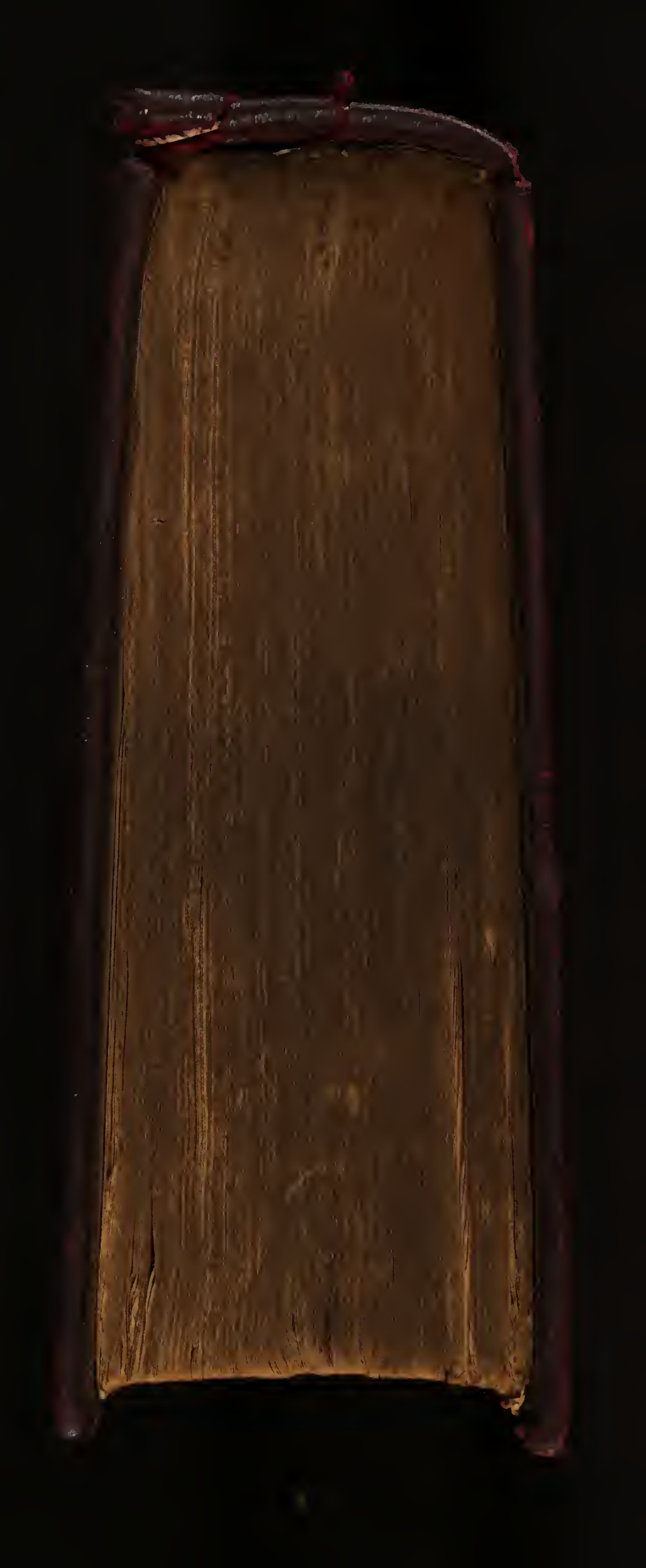
THE
SECRETS
OF
ALEXIS



188

[STC 312a]

THE SECRETS OF ALEXIS:

CONTAINING MANY EXCELLENT REMEDIES AGAINST DIVERS DISEASES, wounds, and other Accidents.

With the maner to make

Distillations, Parfumes, Confitures, Dyings, *Colours, Fusions,* and *Meltings.*

A worke well approued, very necessarie for euery man.

Newly corrected and amended, and also somewhat more enlarged in certaine places, *which wanted in the former* Editions.

LONDON,
Printed by WILLIAM STANSBY for *Richard Meighen* and *Thomas Iones*, and are to be sold at their shop without Temple-barre vnder *S. Clements* Church. 1615.

95669

TO THE RIGHT HONOVRABLE *FRANCIS*, LORD RVSSELL, Earle of BEDFORD, one of the *Queenes Maieſties Priuy Counſell, and Knight of the moſt honourable Order of the Garter.*

IT is not vnknowen vnto you (right honourable) that when God by his diuine power and might, created and made all things of nothing, hauing neither frame nor mould, nor materiall ſubſtance to faſhion his worke by, but onely his word, will, and eternall prouidence, did not only giue a being and increaſe to euery thing, but alſo a nature and operation, for the commoditie and profit of man, to whom he hath made all things ſubiect, conſtituting him ruler of his whole worke: wherein not only growing on the face of the earth, but alſo in the bowels of the ſame, hee hath planted things ſalutiferous and healthfull for man, as hearbes, trees, fruits, ſtones, roots, waters, iron, tinne, lead: yea, and the deaw of the aire, ſo that nothing is vnprofitable, no not the very dung of beaſts and birds, but that it hath ſome wholeſome operation for mans health. In all theſe things are certaine ſecret vertues, which be manifeſt ſignes of Gods loue and fauour towards man, for he created them to the intent that men

ſhould vſe them, glorifie him, and giue him thankes for them. And becauſe the vſe and knowledge of them and their vertues is expedient for all creatures, God of his meere goodneſſe hath not onely giuen vnto the diligent ſearchers thereof the gift of perfect vſage, and vnderſtanding of their operation, in this time of Chriſtianitie: but alſo vnto infidels before Chriſt, being ignorant from whence that gift came: who notwithſtanding their ignorance, did ſo reuerence the wonderfull vertues of things created in the world, that they thought that ech of thoſe things had had in it ſelfe a certaine diuine power, or elſe that there was of euery thing a ſeuerall God or Creator. Now if they gaue ſuch honour vnto things created, not knowing the Creator; what would they haue done if they had knowen and confeſſed God to haue beene the only maker of the world, of man, and of all things therein of nothing? truly they would not haue done; as ſome curious Chriſtians among vs now adaies do, which as your honour well vnderſtandeth, moſt impudently deſpiſe all maner of medicines, & ignorantly diſpute againſt the vertues and operations of hearbes and trees, ſaying, that if the ſicke man bee appointed of God to die, all the medicines in the world cannot ſaue his life. Whereunto it may bee eaſily anſwered, that euery man that is vexed with a diſeaſe, is not appointed of God to die of the ſame: but the infirmitie is ſent as a puniſhment for his offences, and yet hath God created things to giue him eaſe and remedie for his diſeaſe, which no Chriſtian man ought to contemne or deſpiſe: for he that deſpiſeth the worke, ſeemeth to contemne the workman. Againe, becauſe that the appointment and determination of God,

concerning

concerning the life and death of man, is so secret, and so farre beyond the capacitie of mans reason and vnderstanding, and that we know not when God hath prefixed the terme of our life, wee vse in our infirmities and weakneſſe, thoſe remedies that God hath created to bee receiued at their hands, to whom hee hath giuen the knowledge how to miniſter them vnto vs. All theſe things are abundantly enough knowen vnto your honour, with a great many more reaſons then I am able to alledge, and therefore I doe but bring Owles to *Athens*, in declaring this vnto you. But thus much I may well ſay, that moſt mad are they, and void of reaſon and Chriſtianitie, that will ſet ſo lightly by the workes of God: yea, they are vnprofitable members of a cõmon-wealth, not worthy to beare the name of Chriſtians; for by their fond and falſe perſwaſions to the ignorant and ſimple ones in their diſeaſes, againſt the receiuing of any medicines, many times it chanceth, that they following their fooliſh deuice, in neglecting phyſicke, they be caſt away and periſh, which otherwiſe might haue beene ſaued. Me thinketh this ſhould be ſufficient to perſwade them to embrace good and wholſome remedies. They ſee daily, that hearbes, ointments, plaiſters made of things growing on the earth, and ſuch like, by their vertues doe cure and heale external and outward wounds, ſores, cuts, ſwellings, and other infirmities of the bodie; and yet they will not beleeue, that ſuch vertues can heale the internall and inward diſeaſes. Vtterly ignorant bee they, that ſo imagine with themſelues: for they that deſpiſe phyſicke, deſpiſe a heauenly ſcience. For what be they that thus contemne it? forſooth ignorant and vnlearned

men, that barke at, and backbite them that take paines for the commoditie of all men. But it is commonly seen and proued, *Scientia non habet inimicum præter ignorantem:* which saying (I feare me) is verified more in some of vs Englishmen, then in any other Nation, I would God it were not. And yet I thinke there is no man so bestiall, so rude, and so blunt of wit, but that he is (by a certaine instinct of naturall inclination) desirous to know things not before knowen, to heare newes not before heard, and to vnderstand bookes in his naturall tongue, written first in forraine language, to the end not to seeme altogether ignorant in matters, both of the liberall Sciences, and also of Histories set forth for his rudiment and instruction, as in Cosmographie, in Astronomie, in Philosophie, in Logicke, in Rhetoricke, and specially in Physicke, whereof we had neuer so much neede, as in these our daies, considering the strange and vnknowen diseases that swarme among vs, and moe in number, then can be found remedie for.

Therefore considering with my selfe (right honourable) that I could not better declare my bounden dutie to you, nor doe my Countrey a greater pleasure, then to put something abroad vnder your honours name, whereby it might receiue some commoditie, I haue taken in hand to tranflate this noble and excellent worke, called *The Secrets of the reuerend father Master Alexis of Piemont*, first written in the Italian tongue, and after turned into French, and of late into Dutch, and now last of all into English, because that as well English men, as Italians, French men, or Dutch men, may sucke knowledge and profit hereof, being a worke come out of the hands of

so

so famous a man as *Alexis* is, and dedicated first to such a noble Prince as the Duke of *Sauoy* is, to whom trifles or fables are not to be presented, nor being a man, vnder whose name and protection lies or vaine inuentions ought to be set forth.

Therefore weighing the age, the learning, and fame of the Authour, and the nobilitie of the said Prince, men may easily iudge, that such intolerable paines haue not beene taken, in the collection of these Secrets, to blow an vntruth into mens eares, but rather this booke hath beene published, and communicated to the world by the said *Alexis*, for the care and good zeale that hee had to the health of mens bodies, and that men of all Countries might haue the knowledge of that with ease, sitting at home in their studies, which he got with great trauell and labour, wandring almost all the world ouer, as in his Epistle here to the Reader he declareth.

And now (right honourable) like as *Christopher Plantine* of *Antwerpe*, the Printer of this worke in French, chose the Prince of *Piemount* to protect and adorne the fruits of his labours, vnder the honour of his name, euen so I the translater hereof into our English tongue, haue thought it my dutie (with your honours fauour) to present this my translation vnto you, and to put it forth vnder your honours name and protection, desiring, and humbly requiring the same, to accept my poore good will, hauing good hope that you shall finde such things, in the discourse of the whole booke, that you shall not onely take pleasure in the knowledge of them: but also commoditie, if it please you to put in experience and proofe, those that shall seeme best vnto

you: whereof there be some as excellent, and as easie, as were euer set forth in any tongue, as by your honours wisdome and iudgement, in the reading you shall easily perceiue. I am not able sufficiently to praise the excellencie of the booke, and the diligence of the Author, nor to extoll the wonderfull gifts of God in men, which according to their talent, impart vnto the world the increase & fruit of such gifts as hee distributeth vnto them.

Of the which gifts, I thinke I should not much erre, if I said Physicke to bee the best, and the most necessarie. *Nam si corporum nostrorum & tranquillitatis vitæ (quæ sine secunda valetudine vix esse potest) rationem habere volumus, fatebimur medicinam excellentissimam, mortalibus necessariam esse.* And euen so *Cornelius Celsus*, which wrote most excellent bookes of physicke, affirmeth, saying: *Alimenta sanis corporibus Agricultura promittit: sanitatem autem ægris medicina: & idcirco Deo optimo maximo gratias habere debemus, qui vitam nobis elargitus est: deinde Medico, qui eam nobis conseruat, diuturniorem q; facit.*

All this learning and knowledge doe the Greeke Authors affirme to be most ancient, and most necessarie in a Common-wealth. For as it is desired of all men to liue in health of bodie, so it is requisite that medicines, both preseruatiue and curatiue, be had and vsed among men, which not only comforteth the infirme and diseased bodie, but also putteth the soule in remembrance of Gods great power and might, that hath giuen vertue vnto such things growing on the earth, for mans commoditie, preseruation, and health: which health I pray God long to remaine with you, and all your familie, with increase of vertue & honor, vnder the protection of Almightie God.

DON

DON ALEXIS vnto the Reader.

THey that haue knowen me in time past, or to speake plaine, haue vsed me familiarly all my life time, can peraduenture tell, how God by his great goodnesse hath made mee to be borne of a noble house (according to the common, I will not say vaine perswasion of them, that stablish nobilitie more in the merits of another man, then in our owne) and that besides I haue alwaies had my pleasures, and great plentie of riches, yea, farre passing the smalnesse of my deserts. I will say yet more (not to boast or to aduance my selfe, but to the end to reforme the gentle Reader, and to giue thankes to God) that there be many which know, how I being giuen euen from my first youth vnto studie, haue gotten not only the knowledge of the Latine, Greeke, Hebrew, Chaldee, and Arabicke tongues, and also of diuers other Nations and Countries: but aboue all things, hauing by a naturall inclination taken a singular pleasure in philosophie, and in the secrets of Nature, haue wandered and trauelled abroad in the world, the space of seuen and twentie yeares, to the intent to acquaint my selfe with all sorts of learned and discreet men. By the which diligence and curiositie, I haue learned many Secrets, not alonely of men of great knowledge and profound learning, and Noblemen, but also of poore women, Artificers, Pesants, and all sorts

of

of men. Moreouer, I haue beene three times at Leuant, *and sundrie times haue trauelled almost all other parts of the world, without resting or soiourning at any time in one place aboue fiue moneths. Now this my studie and desire of knowledge, as well of the vniuersall sciences, as of particular secrets, and although it was giuen me by nature, as to the most part of men, (for euery man by an instinct of nature desireth to know things) yet haue I alwaies beene nusled vp by a certaine ambition and vaine-glorie, to know that which another should be ignorant of: which thing hath grafted in me a continuall nigardnesse, or sparing, to distribute or communicate any of my secrets, yea, vnto my most singular friends that I had, saying, that if the secrets were knowen to euery man, they should no more be called secrets, but publike and common.*

Now it chanced these few daies past, being in Milan, *in the foure score and two yeare and seuen moneths of mine age, that a poore artificer was maruellously tormented with the stone, and had beene two daies without making his vrine. The Chirurgian that dressed him, knowing well that I had many secrets, and singularly for the stone, came vnto me, and requested me that I would teach him the receit, or at the least to giue him the medicine composed and readie made, for the health of the patient: But I perceiuing that he would vse other mens things for his owne profit and honour, refused to giue it him, but willed him to bring me to the sicke man, and that I my selfe would minister the medicine vnto him* gratis. *The Physitian, either fearing blame, if it should be knowen that he had recourse to the aide of another man, hauing peraduenture boasted that he had the secret himselfe, or else in the meane time, still to make his profit in dissembling the matter, and deferring it yet two daies more, with diuers excuses and colours, till he brought me to the patient,*

ent, whom at my comming I found so nigh his end, that after hee had a little lifted vp his eies, casting them pitiously toward me, passed from this into a better life, not hauing any need, neither of my secret, nor any other receit to recouer his health.

With this case I was moued to such a compassion and sorrow, that not only I wished my selfe euill, but also I desired to die, seeing my ambition and vaine-glorie to haue beene the cause that this poore man was not succoured with the remedie and gift that God the Father and Lord of vs all had giuen me. Wherfore, so great was the remorse of conscience in mee, that desiring to sequestrate my selfe from the world, and not finding my selfe of such a disposition of minde, that I could liue in a monasterie among religious men better edified then I, I was at the last fully resolued with my selfe, to chuse a place separate from any towne, where I haue a little land, some bookes, and a studie, for to auoid idlenesse. Here I liue a life, which I call a Monkes life, with one seruant, which goeth to the towne, not to begge, but to buy my prouision, and other things necessarie, for to sustaine his poore life and mine, as long as it shall please God.

But yet not hauing the power to put out of my fantasie, but that I was a very homicide and murderer, for refusing to giue to the Physitian the receit and remedie for the healing of this poore man, I haue determined to communicate and publish to the world all that I haue, being assured that few other men haue so many as I. And minding to set forth none but such as are most true and proued, I haue these daies past (taken partly out of my bookes, and partly out of my memorie, all those that came to hand) made a collection of such as I am certaine to be true and experimented, not caring if some of them be written or printed in any other bookes. For of this my collection, the reader, as touching those, may at the least take this profit, that whereas before he:

he might haue doubted, whether such remedies set forth by any other man, were true or not, he shall be now assured, vnder the affirmance of my faith: for truly I would not set my selfe, being in the age and disposition, both of bodie and minde, that I am now in) to write fables or lies, that should continue alwaies. But of one point I will aduertise the Reader, and that is, that he doe the things with good diligence, and that with medicines concerning mans bodie, hee vse the aide and helpe of Physitians: although indeed many of them, moued with a certaine rusticke and euill grounded enuie, with a passion of iealousie, are wont to blame and contemne things that come not of themselues. Wherefore, as well in this, as in euery other point, if hee that will vse these, should perchance finde, that the thing would not take effect according to his contentation, let him take heed that he abuse not himselfe in the confection of them, and to begin againe with more diligence. Assuring himselfe, that (as I haue said) there is nothing in this booke, but it is true and experimented: and giuing alwaies glorie and praise vnto God only for all, haue a good hope that by meane of his diuine grace, I will consequently make you a present of the rest of all that I haue gotten in so many trauailes, voyages, costs, and diligent studie.

Farewell.

THE

THE SECRETS OF The Reuerend Maister ALEXIS of PIEMONT.

The manner and secret to conserue a mans youth, and to hold back old age, and to maintaine a man alwayes in health and strength, as in the faireſt flower of his age.

All this is taken out of the long ſtudie, and diuers experiences that a Gentleman made by the ſpace of manie yeares, in the ſeruice of a noble Ladie, being a thing moſt certaine, that an old man of threeſcore and ten yeares, all withered with age, of a verie euil complexion, and ſubiect to diuers kindes of diſeaſes, was altered and changed, as into the age of ſixe or eight and twentie yeares.

FIrſt, men ought to haue alwayes in remembrance & before their eyes, that no grace, gift or cõmodity is to be hoped for, but of god only. In whoſe great clemencie and goodneſſe, the great Prophet being aſſured and eſtabliſhed in conſcience through his perfect faith cried, ſaying: Renouabitur ſicut aquila, iuuentus mea. And by the ſame mercy & goodnes, he prolonged ſo manyyeeres the life of Ezechias: & made Moſes liue 120. yeares & more, & not one of his teeth at any time mouing: without anydimnes of ſight, or ach of head. Ye then as a moſt mighty creator & father of all, hauing aſſigned vnto man the term of his life, & left him to the arbitre

biterment of his owne will: and alſo hauing giuen vertue, ſtrength, and properties vnto thinges, and leauing them to execute ordinarilie their mouings and nature, hath alſo left power vnto humane creatures, to preſerue themſelues in health, vntil the terme and preſixed end of our life, both vniuerſaly and particularlie. But forſomuch as we knowe not how to employ things, according as they are conuenable and meet for our nature, and our chances or neceſſities, our diſordinate maner of life maketh vs to liue the moſte part in diſeaſes, to participate our youth, and to abreuiate much our life: then, hauing our thought and mind alwaie firme & ſure in him, and replete with faith and deuotion, ſaying in the name of his infinit goodnes vnto our ſelues: Longitudine dierum replebo eum, & oſtendam illi ſalutare meum; We will commence and begin as inſpired with him, and aſſured to helpe our ſelues, with the vertue and ſtrength of things created in the world, by his diuine power, onelie for our benefit. And minding for a publick profit, to communicate ſomthing, as well ſearched and found out of my ſelfe by long experience, as latelie obtained and gotten of a ſpeciali frięd of mine, which alſo by great diligence and experience hath by the ſpace of ſeuen yeares proued this maner of preſeruing and ſtabliſhing the health and youthe, I will firſt giue you the manner how to make a miraculous licor conſeruatiue & reſtorative of the naturall heat, and radicall humor, in the which two thinges conſiſteth principallie the health, vigour, ſtrength, and life of man.

To make a pretious ointment, and of ineſtimable vertue, the which taken at the mouth, ſtrengtheneth and augmenteth the naturall heat, and radicall humiditie, purifieth the bloud, and cleanſeth the ſtomach from all ſuperfluitie of humors, and by that meane conſerueth the health and youth, and prolongeth the life of him that vſeth it.

IN the month of Maie at the ſunne riſing, thou ſhalt take vp in a pewter diſh, or ſome veſſell of glaſſe, beeing verie

cleane

cleane the deaw that is fallen vpon rosemarie, Buzrage, and other good hearbs (Sage onlie excepted: for it is a thing most certaine, that vnder sage certeine venemous beastes are wont to assemble, which infect and poison it with their breath: and though that the leaues may by washing be purified, and clensed from such exhalation and breathing, yet neuertheless, if the dewe that falleth vpon the leaues, doe chance to take such venim and poison, it is not possible by any meanes to purifie it: and therefore you shall not take vp the deawe of sage) then after hauing gathered as much deaw as you thinke good, haue three glasses readie, of such greatnesse as you will, the which glasses you shall fill somewhat more then halfe full: the one with suger, and the other with Manna, and the third with hony, the rest of the glasses remaining still emptie and void: and then fill them all vp full with the said deaw, stopping them fast with white wax, and couer them with a linnen cloth: keepe them also in a cupborde or some other place out of the sunne, as long as need shall be to vse of it, as we will declare afterward: and then take the iuice of Quinces, and haue readie in a little glasse some good Agaric, broken in peeces onlie, and not in pouder: The which you shall couer with the saide iuice of Quinces, in such sort as you haue done with the suger, and other things in the glasses, and keep it well couered. Then take the iuice of all these thinges following, of red roses or encarnate, of Succorie, of Endiue, of Fumitorie, of Buglosse, of Borage, of Mallowes, of hops, of the leaues and flowers of March violets: and of each of these iuices a like quantitie: then mix them well together. That done, take a pound or two of Aloes Epaticum, or as much as you wil: for the more there is the better it shall be, because that the saide Aloe being so steeped watred and prepared, as we will shew you, is a very exquisite and familiar medicine to keepe in a house, and take of it by little lumps or pils once in a weeke, when a man goeth to bed, for it keepeth the bodie from putrifaction, and from all euill humors, and is verie profitable

and

and good against the ach or paine of the ioints, and also for the French pocks, as hereafter we will declare orderly.

Take of the said Aloe of the best and the freshest, such a quantitie as you will, and put it in a cup of glasse, or cleane platter, as is aboue said, and set it in a Windowe, or some other place in the Sunne, watering or steeping it in the said iuices mingled together, giuing it thereof as often as shall be sufficient to make it moist, and to make it as it were a thinne strop. Then couer the Cuppe with a cleane linnen cloth or paper, to keepe it onely from the dust, and leaue it so in the Sunne: and when it is almost waxen dry, embibe or water it againe as before, and let it stand in the Sunne. This shall you doe so often vntill you haue made it soke and drinke vp as much iuice, as the weight of halfe the Aloe only: that is to say, if the Aloe weigh two pound make it drinke vp at diuers times one pound of the said iuices: This done, take these thinges following: Turbit halfe an vnce, fine Sinamon, Spica Nardi, Folefoot alias Astrabacca, Squinantum, Carpobalsamum, Xilobalsamum, Lignum Aloes, Bdellium, Myrrhe, Mastick, of each of them an vnce, with halfe an vnce of Saffron: all these thinges beeing well beaten into pouder, and put into a cleane Panne, you shall poure into them so much common Water, that it surmount the said matters a good hand bredth, letting them boyle with a small fire, the space of an houre and more: after this you shal strain the said decoction, and by little and little, Water from time to time the said Aloe in the Sun, as you haue before done: and this shall you doe so long vntill the Aloe haue drunke vp all the decoction: This done, take it out of the Sun, and it shall be a precious thing to keepe in your House, as wee haue already declared, which also maintaineth the body in health, keepeth the head cleane and causeth to haue a good colour, and a quicke and liuely spirit to them that vse it. He that is not of abilitie to make this mixtion in the manner aboue said, may make it in this wise. Keep diligently the said Aloe in little dishes of wood, to make this that wee will speake of

here

here following: take Aqua vitæ, not too fine, nor of the first stilling, but stilled twice or thrice at the most, and put in diuers little viols of glasse, the one bigger than the other, all these things following well beaten in pouder, at the least those that may be beaten, putting also in each of them as much of the Aqua vitæ, as shall be three fingers about them in the viols, doing as hereafter followeth. Take an vnce of small fine perles, well washed three or foure times in cleere water, & then being dried, and laied in the iuice of lemons or citrons wel strained, leaue them so by the space of 3. daies, & so put the said perles, that they may be with the said iuice remaining in the glasse, putting to the rose-water 3. fingers high, or aboue the perles, as is afore mentioned. Then take an vnce of fine red corall, & put it likewise in the iuice of lemons or citrons, vsing it in all points like as ye did the pearles, putting it in a glasse by it selfe with rose water, with 4. vnces of blew vitriol, wel burned in a close pot. This done, take the flowers & tender tops of rosemarie, of borage, of bugloss, of sage, of selandine, of yssope, of scabiose, of rue, of S. Johns woort, of primroses, together with all tender leaues of the said hearbes, & then stampe them slightly in a morter of stone or wood, and put them al together into one glasse, or into diuers, with as much Aqua vitæ as will be aboue them 3. or 4. fingers, as we haue said of the other things, & let them stand so in the glasse, wel stopped with wax or bombase. Take after this halfe an vnce of saffron wel beaten into pouder, and put it in a glasse by it self with rose water, after the maner of the other things: then put to it 4. vnces of triacle, with rose-water in an other glasse, after the foresaid maner, and take one vnce of fine sinamon, a quarter of an vnce of cloues, an vnce of lignum Aloe, an vnce of Anisséed, an vnce of fenell séed, halfe an vnce of smallage séed, 5. or 6. vnces of Iuniper berries, halfe an vnce of cheruell séed, of the séed and barke of a cedar tree, of each of them 2. vnces, halfe an vnce of mirrhe, a quarter of an vnce of Storax, or Styrax liquida,

an vnce of Bengewine, an vnce of Sandali, of all ſorts of Mirabolanes, of each of them 3. vnces, of pine apple kernels mundified 3. vnces, of yellow Amber, which the Apothecaries call Curabe, 2. vnces, 3. vnces of white Dittanie, grœne or drie, the eighth part (or as little as you will) of an vnce of muſke. Let all theſe things be well ſtamped & mixed together, and put in a glaſſe with their Aqua vitæ, as is ſaid of the other. You muſt then ſtop wel all the ſaid viols, glaſſes, or other veſſels with war, or bombaſe, and with parchment ouer it, and ſo ſet them a day in the ſunne, and the night following, in the aire abroad. The morrow after, take ſome great veſſell of glaſſe, as thicke as you can get, hauing no couer, becauſe you may alwaies loke into it: and therinto you ſhall poure faire and ſoftly the roſe water that is in all the glaſſes, each of them being coloured with their ſubſtance, in ſuch maner that no part of the ſubſtances which are in the bottome be mixt with it. And after, hauing put all the ſaid Aqua vitæ into the ſaid veſſell, as is aboueſaid, ye ſhall ſet in ſome place, where as no ſun can in any wiſe come vnto it. But beware that the three firſt glaſſes, that is to ſay, with the ſugar, the Manna, and the honie in the dew, ought neuer to be ſet in the ſun, but muſt be kept vntill you put it in vre, as we will ſhew you. And after that you haue poured the Aqua vitæ out of the ſaid glaſſes, ye ſhal put in other freſh, and ſet them wel ſtopped in the ſun, & in the night in the aire, as is afore ſaid. Then put them all together with the other in the ſaid veſſell of glaſſe, and put againe in euery viol other Aqua vitæ, and doe as before. And thus muſt ye doe eight or ten times, or till you ſée that the Aqua vitæ will be no more coloured, or haue taken all the ſubſtance of the drugges that are in the viols. A man cannot change the ſaid Aqua vitæ too often, becauſe ye muſt paſſe all the ſaid waters of life, thorow a bath called Balneum Mariæ, as we will hereafter declare, by the which ye may paſſe as well a great quantitie as a ſmall. And by this meane alſo you ſhall loſe no part of the

vertue

vertue or substance of the said things, hauing drawne and taken it all with the said Aqua vitæ, of the which yée must first haue made prouision of foure or fiue flaggons. Then ye must take all the foresaid Aqua vites, being put into one vessell, and mixe them well together with the three first viols, where the sugar, the Manna, and the honie, with the dew, is: and then the violl with the Agaric, and 3. vnces of the said Aloes, prepared and watered. After this put all these things in a great viol made of good and thicke glasse, to the end that it be not in danger of breaking in handling of it. And to be more assured, after ye haue well mixed all together, ye may diuide al the substances into diuers smal glasses or viols, to passe them thorow the said Balneum Mariæ at sundrie times, or at once in diuers little furnaces, in this maner: you shall set and trim the viols with straw or towe, in the bottome of a pan or caudron, wherein there must be water, and set the said caudron vpon a furnace of earth: & this is called stilling per Balneum Mariæ: Then set vnto the viol his limbecke with his recipient, that the substance take no wind or vent: then you must make your first fire so, that the caudron may séeth or boile faire & softly, and so shall distill & make come into the recipient all the Aqua vitæ as cléere as crystall, the which, because it hath béene passed thorow by distillation diuers times, will be the better for al things then the other, & principally to be taken at the mouth, because it kéepeth part of the vertue & strength of the things that it was put into. Also you must vnderstand, that of the fiue parts only of all the substance which shalbe in the violl or viols, 3. or 4. parts must be distilled, & the rest to remaine in the bottome of the said viols. This done, let the ouen or furnace, & the caudron cole, & in vndoing the limbecke & the recipient, ye shall take away the viols, kéeping well this distilled water for to serue you, as we haue afore said: & then put al the substance remaining in the said viols not distilled, into some other great & thick viol or glasse, well couered or bound in wicker or osiers,

ping it with ware or bombase, and aboue that, with a dou-
ble parchment, and locke it handsomly in some place, farre
from the sunne, and out of all heat. This licour hath not
his like in vertue, the which taken euery weeke once or
twise the quantitie of a spoonfull, preserueth health, driueth
away all euill complexions from the body, maintaineth
and strengthneth so the naturall heat and radicall moist-
nesse, and vpholdeth a man in his strength, and vigour of
the head, and of the wit, maketh the visage well coloured,
the breath swet, the body yoong & lustie, that a man is not
able worthily to esteeme or iudge the vertue thereof, and
lesse able to expresse & praise the great goodnesse of God the
Creator that giueth such vertue vnto the things created, &
openeth the wit and vnderstanding of man to know them,
& to vse them to the profit & commoditie of his creatures.

Now the maner how to vse it, is this: in the spring time
ye may take it alone, or with a little broth of veale, pige-
ons, or chickens, or else in malmesie, or some other good
white wine. In summer ye must take it with water of bu-
glosse, or the decoction of borage, buglosse, lettice, succorie,
endiue, or else some of the said herbes: and at all times it
is good to take it a spoonfull, put into halfe a glasse ful of the
milke of a woman, new brought to bed of a man childe, or
of a nurse that giueth a man childe sucke, or else in Goats
milke. And the quantitie and oft vsing of it must be obser-
ued, according to the persons, and time: for vnto a weake
& aged man, and those that haue bin lately sicke or weake
of nature, ye must giue it oftner & a greater quantitie then
vnto a yong & lustie man. Also a man may take of it oftner,
and more in winter then in summer. Now ye must vnder-
stand, that all the flowers, herbs, & other things rehearsed,
are not found together in one time and season: wherefore
the said liquor cannot be made at one time, but beginning
the first or second weeke of May, it shall be at the least the
end of September or October before you can make an
end: and therfore you must gather from time to time each
thing

thinge in his season as you maie get them, & put them in som vessel, euerie one by themselues, or with the other thinges that they ought to be ioyned with, after ỹ maner abouesaid: & vse to dresse & trim the saide thinges, according to the time that you may get them in. And yet if you cannot furnish your selfe with all such thinges as I haue declared, take those that you can get: prouided that the reste which you can not gette, be not of to great importance: but it should bee more expedient and sure, to haue of all, séeing there is nothinge of anie great cost or charge, or to hard to bee gotten. Moreouer, if you wil haue your matter in good perfection, there resteth but to make a naturall dissolution of fine golde: and when you wil take of it, take two parts of the said licour, and one part of the dissolution of the gold, which we wil teach you to make hereafter, although that in this present part wee wil make no mention of the perfectest maner of making of such a dissolution, which we haue gotten by great studie & obseruation, and by often experience of the thing that we wil do, aswell for not being verie possible to shewe it by writing, without making demonstration thereof, as for other causes. But we wil put heere some other manners and waies, both good & true, and of such importance, that peraduenture better hath not vnto this daie béene found.

A potion or drink to be vsed in stead of a Sirup, good for men of all ages and complexions that will be purged: the which taken what day you will, driueth awaie the euill humors, without mouing or troubling the good, or dooing any hurt: & is also verie good for the great pockes, and all infirmities, aswell of the stomach, as of the head: and is likewise profitable for them that be in health, to take twise in the yeare, in stead of an ordinarie purgation, that is to saie, in the spring time, and in September.

TAke Mallowes, & boile them in water, vntill they be so soft that they can almost be no softer: then straine the decoction, and take powder of Sene, and of the barke of lignum

Sanctum, called Guaiac, of each of them vii. vnces well beaten to powder, and cleansed or sifted, Salt Armoniac twoe dragmes: and in the meane time, sette the decoction of the mallowes vpon the fire with halfe a pound of Honie, and let the saide decoction be about two common glasses quantitie, whereunto ye must put halfe a pound of tartell, and then let it boile faire and softlie, the space of halfe an howre, skimming well the honie. After this ye must straine it, and put it hot as it is into a pot by little and little, where the foresaide things be, that is to saie, the Sene, the Guaiac, and Armoniac salt. Now in powring, you must alwaies stirre the saide thinges with a spoone, or some other thing. And then immediatlie you must couer the pot with his couer, in shutting it close, and closing it vp with claie, round about the sides, so that nothing may breathe or spire out, and so set the potte vpon the fire, by the space of two Pater nosters, and no more. Then take it from the fire, and wrap it in a pillowe of Feathers, well warmed by the fire, or in a tubbe or barrell full of braune well heated, or in some cloth verie hot, to the ende it may be well nourished and kept warme, and leaue it so by the space of ten or twelue houres. Then afterward ye must open the pot, and straine the saide substance through a strainer or thick Canuas, and you must haue readie before, halfe a glasse of white Wine, & in the same three or fower vnces of Rubarbe, cutte in small pæces, and that the Rubarbe haue bëene in it, the space of a daie or two before: the which wine ye shall powre into the decoction of the saide things, as soone as it is strained, as is aforesaid: and put therevnto an vnce of Aloe Epaticum, prepared and ordered as is abouesaide: or at the least, as the Apoticaries doe sell it, and call it Aloe Locum, with the iuice of Roses or other wise, the which yee must put in well beaten to powder, with halfe an vnce of Cassia Lignea, and keepe all this composition in a violl or other vessell well couered. The maner of receiuing it, is to heate it a little at the breake of the daie, and to take halfe a glas full or more of it, according to the exigent of the sickneſſe, and

the

the qualitie of the person, and hauing taken it, he must kéep his bed a while and sléepe, if it be possible, and then rise and walke about the house or elsewhere, at his pleasure. Neuertheless, it were better that he kept the house, and speciallie because of the mouing of the bodie. And this maie he vse, fiue, seuen, nine or eleuen mornings, for the pluralitie can not hurt. Also this potion or drinke is of such exquisite bountie for mans bodie, that we néed to vse none other maner of purgation or medicine.

A verie easie and good remedie for to heale all maner of pocks, which is made with little coste, and requireth not that a man keepe his bedde or his house, but may vse it going in the streetes: And it is also verie good for all sortes of greefe in the ioynts, in what part of the body soeuer it be.

TAke thrée pounds of rawe Honie, and a pounde of the iuice of the flowers of an herbe called Primula Veris, which hath his leafe somewhat long, fatte, or full of carnositie, and somewhat white, his flower yellowe, fashioned like a bell: and for lack of the flowers, the iuice of the herbe: then take halfe a pound of Lignum sanctum beaten into powder, and hauing let it boile in common water a good while, you must straine it, and put the said iuice with the said hony into a pot, putting to it thrée vnces of Aloe Epaticum, ordered as is aforesaid, or as the Apoticaries sell it, washed with the iuice of Roses. And then vppon the saide Aloe beaten into powder ye must poure as much of the said water, wherin the Guaiacum hath boiled, as will mount in the pot fower or fiue fingers high: then adde thereunto two vnces of the vineger of Squilla, and let it boile faire & softlie, by the space of halfe an houre or a little more, skimming well alwaies the honie, and when it hath almost boiled enough, putte vnto it thrée vnces of fine Sinamon, wel beaten into powder, set it again awhile vpon the fire: then hauing taken it of, and set it vp to kéepe, ye must heat of it in the morning a glasse ful: and after you haue dronken it, eate a little péece of a quince, or

of a fruite called in Latine Sorbum, or in French Corme, or grœne grapes or Pomegranade, or of some other binding thing what ye will: and kœpe your bedde, sleeping as long as you wil, & also after you be risen, and haue don your businesse, yea, out of the house if it come so to passe. But (as we haue said) to kœpe your bed or house, is alwaies the best for you when you vse physick. And this potion or drink must you take from daie to daie: but if the paine be not too vehement, it shall suffice being taken twise in the wœke: and this doing, you shall sée a wonderfull operation, and yee shall not néed to vse lignum Sanctum, nor any other thing. This remedie onlie is sufficient for all men, and hath bœne proued and experimented diuers times, and vpon diuers persons.

To dissolue and reduct gold into a potable licour, which conserueth the youth and health of a man, aswell taken by it selfe as mingled with the foresaid licour, spoken of in the Second chapter of this present parte, and will heale euerie disease that is thought vncureable, in the space of seuen daies at the furthest.

TAke a glasse full of the iuice of Lemons, & heat it ouer the fire, vntill it begin almost to sœth: then take it from the fire, and straine it thrée or foure times through a linnen clothe, and afterward distill it through a long gutter Felte: then take two pound of rawe honie, and sette it on the fire in a potte, mixing with it the saide iuice of lemons, and adding thereunto half a pound of common salt, that is cleane, white, and well beaten, mixe wel together, and lette it seeth faire and softelie, vntill there remaine no more scum of the Honie. Then take that that remaineth in the potte, and distill it in an Vrinall of glasse, making but a small fire at the beginning, encreasing it by little and little, and at the ende great and sharpe: and when that all is coled againe, open the violl, and powre the water out of the Recipient into an other Violl, stopping it verie sure for taking vente. This done ye must breake the vrinall of Glasse, and take the lées that shall remaine in the bottome, and putte it into a co-

uered

uered potte, the which potte you must couer ouer and ouer with claie or morter, to the intent it maie the better indure the fire: and after put it into some furnace, where Glasse is made, or into a Potters furnace, or lime-kille, or some other semblable thing, so that it may be in a great fire, by the space of twoe or three daies. And after that the saide substance shall be taken out againe, stampe it well, and for a pound of the same, put in fower ounces of Manna, and twa vnces of suger Candie, and if there be more or lesse of the substance ye must put in a good portion of the Manna and suger candie, in equal quantitie with the substance. Then put all into another vrinall of good glasse well claied, and poure vppon it the water which you kept before in the violl, putting thereto twice as much fine Aqua vitæ, as was in the saide first violl. and hauing trimmed and set the vrinall of Glasse vppon the Furnace with his Limbecke, and his Recipient, and well closing all the ioints with claie or morter, ye shall make the matter distill faire and softelie, with a small fire, for it will easilie distill: ¶ when it will distill no more, augment your fire, so that you may distill all that is possible. But you must leaue the water with the violl vppon the furnace, without mouing it anie whit, vntill you will putte it in experience. This doone, take fine golde foile, that is of fower and twentie Carats well fined with some cimente, or with Antimonium: and take of the saide foile, what quantitie you will in a cup of glasse, in mingling them well with Honie, or with Julep roset, or Violet, as men are wont to dresse it to write withall, whereof we will put perfectlie all the manners and fashions, in the first part of this volume. And after you haue well vnmixed, and purged it from the said honie with hotte water, as shal be saide in the same place: you shall put them to stil in a viol of glasse: and then hauing taken off the recipient, put the said water into a long necked glasse, well stoped with white ware, hauing first putte vppon the saide golde, which is in the violl, the height of fiue fingers of the said water; and then sette to the limbecke with his Recipient,

stopping

stopping wel with claie the iointes, making the water which shall be vpon the said gold, to distill with a smal fire, not augmenting it at the ende, to make all to distill, and care not if the gold remaine somewhat moist. This done, take awaie the limbeck from the viol, without taking awaie, or vntying the recipient from the saied limbecke, not stirring the water out of the recipient. But take some man to helpe you, who whiles you take the limbeck off from the vrinall, shal power vpon the saied gold the same water that you kept in the viol, stopped with white ware: and let him put in as much as at the firste time, that is to saie, the height of fiue fingers: then immediatly set the limbeck vpon the vrinall againe, closing well with claie the ioyntes or sides a newe, making the distillation, as afore: and so consequently vntill al the water of the said violl, be distilled vpon the said gold. And finallie, ye shall powre the gold out of the violl into a glasse, somewhat great to holde the water that you haue distilled into it at diuers times, as we haue saide in the chapter before: then set to the limbeck with his recipient, and see that by the space of xv. or xx. daies, the water of the bath be hot without seething so that yet nothing may distil. Then after make the water to seeth, & distill al that may be distilled: & in the bottome of the violl, the gold wil remaine dissolued into licour most precious, which you must keepe in some little glasse well stopped. And if you will haue it yet finer, you may make it without taking it out of the said glasse, in putting it againe into the saied water, and distilling it afresh, not keeping (for all that) the water from seething as you did before, but make it seeth, and distill all at once, and this distilling may you reiterate as often as you will: For the oftener it is distilled, the better it is. Thus doing ye shall haue a right naturall and perfect potable golde, whereof somewhat taken alone, euerie month once or twice, or at the least with the said licour, whereof we haue spoken in the second chapter of this parte, is verie excellent to preserue a mannes youth and healthe, and to heale in fewe daies anie disease rooted in a man, and

thought

thought to be incurable. The said golde will be also good & profitable for diuers other operations and effectes, as good wits and diligent searchers of the secrets of Nature, maie easilie iudge. In this same maner (obseruing all thinges diligentlie) a manne may make of siluer beaten into foile, to haue likewise a potable siluer, of a meruailous vertue, yet not such as the golde: and I assure you, that I saw aboue fiue yeares agoe, an Englishman haue a water made of siluer, peraduenture trimmed and dressed after another sort, according to diuers different waies, tending (notwithstanding) all to one end, with which water the said Englishman didde many things esteemed as miraculous, in healing many painfull diseases and infirmities of man.

To heale an excrescence or growing vp of the flesh, within the yard of a man, albeit it were rooted in of a long time.

TAke the lées of honie distilled, or if you cannot haue such take Honie, and burne it in a pot: and put the black lées that shall remaine in the bottome into an other potte, or into an Iron panne, and set it to burne or calcine in a vernishers furnace, or suche other, in a great fire by the space of three or fower daies, whereof ye shall haue a substance as yelowe as golde, the which will bee excellent to laie vppon all manner of wounds: for it eateth awaie the euill flesh, mundifieth & healeth the good without paine or greefe, which maketh to be much better for all wounds, then is Precipitatum, that the Chirurgians commonlie vse. Then take of this powder an vnce, of dogs turds two vnces, lées of wine halfe a dragme, which is the halfe of the eight part of an vnce, fine suger a dragme, roche Alume burned a dragme, of Tutia a dragme: let all these things be wel beaten to powder, and sifted through a fine seeue, and then take green leaues of an olius tree, and beat them in a morter of stone, moisting them a little with white wine, the which beeing well stamped, you must strain in a presse or betweén two trenchers, that ye may get out the iuice, & put to the same a smuch iuice of Planten:

then

then set it to the fire in a little pot, & afterward put in it by little & little the said pouder, mingling altogither continually: And last of all you must adde vnto it a little grene wax, & a verie little Honie roset, that it maie be a liquid ointment, and so kepe it. This ointment is verie precious, to consume all maner of excrescence, or growing vppe, of flesshe in anie tender place of the bodie, as in the secret members, or in the nose: wherto a man dare not applie anie strong or smarting thinge. Nowe when yee must vse it for a carnositie within a mans yard, you shall take first of all a squirt, and fil it with white wine, wherein drie Roses and Plantine leaues haue bene sodden and boiled, wherewith also ye shal mixe a little womans milke, or the milke of a Goate: then wash wel the mans yarde within with this squirt. And after this take a little Waxe candle somewhat long, and of such greatnesse, as it maie enter into his yard, at the point whereof ye shall put a little of the said ointment, warming it a little, and thrust it as farre into his yard as you can, vntill you fele the carnositie, and leaue the said ointment within the yarde a little while, then take it out againe: and doe thus morning and euening, lying a bedde his bellie vpward, when ye shall put in the candle with the ointment, and ye shal se a maruelous effect, for it shall heale him throughlie in fewe dayes, without anie danger.

To heale all maner of inflamation, & euill disposition of the liuer, and by the same secret haue beene healed certaine persons, which had their faces as it were leparie, great swolne legges, their hands inflamed, and rough within side.

TAke flower, or Amilum made of Barlie, which yee shall easilie finde at the Apoticaries, & seeth it halfe an hour in common water: Then straine it, and putte it in another newe pot that is cleane and neate, putting in a fewe Mallowes, Succorie, Hoppes, Endiue, and Burrage: and seeth all these together vntil it be dissolued, and adde to it an vnce of Sandall: and then straine all, and take in a linnen clothe

as

as much Cassia extracta, as will goe into two Nuttes, and putt it within the said linnen clothe with the Cassia, while the water be hot, pressing it so harde betwene your two fingers, that all the substance of it may go into the said water: then put to it suger or Penides, as much as you will. Of this drink, which is of a verie amiable sauor, you must take from daie to daie a little glassefull in the morning, lying in your bed, with your breast vpward: then laying some linnen cloth vpon your stomach, slæpe if you can, and take of it also after you be vp and haue doone your necessaries, the which doing, you shall find your selfe verie well healed in fewe daies. But here note that this must be doone in summer, and not in winter: and he that hath his stomack verie cold, may weare before his breast some pæce of scarlet, or other clothe, and sometime annoint his stomach with an oile made for the weakenesse of it: the perfect composition whereof we will put hereafter.

To heale the Emorhodes or piles in a night, a rare secret and very excellent.

TAke the leaues of græne Elder, and boile them in water, vntill they be dissolued, then take a pæce of red cloth a little bigger than the palme of your hand, and stretch it a long vpon your palme. Now must the patient be in his bed with his bellie downeward, because ye must laie the said leaues vpon the Emorhodes, hot as they were taken out of the caudron, hauing laid vpon them before, a little oile oliue. Then take another little pæce of cloth, with other leaues, and take awaie the first, continuing thus and changing alwaies the leaues (if not all the night) at the least as long as ye may: and also in the meane time ye must let the pacient slæpe as much as he will, who in the morning shal finde himselfe as lustie, and as well disposed, as if hee had neuer had the disease

A singular ointment, which healeth all burninges with fire, not leauing any cicatrice or skarre where it hath bene.

Take

TAke the white of two Egges, twoe vnces of Tutia Alexandrina, two vnces of quick lime washed in ix. waters, an vnce of new wax, with as much oile Roset as shall suffice, and make thereof an ointment, which ye shall finde very good for this that we haue spoken of.

A perfect and proued remedie for them that be weake of stomack, and cannot keepe their meat, without vomiting it vp againe.

HAuing taken two pound of red wax, and made prouision of a dish full of oile oliue, take péeces of alablastre & heate them in the fire: and then quench them in the said oile: heat them againe, and quench them as before: and so thrée or foure times. This done, beate the alablaster to pouder, and mixe it with the said wax and oile, wherein it was quenched: Then put all to distil through a crook necked viol like a bagpipe, claied round about, sauing the bottome, which distillers beyond the sea do vse, the Frenchmen cal Retorte or Cornue, and make such a fire as the oile maie distill, with all the reste that possible may be distilled: and then kéepe it, putting to it halfe an vnce of Mirrhe beaten in pouder. And when you wil put it in effect, ye must take a little pan of brasse or iron: & hauing the tops and leaues of Wormwood which is a bitter hearbe, put them in the said oile, and seeth or frie all together: then take it hot as it is, & rub the patients breast with it vp to the throte, doing thus alwaies at night when he is in his bed, and it shall make his stomach strong. He muste vse in his meat as much Rosemarie as he can, be it rawe or otherwise, and especiallie in his drinke. He must vse likewise the most excellent Aqua vitę, whereof we will speak hereafter.

An excellent remedie, wherewith a woman of 36. yeares was healed, that had so marred her stomach, that in the space of two years & a halfe she neuer purged naturally downward, and assoone as she had eaten any thiug, she vomited it vppe againe, so that she became yellow, and as drie as a sticke.

A monke

A Monke of the order of S. Augustine, a man of great knowledge, and full of maruellous secretes, healed the said woman with this remedie following: and in the space of eightéene daies, made her as whole and sound, faire & wel coloured, as she was before her sickneſſe.

First of all, he had made a little ouen, like vnto such as men bake bread in, the which he did heat with rosemarie, & the same ouen was in fashion like a Bakers ouen, wherein he baked little prétie loaues and cakes, which he gaue her alone without anie other thing to eat eight or tenne daies, & gaue her white wine to drink without water. He gaue her also gentle meats, with Sinamon & suger: and euery morning gaue her in a glaſſe, about a finger heigth of water made after this maner following: Aqua vitæ halfe a glas ful, wherin he put the yellow pil of halfe a citron, or Orenge cut in péces, the flowers of Rosemarie a handfull, fine sinamon an vnce, Saffron a quarter of a dragm, Bengewin a dragm with a little Musk: and made her to be waſhed ouer and ouer, or bathed in the decoction of Rosemarie, and other swéet hearbs once a wéeke: and euerie night annointed her breaſt with the said Dile, diſtilled & sodden with wormwood: And aboue all things, commanded her to kéepe a cuſhen vpon hir stomache in the night time, and caused her to lie long a bed in the morning: he made her also eate the confection of Diambre. And in this wise he made her in eighteene daies as whole & as faire as she was before, whom no phyſician could euer finde remedie for, during all the time of her sickneſſe.

Three remedies verie good against the wormes in little children.

TAke the flower of wheate wel boulted, as much as will lie vpon three crownes of gold, and put it in a glaſſe, & poure vnto it well water, or fountain water, so much as wil stéepe the said flower, and make it loke like as it were milk and no thinner: then giue the childe drink of it, and you shal see that with his siege, the wormes will come forth starke dead, which is a verie good remedie.

The

The second remedie.

TAke a Citron or Orenge, and make in him a hole, as big as a pennie, by the which hole with wringing, yee shall make the licour come out: and hauing made a hole into the middle and more, ye shall poure into it oile of baie trée or leaues, the iuice of Rue, the iuice of Wormewood, Triacle, flowre of a certaine kind of poulse corne, called Lupinum, or Lupinus in latine, hauing one stalke, the leafe in fiue diuisions, the cod creuised about, hauing in it fiue or sixe graines, hard, broad and red. They be common in France and Italy, but here vnneth knowne. And seeth all this a while, and then poure it in a dish, and annoint therewith the childes nauell, stomach, temples, nostrels, and the vttermost parte of his poulses, and ye shall immediatlie sée a wonderfull operation.

The third remedie:

FOr children that be so little that a man cannot minister the medicine in at the mouth, you shall take verie good Aqua vitæ, wherewith ye shall wash or weate the stomack or the breast of the child: then pouder ouer the said places with the pouder of fine Mirrhe, and laie the childe downe a little while, with his breast vpward, and you shall sée incontinent, that with the doong of the childe, the wormes shall come out dead.

To heale children of the Lunatike disease, which happeneth vnto them by reason of a worme with two heads that breedeth in their bodies, the which worme comming vnto the heart, causeth them to haue such a passion, that oftentimes it killeth them.

TAke the tender stalkes of a Wilding trée, and drie them in the shadowe: then stampe them well, and sifte them and take of the said pouder, and the roote of Gentiam, and of long Peonie, of each of them a quarter of an vnce, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Mirrhe. All these things well beaten in pouder, ye shall put in a dishe, or in some other vessell, as

you

you thinke good, moist them with a little water: then take of it with your two fingers, and weat the lips & the mouthe of the childe. Doe this three or foure times, and you shall see the worme come out dead with his siege. This haue I often times séene by experience, and manie children, which for lack of good help, haue died with such maner of wormes, the which afterward being opened, men haue found the worme sticking vpon their harts. And for the same accident, the other remedies, which wee haue written of before against the wormes, be also verie good.

A remedie for the falling sickneſſe.

TAke Germander gathered in Maie, when it is in blossome: drie it in the shadow and make it in powder. And when you wil vse it, take the yolke of an Egge or twaine, and stirring or breaking it with a spoonefull of the pouder, then seeth it, and giue it to the patient to eate. Doe this morning and euening eight daies longe: but all this while he must abstaine from Wine, and carnall companie of women, from all sort of poulse, as beanes, peason, fitches, tares and such other things, from Salades, salt flesh, and from all other things, which are of a hard concoction, or digestion. A verie goodlie and notable secret.

To make oyle of Brimstone, to heale all manner of cankers, diseases or sores, which come of a putrified humour, and runne continually, commonlie called Fistules, and also to heale old and inueterate woundes.

TAke Brimstone beaten into pouder, and hauing steped and mollified it with common oile, put it in a gourde, apte to still out of, so that it be brought as it were like paste, the which you shal distill through the mouth of the said gourd: and the Dyle that shall droppe out ye shall putte into a viol, filling it halfe full: and afterwarde fill vppe the saide Viall with Plantaine water, and with the iuice of Cardus Bene-

dictus, & so let it boyle a pretty while. Then wash the wound with Aqua vitę, or wite wine, and laie to it of the said oyle, and in fewe dayes ye shall heale it perfectly.

To take awaie the venom or poyson from a wound made by some poysoned weapon or arrowe.

TAke Assa Fetida, and a gumme called Galbanum, of eche of them an vnce, and steepe them in Vineger, the space of a night, then set it to the fire to dissolue, and straine it through a linnen clothe, mixyng with it two vnces of Vnguẽtum Diabasilicum: and laie it to the wound, & incontinent the said ointment will drawe vnto it selfe, & kill all the venom, so that the wound maie afterward be healed, as all other maner of wounds be: and in case ye lacke or cannot get Galbanum, it shall suffice to haue onely Assa Fetida, to drawe the venom out of the said wounde.

Against the biting of all venomous beastes.

AS soone as the person feeleth himselfe bitten with anie venemous beaste (or at the least as soone as it is possible) take greene leaues of a figge tree, and presse the Milke of them three or foure times into the wound. And for this serueth also Mustard seede mingled with Vineger.

To drawe an arrowe head, or other Iron, out of a wound.

TAke the iuice of Valerian, in the which ye shall weate a tent, and put it into the wounde, laying the said hearbs stamped vpon it: then make your binding or band, as it apertaineth, and by this meanes ye shall drawe out the yron. And after heale the wounde, according as it shall require.

Against the vehement cough of yong children.

TAke the Iuice of Percelie, powder of Cummin, Womans milke, and mixe all well together: then giue the childe drinke thereof, & after make this ointment following. Take the seede of Line or Flax, & Fenigreek, & seeth them in common water: then presse with your hand the substance of the said hearbes, whiche you shall mingle with Butter, &

so

so annoint the childes breast with it, beating it often tymes.

For him that hath a bunche or knob in his head, or that hath his head swollen with a fall.

TAke an vnce of Baie salt, rawe Honie three vnces, Cummin three vnces, Turpentine two vnces, intermingle all this wel vpon the fire, then laie it abroad vpon a linnen cloth and make thereof a plaister, the which ye shall laie hot to his head, and it will altogether asswage the swelling, and heale him cleane and neate.

A good remedie for one that is deafe.

TAke Mynte, Sage, Pennyroyall, Rosemarie, Isope, Mugworte, or Motherworte, wild Minte, Calaminte, Camomill, Millefoile, Yarrowe or Nosebleede, hearbe Sainct John, Wormewood, Southernwood, Centorie, of eche of them a handfull: Seeth them in a cleane panne, with as muche good white wine as there be herbes, and let it seeth all together, vntill the third parte be diminished: then cause these oyles following to bee made at the Apothecaries: olde Oyle two vnces, oyle of Lekes, oyle of Almondes: of eche of them an vnce, of the iuice of Rue halfe an vnce, of Malmesie an vnce and a halfe: put all these thinges in a long necked glasse or viol, and let it seeth with a small fire vntill the Iuice and the Malmesie be almoste all consumed: then take it from the fire, and put into it these Droogs following, well beaten into pouder, that is to saie, Spikenarde, Coloquintida, the stone of a Beuer, called Castoreum, mastick, of eche of them a graine and halfe, stop well the said viall, that nothing may take vent: then put it in a pan full of water, and make it seeth the space of three houres. Then take it from the fire, & poure the said licours in some platter, which you shal sette in the sunne, and leaue it there vntill it shall become very cleare: & hauing strained it through some fine linnen cloth, and pressed well the substance, ye shall put a graine and a half of musk in

a dish and incorporate it well by little and little, with the said oyle, and then kéepe it in a violl well stopped with wax and parchment. After this, take the pan with the said hearbes, and heat them vpon the fire: then take for a couer or lidde, a fonnell made of white Iron: and when ye goe to bed couer the pan with the said fonnell, and sée that the pan be good, and hot: then by the little hole aboue, lette the patient take the smoake into his eare, by the space of halfe an houre. This done, heate the said oyle, vntill it be luke warme, and lette it drop into his eare two or thrée drops: and stop his eare with a little Masked bombase or cotton, and let him slépe thereupon. Now he must in receiuing the perfume or smoke into his eare, haue in his mouth some drie beanes, and after hee hath chewed them, spit them out againe, to the ende that in chewing he may open the conduits of his eares. And with the grace of God, he shall finde himselfe healed in few daies: prouided, that the disease be in any wise cureable. If in case this helpe not, yee néede not séeke any other remedie in the worlde. If a man haue also any humming or noise in his eares, let him vse the saide medicine, and you shall see with Gods helpe a wonderfull thing: for it will heale the deafnes of a man, though he haue had it thirtie yeares, so that he bee not borne deafe. Let him vse also to take pilles to purge his head, and to eat good meate alwaies.

To heale a woman that hath the Matrice out of her naturall place.

TAke a Flint stone that hath beene alwaies in the earth, and not taken the aire, and put it in some basket, couered in a great fire: and when it is verie hotte, put it in a little tubbe or barrell, and wet it with vineger cast vppon it, and cause the woman to stande ouer it, to receiue the smoake or perfume of it, and then let her goe to bed, for this must bee done at night. Ye shall after this, take the iuice of Rue, and make a little rounde ball of cotton, wherevnto yee shall tie a

tie a threde: and then dippe the saied ball in the saied iuice of Rue, and put it into the mouth of the Matrice, the which wil incontinent take the ball, & drawe it in, and then it will returne into his natural place againe. But you must binde and tie the ball sure and well, lest peraduenture it should remain within. After this, make an ointment as followeth, wherwith ye shall anoynt the reynes of her backe. Take an hearbe called in Greeke Ciclaminos, of the Lattins Rapum, Tuber terræ, or Vmbilicus terræ, of the Apothecaries Panis porcinus, of the Frenchemen Pain de porc, in English, Sowes breade, and Rue, as muche of the one as of the other, and stampe them well: and then seeth it in a panne with old oyle, vntill the whole be diminished in the thirde parte. This done, let it coole againe, and hauing pressed out all the substance, ye shall poure it into an other newe panne, adding to it a little newe Ware, and heating it altogether, vntill it be well incorporated: then anoynt her reines withall, and laie hotte Towe vpon it, and then swadle her as Women do young infantes. And so she must be laied in her bed, with her bellie vpwarde, and her head lower than her Buttockes. This must ye doe from night to night, three times, and she shall be healed. She must also eate hotte thinges in operation; as Pigeons and Hennes, with spices and other like thinges. She shall bee healed without any greefe, and if she had it thirtie yeares.

To make a womans mylke come and increase.

TAke the greene leaues of fennell, and make thereof a decoction, be it in Wine or water, whereof yee shall giue the woman drinke, as well at her meales as otherwise, as often as maie bee, and she shall be abundant in milk. Furthermore, if the woman haue not ordinarily her naturall purgation called Flours, this will serue her for a good medicine.

A verie goodly secret for the gummes or burgeons that remaine of the great Pocks, as well olde as newe.

enſiue is when a on will ny draw- healing r vpon, wound, aketh ointmét intiue, ſe it ſhall raw or too faſt, that is a defen-

TAke Bole Armoniack, Vineger, & Dyle Roſet, & make thereof a Defenſiue, or ointment, annointing the burgeons round about three or foure fingers large: then take two partes of the oile of an hearbe called Euphorbium, firſt founde out by *Iuba*, the king of Lybia. Looke *Ruellius li.* 3. *car.* 53. and one part of oyle Violet: and mixe them together, and anoint the burgeons withall, hauing firſt well waſhed them with red wine verie hot: And when you haue thus anointed them with the ſaid oyle of Euphorbium, lay vpon it ſome little band anointed with Butter, leauing it ſo three or foure houres, or as long as you will: then vncouer the burgeons, and if you finde no bladders, doe once againe as before, vntill you ſee ſome. And then you maie pricke and breake the ſaid bladders, or let them breake of themſelues: and then ye maie heale them with ſome healing oyntment.

An other remedie for the ſame burgeons of the pocks.

VVAſhe the Burgeons with Wine, and make the defenſiue aboue ſaid: then take three parts of Vnguentum aureum, and one parte of Sublimatum, well broken or beaten: myngle the ſaid Sublimatum with the ſaied ointment, and laie it with a plaiſter vpon the burgeons, leauing it therevpon a daie or more, if you can, and yee ſhall finde the burgeons or buddes, and the fleſhe faire and neate, which wil ſeeme to bee a miraculous thing: and if it worke not well at the firſt, ye muſt renue it againe twice or thrice, according as the burgeons ſhall be hard & olde. Now when they be throughly diſſolued and loſed, take Butter waſhed with wine, and lay it vpon a linnen cloth, & put it vpon them, and ſo ſhall you heale them perfectly. Note alſo that the ſaid ointment with the ſublimate will draw vnto him al the aqueſitie and euil humors of the arme or legge, whereunto it is laied

is laied. Wherefore it will not onely heale the place where you laie it, but will also purge the whole member of all euill humour that is in it, and therefore there is a verie good water confect and made of it, for to heale scabes, as we will tell you afterwarde. It healeth also all other accidentes, whereupon you make anie outwarde application: and (as we haue said) draweth to himself all the watrishnesse, and humour of the member, whereupon it is laied. Now when you will laie it vpon the burgeons, or vpon any corrupt place, weat well the linnen clothe and the bande that you will binde it withall: weat also round about the infect or sore place: the said medicine will drawe all the corruption thorowe the said places. And this is a verie worthie and erquisite secret for all thinges, so that it be well vsed, made, and applied.

A very easie and perfect remedie for him that hath anie blowe with a sworde, staffe, or stone, or other like thing, yea though he were greuously wounded.

TAke Taxus Barbatus and stampe it, and take the iuice of it: and if the wound bleede, wipe it, and make it cleane, washing it with white Wine or water: then laie of the saied iuice vpon the wound and the hearbe vpon it, of the which you tooke the iuice, and then make your binding, and let it be on a whole daie: and you shall see a wonderfull effect.

A water to heale al maner of woundes in short space, which is a thing that euery man ought alwaies to haue in his house for the accidents and chaunces that maie fall, seing it is easie to be made, and with little cost, and that it is of so marueilous an operation.

TAke a pounde of newe yealowe Waxe, or as much as you will, and let it melte vpon the fire in a cleane panne: And then poure it into an other pan or Dishe, wherein must bee Malmesie, Vinum Grecum, Muscadell, or other white Wine that is verie good:

afterwarde take it out of the wine, and melte it againe: then poure it againe vpon the saied wine, doing so seuen tymes. And then take the said ware, and melte it vpon the fire, mixyng with it a handefull of Bricke finely beaten into duft, incorporate all well together, and put it into a crooke necked Violl of glasse, which Distillers doe call a Bagpipe, claied aboute vp to the middeft of the necke: and let it diftill firft with a little fire, by the fpace of eight houres: and afterward make your fire greater, and at the ende verie greate. But you muft aboue all thinges clofe well the fides and ioyntes of the faid veffell, and of the recipient, which muft be somewhat greate. After that the Furnace and all the other things bee colde againe, you fhall take the water out of the recipient, and fhall poure it into a Violl well ftopped with ware and cyzed clothe, fo that in no cafe it may take vent: neither fette it in a place where anie heat of the Sunne or fire may come to it: for it is of fo fine a fubftaunce, that it would flie and vanifhe awaie immediatlie. The faied licour is marueilous good for all kinde of woundes, and ye muft weate and moyft the wound with it, and binde vpon it a peece of linnen clothe fteeped in the faied water. And amonge all the experiences that hath beene feene, this was experimented and proued vpon a feruaunte of a noble man called *Leonello Pio de Carpe*, reffident in Venice, the yeare 1548. the which feruant hauing receiued a ftroke with a dagger vpon the inftep of the foote, which is a place verie dangerous, did nothing but laie thereto a little of the faied water, which a Gentleman of the faied *Senior Leonello* had in his houfe: And in the fpace of two daies he was fo healed, that fcant coulde a man perceiue the Cicatrice or Skarre where the cut was: It is alfo exceeding good for fhronken Synewes. And if this foreſaied water bee well and naturally made or diftilled the Second time, it is of fo fine and pearcing fubftaunce, that if a man laie of it vpon the Palme of his hande, ye fhall fee it pearce thorough incontinent and in a moment, and leaue the place drie, as though it had neuer beene laied there:

There

Therefore they that haue any knowledge, may helpe diuers diseases, in adding to it some other licour or pouder, such as they would haue pearce into the flesh.

To make an oyle of S. Iohns wort, which is called in Venice and in diuers other places red oyle: and is of such vertue, that man can scantly expresse it, aswell to heale woundes as other infinite diseases, wherof we will shew the most notable, & those that haue beene found true by experience.

YOu must gather in the moneth of Maie and June, the hearbe called of the Greekes Hypericon, of the latines Perforata, of the Frenchemenne Millepertuis, and of vs heere in England Sainct Iohns worte, before it beginne to flourish or haue floures: and stampe it in a morter of Marble, or woode verie cleane, & put it so stamped into a viole or glasse: And then poure to it as much white Wine as will couer it al ouer, and adde to it of good oyle Oline about the height of two fingers, leauing it so in the saied glasse well stopped, and after that yee must gather the saied hearbe with his Blossomes vpon S. Johns daie in the morning after the Sunne is risen, and putting the Blossomes aparte, ye must stampe well the hearbe with the stalkes, and after ye haue cut it very small, take it out of the morter, and stampe in the same morter also a little the flowres or Blossomes, which you kept aparte, and mingle them with their Herbe, which was stamped before. But the Blossomes must weigh foure times or very nigh as much, as all the hearbe that ye gathered in the month of Maie, and before Saint Johns daie, and was put in the saied viol or glasse, with the wine and oyle Oline. You must after this mingle all these thinges together, & put them in some viol or glasse, or else in some pan of earth very clean with the saied wine and oyle Oline, and put to it againe other wine and oyle, vntill all bee couered, as before: and then set all this in the Sunne, in some vessell well stopped. And twelue or fiftene daies after, when the seede of Sainct Johns worte shall be ripe, you must gather of it in the morning after

ter

ter the Sunne is vp: and stampe it wel, and so mingle it with the said hearbe and blossomes: but you must put no wine to it, sauing onlie the oyle oliue. And the said seede must in quantitie weigh as much as the fourth or third part of the said hearbe before the wine be put to it: also the oyle must be of such quantitie, as may bee aboue all the substances a good handfull or two. After this set a caudron of water on the fire, with hey and straw in the bottome: and put the said violl into it, so that it bee not in danger of breaking, when the water beginneth to seeth.

This manner of setting the viols or glasses in a caudron of boiling water, is called of our moderne philosophers Balneum Mariæ, and it is dressed and trimmed in this sort, aswel for to distill with a limbecke, as for to make putrefaction, euaporation, or dissolution: of the which thinges we will speak afterward, when we come to the matter of distilling. Then must you make the water in the said caudron to seeth with the substance that is in it, by the space of three or foure howers, according to the quantitie of the said substances, vntill the Wine, or at the least the most parte of it bee drunke and consumed, which you shall know in this maner.

Take a little of the substance on the ende of a sticke, and cast it into the fire, and if it burne without anie noise, it is a signe that there is no more wine left. The saide Violl must bee vncouered while the water boyleth, because the Wine maie euaporate and breathe out. And if the said substance be so great in the violl, that it passe fiue or sixe pounde, yee shall put to these thinges following, according to the weight and measure that we will shewe you, and keepe alwaies good proportion according to the quantitie of the weight of the water, which shall bee more or lesse than fiue pound. Firste, take quicke Brimstone, or else when it is made in longe Canes or sticks, halfe a pound, common white salte eight vnces, ground wormes a dishe full well washed, firste in water, and then in Honie Roset, or other Honie (so that it bee sodden and skimmed) foure vnces: tenne vnces of turpentine

washed

washed once or twice in well, riuer, or conduite water: larde of a Hog well stamped, halfe a pound: of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, of the iuice of white or blacke Dictamum, of each of them foure vnces, of Saffron three vnces, rootes of Dictamum, rootes of Gentian, the rootes of Imperatoria, the rootes of the hearbe called Crocodolium or Carlina, the rootes of Valerian, and the rootes of Selandine, of each of them two vnces. And if the said rootes be grene, you must stampe them well: if they bee drie you must beate them into pouder: an vnce of Mirrhe, two vnces of red ware, two vnces of fine triacle, an vnce of the seeds of Cedar tree, three vnces of Iuiseed throughripe, foure vnces of the seede of a baie tree throwripe, fiue vnces of Aqua vitæ, an vnce of Sinamon, halfe an vnce of Lignum Aloe. Let all these be well stamped, and put into a viall or vrinall with the said hearbe, blossoms and oyle: ye must stop well the said viall, that the substance haue no maner vent or euaporation. Then make a fire vnder the caudron, so that the water maie be hot without seething, and keepe it so the space of two or three daies: and the longer the better. If in case the fire goe out in the night, there is no great danger: yee may make it againe in the morning, but ye must keepe it so much longer. Hauing then taken the viol out of the caudron, and left it in the sunne all the rest of the sommer, keep it in your house well couered and the older such oile wareth, the better it will be. But it shall be good to put to it euerie yeare new iuice of the saide hearbe saint Johns wort, and of the blossoms and seed well stamped, and that the said blossomes hearbe or seed, be sodden by the space of foure or fiue houres in oyle Oliue: and then must you poure all the oyle with the substance into some vessell: and presse well all the blossomes and the hearbe, and cast them away, and put in other: and if ye did so euerie yeare, the oyle would not be the worse but rather better. If all these foresaid thinges cannot be gotten in one season or time, it is no matter, for a man may put them in as he findeth them: and if ye cannot gett them all, ye may put in them that ye can finde or get.

The

The vertues of this excellent oyle are infinite, of the which we will speake onelie of the chiefest, and those that haue bin prooued by experience, as well of vs, as of other in our presence, and by our appointment and ordering. First it hath as much or more vertue than the true and right balme, and it is good for all cold griefes, as well within as without the bodie: for the Sciatica and colde gout, in heating it & rubbing the place withall: for a quartane, tertian, or quotidian Ague, when a man anointeth the reines of the back an houre before the ague come. Also it healeth maruellous well Colicam passionem, when a man rubbeth or annointeth warmelie his breast or stomack withall, and when it is put in glisters with other substances: as we will declare in the chapter of Collicke passion. And if ye annoint the place about the Prime members of a man or woman, it will make them to vrine or pisse well. If a woman haue her fruite dead in her womb, taking three or foure dragmes of the saide oyle, she shall bee deliuered incontinent. It is likewise good for all grief of the breast or stomacke. It is a thing aboue all other most excellent and miraculous for the plague, annointing the reines of the backe, and in drinking two dragmes, or twoe dragmes and a halfe in good white Wine: but note that it must bee dronke before the first houre after the sickneſſe is begun, and rub the place of the sickneſſe with it, it being heated. It healeth moreouer all manner vlcers, sores, boiles, botches, and corrupt matter within the skin couered with a scab, as well olde as new, and also brusings or knockes. And good for other infinite things, as euerie man may dailie proone by experience. And speciallie it is verie good for the retraction or drawing againe of wounds or such like.

To make an oyle of a red Dog, by the meanes whereof (besides other infinite vertues that it hath) I haue healed a Frier of S. Onofres, who had by the space of twelue yeares a lame and drie withered arme like a sticke, so that nature gaue it no more nourishment.

Take

TAke a yong dog of red haire, and kéepe him thrée daies without meat: and then strangle him with a cord, and let him lie dead a quarter of an houre, and in the meane time boile a kettle of oyle vppon the fire, and putte the dog in whole or in péeces, it maketh no matter howe, so that hee be all there with the skinne and haire: and make him seeth so vntill he be almost sodden to péeces, kéeping alwaies the kettle close couered. In the meane time take Scorpions to the number of foure score or a hundred, and put them in a basen on the fire, vntill they be thoroughlie burned. Then put them in the said kettle with the oyle and the dog, putting to it a good dishefull of great greunde wormes well washed, a good handfull of saint Jhons worte, a handfull of wilde or marshe Mallowes, and a handfull of Walwoort, with an vnce of Saffron. Séeth all these thinges well together, vntill the flesh of the dog be broken and fallen in peeces. And because ye must haue much oyle, ye may at the first putte into the kettle two partes of water, and one part of oyle: and in seething ye maie powre in water vntill the dogge be altogether broken, as is alreadie said: then let it war colde. After this ye shall take the bones of him and the hearbs, and when ye haue prested and squeezed them well, that al the substance remaine in the said oyle, cast them awaie. This done, you shall take onelie that which is aboue vppon the water, that is to saie, the oyle and the grease, and cast awaie the water if there be much: but if there be but a litle, so that you can scant discerne the oyle from the water, ye shall take altogether, for a little water cannot be but good. Then straine it through a strainer or canuas, first weat or stéeped in white wine: and take then Vnguentum Agrippę seauen or eight vnces, of the marrow of the gambon and bones of a hog a pound, of the marrow of the hinder thighes of an Asse a pound, or as much as you maie get. Put al these thinges together with the said oyle and grease, and make it seeth vpon the fire, then adde to it a dishefull or an halfe of oyle Roset, and when it seetheth, you shall putte to it thrée vnces of Mastick, two vnces of

Gumms

Gumme Elemi, eight vnces of red waxe. But the Mastick and the Gumme must be well beaten into pouder and sifted. And when all this hath boyled by the space of halfe an houre, let it coole againe, and set it in the Sunne in some kinde of vessell well couered by the space of certaine daies. Then shal you haue an excellent substance and matter for all kinds of colde infirmities, and for manie other. And as I haue already said, I haue séene the experience of it in a Frier of *Saincte Onefrey*, that is to say, of them that weare an habit of roane colour: but (as he saied) he dwelt not in the monasterie, because of the said infirmitie of his lefte arme, which was as drie as the branche of a withered trée. Moreouer, he said vnto me, that he did not remember, nor could tell whether that chanced to him either by sickneste, or by some wound or hurte. The said arme was become smaller than the other almost by halfe, so that the said arme had almest no strength at all, and could not helpe it selfe in anie wise. I caused him then to be annointed with the said Dyle (which I had set in the Sunne, the Summer of the yeare a thousand fiue hundreth fortie seauen) by the space of 2. *Misereres*, and made him tarry in the Sunne vntill the said oyle was dried vp, and had pearced thorow the said arme: and within fiue and fiftie daies men did perceiue & sée perfectly, that the Veines gaue nourishment vnto the member. Nine days after the arme was as full of flesh as the other, and with the helpe of God was as whole and sound, as though it had neuer beene hurt. This said Ointment or Dyle is a precious thing, and good for all colde infirmities, and for the Goute: and especially for all contractions or shrinkings together of sinewes or members and woundes, albeit the man were wounded in the middes of the bodie, in putting to it this Dyle, shall a miraculous thing bee seene: and it is also good for the sinewes. As I came from Jerusalem, in the yeare 1518. in a ship, of the which the maister was called *Peter de Chioggia*, wee were set vpon by fiue foystes of Pirates, on this side *Corphu*, and one of the Mariners so attainted with the stroke a Gunne, that

he

he had his arme bruſed and broken, and with the ſame blowe another hurte in the breſt. The Phiſition would haue cut off the arme. But among other thinges that I caried about with me, I found a boxe of the ſaid Ointment, wherewith I annointed his arme, and in the ſpace of ſixe or ſeuen daies he was healed miraculouſly. I haue made manie experiences, as well vpon my ſelf as vpon others: and hauing giuen of it vnto diuers men to ayde themſelues withall, they haue told me that they haue found in it a meruailous vertue and operation. If you doe make this Oyle in the time when the herb Sainct Johns worte is found, you ſhall put in the Herbe, the Bloſſome, and the Séede: but if it be in the time when it cannot bee found, after ye haue made the firſt decoction of the dogge, as we haue ſaid, ye ſhall boyle the oyle and the greaſe ouer againe, putting to it the oyle of S. Johns worte, whereof wee haue ſpoken before, or as ye may get it, that is to ſaie, halfe as much as all the oile and greaſe is. And if ye can not finde Biſmaluæ or wilde mallowes, you may put in ſtede of it the oyntment called Dialtea, which is found commonly at the apoticaries. And when ye will boile the Dog in the kettle, it ſhall be good to put to it thrée Tortoſes that liue on the land and not on the water, and ſo ſhall the ſaid ointment be very excellent for the Goute. A certaine man of mine acquaintance, of the age of thirtie yeares, vexed with the Goute, whome I made take of this oyle, and anoint himſelf a little in the place of the griefe, and about it, putting to it 2. partes of oyle roſet, one parte of oyle violet, and 2. partes of the ſaid oyle of the dog, told me that he had found marueilous eaſe and helpe by it. And the ſaid griefe returned againe 4. ſundrie times: yet anointing himſelfe therewith thrée times (as is afore ſaid) the paine came to him no more in the ſpace of thrée yeares that we were in *Rome* together, which was the yere 1514. And this man was called *Diego*, a Portugall, and dwelt at the mount Iordan. Sith that time being gone to *Venice*, and from thence to *Leuant*, I haue heard nothing of him.

To make an ointment, the most excellent in the worlde, whose vertues are infinite, as wee will declare afterwarde. Which Princes ought to command to be made and kept in their cõmon wealthes: and that it should bee made in the presence of Phisitians, as Triacle is made: or at the least euerie man ought to haue it in his house, and speciallie because a man may make a great quantitie of it: and the longer it is kept, the better it waxeth.

TAke first oyle Rosef, the oyle of violettes, the oyle of Nenuphar, oyle of Spike, oyle of the hearbe called Costum, commonlie called Cocus, or Herba Mariæ, the oyle of Baie, oyle of Nutmegges, the oyle of the blossomes of Iasemin, of each of them a pound. The oyle of Nutmegs and of Sinamon, is made in seething Nutmegges or Sinamon well stamped in oyle Oliue. And in the like maner ye may make the oyle or decoction of Xilobalsamum, of Carpobalsamum, of Lignum Aloe, of Myrrhe, of Frankencense, of the gumme of Iuie, of Mastick, and of Cloues, and it shall suffise onelie to put in the oyle of these saide spices, halfe as muche as each of the other mounteth vnto, that is to saie, halfe a pounde. Likewise must ye make oyle of Campher, but onlie warm the oyle Oliue in a little pan, and poure it so vpon the Campher a good way off from the fire: then must you suddenly couer it: for the Campher is so fine and delicate, that it woulde incontinent breath out and vanish awaie: and therfore doth the Campher cleaue vnto the lidde and sides of the pan, because it cannot get out. You must put onlie halfe an vnce of Campher for euerie two or three pound of the whole quantitie of the other oyles together: then adde to it a pound of the oyle of Turpentine, made by distillation, and three vnces of the oyle of Storax liquida: and after this put all these oyles so mingled together, into a great caudron or kettle tinned within, which must be high and narrowe, to the ende that all the things that ye will put in, may afterward be well couered with the saide oyles: and the saide caudron ought to haue

a couer that may close him well and iustly, ſthen set it vpon a small fire, and put in three of these blacke vipers and venomous, three Serpents, three Snakes, three litle Serpēts, called Aspides, three Vipers, three Toades, ten of these little beasts, called in Latine Tartantula or Stelliones, which be like vnto Lisards, hauing spots on their backes like starres, and fifty Scorpiōs. And if ye can get any other venomous beasts, put them in quicke, if not at the first time, at the least at euery time when ye can haue them: and after you haue well couered & closed the caudron, giue it but a light fire the space of fiue or fixe dayes. It shall bee good to set the said Caudron in maner of a furnace, as it were to make Salt Peter, or as Sope Caudrons be set: then after by the space of a day, make the fire a little greater, vntill all the venomous beasts be broken into péces and almost consumed in the said oile, whereinto it should bee good to haue put first a pot of good white wine. Then hauing taken the Caudron from the fire, & taken all the said beastes, presse them or wring them hard in some canuasse or linnen cloth, weat with white Wine. Then take the oyle of S. Johns worte, compound, as we haue before declared, halfe as much as all the oile of the said beasts, and the third part of the oile of the redde Dogge, mingle all well together, and put to it the blossomes of Selandine, the blossomes of S. Johns wrote, such a quantitie as you will, puting also to it a handfull of white salt, the iuice of Taxus Barbatus, & of white Dictamum, at your discretion, the iuice of Crispina Rubra, if ye can get it. This Crispina Rubra is an hearbe like vnto a Thistle, and is taken of Ioannes Agricola to be the brier called Respis: but it hath leaues lesser, & tenderer than a Thistle, and is eaten almost in euery place in Italie in Sallades. And there it is called in some places Cordonello; and in Venice Sigone. The redde Crispine is in all points like vnto the white and greene, and differeth in nothing but in colour: it is a verie precious Hearbe. I saw since a man, that cleft a young Kids head almost asunder, and after laid to it onely the iuice of the said red Crispine,

and ioined the head together, and bound it with a band, and in two daies the Kid was healed as sound as he was before. Also it is very good in the time of a Plague or Pestilence, as wée will afterward declare. Then if you can get of the iuice of the said Crispina, or Cordonello, ye shall put a pound of it with the said Oiles, and as much of the iuice of Carduus Benedictus, a pound of the flowers or blossomes of the said Carduus Benedictus, an vnce of Ligoum Aloe, in pouder, and an vnce of Saffron. Set all these things well mixed together, in the Sunne, all the whole Sommer time, in diuers vessels of glasse, or of earth leaded within, well couered with Paper, or linnen cloth, and kéepe it as a precious thing, whose vertues to expresse it is impossible. The said Oile is excellent good, principally for al maner of contractions, and shrinking of the members of a mans body, and of wounds, as well old as fresh: against Fistules, Cankers, and the disease called in Latine Struma, which is a swelling in the throat of gathered matter and bloud, which we call in English the Kings euill, or the Quinseis: when the place of the sore is rubbed with it, or when towe wet in the said Oile is laid vnto, and beginning in the first quarter of the wane, or decreasing of the Moone, (with the grace of God) the said accidents shall bée healed before the new Moone. Also the said Oile is good against all maner of venome or poison, being anointed about the heart, if the poison be taken at the mouth: and if a man be bitten with any venomous beast, or hurt with any intoxicated weapon, yée must wring well the bloud out of the wound, and then rub the place, and round about it, with the said Oile. It is also good for any member that is stiffe and numme, & almost for all diseases that can chance vnto mans body, whereunto any outward application is made of it.

A very true and prooued remedie, against a Quartaine Ague.

YE must first of all couer the patient wel in his bed, about halfe an houre before his fit come, and set some coales or embers

embers beside his bed: then let him take or drinke a Glasse full of Muscadell, or Vinum Græcum, or Malmesie, with as much pouder of Assarabac, as will lie vpon two crownes of Gold, or a little more: and the wine must be hot or lukewarme, and the Patient well couered in his bed for to make him sweat: and the more hée shall be moued to vomit, the better it is, for it is a signe of good operation. Also the said Patient must endure the sweat as much as he may, and wipe himselfe with some linnen cloth, and after his fit is past, he may kéepe his bed, or rise if he will. Then you must take Sage, Rue, and the hearbe called in Latine Bursa Pastoris, as much of the one as the other, and stampe them well together, and water them with white vineger very strong: and so binde it to his pulse, or wrest of his arme, beneath the ioint of the hand, leauing it so by the space of a day, and the morow after take it away. When the fit commeth againe, ye shall take likewise of the said grœne hearbes, arouses with vineger, as before, and binde them to his arme, and take againe of the pouder of Assarabac, kéeping the patient in his bed, as wée haue said, vntill he sweat lustily: and thus must he doo three times, and with the helpe of God, he shall be thorowly healed. There be many that haue bœne healed at the second time, and other some at the first. This way is the easiest to do in the world, for such a sickneste, and is no lesse good for a tertian. Some haue not taken the pouder in at the mouth, but haue vsed onely the remedie vpon the arme, without kéeping their bed: and walking vp and downe, haue found themselues healed. Other haue bœne healed, by taking onely the pouder with the wine, not vsing the said hearbes at all.

To heale Warts, a secret very excellent and easie to be done, proued and experimented vpon diuers persons.

TAke a crowne of Gold, a Gold ring without a stone, or else some other pœce of Gold, and heat it glowing

hot in the fire, then seare the Warts with it. And if you haue no gold, doe it with some peece of hot Iron, or cole of fire, and leaue it so a little while, washing them after with strong lee. Doe this three times in one day, or in manie. Then take a Radish (such as men eat raw) somewhat great, and make a hole in it, as great as you may, the which yee shall fill with common salt well beaten into powder, and so close vp the hole: with the peece that ye toke off, and put the Radish so in a dish the space of a night. In the morning ye shall find that the water of the Radish shal be about in the dish, wherewith you shall wash oftentimes in a day the said Wartes, putting vpon them some Cotton or Wool, or some linnen Cloth, weat with the said water: then shall you see, that within two dayes the Wartes shall falloff, or at the least bee easie to bee plucked off. This done annoint the place with an ointment called Vnguentum aureum, or wash them with the same water. If ye haue no great Radish, ye may make the said water of little Radishes cut in small peeces, laid in order or rankes in a dish, a ranke of Salt, and another of Radishes, and you shall find the foresaid water. This water is also maruellous good for deafenesse, as wee will tell you afterward more at large.

A verie profitable and easie remedie to bee made against Pleurefies, which in two dayes healed a Smith, that was almost dead and had not slept in two nights.

Take an apple which is called in Italian Melo appio, in Latine Malum Appianum, and is yellow, and smelleth verie well: if you cannot get such a one, take Pomerials, or else some other Apple like vnto it, of the delicatest that men commonly eate: make in it a hole, taking away some part of it within, so that the hole passe not thorow. Put into the hole three or foure Graines of Frankencense of the male kind, otherwise called Olibanum: then couer againe the said hole with the little peece that you tooke off first, and roste it so vpon the Embers, so that it burne not, but that it

may

may wax tender. Then take it from the fire, and breake it into foure parts, with all the Frankencense in it, and so giue it the Patient to eat: it will by and by make the Apostume to breake and heale him cleane. The foresaid Smith had already shut his teeth, so that men were faine to open them with a spoone or knife: and so they put of it into his mouth, as wel as they could, and straight way he turned with his breast, vpon the beds side, and spit out a great part of the matter, that was come forth of the Apostume broken: and thereupon slept more than nine houres: and when he waked, hee called for meate, and found himselfe throughly whole, which was a thing worthie to giue God thankes for.

Another secret or remedie, against the said disease of the Pleuresie.

TAke the flower that sticketh on the bordes and wals of a Mill, and make therof paste with water: and so make little cakes of the bignesse of a grote, or somewhat more: and hauing baked or fried them in an Iron Ladle, or in a fryingpan, with the oyle of Scorpions, lay one of them so vpon the place were the patient feeleth his griefe, and that as hot as he may indure, rubbing and anointing it with the said Oyle of Scorpions: and when one of the cakes is almost cold, lay to an other very hot, and heat the first again in the said Oyle, and so consequently take away one, and put to another ten or fiftéene times, and shortly after the Apostume shal breake, and in spitting the matter out, the Patient (with Gods aid) shall be healed.

Another good secret against the same disease.

OPen a white loafe new baked, in the middle, and spread it well with good Triacle, on both the halues, on the Crummie side, and heat it at the fire: then lay one of the halues vpon the place of the disease, and the other halfe on the other side of his bodie directly: and so bind them that they stirre not, leauing them so a day and a night, or vntil the Apostume breake: which I haue sometime séene done in two

houres or lesse. And then take away the bread, and immediatly the patient will begin to spit, and void the putrefaction of the impostume, & after he hath slept a little, yee shal giue him some meat, and with the helpe of God he shal be shortly healed.

Another remedie against the same disease.

TAke the tooth of a wild Boze: and if the paine hold him in the right side, ye must take the tooth of the right iaw: if otherwise, ye must take the left tooth: yet notwithstanding it hath bin found by experience, to be all one of which iaw soeuer it were. Scrape the said tooth with a knife vpon a clean table, or vpon a paper: then take of the same scrapings, as much as you may lay vpon two groates, & giue the patient to drinke of it, with a little Barly water, or pectoral water, or in the broath of red chiche peason, or with white wine with a little water. This hath alwayes been found by experience very good and true.

To make a water good for the breast or stomack: of the which men vse to giue them drinke that be tormented or grieued with the stich in the side, or pleuretike apostumes: the which water is of a very good sauour, and mundifieth maruellous well the breast and stomack.

YOu shal take the rootes of the hearbe which the Apothecaries call Bismalua, or Maluauiscus, in English wilde or marsh Mallow, and scrape from them cleane their skinne or barke, and take away the hard substance that is within them: then cut them in small peeces, and after you haue stamped them well, take halfe a pound of them, and seeth it in a great pan with these thinges following: Honie roset, or raw Honie, halfe a pound, Barly husked or excoriated a pound & a halfe, of the fruit called of the Apothecaries Iuiuba foure vnces, drie figges three vnces, pressed raisins, or other raisins, which must haue their little kernels within taken

ken away, three vnces, of the hearb Scabiose with the rootes well mundified two pound, three apples called Appiana mala which is a kind of apples as great as quinces, hauing as great a sauour as they, and of colour red, or Pepons, or some such sweet & delicate apples that men vse to eat, cut in smal peeces, of Frankencense the male kind, called Olibanum, an vnce, and if you may haue Carduus benedictus drie or greene, ye shall put in a little handfull. Then seeth all this, vntill it be broken in peeces: and hauing so sodden it, poure out the iuice of it, and presse or wring the hearbs, and the barly a little, and giue the patient drinke thereof, aswel at his meales as otherwise, and at night before he go to bed: the more he drinketh of it the better he shall be, so that he drinke by little and litle, because it may not descend with too much violence. A man may vse this water, whether hee vse the said remedie or not: for of it selfe it clenseth the brest, and stomack, ripeth and causeth the apostume to breake: also a man must vse it a day or two, after the apostume be broken and voided, to the end to mundifie and cleanse the breast and stomack the better. The said water is also marueilous good for all manner of coughes, and all other paines in the breast & stomack. This water was giuen me at Bolonia, the yeare 1543. of a Gentleman called Girolamo Russeli, with the which the same yeare he was healed of the same disease in a short space without letting bloud, or vsing any other medicine but only this water.

Against all diseases of the mouth, palate, throte, and gummes, or iawes.

TAke Olive leaues, and stamp them with plantaine water, presse them and wring out as much iuice of them as you can possible. The which iuice onely I sometime vsed my selfe, and also gaue thereof vnto others, against all diseases of the mouth, and haue found it alwaies to be of a marueilous vertue. But if the griefe or dolour of the Palate or mouth were so great, that there were anie corrupt flesh that aug-

mented and increased, and eate alwayes more and more: then I gaue them halfe a glasseſull of the ſaid iuice of Oliue leaues, halfe a glasseful of Roſe water, or ſomewhat leſſe, an vnce of Honie roſet, of the inſide of Caſſia the quantitie of a beane, Alum of the rocke burned two dragmes, the Lées of Wine the eight part of an vnce, fine or courſe ſuger halfe an vnce, plantaine water an vnce, of the decoction of Biſmalua, or Maluauiſcus, a glasseful. All the which thinges I let ſeeth faire and ſoftly by the ſpace of two Pater noſters: then I let cole againe, and cauſed the patient to gargle and waſh his throte oftentimes in a day. It is a thing that hath not his like: but ſometime, when the diſeaſe was extreme, I cauſed to be put to it a quarter of an vnce of Spaniſh greene. The ſaid water is alſo marueilous good to heale all euill cankerous accidents, about the priuie members.

For all wounds and ſores of the legges be they recent or old, although the legges were couered ouer with them, and eaten vnto the bone.

TAke Agrimonie and boile it in white wine, and after hauing ſtamped it, adde to it as much of the leaues of an oliue tree ſtamped, likewiſe a few dric roſes: let all this ſeeth together by the ſpace of two Miſereres, and then waſh the leg well (that is to ſay the wound, and round about the wound) with the ſaid wine luke warme. Then take theſe powders following, that is to ſay Ariſtolochia, both of long and round Maſtick, Mirrhe, Dragons blood called in Engliſh Pellitorie of Spain, Aloe Epaticum, Oil caled in Latine Tutia, the bark or rinde of gourds burned, of each of theſe an vnce, Gummina or as ſome cal it Humia, and bole Armoniack, of each of them a quarter of an vnce wel ſtamped & ſtrained: lay al vpon the ſaid griefe: then take the hearbes boiled in Wine, as is afore ſaid, and bind them vpon the wound with a band, in changing it twiſe a day, or at the leaſt once, and you ſhall ſee the leg healed in few dayes.

To

To heale swolne knees or legges, red and full of humors, a Secret maruellous good, easie to be made, and of little charge, and often times proued.

YE shall take the skinne of a Dogge, if you may get it: or if not, take a white Lambes skin, or else the skin of a Kid, and cut a pece as broad as the palme of your hand, or more, and another pece of the length of your hand, or somewhat more: then melt in a pan on the fire these things following: Rosen of a Pine tre two pound, Galbanum fiue vnces, mastick an vnce, Muske, Amber, Ciuet, of each of them fiue carets, or as much as you will, and breake the Mastick betwene two papers: then put the Rosen and the Galbanum to melt in a pan with a small fire, and when it is wel melted, ye shall put the Mastick to it, and stir them wel with a little sticke, to the intent that nothing burne. After this lay it as broad hotte as it is, vpon the said skin, halfe a finger thicke. Then take twelue or fiftene of these little Beastes called Monkes peason or sowes (whereof is found a great quantitie vnder stones in moist places) and stampe them in a morter with a little Barrowes grease: make thereof an vnction or ointment to lay vpon the said plaister of the skin, heating the said skinne at the fire, and laie it vnder the knee, or vnder the calfe of the legge hard bound, and leaue it so two or three dayes: but if the legge be hairie, yee must shaue the haire away with a Rasour, for the plaister would else cleaue vnto it: when you take it off againe, if you find that it hath made little bladders, pierce them and wipe them cleane. This done, wash them with the Wine, wherein the decoction of the Agrimonie, the Oliue leaues, the Roses and Plantaine was made: and so wipe and drie them againe. Make cleane also the said plaister, remouing and stirring a little the oynt-ment: and after hauing heated it againe by the fire, lay it againe vpon the leg. Doe thus euerie third or fourth day, and you shall see that the plaister shall haue drawne vnto it selfe in a small time a great aquositie of the leg, & shal haue taken

awaie

away the rednesse, inflamation and swelling. And if there be a wound, you shall heale it as we haue aboue said.

A verie sure and perfect remedie against a Sciatica, oftentimes proued and experimented in diuers parts of the World.

FIrst make this confection that followeth. Take 3. pound of raw honie, and put in a panne with two glasses full of water, and make it seeth or boile together, vntill you see the scumme or froth mount vp, the which you must take awaie. Then take the rootes of the hearbe called in Latine Acorus, and in English Galingale, of the hearbe called yellow Gladen, make them cleane, cut them in small peeces and stamp them well. Take of these hearbs one pound for the said three pounds of honie, and put them by little and little into the said pan, alwaies stirring them a little, letting them so boile by the space of a good houre. Then put vnto it also an vnce of Sinamon wel beaten into pouder: take it so from the fire, & kéepe it in the same pan, or in some other vessell. Giue vnto the patient of this conserue at night when hee goeth to bed about foure or fiue spoonfuls, and in the morning early as much more. Giue him also thereof before his meales and after: the oftner hee eateth of it the better hee shall bee. If it be in winter, heat it for him a little: And while hee thus vseth it, let him alwayes sit vpon his buttocks, that is to say, vpon the bone or huckle where the Sciatica is, with the plaister declared in the chapter before, that is to say of the rosen, Galbanum, Mastick, the little beastes called Monkes peason or sowes, with the rest there mentioned. Then at the end of ten dayes take it off, and lay it other tenne dayes vpon his thigh. And from thence take it againe making it cleane, miring and stirring it ane w: and laie it vnder the calfe of the leg ten daies more: and euerie time you shall see that it will haue engendred little puffes or bladders, and drawne to it selfe all the aquositie and watrishnesse, in such sort that it will take away the griefe and heale it. This is a verie rare secret a-

gainst

gainſt ſuch a diſeaſe, which very few Phyſitions could hi-therto find certaine remedie for. If in caſe the diſeaſe bee old or hath run long, giue the patient ſometime this gliſter following: Take Mallowes, Mercurie, Fenell grene or drie, Wormewood, Rue, wild Cucumbers broken, aſmuch of the one as of the other: then put to it two handfuls of bran, ſeeth all in common water, vntill the third part be diminiſhed: and ſo let it cole againe. After this take a diſh & a halfe ful of this decoction, three ſpooneſful of ſcummed Hony, Dyle of Camomil, and Dyle of Rue, of each of them an vnce and a halfe: mingle all well together, and make thereof a gliſter, which you ſhall miniſter vnto the Patient in the morning: and ſo make him lie vpon that ſide where the Sciatica is. Two dayes after ye ſhall giue him ayother gliſter: after three daies be paſt, another: and then foure dayes after, yet another, continuing in like manner a moneth together. If the griefe be ſo indurate and hardned that it will not bee healed by the aforeſaid remedies, you may giue him Pilles the third day after, the fourth day, the fift day, and ſo vnto ſixe or ſeuen times. But the Pilles will profit the Patient little or nothing at all, vnleſſe he abſtaine from eating of ſalt or ſharpe meates, and from all ſortes of Pouſſe Corne, as Peaſe, Beanes, Tares, and Fitches, and ſuch other: likewiſe from drinking water or white wine. Many haue beene cured & healed onely with the ſaid plaiſter, not leauing to doe their buſineſſe abroad notwithſtanding: others haue alſo vſed the conſerue. But in ſo many yeares I haue had but two, vpon whom (to take away the diſeaſe being olde and farre gone) I was conſtrained to vſe the ſaid Pilles and Gliſters, whereby they were healed. I had alſo one which did vſe onely the playſter and the conſerue, of whom the huckle bone was out of ioynt and hardned, and with the ſaid remedie hee was verie perfectly healed in the ſpace of threeſcore and tenne dayes, and the ſaid bone returned and came backe againe into his former place and ſtate: but hee tolde mee that whiles hee vſed the ſaid Playſter and conſerue, a Nonne

counſelled

counselled him to take from day to day foure times the bignesse of a nut of Turpentine, washed in Burrage water, & that he should not tell me of it, whereby hee found himselfe healed in short time.

A water for to heale in fiue dayes at the most al manner of great scabs, as well inward as outward: and is a water cleare and white, and is of an odoriferous sauour, such as a man may present to a Queene.

TAke plantine water two glasses ful, Rose water a glasse full, of the water of the flowers of Citrons or Orenges halfe a glasse full, or lesse: put all these together in a cleane pan or violl of glasse: and put to it an vnce of Sublime, that is to say, quick-siluer, such as commonly is found at the Apothecaries: it must be well beaten to powder. Then let it boile faire and softly the space of a quarter of an houre: and hauing taken it from the fire let it coole, then put it in some Violl: wash the scabbie place withall at night and then let them drie againe of themselues, & let them alone so the next day without washing them, and then wash them againe the third day, but not the fourth. At the first & second time that you wash them, it will make all the scabs within the bodie to breake out: and at the third time ye shall so drie it vp, that ye shal find all neat and cleane both without and within. There is no remedie in the world more notable then this, nor easier to be made: and forsaking all manner of stinking ointments, bathes or thinges that men take at the mouth. This water maketh a mans flesh white. And seeing, it draweth out so all the euill salt and corrupt humors, as well within as without the bodie, it is an easie thing to beleeue that it is very good for the Pocks, the Gout, and many other infirmities, according to the iudgement of him that will put it in effect, and namely, because that the said sublimate is verie good to eat away all the corrupt and dead flesh, & to heale all wounds thought incureable, as we will shew you hereafter.

Against

Against the disease or griefe of the flankes and the Collick passion, experimented and proued diuers waies.

BEcause it séemeth alwayes, that with the pain of the side is commonly ioyned the griefe of the reines, or the stone, it shalbe good to vse these two remedies preseruatiues, very easie to be made of euery man, of what condition or estate he be. The first is, to haue alwayes in his house kernels of Peaches, and eat of them euery day fiue or sixe before dinner and supper; with salt and bread: the which beside that they preserue a man from the paine of the side, they kéepe him also from being drunke, and that the wine hurt not his braine or head: they cause to haue a good appetite, they comfort the stomack, and the brest, and driue out of the bodie likewise all manner of Wormes. The other preseruatiue is, to eat often in salads Mugwort, or Motherwort, or else in your pottage. Manie in Italie, in stead of Mugwort, take the hearb called of the Apothecaries Matricaria, in English not Maioran, or Maioram gentle, the which is of a sauour very bitter: but it is not the same that I meane. But the Mugwort, or Motherwort that I spake of, is an hearb that hath leaues like vnto Percely, but much longer, and hath a stalke in the midst that is hard, and is of the colour of a darke grene aboue, white vnderneath. And in many places men call it hearbe S. Iohn, that men and women weare about them on Midsomer euen. This hearb hath no sauour at all, neither sweet nor bitter, so that in chewing it it is neither found sweet, nor bitter, hauing somewhat the sauour of Wallowes, and therefore it is good to bée eaten in Salads, in pottage, or otherwise. If you cannot get him alwayes grene, you may kéep him dry, or in pouder, or distilled: and the more you vse of it, the better it is. Beside that it preserueth one from the paine of side, of ỹ the reines, and from the stone: it is also good against all diseases of the bodie. Now when any man shall féele himselfe sicke of the said paine of the side, it shall

bée

be good to vse glisters and principally of this following.

Take the dung of a blacke Asse, if you can get it, if not, let it be of a white Asse: and the dung must be fresh and new, the which you shall seeth or boile in white Wine, putting to it a handfull of Annis, a little oyle of Camomil, a little Oyle of Capers, with a handful of Bran: let all boile together, by the space of one Miserere, or a little longer: Then take it from the fire and presse the substance out, which shall remaine in the Wine, whereof you shal make a glister for the sick man, as hot as he may endure it, and let him keepe it in his bodie, as long as he may, and he shal find it very excellent.

Another remedie against the same disease.

TAke halfe a glasse or lesse, of the iuice of Barberies, when they be verie redde and ripe, and put into asmuch red Coral, wel beaten in pouder, as wil lie vpon two grotes, and giue the patient to drinke thereof.

Another perfect remedie against the same disease, and to make a man pisse, that hath beene three or foure dayes without making water, and that in the space of halfe an houre, and will breake the stone within ten or twelue dayes.

TAke fine pouder of Virga aurea, and put a spoonful of it into a new laid Egge soft rost, and giue the patient drink thereof in the morning at his breakfast, and let him not eat at the least in foure houres after, and then shall he make water in lesse then halfe an houre. If ye vse this continually the space of ten or twelue dayes as is aforesaid, ye shal make him pisse out the stone, without any paine or griefe.

Another remedie against the stone, and paine of the reines.

TAke the seeds of Blew Violets, or March Violets, the seeds of common Burres with their litle poddes and all, or ripe Burres a pound, put them to drie in an Ouen (for other-

otherwise it will bee a hard thing to stamp them) stamping them afterward with their seeds. This done, take a quicke hare, and strangle him with a cord to the intent that there be none of the bloud lost: put him so whole or in peeces into some vessell, fat, guts, head and all: then put him to burne in an Oven, so that all, as well the bones and the skin as the flesh, bee brought to pouder: this done, yee shall stampe it well, and mingle the pouder with the two other pouders aforesaid, drie Oken leaues well beaten to pouder foure vnces, Saxifrage or Sampire halfe a pound, Waiberries fiue vnces. Let all these things bee well beaten in powder, sifted and mixt together. Giue of this pouder to the patient, as much as will lie vpon a grot, making him to drinke it in the morning to his breakfast, in white wine: and let him doe this oftentimes. It is the most exquisite thing in the world, as well for the grauell, as for the stone: but for the grauell you must take lesse, and not so oft as for the stone.

The last and most excellent remedie of all, against the stone, be it in the reines or in the bladder, of what qualitie and quantitie soeuer it be.

IN the moneth of May, when Oxen goe to grasse, or be at pasture, ye shall take of their dung, not too fresh, nor too drie: then distill it faire and softly (to the end it smell not of the smoke) into some vessell or glasse, or earth leaded within: of the which dung will come a water, without sauour or euil stench, which will be verie excellent good to take off all manner of spots or blemishes in the face, if you wash it with it morning & euening. You shal kéep the said water in a Violl well stopped: then take three or foure Radishes, such as men eat in Salads, cut them small and put them in a Violl, and fil vp the Viol with wine Gréck or good Malmesie, or other good white wine, letting it stand so in the Sun, & in the Aire a day and a night. Then take one part of that wine, jj. parts of the said water of Oxe dung, halfe a part of the Water of Strawberries, two or three drops of the iuice of Lemons

or

Citrons: and let there be of all these waters so proportioned together half a glasseful, or somewhat more, into ỹ which you shall put a peece of Suger, or a little honie roset: for the one & the other serue as well to the sauour as to the profit of the substance. After this, you shall put to it some of the pouder mentioned in the chapter before, as much as will lie vpon a Groat, and then giue the patient drinke of it, and shortly after you shal see a wonderful effect. For many vnto whom I haue giuen of it, haue not taried halfe an houre but they haue pissed: in which pisse they haue found so many little stones, that altogether came to the bignesse of a walnut, and of others vnto the quantitie of a hasel-nut. In vsing often the said remedy, they haue finally bin perfectly healed. I caused once a Gentleman of Millan to take of it by the space of twelue dayes, whom the Phisitions esteemed as dead, and would haue cut him: but in the space of the said twelue dayes I made come out of him so many stones, that altogether came to the quantitie of an Egge. I made him make his water through a linnen cloth, laid ouer an vrinal, to the intent, to take vp the stones together: and the third morning hee would take the glasse a little more then halfe full: and shortly after, being about to make water, he began to crie out for ỹ great paine he felt in his yard: after this paine was past, looking in the Linnen cloth, he found a stone as long and as bigge as a Beane, somewhat pointed at one of the sides, which peraduenture, in passing through his yard, caused him to haue all that paine. Now although that many, as wel of old time, as now of late dayes, haue written diuerse and sundry remedies against the said disease: yet was there neuer found a surer, truer, or presenter remedie then this. The said water and the pouder may bee kept long, but you must at euery time renew the wine of the said Radish, and the iuice of Lemon or Citron: for in the space of two dayes (the Wine chiefly) giueth such a sent, that a man may scant endure it.

For

For him that spitteth bloud, by hauing some veine of his breast broken.

TAke misedung beaten into pouder, as much as will lie vppon a groate, and put it into halfe a glasse full of the iuice of plantaine, with a little Suger, and so giue the patient drinke thereof in the morning before his breakfast, and at night before he goe to bed. Continuing this same, you shall make him whole & sound.

Against the greefe in the Lunges, and spitting of bloud, a thing experimented.

TAke an herbe called Farfara, or Tussulago, of the Apothecaries Vngula caballina, colts foot in English, the frenchmen call it Pat de lion, incorporate it well with the larde of hog chopped, and a new laied egge: boile altogether in a pan & giue the patient of it to eate: doe this nine mornings, and you shall see a maruellous thing. This also is verie good to make a man fat.

Against the Paine of the flankes, of the reines, and other griefes.

TAke three quarters of an vnce of Storax liquida, capons grease, or hens grease, the grease of a Goose, the grease of a Duck, of each of them fiue dragmes, of oyle roset fower dragmes, of red ware two dragmes & a halfe, of butter halfe a dragme: melt the greases, the oyle, and the butter altogether, poure them together and mingle them. Then hauing put to it the Storax, spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and so laie it hot vpon the place of the greefe, and you shall incontinent see him whole.

Against the stinking of the breath.

TAke Rosemarie leaues with the blossomes, if you can get them, and seeth them in white wine, with a little Mirre, Sinamon, and Bengewine: And taking of the said wine oftentimes in your mouthe, you shall finde a maruellous effect

Against the biting of a mad Dogge, and the rage or madnesse that followeth the man after he is bitten.

TAke the blossoms or flowers of wilde Thistles, dried in the shadow, & beaten into pouder, giue him drinke of the same powder in white wine, halfe a walnutshelfull: & in thrice taking it, he shall be healed: a thing found true by experience.

To take away the dead flesh, that commeth or groweth in the nose.

TAke the iuice of Leekes that haue bin twise planted, and adde to it a little greene wax, and make an ointment therof, putting to it a little of the fine pouder of the lees of wine, & put oftentimes of this ointment in the nose of the patient, and you shall see a maruellous thing.

For one, which with falling from some high place feareth to haue some thing broken in his body.

TAke halfe a glasse full of oile Oliue, and put into it pouder of the seed of Cresses, the quantitie of halfe a Walnut-shel-full, then giue it the patient to drinke at once, or at twice. It shall be good to let him bloud, immediatly after he is fallen, or as soone as is possible, and assone as he is let bloud, giue him this drinke. And he that cannot drinke the oyle, let him take the pouder with wine. If you cannot get the seeds of Cresses, giue him the pouder of Mene of the which there is alwaies enough found at the Apothecaries: if he bee bruised or hurt outwardly, annoint the sore place with Oyle roset, and then laie vpon it the leaues of Mimis, and of dried Roses, and so shall you heale him perfectly.

A very good easie remedie, against the disease called the Kinges euill.

TAke the herbe called Farfara, Foale-foote in English, well stamped with his roots, and then being mingled with the flowre of the seed of line or Flax, and the grease of a barrow,

row, make thereof a plaister, and laye it vppon the sore, changing it twice a day: and all the sores of the disease shall be resolued into sweat. After they be healed, wash often the place with white wine by the space of ten or fiftéene daies.

An other remedie against the same disease.

TAke the stones of an horse, and put them in a fire panne among the embers and coales, leauing them there vntill they may be beaten into pouder: then giue the patient drink of the said pouder in white wine the quantitie of two pennie weight, continuing this the space of xxi. daies: by this means you shall make him cast out at his mouth all the ordure and filth of the euill, and shall heale him throughly.

To know whether a woman shall euer conceiue, or not.

TAke of the ruen of a Hare, and hauing fraied and consumed it in hot water, giue it the woman to drinke in the morning at her breakfast: then let her stand in hot bathe, and if there come a gréefe or paine in her bellie, she may conceiue: if not, she shall neuer conceiue.

A very rare remedie, for to take the kernelles out of a mans throte, in 50. daies at the furthest.

TAke the roots of Walworte well washed and boyled in white wine, and take also these things following: sponge burned halfe a pound, & two hundred cornes of pepper. All these things being well beaten into pouder, boile them in the said wine with the walwort roots: and hauing soden them well, poure out the wine, and kéepe it in a violl well stopped, in some moist place, then giue the patient of this Wine for to drinke, thrée times a daie, at euerie time a glassefull, that is to saie, morning, noone, and night. And while he doth vse this he must eate no other bread but Barley bread, & drinke his wine without water. He must also abstaine from eating any manner of hearbs, Fish, Garlike, Béetes, or other such like.

This maner of regiment ought a man to begin at the full mone, continuing vntill the ende of the same, and oftener, vntill the quarter encreasing of the next mone, that is to say fortie and fiue daies: and without doubt the patient shall bee healed.

An other remedie easier to be made.

TAke drie Camomill redact into pouder, and mingled with honie: then take in the morning a spoonfull of it into your mouth, & as much at night, letting it go downe of it selfe: vse this continually vntill you be healed: vse good gouernement, as is aforesaid.

A thing proued and experimented to be very true against the same disease.

TAke Polipodiũ (which is an herbe like vnto Ferne) growing vpon the stumpe or stocke of a Chestnut trée, if you can get of it, if not, take of the other and beate it into pouder, giue the patient drink therof, with Wine or honie twise a daie, at each time as much as will lie vpon a groat: continue this by the space of xxi. daies, beginning at the quarter decreasing of the mone, and kéeping alwaies good diet, as is aboue saide, he shall be whole.

To make the skin stretch, and returne againe into his place, after the kernell is healed.

TAke the knops that remaine on the rose stalke, after the roses be falne off (which be like beadstones, fashioned like an egge) with the séed that is in them, Alome of the rock, the floure or blossome of a Pomegranade, of each of these a like quantitie. Séeth them in white vineger vntill halfe be consumed, put to it halfe as much as all the rest, of Ros Syriacus, or Rubus, which the apothecaries call Sumache or Sunache, stamped, and boile all againe vntill the vineger bee almost wholy consumed.

And

And of that which remaineth, annoint the place round about: and by that meanes ye shall cause the skinne to stretch and come to his place, as it was before.

A very exquisite remedy against the disease called in Latine Augina, and in Greeke Synanche, is an inflamation of the Muscle of the inner which Gargill, the Frenchmen call it Squinancie, in English Quinsey.

TAke the water of Scabiose a pound, of Aqua vitæ an vnce, mingle them together, and laie it vpon the sore or greese, and you shall finde the patient whole in three howers.

An other against the same disease.

TAke Swallowes, bake them in an Duen, beate them to pouder, & laie them vpon the greese, through the mouth if it be possible: if not, you shall intermingle it with Honnie, Roset & a little flower or meale of Amilum, & then put it in his mouth, letting it goe downe of it selfe, and you shall see a marueilous thing.

An other against the same sickneſſe.

TAke oyle of blewe Vitriol, and put two or three droppes of it in white wine, with the which you shall gargle or wash your mouth and throte oftentimes.

A very good remedie against the Kinges euill.

TAke Ceruse or white Leade well stamped, fower vnces, oile Oliue eight vnces, let this boile together fiue or sixe howers, stirring it continually, and when it is waxen, or become verie black, it is sodden enough: then spread it vpon a Linnen cloth, & laie it vnto the place of the sore: if the sores bee broken, they will be healed incontinent: if not, they will resolue and lose, and shortly heale throughly.

To heale the same disease, by a substance taken at the mouth.

DResse a Hen as it were to eate, so that she be boiled in a great pot or caudron with a great deale of water without salte, letting it boile vntill all the bones bee separated from the flesh: then take the saide bones, and drie them in an Ouen, or at the fire, so that they be not burned, or wax black: after this, beate them well to pouder, and take of the seede of Sesamum, beaten well likewise into pouder, and mingle it with the pouder of the Hennes bones, as much of the one as of the other. And so take a spunefull of the two pouders, and mingle it with Honie, causing the patient to eate of it at night, when he goeth to bed, and in the morning when he riseth. This ought to be done from the beginning of the quarter decreasing of the moone, vnto the ende: It is a verie excellent secret. It also happened to me of some men, in whom the saide disease was so olde and farre goue, that the said remedie could not helpe them, whom I caused to take with the saide pouder specified, as followe, which ought to be made after hits maner. Take a certaine little serpent called a Slow worme, boile him in oyle olive vntill he be broken and consumed, then rub the euill with the saide oile, and laie peeces of towe vpon it, leauing it so three or fower daies: and after that, make a new annointing, and laie towe to it again as before. By this said remedie I healed them perfectly, thankes be vnto God.

A heauenlie water, which hath many goodly and notable vertues, as we shall shew you after.

TAke Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, zeduaria, long Pepper, round pepper, the sade of Iuniper, Orengepilles, the blossoms or flowers of Sage, Basill, Rosemarie, Marioram, round Mint, Baieberries, Pennyroyall, Gentian, Calamintha, the flowers of Elder, the flowers of white and red rose, Spignard, Lignum Aloes, wilde Cubebes, Cardamomum, or Graines, which the Apothecaries call Granum

Para-

Paradisi, fine Sinamon, Calamum Aromaticum, Sticados, Chamedrios called in English Germander, Camepitheos, Melligetta, Mastick, Incense of the male kinde, Aloe Epaticum, Annisséede, the seede of Marioram or Marioram gentle, drie Figges, drie Raisins, Dates, swéete Almondes, kernelles of a pine apple, of eache of these an vnce, white honie fiue vnces. Then take suger weighing as much as all the saide composition, and mingle well all together, putting also vnto it Aqua vitæ, weighing as much as all the said substance: but the said Aqua vitæ must bee distilled fiue times through a Limbeck, receiuing alwaies the best: and mingle all the aforesaid thinges together in the said water: then put all into a violl well stopped, leauing it so the space of two daies. Then afterward you shall set it vppon the Furnace with his limbeck and recipient, distilling it with a verie small fire, whereof will come a cleare and precious water: continue so the fire, vntill the water begin to change his colour, and come forthe white: then change the recipient, and receiue the said white water apart, for it is not good but for to blanche and make white the face: and there is neither spot nor lintell, or any kinde of redde burgeons in the face of a man, the which béeing washed with this water by the space of fiftéene daies will not goe out, and weare awaie, leauing the face and skinne verie white, shining and well sauouring. This is a verie rare kinde of washing, and méete for great Ladies and Princesses. You shall mixe the first water which is cléere with Aqua vitæ, of like quantitie, the which is called Melbalsami. Now hauing put and left all these things in a Violl well stopped, the space of two daies or thereaboutes, set it to distill with a small fire: then receiue and put the first water by it selfe, which will distill it verie cleare and odorifferous. When you sée that the water beginneth to come forth like raine water, change your recipient, and then receaue that same likewise by it selfe, vntill you sée the third Water come out, which will bee of a sanguine colour, the which you shall powre into a Violl, and stop it well with Waxe:

kæpe it diligently as a precious thing, for it hath manie notable and excellent vertues, of the which the best bee these that followe. The first is, that if you laie a little of it vpon a fresh wound, there needs no other medicine to cure it. The second is: it is good for all old woundes, against the canker, the wormes, and against Noli me tangere, and all other diseases growing: ye must weat the sore places with it, euerie second or third daie once, and by this meanes, in the space of fiftéene or twentie daies, he or they shalbe healed. The third is, that if any man haue a Carbuncle, or sainct Anthonies disease, called commonly in Italie and in France sainct Anthonies fire, or other pestilenciall sickneſſe, and wash the place with the said water, it will kill it within an hower. The fourth is, it is good against the paine of the eyes, so that the eye be not out or lost: if you put a little drop of it into the eye in the Morning, and as much at night, it will heale the paine in fiftene daies. And although it be somwhat pricking, yet the greef of it passeth soon awaie, so that it can not in anywise hurt the eyes. The fifth is, that if any man haue the stone in the reines of his back, and in the bladder, and drink three droppes, or a dragme of it with a little white Wine, he shall bee deliuered thereof in few daies. The first is, that it healeth the Emerodes or Piles, if they bee washed with it euery daie once. The seuenth is, that it healeth all maner of disease, or paine of the Matrixe, and the Collick, when a spoonfull is drunke of it with the broath of a Henne, or of Cabbages. The eight is that when a man batheth the shronken and indurate Sinewes of the bodie, they stretch and heale in fewe daies. The ninth is, that it healeth running & watrie eyes, when a droppe is put into them in the Morning. The tenth is, that it is verie good to heale al maner of scabbe, scurfe, and other like thinges, washing them with it often times. The eleuenth is, that if a man put a droppe of it into his eare at Night, or in the morning, it taketh awaie all the greef and wormes, which doe ingender in the eare.

The

The twelfth is, that it healeth al venomous biting, when ye wash the venomous place with it, and is farre better for such an accident, then the triacle is. The thirteenth is, that it killeth all wormes in mans bodie, if a man rub his nostrels, or drinke a verie little of it. And finally, it is also very good for venomous hurts or wounds, and for all wounds incureable. It healeth the kings euill, and the disease called the falling sickneſſe, and all other infirmities in the exterior parts of the bodie: and with this water may a man wash himselfe, or else drinke it. It is also good for euerie cold sickneſſe, and restorative for old folkes, or those that are consumed, and debilitate with hunger, sickneſſe, or sorrow of mind. It conserueth the radicall moisture, and naturall heat: it maintaineth health & kéepeth a man in long life, whosoeuer vseth it as it ought to be vsed.

Pilles of a maruellous operation and vertue against the Sciatica, which we promised to speake of in the Chapter of the Sciatica.

TAke pilles Alephangines, of Harmodactil Maioris, and minoris, of each of them a scruple, which is the third part of a dragme, three graines of salt Gemma, dissolue and stir them with the iuice of roses, and make of all this substance fiue pilles: and at the beginning, when the Sciatica is feruent and great, you shall take of the said fiue pilles euery foure daies: and when it beginneth to decline and asswage, you shall take them only the fift daie; then the first, the seuenth and the eight daie, vntill all be done: and take them alwaies in the morning, at the breake of the daie, abstaining at the least fiue or seuen houres from meat. Now although the said pilles bee not for a man to kéepe his chamber, and that they prouoke not to the stoole, yet ye must not drinke any white wine, nor water, nor eate anie salte thinges, nor anie kinde of poulse corne, as Beanes & peason with such other like, nor Onions, Garlike, or such like: if the disease be inueterate, olde, or farre gone.

A

A notable secret to heale a mad man, be it that the madnesse came vnto him by a whirling or giddinesse of the head or braine, or otherwise.

FIrst of all, make him fower Glisters, in fower mornings one after another. Let the first Glister be simple, that is to saie, made with water wherein ye haue boiled or sodden wheate, bran, common oyle, and salt. Let the second be of water sodden with Mallowes, Mercurie, Pellitorie of the wall, and violet leaues, with oyle and salt. Let the third be of water boiled with oyle, salt sodden with wine and Honie. And let the fourth glister bee of the like decoction that the third was, adding to it Endiue, Bugloss, and the toppes of Walwort. After that this decoction is strained, yee shall put to it an vnce of Cassia Fistula, and halfe a quarter of an vnce of Mithridate. Now hauing giuen him these fower Glisters fowre sundrie mornings, you shall giue him this medicine: Polypodium of an Oake well stamped a handfull or twaine, and wring out the iuice of it, and put in a glasse the quantitie of two fingers high, putting to it two vnces of honie roset, and a quarter of an vnce of Electuarie roset, and as much of Diasenicon. All these thinges being incorporated together, giue them vnto the patient to drinke at night when he goeth to bed, two or three houres after the sunne is set, and giue it him lukewarme: if in case hee will not take it, binde him and hold him perforce, make him open his mouthe, put some sticke betweene his teeth, and then poure the medicine into his throte, as men doe vnto horses. And when he hath taken all, if it be in winter, you shall make him sit so vpon his bed halfe an houre, well couered round about, to the intent he take no cold after it: if it be in summer, ye maie let him goe about the house where he will, but see that he go not out. When the medicine hath done his operation, take this ointment following: that is to saie, a pounde and halfe of the iuice of Walwort, whereunto you shall adde as much butter:

ter: boile this together a good whyle, vntill all the iuice be almost consumed, then put to it oyle of Camomill, oyle roset, oyle of Sainct Johns Worte, of each of them an vnce. Incorporate well all these thinges on the fire, and make thereof an ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the patient, from the neck vnto the feet, armes, and legges and all: but the ointment must be hot, and he must be so well annointed and rubbed, that the ointment maie penetrate and pierce through. Continue doing this the space of a moneth, annointing him euerie Euening and morning, or at the least once a daie. The third or fourth daie, after you haue begun to annoint him, burne him with an hot iron vpon the seame or ioining together of the head, and at the first laie vppon the marke a linnen cloth with Barrowes grease, leauing it so the space of eight or ten daies: and after wrap a great Cyche pease in Iuie leaues, and put vpon the saide Iuie leaues a peece of the sole of a shoe made fine and thinne, binding it vnder his throte with some bande, or beneath his head, so that it maie bide on, and change it alwaies at night, and in the morning. If in case hee passe fower moneths and receiue not health or returne to his witte, you must beginne againe to giue him the said Glisters he had before, and the same medicines, annointing him as before, and without doubt (by the grace of God) he shall be whole. He must eate at the beginning Chickens, Mutton, and roste Veale: after you maie giue him rost and sod, with pottage of Anilum, Beetes, and Mallowes, and also newe-laide egges, putting spices vnto his meate, causing him sometime to eate (either in his pottage or otherwise) Betaine, Sage, Marioram and mint, not suffering him in any wise to take salt, sharpe or eger things, poulse corne, Garlike, Onions, nor such like: ye may giue him white wine with water, let him also carrie euer about him some good odours, and heare melodie or musick: speak oftentimes soberly and wisely vnto him, admonishing him to be wise and sage, rebuke him of his follie when he doth or speaketh of anie fond or foolish things: And in such case the

authoritie

authoritie of some faire woman auaileth much, to tell him al these thinges: for good admonitions are of great vertue and strength, for to establish and setle a braine troubled or disquieted with anie sickneſſe or passion.

Pilles of maister Michaell a Scot, the which doe heale the greefe or paine of the head, be it inueterate or recent, purge the brain, clarifie the sight, cause a man to haue a good memorie, good colour in the face, and be also very good for many infirmities.

YE shall take of Aloe washed, three scruples, the rots of wilde Gourds, of all sortes of Mirabolanes, of the confection made with Scamonie, called Diagridion, Mastick, baiberries and Roses, of each of them halfe a dragme, of saffron a scruple, Mirrhe halfe a scruple: stampe all well together, and make thereof pilles with the iuice of colewortes, & take three or fower of them, when you goe to bed, euerie third or fourth daie once.

Against the paine of Womens breasts, a verie excellent remedie.

TAke the yoalks of two new laid egges, the weight of two pence of new wax, a little syle Roset, a little Mill, called in Latine Tutia, prepared and trimmed in rose water, set all this on the fire to melt in a cleane pan, and when it is cold againe, spread it vpon a linnen clothe, and laie it to the sore breasts, but you must haue first washed the said sore places with white wine, wherein hath been sodden leaues of Roses, Plantain leaues, and the leaues of an Oline tree, both greene and drie, and after hauing wiped and dried it againe, laie the plaister to it, dressed and prepared, as I haue said, and incontinent the sore shalbe healed.

To ripen a Felon, Cartes haire, Botch, Bile, or other Apostumes, or Swellinges: which haue need of quick and sudden ripening.

You

YOu shall take crums of bread, raisins dried in an oven or otherwise, and then well stamped, butter, Hogs suet, Leuen, Cowe milke and a little saffron. Make of all this an ointment and laie it vpon the sore, putting first a little Saffron in pouder vpon the verie place where you will haue it breake, and vpon that the plaster, leauing it so vntill night: and change it morning and euening: so shall you make it soon ripe and breake, then dresse it with oyle roset and yoalkes of egges one whole daie, after that purge awaie the ordure and filth with some drawing ointment. Finally you shall laie to it the ointment of Aloe & Tutia, or some consolidatiue or healing ointments.

To dissolue a sellon, a Cats haire, a bile or botch, at the beginning.

YOu shall take a citron or orenge, and parte him in the midst, take a little Towe in a dish, and pisse vpon it: after that presse & wring it in your hand, and put to it a little common salt well beaten to pouder, and laie it so hot vppon the sore, putting vpon the said towe halfe a citron or orenge, and so binde all this with some bande, changing it Euening and morning, and incontinent the corrupt matter will dissolue.

To make Emplastrum Aureum, which is of a wonderfull vertue for all sorts of wounds.

TAke Pix græca or colophonia, Brimstone, white incense, as much of the one as of the other. Let all these thinges bee well stamped and mixt with the white of egges, then annoint a pæce of parchment with this mixtion, & wring the wound well with your two fingers, to make the bloud come out: lay the said parchment vpon it, binding it with some little band & the wound shall shortly be healed. This secret had a Chirurgian of Naples, and would tell it to no man in the world, vntill he himselfe being hurt commanded his fellow to make this mixtion, and to laie it vnto the wound which was in his hand.

Another

An other excellent secret, which was brought out of Iudæa, and is very good for diuers accidents of mans body.

CArduus Benedictus eaten healeth all headache, causeth a good hearing and memorie, taketh awaie the whirling or giddinesse of the head, comforteth the braine, causeth a good sight not onely when a man eateth it, but also when he rubbeth his eyes with the iuice, or when a man putteth the pouder or water of it into his eyes. It purgeth also the stomack, the throat, and bringeth a good appetite, comforteth the breast, consumeth Rumes and Murres, and healeth the paine in the belly. The wine of this decoction and the water which is distilled of him, drieth vp all euill humours, and itches, healeth the spleene and the stone: and when a Glister is made of it, and of Urine or Pisse, it healeth all ventositie, Apostumes and the plague, so that you drinke the iuice or the pouder of it immediatly after ye feele the greef. And if a man laie of the white and rough cotton, that it hath after it is blossomed, vpon any wound that is not mortall, it will heale it in three daies without pain or greife. The said herbe causeth a sweete breath: & when it is eaten, it causeth a man to haue good teeth and gummes: it healeth the disease of the matrice and cleareth the heart: when a man maketh a Glister of it with the vrine of a manchilde, it healeth the falling Sickness, the stich and paine of the side, when it is dronken with white wine warmed, and with hote Water: it healeth all maner of Feuers, when a man taketh it foure houres before the fitte come, but while he sweateth he must be well couered. If the Nauill of little children fall, boile the said herbe in Wine, and washe the Nauill with it: it is also very good against all bitings of serpents, and other poison.

Against all maner of coughes, as well inueterate and old, as recent and newe, a certaine and sure remedie.

TAke Brimstone beaten in pouder halfe an vnce, and put it in a new laied Egge, soft rost, mingle it well together: then

then put to it Vergewine the bygnes of a chichpease, lightly stamped, and drinke it in the Morning at your breakefast: make as much againe at night when you goe to bed, and you shall be whole at the second or thirde time. But if the Cough haue holden you long, you must take it so much the oftener.

An excellent conserue against the cough, and all anguishe of the brest, which mundifieth and cleanseth the stomacke, and causeth a good voice, and a faire colour in the face.

TAke the rootes of wilde or Marshe Mallowe, called of the Apothecaries Bismalua or Maluauiscus mundified and made cleane, and cut in small peces, well stamped in a Morter of stone. Then take some greate pot or caudron that holdeth fiue or seauen greate Viols filled with water, and boile in it these thinges following, Licoras, Isope greene or drie, Sage, Rosemarie, Carduus Benedictus, Figges, drie Raisins, Amilum of Barly, or Barly floure, of ethe of these thinges at your discretion, and as much of the one as of the other, and adde to it more a handfull of Succorie with his rootes: let all this seeth in the said Caudron or Kettle the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, and then let it coole againe, so that you maie well endure your hande in it. Then take out all the said substance, and put them in a cleane canuas, and wring out all the substance into the said water in the Kettle: put in it also two or three pounde of the said rootes of Maluauiscus stamped, as before, then set it to boile and seeth againe three houres or more: take it from the fire and doe as you did at the first time: but if it had so much sodden that al the rootes were broken & consumed, it should not neede to haue strained or wrong them thorough a canuas: this done, take the decoction of it and set it in a pot vpon the fire with as much Honnie, or little lesse, leauing it to boile so faire and softely, taking awaie the skum that shal come of the Honnie. After it hath thus boiled a good space, adde to it an vnce, or as much as you will of Sinnamon, and a quarter of

an vnce

an vnce or more of Bengewin stamped, and a little muske: then take it immediatly from the fire and couer it, to the intent it take no vent: speciallie if you haue put it in the muske which would elsevanish awaie with the smoke: wherfore you may put in the muske when the water is luke warme, after it is taken off: so shall you haue an excellent conserue to vse & occupie all the winter, as well at night as in the morning, & at all times when you list: but you must at euerie time you take it, warme it againe, & take thereof two or three spoonefulls at a time. And if you will haue it thicker, put to it pouder of Suger, or Penides: and if you will haue it clearer, ye must put to it a little more of the first decoction, which we haue spoken of. This secret is of such excellencie, that if a man vse of it in the winter as is aforesaid, it is not possible for him to bee vexed or tormented with the coughe, Reumes, murres, Catarres, or any other like disease.

A goodly and pleasant Secret to heale the cough, in rubbing the soles of the feete: and is a thing verie easie and certaine.

TAke two or three Garlike heads, well mundified and made cleane, stampe them well, then put to them Hogs Suet, and stampe them well anewe: and at night when you goe to bed, warme well the soles of your fæt, and annoint them well with the said confection, and then warme them againe as hot as you maie endure, rubbing them well a prettie space: and being a bed, let your fæte be bound with some warme linnen clothe, and rub also the small of your legges with the said ointment: by this meane you shall be healed in three nightes, were the cough neuer so vehement. If you wil at your meales vse of the said docoction in your wine, or otherwise, you shall finde your selfe well at ease in your stomacke and head, & shall the better driue awaie your cough, and all other euill dispositions of the bodie.

Averie

A very goodly and easie remedie to heale in a day or twaine all manner of inueterate and olde wounds, wherein is growne dead and superfluous flesh, and wounds that cannot be cured by any other medicines.

TAke three vnces of turpentine (first washed in common water, and then in Rose or Plantaine water) and the yelke of an Egge, an vnce and a halfe of oyle Roset, of Sublimate half a dragme: mixe all these well together, and make thereof a plaister, & lay it vpon the wound. And because it draweth somewhat, make this defensiue. Take two parts of oyle Roset, halfe a part of vineger, a little Boale Armoniack at your discretion, mingle all together and rub within fower or fiue fingers or more, round about the wound. And hold not the infected member too far from the fire, to the intent that whilest the dead flesh is consuming and eating away, you feele not so great a paine. After that the dead flesh is eaten away, lay to it a little bande with Butter, and leaue it vpon the wound a whole day, & you shall see a marueilous thing.

Against all maner of pestilence or plague, be it neuer so vehement, a most certaine and proued thing.

TAke an Onion, and cut him ouerthwart, then make a little hole in each pèce, the which you shall fill with fine triacle, & set the pèces together againe as they were before; after this, wrappe them in a white linnen cloth, putting it so to rost couered in the embers or ashes: and when it is rost enough, presse out all the iuice of it, and giue the patient to drinke thereof a spoonefull: immediately hee shall feele himselfe better, and shall without faile be healed.

A verie good perfume against the plague.

TAke Mastick, Cypres, Incense, Mace, Wormewood, Mirrhe, Lignum Aloe, Tegname, Muske, Ambergrise, Timiama, Nutmegges, Myrtle-tree, Bay trée, Rosemarie, Sage, Roses, Elder, Cloues, Iuniper, rue, pitch, and a

a kinde of raw pitch, called in Latine Rasis. All these things stamped and mixt together you shall set vpon the coales, and so perfume the chamber.

An other remedie very good against the plague.

TAke the ripe Berries of a Baye tree, and peele off the blacke skinne that is vpon them, beate them into pouder with a little Salt, and as soone as a man perceiueth himselfe infected with the plague, and that he beginne to haue a hotte Feuer, hee must take a spoonefull of the said pouder, mixt with a little vineger and water, heate it a little & drinke it & then to couer himselfe well, & sleepe enough: so sweating lustily he shall bee incontinent cured. But if the Feuer come with a colde, in steede of Vineger, he must take Wine, and then do all the rest as before: a thing experimented vpon many.

For him that is sicke of the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, Turmentill, white Corall, Gentian, Bole Armoniak, Terra sigillata, Endiue water, Rue-water, rose water, white vineger, water of Scabiose, and the accident comming vpon him, ye must make this within foure houres. Take of the said things stamped eche one by it selfe, and putte them in some glasse or other vessell, and make of all a drinke at your discretion, making that the vineger mount in the glasse a little aboue the other things, and let the patient take it hot, and then couer him selfe in bed vntill he sweate well, and he shall be cured.

A marueilous preseruatiue against the plague.

TAke white Dittanie, rounde Aristolochia, Crocodilium, called also Cardina, or Cardua, Verueine, Gentian, Zeduaris, an herbe called in Latine Pes Milui, of eche of them two vnces, stampe al this a little with a handfull of rue, then take a violl that holdeth at the least three quartes, and fill it with the best Wine that you can finde, whereinto you shall put all

put all the foresaid thinges, and leaue it so standing in your house. And in dangerous times take euerie Morning before you goe out of your house halfe a glassefull of the said Wine: but you must haue taken first a Walnutte, a Figge, and two or three little braunches of Rue. If you doe this in the morning, you shall be assured for that daie.

An oyntment to make an Apostume breake, and the sore of the plague to fall off.

TAke a quarter and a half of common oyle, and set it on the fire in some vessell, then put to it foure vnces of Ceruse, or white Leade well stamped, Litarge of Siluer very fine & thinne three vnces, common wax foure vnces: and leaue it so longe vpon the fire, vntill you maie spreade it with your finger vpon a marble stone. This done, take it from the fire, and poure a little vineger vpon it, but you must holde it farre off, to the intent it leape not in your face: then make of this oyntment a plaister, as great as all the sore, and make a hole in the middest of it as big as a penny: after this make a little plaster of some ointment that mortifieth, of the bignesse of the said hole: then make an other plaister of the same bignesse, the which you shall laie vpon the Sore, so that the plaister with the mortifying ointment bee betweene both, and leaue it vpon the sore the space of foure and twentie houres: then chaunge onely the middle plaister, that is to saie, he that mortifieth, and put an other in his place, the which you shall also let lie foure and twentie houres: and before that the plaister bee laied round about and stretched, annoint the place verie thick with fresh Hogs suet, or Hennes grease, to mollifie it, and so you shall make it harde in the middle: & round about you shall make a circle of tender flesh, in such sorte that the sore will breake out and come forth. And the eight and fortie houres once passed, after you haue taken off the Plaister, laie vpon it an other Plaister made with fresh Hogs grease, and immediatly will fall from it a dead flesh in manner of a round Pomell, and there will remaine a

hole, the which you must heale with some ointment, or els with Diaculum magnum, and when the flesh beginneth to growe, laie to it burning Alum, by the space of xviii. houres. and then laie the said oyntment vpon it.

An other remedie against the plague.

YE shall take the toppe of Rue, a Garlike head, or halfe a quarter of a Walnut, and a corne of Salt: eate this euery Morning, continuing so a Moneth together, and be mery and ioconde. This receipt is also good against wormes.

An other very good remedie against the Plague.

TAke Aqua vitæ, the water of wilde Perseley, called in Greeke Melissophyllon, Melyphyllo, and Melinon, and in Latine Apiastrum, and Plantaine water, of eche of them a pound: and when you will vse of it, which you ought to doe daily, you shall take as much of the one as the other, so that all together amount to the quantitie of two fingers in a glasse, & then drinke it: so shall you bee preserued & safe from the plague. This water is also good for Fistules & woundes, and is well tried and experimented.

An other perfect receipt against the Plague.

TAke a violl, or some other glasse, and fill it vnto the third parte full with fine triacle, and one third endeale or third parte with Aqua vitæ, and the other third parte with the vrine of a young man childe that is a virgine, and healthfull: mixe all well together, and giue the Patient drinke thereof three Mornings, that is to saie, euery Morning a glassefull. This hath beene proued in Venice in the yeare 1504.

An other against the Plague.

AS soone as the Person feeleth himselfe infected, let him take the best triacle he can finde, and after hauing swallowed downe a parte of it, let him take of the same

same the bignesse of a chesnut, and laie it vpon the sore that beginneth to rise, rubbing it well round about with the said Triacle. Incontinent after this you must take a Pigeon, and cut him in the midst quick, Feathers and all: laie him to the sore warme as he is, and let him lie on it, vntill that part of the pigeon be waxen, and become greene, and the triacle red: then take it off, and you shall see, that out of the pigeon will come a greene water, which is all the venom that was in it. Ye must afterward cure the place with this plaister following. Take two partes of fresh Barrowes grease, and one part of Wormewood well stamped, and laie it vpon the sore.

A thing oftentimes proued and experimented against the plague.

TAke Mastick two vnces, Euphorbium an vnce, Spikenard fiue vnces: beate this into pouder, and giue it the patient to drinke. If he be vnder ten yeares of age, giue him a scruple of it. If he be of yeares from ten to twentie halfe a dragme: but if he be aboue twentie yeares olde, ye shall giue him a dragme: then take the hearbe called in Greeke Pentaphylon, in Latine Quinquefolium, and in English Cinkfoile, and wrappe it like a round Apple in a peece of linnen clothe, laying it so vnder hot embers by the space of foure Misereres: and after hauing taken it out againe, cut it in three peeces in the middle, and laie it vpon the sore or greefe, which you shall cause to cease immediatly.

A preseruatiue against the plague, oftentimes proued.

IN a dangerous time, take three little branches of Rue, a walnut and a figge: eate all this, and you shall be safe.

Another.

TAke the dunge or excrement of a yonge boie, betweene ten and twelue yeares of age, and drie it, and after beat it into powder. This done, put of it at the most two spoone-

fuls in a glasse of white wine, and giue it the patient to drink at the least fiue houres after the greefe taketh him, and the sooner the better. This hath bin found true in many men.

Another.

TAke the iuice of a white Onion, vineger, the iuice of rue and of Milfoyle, Yarrow or Noseblæd, of each of them a like quantitie: mixe al together & giue the patient to drinke thereof two thirdendales of a glassefull, but let him haue it hot, and before the first houre after the paine shall haue taken him. This done, make him sweat as much as he may in his bed. This hath bæne found of great perfection, and experimented vpon diuers men.

In a suspect time of a plague.

TAke Pulliol or Penyroyall, in Latine Polegium, with suger roset, and make an Electuarie, the which you shall vse and eate in a suspect time of a plague, at your breakefast, the quantitie or bignesse of a Chestnut: this haue men proued, & found good.

Another well tried and proued against the plague.

TAke Walnuts when they bee græne, tender, and good to make confitures or preserues, put them in vineger the space of eight daies, then take them out againe, and breake them in peces, putting them so into a Limbecke without vineger, and still the water of them, of the which you shall giue the patient drinke euerie daie halfe a glassefull, and when he hath drunke it, let him sweat well in his bed.

A verie perfect secret against the Plague.

TAke an vnce of Aloe Epaticum, halfe an vnce of Mirrhe, halfe an vnce of Saffron beaten into pouder, and sifte the Aloe and the Mirrhe together: then beate the saffron in pouder, skæpe and soke it, or wash it with white Wine that is verie strong, so that it be like a sause: then put the other pouders

to

to it, and mix well al together: if nede be, you may put more wine to it, so much that all may be made as it were a lumpe, and so pilles. And if you will make it verie strong, for euerie vnce put to it halfe an vnce of Diagridum, and halfe an vnce of Camphire. Maister Francis Albert toke three eight partes of the said pilles without Diagridum, soking & keeping them in good wine, and gaue them to the patient assoon as he could, and so made him sweat much in his bed: for by sweating the venom did resolue.

Another very good secret.

TAke the flowers or blossomes of Walnuts, and dry them in the shadowe, and when the Nuts be in season to confect, you shall cut parte of them into small peces, the which you shall put in strong vineger by the space of three daies: then take them out, and mingle them with the said flowers, distilling them through a Limbecke of glasse, or of earth, leaded within: kepe this water diligently, & when any man feeleth himselfe taken or infected with the plague, giue him of it as sone as is possible two vnces & a halfe or three vnces, & you shall driue awaie the disease by the course of the bellie, or by vomiting, or else will it make the sore or botche to come forth, the which you shall make ripe and breake, as wee haue afore declared.

To make a Carbuncle, and all other botches, apostumes, and plague-sores to break, a present remedy & very easy to make.

TAke Baie salt well beaten into pouder & sifted, incorporate with the yolke of an egge, & laie it vpon the carbuncle or sore: & be assured that (with the grace of God) it wil drawe to it selfe all the venome and poison of the Plague or sore, so that in short time he shall bee cured: a remedie oftentimes proued.

A very good remedie against the markes of the plague, commonly called Gods tokens.

TAke fresh and grene Rhaponticum, which is the hearb & roote called the more and great Centorie: it is named of Plinie (as Ruellius writeth) Rhacoma: the rootes of the herbe called Sanguinaria Dactilon, of some Dens canis; of Dioscorides, Coronopus, that is to saie Crowes foot, some take it to be Dandelion: The rootes of Turmentill, white Dittanie, of each of these an vnce: stampe all well, and put it in a potte or violl with well, riuer, or conduit water at your discretion, rather too much than too little, vntill it passe halfe a handefull aboue the other things in the pot or more: then let it boile with a little cleere and flaming fire without smoke, vntill it be diminished of the third part: then straine it softly, and it will bee of the colour of wine: kéepe it in some vessell of glasse, and when necessitie requireth, you may giue the patient a glassefull of it in the morning, and as much at night, two houres before Supper, and it must be very hot, then couer him well in his bed, and make him sweate. When the markes come forth, he shall become like a lazar or a leaper, and shall be shortly cured.

Against the mortality of the Pestilence,
a very perfect remedie.

TAke Gentian Seduaria, rootes of Turmentill, of each of them two vnces, red Sandale, white & recent Dittany, Harts horne burned, white Pearles Bole Armoniack, round Aristolochia, of each of them an vnce, campher halfe an vnce, white suger two vnces: of all these thinges well beaten into pouder you shall take at euery time a dragme, with three vnces of Endiue water, or Sorell water, mixe the water and the suger with the bignesse of a walnut of fine triacle. You must minister this medicine before the sickenesse hath continued with the person twelue houres, for it is the surer. If in case after the twelue houres it work not so wel as you would haue it, yet ye must haue a good hope. And if the patient be in the age of infancie, ye shall giue him halfe a dragme of it, with an vnce and a halfe of one of the said waters, and

with

with a like quantitie of triacle. The said drinke is not soluble or laxatiue, nor causeth any greefe to him, but onely killeth the poison. If any man had drunken or eaten any poyson, it is a verie good medicine for him: it is also very good against a hot Feuer or ague. Note also that (if it be possible) the patient must be let bloud before he take the said medicine: if not, let it bee done afterward, that is to saie, on the same side that he feeleth the griefe.

To make little round apples or balles against the Plague.

TAke Labdanum halfe an vnce, Storax calamita an vnce, Diambre diamusci, of each of them halfe a dragme, Campher two graines, Cloues fiftéene grains, Nutmegs, mace, of each of them halfe an eight part, Damaskine roses a scruple, Sinamon halfe a dragme, Spicknard fiftéene grains, Muske, Ciuet, of each of them eight graines, fine Violettes halfe a dragme, Lignum Aloe foure graines, Calami Aromatici the bignesse of a bean, fine amber foure graines, mirrhe the bignesse of a beane: Stampe first the Labdanum with a hot pestle, then stampe well the Storax calamita, and all the other thinges each one by it selfe: and then mixe altogether and stampe it still with a hot pestle, adding to it at euery time Storax liquida, and rose water, vntill all the said thinges bee well incorporated: and then make your round apples or balles.

An oyntment to kill the Plague.

TAke Sope-makers water, & boile it vntill it waxe become as it were an ointment: then take of the wood of Willowe or Beech, and burne it: after quench the coales in Vineger, & drie them in the shadow, in such sort that a man maie stampe and sifte them: take also quicke lime at your discretion, and mingle it with the said Sope-water, then take the same powder vntill you haue enough, and halfe an vnce of freshe and swéete Hogges grease or seime: mixe all together: after this done, take of little grene Wormes shining

ning with a glasse like golde, bred in the top of Ashes or Olives, called in Latine Cantharide or Cantharides halfe a dragme, beat them into pouder and mix them together with the rest, making an ointment somewhat hard: leaue it so in some vessell well closed and stopped, and if there arise any oile vpon it, take it off faire and softly.

A very perfect oyle against the plague and all poison.

TAke oyle of the eldest you can finde, and boile it the space of an houre, & for euerie pound of the said oyle put in fiftie Scorpions, or as manie as you can get, put all this in a pot vncouered, the which pot you shall set in a kettle or caudron of boiling water, vntill the third part of the oile or somewhat lesse be consumed. Then take out the Scorpions, and poure the oile through a canuas into another pot or viol wel stopped, which you shall set in the sunne the space of two or three moneths: if it be not in Summer set it vpon hot ashes by the space of three or fower daies. But before you set it in the sunne or to the fire, as is abouesaid, you shall put vnto it these things following: Rhubarbe two vnces, Unicornes horne two vnces, triacle an vnce, Aqua vitæ three vnces: and when any man feeleth himselfe infected with the plague or anie poison, let him be annointed with the said oile about the heart & all the pulses: and you shall see a miraculous thing.

A maruellous secret for to preserue a man from the plague, and hath beene proued in England of all the Physitions in that great and vehement plague, in the yeare 1348. which crept throughout all the world, and there was neuer man that vsed this secret, but he was preserued from the plague.

TAke Aloe Epaticum or Cicotrine, fine Sinamon & mirrhe of each of them three dragmes, Cloues, Mace, Lignum Aloe, Mastick, Bole Armoniack, of each of them half a dragm. Let all these things be well stamped in a cleane morter: then mingle

mingle them together, and after kéepe it in some close vessel, & take thereof euerie morning a two-pennie waighte in halfe a glasse full of white wine with a little water, drinke it in the morning at the dawning of the daie. And so may you (by the grace of God) goe hardily into all infection of the aire and plague.

A very sure and perfect remedie to cure a man of the pestilence; and some there haue beene that haue beene cured in a night: the same remedie is also good for Gods markes, Carbuncles, Byles, botchs, and such like sickenesses, as S. Anthonies fyre, and such other.

TAke the seede or berries of Iuie, that groweth on trées or walles, and not of that which is found lowe by the ground; and you must gather the said berries verie ripe and toward the Mothe if it be possible, if not, take them as you may get them, although they be not verie ripe, drie them in the shadowe, and kéepe them in a bore of wood as a pretious thing. And if anie be infected with the pestilence, take of the said berries, and beate them to pouder in a clean morter, and giue the patient of the said pouder in a glasse ful of white wine, as much as a man may laie vppon a groate or more: then couer him in his bed and make him sweat well. This done, change his shirt, shéetes, and the other couerings of his bed, if it may be: if not, let him at the least change his shirte & shéets: Some hauing taken of the said pouder ouer night found themselues in the morning so well, that they rose vp, clothed themselues, and walked about the house: and finally were thoroughly cured.

I sawe a Millanoys the yeare 1523. in Allepo, that had the plague, and one sore vnder the thighe, and another vnder the left Arme: and hauing taken of the said pouder in the morning and againe at night following, he found that the two said sores brake of themselues by vertue of this excellent medicine, sent by the great clemencie of almighty God.

Where-

Wherfore I would counsell, that in all townes where a man maie haue the commoditie to doe it, to haue plants and sets of Iuie, be it within the towne or without, to the end to be alwaies prouided and furnished of the said berries, which men maie gather euerie yeare, and keepe diligently for to ayde themselues in all accidentes and chances that maie happen and fall.

A verie goodlie and present remedy for to heale the pestilence, in drawing out the venom from the botch or sore, or other like accidents.

TAke a quicke Hen, & pluck the feathers from her arse, and from the place where as she laieth her egs, & set her so that the said bare place may be vppon the greese, and that she may as it were sit on the botch or sore, or the place of the plague, and holde her so a good while. Then you shall see that the said Hen will haue drawne all (or at the least some) the poison and infection, that shortly after she will die. It shall be good to doe this with two or three or moe Hennes, immediatly one after another, the which will draw all the venome out of the sore. This done, annoint the place with good triacle, and let not in the meane time to vse other remedie by the mouth, whereof we haue spoken heere before, that is to saie, the Iuie or Bay berries, or some other remedie, that you find most readie. If the sore be so hard that it will not breake, you maie vse the foresaid remedies to make it breake, to the intent that al the venom may come out, & void from the heart.

An aduertisement or warning of great importance, to preserue a mans selfe in time of Pestilence.

BEcause the euill humors that be in a mans bodie, doe easily receiue the corruption & infection of the aire, it is verie good to keepe the stomach and the head cleane purged, not to ouerlade it with eating and drinking, but to abstain from grosse meates, to purge himselfe as ofte as is possible, with some

some gentle and familiar purgation, as Cassia pilles, as the pilles of Hasticke, of Aloe, or of other such like thinges, and aboue all to vse often the lées of wine, called Tartre, which you must beat well in pouder, and steepe it in hot water, and then straine it, or cleane it faire and softly out: Afterward drie it throughly, as men doe white salt: then keepe the same pouder, and put three vnces of it with a pound of suger roset, and in the morning take a good spoonfull thereof, vntill there be an vnce or more, and doe this from daie to daie, for it will keepe your bodie cleane and purged: and he that can not doe it with suger roset, let him take the lées stamped, and steep or wash it in the broath of flesh or Colewortes, stirring it vntill all be loosed and vndone, that maie be lосed: then let it stand a while, and after poure softly the broath into a dishe, cast awaie the substances that goe to the bottome, and drinke the broath: doe this euerie daie at the howers of your meales, or at the least euerie second day, or when you shall think good. It shall be good also to eat in your pottage things that purge the bloud, as Bugloss, Burrage, Succorie, lettice, and such like: and aboue all, not to keepe your stomacke ouercharged, nor too emptie: and in the morning betime to take some of the aforesaid preseruatiues, as the pouder that was experimented in England (as wee haue recited) or such other like. Then two or three houres before dinner, to take some of the other preseruatiues, as the Rue with a figge, and with the walnut, which is a thing verie good, or some of the said confections, or a peece of the pill of a Citron confect, or a spoonfull of the iuice of Citrons dressed as we will declare hereafter, and to vse of it at meales, in manner of a sawse, and after meales, to vse of the seed of Citrons confect in suger, as they make the Coriander and almonds, which is a thing very good against all manner of venom and poison. And likewise at your meales, to eate the white and the inside of a citron, with a little suger if you will, and to eate it with flesh or bread (as men eate lemons) in the morning, at none, and at night

when

when ye goe to bed. It should be also verie good to bathe and wash your hands, your temples, your poulses, and your nose with vineger roset or with other, whereunto you must put a little Campher, rose water, Lignum Aloe, Xilobalsamum, if you can get it, if not a little Sinamon in stead of it. It is good alwaies to keepe such manner of vineger beside you, in some violl, for to vse of it when time shall require: for it is a verie good preseruatiue: and if you cannot haue the vineger compound as is said, vse vineger of common Wine. And it shall be good to carry about you some perfume, or good odour, either in your gloues, shirt, handkercher, cap, Beard, or to hang about your necke, or otherwise. Your house ought to be kept as cleane and as neate as is possible, not sauouring of pisse, nor other ordure: ye ought to keepe it shut, washing often the gutters & priuies. Ye must also keep as fewe foule and stinking clothes in your house, as is possible. Rich men ought oftentimes to perfume their houses with some notable perfume, wherof we will put in this parte hereafter a good number. Poore men maie make prouision of leaues, and of the wood of a Baie tree, of rosemarie, Juniper, cipres, and to vse it as often as they maie, burning it in the middest of their chamber or house, and principally at night, and in the morning, Likewise of Orenge and lemmon pilles, or other sweet smelling thinges. Storax Calamita and Labdanum bee good cheape, and very good for this purpose. As concerning the disposition of courage and minde, ye must consider, that sorrow, sadnesse, and melancholie, corrupt the bloud and other humors, weaken the heart, and depraue and hurt Nature, therefore ought a man to auoide them as much as is possible. And if a man be too merrie, or iocunde, it dilateth and enlargeth the poares, and passages of the seede of man, and the harte, so that hee is the more enclined to receiue the euill aire and venom, which are thinges that penetrate, and pearce sore. Also a man must beware of drinking too much wine, for it maketh merrie, and chaereth a man out of measure

sure. Now because that in time of a pestilence euerie man is afraid, so that he thinketh that a man cannot catch the disease in being too merrie (vnlesse it be so that he be drunk, as is said) but contrarie in being too sad or sorrowfull: for sorrowe and sadnesse come of themselues, not sought after: Therefore it is good to vse temperance and moderation, walking and recreating himselfe honestly, not vsing too much carnall companie or copulation. And aboue all a man must haue alwaies a sure hope and confidence in God, euer to be readie and disposed to die, when it shall please him to cal vs: not esteeming so much this mundane life, or fearing so much death, which is none other thing then an issue, or departing out of this life, full of calamities, and an entering into eternall life, replenished with all ioye, solace, and pleasure.

To dresse and order the iuice of Citrons, for to vse of it, as is aforesaid.

TAke the iuice of Citrons, as much as you will, and put it in a panne leaded within: then adde to it two vnces of skummed Honie for euerie pound of the said iuice, a little suger after your discretion, a little Sinamon in pouder. Let this boile a verie little while together, and then kéep and take of it before your meale, and at your meales, in stead of sause, which is a verie good remedie, as well for to preserue a man against the infection of the aire, as to driue it awaie after he is infected with it. It is also a verie good medicine for to take assone as a man doubteth to haue receiued some poison into his bodie.

To

To make oyle Imperial, to perfume the haire or beard of a man, to rub his handes or gloues with, and to put also into the Lee or water wherein princes or great mens clothes be washed: and this oyle may a man make with cost enough, & also with little charge and expence.

TAke half an vnce of Ambergrise, which men vse to perfume withall, and cut it as small as you can, Styrax Calamita fat and gummy eight vnces, the which also you shall cut very small, and put in a violl or glasse, with two pound of rose water, two pound of oyle of damaske roses, fiue Cloues lightly or slenderly beaten, halfe a quarter of an vnce of fine Sinamon: then hauing well stopt the said vessell with a little ware, you shall wrap it in some linnen cloth, and so laie it vnder hot dung, leauing it there the space of eight daies. Then after you shall poure it into a vessell leaded within, making it seeth with a small fire the space of two houres, and then taking it off, let it cole: this done, you shal gather and take vp with a golden or siluer spoone, or with some pece of glasse, all the oyle that shall swim aboue, and hauing put vnto the same as much Muske and ciuet as you will, you must kepe it in some viol, and set it so in the sunne certaine daies, hauing first wel stopped the violl with ware and parchment. Then shall you haue a pretious licour to smell vnto, and to comfort the braine, to withstand the corruption of the ayre, and therfore verie good in time of pestilence. And the Amber, Styrax, & other things that remaine in the bottome of the said vessell, that you boiled all in, will be exceeding good to make musk or swet bals, to laie among clothes or Linnen, to carrie in mens handes, to make beades of, or to burne in a chamber in stead of perfume. Now he that would make the said oyle with lesse cost,

may

may make it without muſke or Ambergriſe, or elſe put leſſe in it then we haue ſpoken.

To make oile of Ben with ſmall charge, the which of it ſelfe will be odoriferous, or ſweet in ſauour, and very excellent, whereof perfumers doe vſe aptly for to perfume gloues, or other things withall.

That which our moderne and late perfumers do cal Ben, are little Nuts, which the Latine men doe call Nux vnguentaria, the Greeks Balanos Myrepſta, or Myrobalanos, and the Arabians Ben. Of theſe little nuts is taken an Oile as ſweet as of Almonds, and other like things. Now this Ben hath two properties which are of great importance, and neceſſarie for them that will perfume. The one is, that it hath in it ſelfe no odour or ſauour at all: wherefore it changeth not, nor diminiſheth the ſauour of the muſke or Amber, which it would do if it had any particular odour. The other is, that it is of a long continuance, and corrupteth not, or becommeth almoſt neuer mouldie or putrified, as al other oiles do in ſhort ſpace. The perfumers temper the muſke and the Amber ordinarily with this oile, when they will perfume gloues, or make other mixtions: but there is one inconuenience, and that is, that the ſaid pouders tempered with the ſaid oile, and redact into paſte, are not ſo piercing, nor doth the ſauour continue ſo long, as if they were more penetratiue or piercing. Wherefore if you will make the ſaid compoſition perfecter, take the ſaid little nuts of Ben, and when you haue made them cleane, breake them in foure peeces, and lay them vpon a cleane and fine Seeue or Serce: then take Muſke, Amber, and Ciuet, as much as you will, in a veſſell, ſuch as perfumers vſe, and put to it three or foure drops of faire water: after this, temper it with a little roſe-water, vntill it be like tender and ſoft paſte: then ſet the veſſell for to perfume and ſmoke vpon the fire, like as men perfume chambers: and ſee that all the fume and ſmoke be re-

ceiued thorow the said Nuts. This done, you shall take out of it the oile, which wil be very excellent, as well to vse alone by it selfe, as to perfume gloues and all other things.

To make an odoriferous and sweet water, very good.

TAke twelue pound of Damaske rose water, Lauender water, Cloues, Sinamon, of each of them a dragme, Mace, great Cardomomum, Muske, Amber, of each of them halfe a scruple, drie pilles of Citrons, Sandalum Citrinum, Ireos, of each of them halfe a dragme, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each a scruple, and of all this make a composition, the which you shall put in a vessell of glasse well stopped, leauing it so by the space of fiftéene daies. Afterward let it be distilled in Balneo Mariæ, the maner whereof is described before in this part, and the water that shall issue out of it, put in a violl well stopt in the Sunne, the space of fifténe daies, and then shall you haue a water of great excellencie.

The second odoriferous water.

TAke the leaues of damaske roses, the fresh leaues of gilliflowers, of each of them a pound, the flowers of rosemarie, the flowers of Lauender, the flowers of Iasemin, Maioram, Sauorie, Serpine, or Serpille, called wilde tyme, which groweth on old walles, ouer wels and ponds: and in some places it smelleth like Tyme, and in some places like to Sauorie: it is called in Latine Serpillus, or Serpillum, in French du Serpolet, of these three vnces, of drie Citron pils an vnce: After this, Sinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each of them two dragmes, Nutmegs, Macaleb, of each of them a dragme: but you must stampe well the hearbes, and braie the spices wel, then put all together in an earthen pot leaded, and after it hath stood in the sunne by the space of two daies, distill it in Balneo Mariæ. And to the water that issueth out, put a scruple of fine muske, letting it stand afterward in a violl of glasse well stopped, by the space of twentie or thirtie daies, then shall you haue a notable water.

The

The third sweet water.

TAke sixe pound of Damaske rose water, a glasse full of Malmesie, three pound of Damaske rose leaues fresh and new, Lauender flowers, the flowers of grene Spike, of each of them foure vnces, the flowers of Cherfoile, or Cheruile, flowers of Iasemin, the flowers or blossomes of Olive trees, of each of them a pound and a halfe, the drie flowers or blossomes of Orenge trees three vnces, of the drie pilles of Citrons foure dragmes, Cloues a dragme and a halfe, Cinamon, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each of them two scruples, Nutmegs a scruple. Let all the said spices first be well beaten into pouder, and then put all together into a violl well stopt, by the space of ten daies: then after let all be distilled in Balneo Mariæ. And to the water that commeth out, adde Muske and Amber, of each of them a scruple and a halfe. You must kepe it in the Sun, and in some nere place.

The fourth sweet water.

TAke Cloues well beaten in pouder two dragmes, the pouder of Sandalum Citrinum, and Macaleb, of each of them a scruple, ten pound of Damaske rose water, and the water of the hearbe that the Italians call Stoltanella foure pound, Lauender water a pound. Let all this be left together by the space of foure daies, and then put it in a Limbecke, and distill it. Vnto this water that commeth of it, let these spices following be put well beaten to pouder, that is to say, Cloues, Cinamon, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of each of them halfe a dragme: and then againe distill it in Balneo Mariæ. Finally, you shal put to it Muske and Amber, in all halfe a scruple, and let the water be kept in a violl or other vessell of glasse well stopt.

The fifth sweet water.

TAke foure pound of Damaske rose water, Lauender water, Spike water, of each of them three vnces, the water

of blossomes of Limons, or Orenges, the water of the blossomes of a Mirtle tree, blossomes of Iasemin, of Maioram, of each of them halfe a pound, Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each a dragme, muske halfe a scruple. Mingle well all together, and kéepe it in viols well stopt fiue daies. Then distill it in Balneo Mariæ, and kéepe the water in a vessell of glasse, by the space of fiftéene daies in the Sunne, and afterward reserue it for to serue your turne when you will occupie it.

The sixt odoriferous water.

TAke fresh flowers of rosemarie 2. pound, Amber a scruple, 3. pound of the water of the flowers of Orenges, Limons, and Citrons, all confusely together, which the Frenchmen call Eau de Naphe, leaue all together in some vessell well stopt ten daies: then the water being distilled in Balneo Mariæ, let it be kept in a violl of glasse very close, and stopped.

The seuenth sweet water.

TAke of the foresaid water of Naphe foure pound, Damaske rose water two pound, with halfe a scruple of Amber. All these things being well mixed together, and put into a violl of glasse well stopt, leaue them in the Sunne by the space of a moneth, and then kéepe them to occupie at your pleasure.

The eighth odoriferous water.

TAke foure pound of Damaske rose water, with six vnces of Lauender water, the flowers of Iasemin thrée pound, with halfe a scruple of fine Muske. Kéepe well all this together in a vessell well stopt, by the space of ten daies: and after distill it in Balneo Mariæ, vntill all be come out. Then kéepe it in a violl of glasse for your vse, when you shal occupie it, and you shall finde it a maruellous water.

The

The ninth sweet water.

TAke the péles of Orenges, and of grœne Citrons, of each of thē halfe an vnce, cloues a scruple, the flowers of spike newly gathered six vnces. All these things must be mixt together, as afore is said, with six pound of Damaske Rose-water: and after they haue stood certaine dayes in some couered vessel, you must stil them in Balneo Marię. And the water that shall come out of it, wil be very excellent.

The tenth odoriferous water.

TAke two pound of the leaues of damaske roses, Macaleb halfe a dragme, halfe a scruple of good Amber: and hauing first beaten that which is needful, set all vpon hot imbers two or thrée dayes: but before you distil it you must let it stop ten dayes in ten pound of the water of Damaske roses, and so then distill it in Balneo Marię. The water of it must afterward be kept in the Sun, the space of fiftéene dayes.

Oyle of Orenges verie excellent.

TAke a pounde of swéet Almonds well pilled, the flowers of Limons or Orenges, as much as you will, the which you shall diuide into thrée equall parties: after this, you shall lay the third part of the same flowers abroad vpon a verie white Linnen Cloth in a Siue, strewing also abroad vpon those Flowers halfe of the said Almonds, the which you shall couer with an other third part of the said Flowers, and then the rest of the said Almondes, the which you shall couer finally with the rest of your Flowers, so that the Almondes may euermore bee in the middle of the Flowers in the said Siue, and so leaue them together, by the space of fiue dayes, renewing and changing euerie date the flowers, and then the Almonds. This done, you shall beat the Almonds in a Morter, and presse them in a faire white Linnen cloth, in a presser, vntill there issue out a verie

cléere oyle, whereunto you shall adde a little Ciuet, Muske and Bengewine. Afterward leaue it in the Sun eight dayes in some vessell well stopped

Oyle of Iasemine and of Violets.

TAke swéet almonds wel pilled and braied, the flowers of Iasemine asmuch as you will, and laying them ranke vpon rank, you shall leaue them in some moist place tenne dayes together or more, then take them away, and presse out the oyle in a presor: the vertue of the which oyle serueth for diuerse thinges. In the like manner may you haue oyle of violets, and other flowers.

Oyle of Nutmegs verie perfect.

TAke Nutmegs of the best you can find, and according to the quantitie of the oyle that you will haue, and hauing cut them in small péeces, you shal put to them as much Malmesey, as will couer them ouer in some vessell of glasse, or other, leauing them so the space of thrée dayes. Then take thē out, and set them to drie in some cleane place, by the space of two dayes. Finally, heat them at the fire, sprinkling them with rosewater. Then presse them, as is before mentioned, in a presor, and you shall haue out of them an excellent oyle, good for many thinges, which must bee kept in some cleane vessell well stopt.

Oyle of Bengewine.

TAke six vnces of Bengewine well beaten into pouder, the which you shall let dissolue a whole day in oile of tartre, and rosewater, of each a pound: and then with a close pipe, ye shal distil it through a Limbecke, & so kéep it as a thing most excellent.

Oyle of Storax very excellent.

IN like manner is made Oyle of Storax. Take Storax Liquida, what quantitie you will, and put it in rosewater

two

two or three daies, then distil it as the Bengewine was in the manner abouesaid. First, there issueth out water, and then verie excellent and pretious oyle.

Oyle of Mirrhe, good for them that haue their flesh full of humors, and carraine leane, for to make it tractable, quicke, naturall, and strong.

Ye shal take egges hard rosted, and cut them in the midst, take away the yolke, and fil them vp with mirrhe beaten into pouder, and put them in some moist place where the said mirrh may dissolue into oile by little and litle. This oile maketh not only the face or other parts of the body soft and tractable, but also taketh away all cicatrices and skars.

The manner to make that Oyles shall neuer wax mouldie nor putrifie.

TAke for euery pound of oile two grains of salt, one grain of the filing of Copper, or Brasse, as much roch Alum as salt, and boile all the said things a little together in Balneo Mariæ, then straine it out, and let it stand eight dayes in the Sun. And then keep such oile as long as you wil, and feare not, for it will neuer diminish, putrifie, nor corrupt.

Powder of Iris.

TAke Iris eleet, what quantity you wil, and temper it also wel with rose water and lay it then abroad vpon a Siue couered. This done, take Storax Calamita, Bengewine, of each of them halfe an vnce, beat them well into pouder, and make thereof an infusion into a glasse of rosewater, & hauing powred it vnder the said Siue, well couered round about, ye shal afterward séeth it vpon the embers. And so the Iris waxing clean & dry, receiueth the perfume of the other substances. This pouder will be excellent, to giue an odour vnto clothes or garments, & all other things.

Powder of Violets.

TAke Iris, knops of Roses, of each a pound, pilles of Citrons dry foure vnces, Gilleflowers, Sandalum Citrinum, dry Lauender, Coliander, of each of them two vnces, Nutmegs an vnce, Maioram dried, Storax Calamita, of each of them an vnce and a halfe, Bengewine electf ix vnces. Beat to pouder, and sift finely all the said thinges, and the pouder shalbe made: the which you shal kéep in a vioII of glasse wel stopt, that it take no vent.

A powder to put in little bags.

TAke Sandalum Citrinum a quarter of an vnce, pouder of the best Bengewine that may be gotten, Iris of each of them an vnce, and boile them in Rosewater enough: thē take burned Rome and wel sifted, twelue vnces, let it lie in the said water, and make pils or little bals, flat at both ends, of the bignesse of Peason, or bigger, the which you shall drie in the shadow: and afterward beat them into pouder, and sift them againe, and then it is made. But if you will haue it musked, take Amber and Muske, each of them foure & twentie graines, Ciuet eighteene graines: and mixe all this together, fill it with little bags of linnen cloth. Taffata, or other silk, the which you may lay among cloths, or other garments: a thing very excellent.

Powder of Cypres.

TAke a little Yearb that groweth and is found vpon the stocke or stump of Walnuts or Okes, which is like little haire, and must bee gathered in Januarie and Februarie, when the weather is drie, dry it, and then wash it with faire Riuer or Wel-water, and dry it once againe in the shadow, and hauing washed it so three or foure times, you shall put in Rosewater, by the space of an houre: after beat it into pouder verie small, and sift it, but the Siue whereon you must strow the said Pouder, must bee alwayes sprinkled

led a little with Rosewater, couering it well, to the intent it take no manner of vent: and after this you must perfume it with these things following, that is to say: with Bengewine Storax Calamita, of each of them two vnces, of the swæt perfume called Thymiama, a dragme, Lauender halfe a dragme, Lignum Aloe, a quarter of an vnce. Beat each thing by it selfe grosely, and then mingle them together, and diuide them in foure partes, whereof one part must bee set vpon the Furnace in a vessell within the Siue, leauing it there till all bee consumed, and doe so with all the foure parts, vntill all the pouder of the said perfume bee burned. But you must take heed that the pan, dish, or other vessell, wherein the said pouders shall be put for to be brent, be set vnder the siue, where your pouder is, and that the Siue bee well couered, that nothing vent out, so that the pouder in the Siue may receiue all the said perfume. Then after take an vnce of the said pouder, and mixe with it by little and little six graines of Ciuet, and six twentie graines of fine Muske wel beaten together in pouder. This pouder must be kept in a viol, or other vessel of glasse very close, to the intent it take no vent, and must also bee set in a dry place. This is the most excellent pouder that a man can make. It is very true that out of Ciprus and the East parts, men bring to Venice certaine round bals of a yellow colour, which they call Burri, of an Ile nigh vnto Candie, called Butra, and say that it is ore dung taken vp in May, and diuers time sprinkled and watred with rosewater, then dried and finally made into round bals, the which the perfumers doe bray, and without any more perfuming then in a Siue, they adde vnto it Bengewine, Muske and Ciuet, more or lesse, according as they will make it good.

White musked Sope.

TAke Sope that is scraped or grated, as much as you will, the which (when ye haue well steped and tempered in Rosewater) leaue it eight or nine dayes in the Sunne:

Then

Then you shall adde to it an vnce of the Water or milke of Macaleb, twelue graines of Muske, and six graines of Ciuet: and reducing all the whole into the maner and forme of hard past, you shall make thereof verie excellent bals.

Another kind of odoriferous white sope.

TAke Venice sope, of the oldest you can find, the which you shall cut or scrape with a knife, and set it three dayes in the Sunne: and after hauing well braied it, you shall dissolue it in a vessell leaded within, with a pound of good Rosewater letting it boile with a soft fire, then you shall put to it of the root of Iris, called Ireos, beaten into pouder foure vnces Amilum six vnces, white Sandale two vnces, Storax liquida an vnce, oile of silke an vnce, and stirring it alwayes with a stick, ye shall afterward let it cole againe. And finally make bals of it, euen as you will.

To make Damaskine sope musked.

TAke a pound of the best sope ye can get, & after hauing grated or scraped it very smal, take fine sinamon, nutmegs, Storax Calamita, of each of them an vnce, Lignũ Aloes two dragmes, Bengewine perfect and throughly made two vnces, the pouder of violets an vnce. Hauing beaten wel to pouder all these foresaid things, you shal adde vnto them a dragme of the pouder of Cipres, a little muske and Ciuet, then steep and temper it in rosewater, and after leaue it fortie dayes in the sun, in mouing & stirring it oftentimes. Then make bals of it, or little round loaues, the which you must kéep in boxes of wood with cotton, wool, or bombase.

To get out the milke of Macaleb.

BEcause the vse of milke of Macaleb hath béene put in many compositions, as we haue said, wee will teach you the manner how to get it out, which shal be this. Take the Macaleb, which are litle swéet and odoriferous grains so called, the which you shall stampe in a morter, with rosewater, or some

other

other swéet water, vntil they be like a sauce, and hauing put them in a poke of Linnen cloth, you shall presse the milke out of them in a presso2, o2 betweene two little bo2des. Then braie againe with the said water that which shall remaine in the poke, and presse it anew, vntill there issue no mo2e milke. But here I must aduertise you, that the Milke continueth not aboue two o2 thzee dayes: therfo2e you must immediatly put in effect, and occupie it.

Powder of Ciuet verie exquisite.

TAke Sugercandie what quantitie you list, and put it in a bzasen mo2ter: and after you haue well beaten it, adde to it as much Ciuet as you will, and make thereof pouder, the which you must kéep alwayes close.

A principall powder.

YE shal take Damaskine roses, Cipri Alexandrine, Sandalum Citrinum, of each of them an vnce, Iris halfe an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus, Galanga, Bengewine, of each of them a carret, you shall make of all this a very fine pouder, & incozpozate it wel, képing it in a viol wel stopped.

A white odoriferous pouder.

TAke Iris elect thzee vnces, white Sandale two vnces, damask roses, Lignum Aloe, Bẽgewine, Cipre Alexandrine, of each of them two vnces, Muske foure graines, ciuet thzée graines: beat them apart and sift them, then incozpozate them together in the same bzasen Mo2ter that you did beat them in, and kéep the pouder of them in a viol wel stopped.

A red pouder.

YE E shall take Damaske roses two vnces, Sandalum Citrinum an vnce, Lignum Aloes, Cipre Alexandrine, of each of them a graine and halfe a quarter, Iris halfe a graine o2 mo2e, Cloues a scruple, fine muske thzee graines, Ciuet

two

two graines, Amber two graines: bray them and mix them together, and so kæp them.

A blacke pouder.

TAke Cipri Alexandrini, Lignum Aloes, of each of them halfe an vnce, Sandali Citrini, Damaske Roses, Labdani Terreni, of each of them a quarter, Cloues a graine, and a little more, Muske three graines, Ciuet two graines, beat them in pouder, and kæp them.

A powder of Cypre very exquisite.

TAke a pound of the mosse of an Oke, and wash it wel in faire water, vntil the water remaine cleere: then lay it abroad vpon the table in the Sunne vntill it bee dried: after sprinkle or water it with Rosewater: And hauing left it so couered in a dish or platter, you shal lay it abroad againe in a very hot Sun: when it is dry enough to beat, beat it into pouder, and sift it finely almost all: you shall sprinkle or water this pouder, with muske, rosewater, and lay it abroad vpon a great Sarce, turned downward good, & thick, and somewhat course, vnder the which Sarce you shal make a perfume as followeth, couering it with a cloth, which shal bee thus: Bengewine two Carrets, Labdani halfe a Carret, Storax Calamita two Carrets: Lignum Aloes halfe a carret, fine musk halfe a graine. Beat all these things grosly, and after mix them together, then put by little and little the pouder vnder the Serce in some potsheard, with a litle fire in it, and cast it in as you would doe Frankencense, staying at euery time vntill the first part (first cast in) bee consumed. Now all the said perfume being done, if you will make the said pouder very fine and exquisite, vnto euery vnce adde these things following, Bengewine a Carret, muske foure graines, Ciuet two graines, beat these by themselues very small and fine, and mingle them with the said vnce of pouder, so that all may be well incorporated together: then kæpe it wel for it is notable and singular.

An

Another way to make it very perfect.

TAke the recent and fresh dung of an Oxe, & dry it in the Sun or in an Ouen, then beat it & sift it, sprinkle it wel after with rosewater, and leauing it so in a vessel, the space of twelue houres, dry it againe in the Sun. And when it is dry, bath it againe with rosewater, and dry it againe, and doe it so three or foure times. The last time you shall water it or bath it somewhat more than the other times, because it may cleaue to the bottome of the vessell, which must bee wel leaded within and verie cleane, after this you shall remoue and stirre it wel, and perfume it with some perfume, that the other foresaid pouder was perfumed with. Then hauing perfumed it diuers times, you shall let it dry in the said Vessell, taking héed also that it take no vent. And after it is wel dryed, stamp it and sift it anew againe, and then keeps it in some violl: and if you will make it verie fine, take an vnce, of the said powder, three graines of fine Muske, foure Carrets of Bengewine, two graines of Ciuet: bray and incorporate all well together, and kéepe it.

A sweet and odoriferous powder, very excellent to lay in Chests and Cofers.

TAke the buds of Roses as many as you will, & dry them in the shadow: then set them abroad when the Sunne is most hottest in a cleane vessell, putting to thē such a quantitie of rosewater as wil bear them vp, & stirring them wel, leaue them in the Sun (couered with a linnen cloth) vntill it be hot. And when they be dry and haue drunke vp all the rosewater, take for euery pound of roses, ten graines of Muske, & a quarter of fine violets beaten smal into pouder, in putting to them by litle and litle of the said pouder, and mixing all well together, vntill they begin to be incorporated: but before you put in the said pouder, dreane and poure out the water of the said vessel, that there remaine not a drop in the bottom.

This

This done, lay the said Roses abroad in a basen of copper or of braſſe which is better, and let the said basen bee plaine and euen, not embossed, and set them in the Sunne when it shineth most hottest, couering them ouer so that neuertheleſſe they may drie, then make a pouder of them and keepe it, and if you will giue a sweet odour or sauour vnto your garments, take the said roses so dried before you beat them in pouder, and put them in some little linnen bag very fine, ỹ which you may lay in your cofers, or where your aparel lieth.

An odoriferous and sweet powder.

TAke the buds of red Roses and braie them in a morter, as though you would haue the iuice out of them, then set them in the hot Sun, sprinkling them with Rosewater, and so water them and drie them again oftentimes, and then make of them a pouder, the which you shal perfume with the pouder of Cipre, as the other aforesaid, and keep it in a viol.

Oyle of Bengewine.

TAke Bengewine as much as you wil, and laie it vnder a dunghil in a viol or glaſſe wel stopped (so that it take no vent) by the space of fifténe or twentie dayes, then strain it and kéep it in a viol, for it is a singular and daintie oyle.

A very good and odoriferous powder to carrie about a man, or to lay in coffers.

TAke foureteene vnces of Roses newly dried, fine Cloues two dragmes, the seed of Spike a dragme, Storax halfe an vnce, fine Sinamon halfe a dragme. Bray them and keepe them in a violl well stopped, you may also put to them if you wil, two graines of fine muske, Ligni Aloes halfe a dragme.

Bals against the Peſtilence or plague, which also giue an odour vnto all things.

YE shal take Storax one part, Labdani one part, Cloues halfe a part, Campher at your discretion, but leſſe than any

any of the other substances, of spicknard a good quantity, & of Nutmegs also: of all this make past, with rosewater, in the which you shall temper Gum Dragant, and Gumme Arabick, stirring and bruising them well. Of this past you shal make bals to hold in your hands and to smell vnto.

A Princely licour.

TAke Muske, Ambergrise, Ciuet, of each of them foure graines, bray all together, and incorporate it with a little oile of swæt Almonds, and make thereof a licour, which you shall kæpe in a vessell of Iuorie well stopped, and vse of it as you vse Ciuet.

Liquid and soft Sope of Naples.

TAke strong lie, with two parts of the ashes of the Wood of the trée called in Latine Cerrus, the which is a kind of trée like a Popular, hauing a straight long stem, bearing a kind of mast, rough without like a Chestine, and one part of Quicke lime, and make it so strong, that it may beare a new laid Egge swimming betweene two waters. Take eight potfuls of this lée very hot, a potfull of Deares grease or suet well strained and cleane: mingle them and set them vpon the fire, but sée that they séeth not. Put all in a great vessel leaded within, hauing a large bottom, leauing it in Summer in the Sun, and stirring it foure or fiue times in a day with a sticke: and note that you must set it in the day time in the Sun, and in the night time in the Ayre abroad, so that it doe not raine, continuing thus the space of eight dayes. Let it waxe as firme and as hard, as you will, so that it remaine neuertheless in the forme of past, and the older it is, the better it will bée. Then afterward take of this Passe or Past as much as you will, and put it in a vessel leaded, stirring it well with a stick, & adde to the same as much fine muskrose water as you will: kæp it eight daies in the Sun, stirring it frō time

to

to time, as is aforesaid: and if it way to hard, put rosewater to it, in such quantitie that it be neither to hard nor to soft: & fill as many little boxes withall as you will.

To make the said Sope musked.

TAke fine muske as much as you list, beat it in a brasē morter, putting to it rosewater somewhat warm & hauing mixed them wel together, put them in the vessel where the sope is, mingling them well together, and let them stand a while, and then fill litle boxes with it at your pleasure.

Very excellent Muscardines, which eaten cause a sweet breath.

TAke gum dragant steeped and temperd in rosewater, vntill it be soft and white, make thereof as it were past, and take of it the bignesse of a Hasel-nut, bray it in a brasen morter, putting vnto it a little pouder of good sugar and halfe a graine of fine musk, steeped and tempered in rosewater, mixe all wel together. And if you wil haue it better, put to it more musk and sugar, and then as much mace beaten in pouder, as will lie vpon a pennie, and mixe it againe well together, then put to it a little of the meale or flower of Amilum beaten into pouder: but it were better to put in red sandale, wel broken in sunder, indifferently, and to put it in by little and little, so much that a man may make of it conuenient past, the which you shall cut after your fantasie, and dry it in the shadow. And if you wil haue it of diuers colours adde to it such colours, wel ground as you please. Prouided, that they bee colours, wherein there is no poyson nor danger: you may also gilt or couer with siluer the said pæces, as men doe confiture, and they will be very good and of the best making.

Another very excellent and princely Muscardine.

TAke Gumme Arabick fiue vnces, fine Suger foure vnces, Amilum three vnces, and for each vnce of these aforesaid

saide things ten graines of fine muske, which will mount in the whole to a hundred and twentie graines, and then it will be perfect.

Dentifrices or rubbers for the teeth, of great perfection, for to make them cleane.

YE shall take pouder of rodde Coral foure vnces, of the shardes of Galey pots two vnces, of cuttlebone an vnce, of a Pumeise stone an vnce, Cloues, Sinamon, and Mastick, of each of them a dragme, Pearles stamped halfe an vnce, Dragons bloud an vnce, fine muske three graines, stampe well the whole and sifte it through a searce, then mingle it well together and incorporate it with Gum Dragant tempered and steeped in rosewater, make all into doughe or paste, and make thereof Dentifrices to rub your teeth with, to make them white, wherewith you shall not onelie make them very faire, but also preserue them from putrifaction.

Oyle of Bengewine odoriferous.

PVt a pounde of Bengewine well beaten in pouder into some short and wide vessell, so that you maie put in your hande, then put to it two pound of Rosewater, and mire all well together, and so couer it with a Limbecke or stillitorie of glasse, well bound with a linnen clothe, and all the iointes and sides well stopt. Giue it at the first a little fire, vntill all the water be drawn out (and this is the water that we spake of before) and afterward encrease your fire by little and little, and then you shall see the oyle come out, and incontinent set vnder another cleane recipient to receiue the oyle, and make vnder it a great fire, to the intent that all the oyle may come out, the which being all distilled, there will come forth a certaine gum, like vnto Manna, the which will be verie good to keepe. And when you will make sweet or odoriferous water, take a violl full of cleane well water, and put into it a lit-

tle of the said gum, and it will make it smell swéete, but you must stirre it well. If you will haue it better, take rose water, and not well water.

Oyle of Storax Calamita.

TAke Storax Calamita, as much as you will, with such a quantitie of Rosewater as pleaseth you, and put it in a large pot, not closing the iointes side, but let the limbecke be a little at one side, to the intent it maie take aire, and alter not the fire, but kéepe it according as you shall see shal bee needfull. And when the oyle commeth, change the recipiente, and then make a greater fire, and receiue the oyle, and kéepe it for it is a singular and daintie thing.

To make oyle of Labdanum.

TAke fine Labdanum, and mundifie it wel, and doe with it as you did with the Bengewine: but if you will haue it otherwise, you may take as much as you wil of it, and hauing broken it in small péeces, put it weate into a vessell of braste, putting to it a pound of rosewater, and halfe a pound of the oile of swéet almondes, couer well the vessell with his couer, and stop it with linnen cloutes playstred ouer with claie or other mater, setting it so to drie: then afterward set it vpon a little fire, that it may boile faire and softlie two or thrée howers. This done, you shall take it from the fire, and let it cole before you vncouer it, then take it quicklie out, and put it in a viol. And (to the ende to preserue it the better) put to it a little roche alum burned, or else a little Ambergrise: & when you will put it in the violl, you must put it in as clear as is possible.

Oyle of Nutmegs.

TAke what quantitie of Nutmegges you wil, the which well broken into péeces in a morter you shall put into a large or wide vessell, pouring vppon them a little Aqua vitæ, so that the Nutmegges maie be thoroughly weate. Lett them stande so two or thrée daies, in stirring them sometime,

and

and turning them vpside downe, and see that the said vessell be well stopped, then adde to it as much rosewater as wil be aboue the Nutmegs, two or three fingers highe, and couer them with the Limbecke, closing it well. Distill them at the first with a small fire, vntill all the water be come out: then change the recipient and augment the fire, so much till you cause the oile to distil out, and when you see that all is almost come forth, make your fire very great, and kepe the said oyle in a violl.

An other manner.

TAke a pound of Nutmegs, the which being well broken in peces, you must put in a new vessell of earth well leaded within, then poure vpon them malmesie, or some other wine, vntil they be all couered, & that the wine be aboue the nuts two fingers high: After this you shall put to it at the leaste two pound of fresh butter, and mingle al together, stopping or couering well the vessell, & leaue it in the heate of the sunne in some pan, or in some other hot place, by the space of foure or fiue daies, then boile it vpon the hotte coales with a small fire, vntill the wine be consumed, then strain it through a new course linnen clothe before it be coole. This done, set the oyle certaine daies in the sunne, in a violl of glasse, vntill the thicke substance bee descended to the bottome: Finally straine it so againe through a new course linnen clothe, & put it in an other violl, and so kepe it.

A very exquisite sope, made of diuers thinges.

TAke Aluminis catini three vnces, quicke lime one part, strong lie that will beare an egge swimming betweene two waters three potles, a pot of common oile, mingle al wel together, putting to it the white of an egge wel beaten, and a dishe full of the meale or flowre of Amilom, and an vnce of Romaine or blewe Vitriol well beaten into pouder, and mix it continually for the space of 4. houres: then let it stand

by the ſpace of a daie, and it will be right and perfect. Finallie, take it out & cut it in péeces: after ſet it to drie two daies in the wind, but not in the ſunne. Occupie allwaies of this ſope, when you will waſh your head, for it is verie wholeſome, and maketh faire haire.

Sope with Ciuet.

TAke of the ſaide ſope as much as you will, and ſette it a while in the ſunne in Roſe water, putting to it the pouder of Ciuet, and mixing it well. And if you adde to it alſo muſke, it will be the better, ſo that the muſke haue béene before ſteéped and tempered in roſewater.

Sope with diuers ſweet and excellent oyles.

TAke of the foreſaid ſope which hath ſtood a while in the ſun in roſewater, and put to it a little of the oyle of Benge wine, or of ſome other odoriferous oyle, and mix it well: but you muſt put in of the oyles reaſonablie, neither too much nor too little, but with diſcretion, according to the quantitie of the Sope.

Sope roſet.

TAke freſh and recent roſes well ſtamped, and incorporate them with the ſaid ſope, as before, the which you may alſo doe at your pleaſure of all other ſorts of flowers.

White ſope of a good ſauour and odour.

HAuing cut (after the manner of Damaſco) in ſmall péeces the oldeſt ſope that is poſſible to be found, you ſhall laie it abroad vpon a table, in a place where it maie drie: then hauing left it there the ſpace of eight or ten daies, you muſt afterward ſtampe it lightlie or ſlenderlie, and make thereof a pouder: and then the ſame beeing ſifted, you ſhall adde thereunto foure vnces or therabout of Ireos, vpon ten pounde of the ſaid pouder, white Sandale three vnces, two vnces of

Macaleb

Macaleb, an vnce of the meale or flower of Amilum, and all well beaten into pouder, you shall mixe it with ten pound of the pouder of the aforesaid Sope: then all being ioyned together, you shall put it in a morter, with a vnce of Storax Liqu da, and a Walnut shell full of the Dyle of Spike, and hauing well stamped it altogether, it shall be made. Then afterward make balles or square cakes of it, as you will, with the meale or floure of Amilum, then drie it in the shadowe, and kepe them, for it is a thing very excellent.

Perfect Sope.

TAke fiue graines of muske tempred and steeped in good rosewater, foure graines of Ciuet, reduced & beaten into pouder, and mingle them with the said sope, but the tempred or steeped Muske must be hot, and by this meanes you shall haue a very perfect sope.

Whole and massie blacke Sope.

TAke ten pound of the said pouder of Sope well sifted, Cloues foure vnces, of good mace two vnces, Damaske Macaleb, Cyperus, which the Apothecaries call Iuncus odoratus, Sandali Citrini, Storax Liquida, of eche of them an vnce, swéete oyle as much as shall suffice, and hauing stamped that which ought to be stamped, make of it as is aboue said. But if you will haue it more singular, put to it the muske tempered in rosewater, as afore, with a little Ciuet: after incorporate wel al together, and make therof balles or square cakes, or herbes, or such other formes as you list to make your self: then drie them in the shadowe: and so shall you finde them of a singular good odour and sauour.

Damaske perfume.

TAke fine Muske foure graines, Ciuet two graines, Ambergrise, fine Sugre, of eche of them foure graines, Bengewine a graine, of fatte Storax Calamita three graines, Lignum Aloes two graines: beate them well in pouder, and

putt altogether in a little perfuming pann, poure into it as much rosewater, or the water of flowers of orenges, citrons and limons all together, called water of Naphe, as will bee two fingers high aboue the other drugges, in making vnder it a small fire that it maie not boile, and when the water is consumed, you shall poure in other: and hauing continued this doing a certaine number of daies, you shall haue an excellent Sope.

An other perfume of Damaske.

TAke Storax calamita foure vnces, Bengewine foure vnces: Labdanum, Lignum Aloes, Sinamon of eche of them an vnce, Sperma cœti, a dragme, muske foure scruples, cloues a dragme, rosewater eight vnces, stamps them and put them in the perfuming panne.

An excellent sweete suet or oyntment called in French and Italian Pomada, in Latine Pometum.

TAke sixteene or twentie pepons or other sweete and melowe apples, the which being pared and cut in quarters, you shall adde to euerie quarter foure or five Cloues, then put them in some vessell of earthe well leaded within, with as muche rosewater as will couer them ouer. Then couer them with a trencher or some other cleane thing, letting them so stande one whole daie. And after poure them all in some new vessell well leaded, putting to it foure pound of fresh Hogges Suet, well taken from the flesshe and skinne, cut very small, and well chopped with a knife: make vnder it a small fire that it burne not: then in straining it out, you shall make it droppe into some vessell of fresh and cleare water, and so purifie the Grease three or foure daies, keeping it in the same Vessell, and changing oftentimes a daie the said water: for the oftener that you change it, the better you shall purge the Grease. Then take out the said Seime, the Apples, and the Rose water together, and take the Fatte oute of the Vessell, straynyng it well, and addyng to it spike-

it spikenarde, with two vnces of Cloues, an vnce of Sinamon, a quarter of Sandalum Citrinum, an vnce of Bengewine, and as much of Storax calamita. Braie all these kindes together, & put it in a fine linnen cloth, in manner of little Purses, but let the clothe bee somewhat large, & binde it well that the said kindes scatter not abroad among the grease. Then make it boile with a little fire, farre off from the flame or leyt, or set before it some Tile or Brick, letting it boile so faire & softely, foure or fiue houres, vntill all the Rosewater bee vanished awaie, which maie be proued in this maner. Put a little sticke downe to the bottome of the vessell, & pluck it againe quickely, & put it in the fire: and if it burne without any noyse, it is a token that there is no more water: but tarrie vntill it bee all well consumed stirring it sometyme, to the intent it burne not to, or smel of the burning. Beware also of the Smoke, for if it take once the sauour of it, you can neuer get it out: & when all is well sodden, take eight vnces of white Waxe, and put it in the said Vessell, miring all together, and let it so melt with the said substances, the which you must now & then stirre. This done, take it from the fire, letting it stande and rest a quarter of an houre, that is to saie, vntill the grosse substance bee descended to the bottome: then poure it faire & softly thorough two new course linnen cloathes, into a Vessell well leaded within, wherein must also bee two Dyshe-fulls of Rosewater, but take heede of pressing it, so that the Lees doe not come into the same Vessell (but into an other) for it would bee somewhat redd. Let it so coole vntill the next Morning, and when it is solide, harde and massie, diuide it into foure partes, and put it into a round Vessell leaded, stirring it well with a Pestle, adding to it by little and little good and fine Muske Rosewater, and so stirre it vntill it bee well incorporated. Now if in case you see, that it doeth not well incorporate together, sett it a little vpon the fire, and when it is hotte, poure Rosewater vppon it, stirryng it well about vntill it waxe very fine

and thinne, but take good heede to the fire. And so keepe it in newe and cleane vessels.

An other sweete Pomatum of the same sort.

TAke peepons or other like mellow apples, and laie them vpon a Tyle for to bake in an ouen, then take out the core and the kernells, and make them cleane within, braying and breaking the rest, and straine it through a fine canuasse or strainer. This done, take as much fatte or grease of a Kidde as you haue apples, and straine it likewise, boyling it altogether in a newe Vessell well leaded, vntill the rosewater bee consumed: then adde to it muske, cloues, nutmegges, & such like substances of a reasonable quantitie, according to your discretion: prouided alwaies that they bee well brayed and broken in peeces, as is aboue said, and boyle them in like maner aforesaid, then straine them and keepe them.

An other of the same.

TAke fresshe Barrowes grease, and put it in a new vessell with Rosewater vnderneath: and whiles it melteth in the same, you shall take out that which is melted, to the ende it smell not of the fire, then put it in cold water the space of ten daies, raysing and lifting it vp euery daie nine or ten times, and stirring it at eche time, changing alwaies the water. Then take of the said Apples, & purifie them cleane of their kernelles, cutting them in quarters not pared: This done laie them three daies to steepe in Muske Rosewater. Take also fifteene Cloues steeped a date in colde Water often times renued, and putting them after in a fine Linnen clothe, boyling them in rosewater with a small fire, the space of an houre: then hauing well scummed awaie all the Dowre and filthe, put in three vnces of white Ware, and make it for to sethe a little, and after straine it into a newe vessell well leaded, leauing it so all a Night. This done you shall take out all the white Pomatum, and because there will

remaine

remaine a little odure in the bottome, you shall put it in a Mortar, with Rosewater, and stirre it: the more you doe seuer it asunder in stirring it, and put rosewater to it, the more shall you fine it: but you must see that the Mortar bee cleane. Then take the tallow or grease of a young Barrow, and steepe it in colde water, leauing it so the space of fower daies, but you must often change the water, and purifie the saied grease well of all the little skinnes that is in it, veines and gristles. Take likewise twentie of the foresaied Apples, and for eche apple put in three or fowre Cloues, and hauing diuided the apples in foure quarters, cores and all, stampe them a little. Then take the said tallowe or grease, and put it in fine rosewater, vntill the said water be consumed, and after you haue boiled it faire and softely, put in the said apples stamped, and make them boyle, adding to it a little fine Sinamon, Spicknarde, Nutmegges and other spices, such as you thinke good. And when it hath boiled enough, straine it thorough a linnen cloth, into some cleane vessell. It should bee wel done to put to it a little calues tallowe well purified in the maner aforesaid. And when it is sodden and strained, mixe all together, and put it in a cleane vessell: it is a very exquisite thing.

Excellent Ipocras.

TAke an vnce of Sinamon, of ginger two dragmes, Melligetta three dragmes, cloues two deniers, nutmegs, galanga, of eche of them a denier, stampe all and put it in a telly bagge or strainer, then take a pinte of the best redde or white wine you can get, or a pinte of good malmesie or other stronge wine, mixe well all together, then take a pound of Suger fined, and hauing stamped it put it into the other wine, and so poure it vpon the strayner, wherein you did put the said wine with the Spices: then hauing taken it out, you must poure it on againe, so often vntill it become as cleare as it was before, stirring it sometime in the strayner or bagge. And here note that this is

to make but a flagon full. Wherefore, if you will haue more, you must take a greater quantitie of the said thinges. And for to make it very excellent, you maie bind a litle musk in a fine linnen clothe at the end of the strainer, so that all the substances may passe ouer and vpon it, the which by that meane will receiue the odour and sent of the same muske.

To make little Cushions of perfumed roses.

TAke buds of red roses, their heads and tops cut awaie, drie them in the shadowe vpon a table of linnen cloth: water and sprinkle the said buds with rosewater, and let them drie, doing this fiue or sixe times, turning them alwaies, to the ende they wax not vinewed or mouldie: then take the pouder of Cypre, muske and Amber made into pouder, according as you would make them excellent, for the more you put in of it, the better they shal be: put to it also Lignum Aloes, well beaten into pouder.

Let the said pouder be put with the buds weat with rose water muskt, mixing well the buds together with the powder, to the ende that all may be well incorporated, and so shal you leaue them so all night, couering them with some linnen cloth or Taffata, that the muske may not breathe or rise out. The which thing done, take finallie little bagges of taffata, of what bignesse you will, and according to the quantitie of the buddes that you would put among all the pouder. Then close vp the bagges: and for to stoppe vppe the seames, you must haue your mixtion of muske, Amber, and Ciuette, made as it were to seare with, wherewith you shall rub all along the seames, to stop the holes made with the needle in sowing: You maie also sowe some riband of golde, or silke, or of what you will, ouer the said seames. These be the best that a man can make: and (as I haue said) the more muske Amber, Ciuet & Aloe you put in, the better they will bee. If you will make them with lesse cost, take such buds as are spoken of before, prepared and ordered in the same sorte, & in steadof musk &

Amber

Amber, put in the pouder of cloues, Sinamon, Irios, & a little mace, obseruing such a manner of perfuming the buds as before.

Matches or little lightes of a very good odour.

TAke of Campher an vnce, of white Incense two vnces, beat them into pouder, and make thereof little round apples or balles, with a little wex, then put them in a vessell with rosewater, and light them with a candle, and they will giue a faire light and a very good sauour.

A composition of Muske, Ciuet, and Ambergrise.

TAke a dragme and a halfe of good Amber, and braie it vpon a Porphire stone with oile of Iesemine, first alone, & then a little muske, as much as shall suffice. This done, adde to it damaske roses and Bengewine, of eache of them an vnce, Irios a dragme & a halfe: all these thinges beaten in pouder & strained or sifted, you shall braie with a dragme of Ciuet, till they be brought into the forme and manner of an ointment. This done, keepe it in a horne or vessell of glasse well closed.

A persume for a chamber very excellent.

TAke Storax calamita, Bengewine, Ligni Aloes, of eache of them an vnce, coales of Willow well beaten into pouder fiue vnces. These things mixed with Aqua vitæ, as much as will suffise to make paste, make thereof little cakes or other formes what you will, and so keepe them. And when you will vse or occupie of it, put it into fire, for in consuming little and little, it wil make a singular good odour in the place where you burne it.

Sope of Naples.

TAke Deares grease, or the tallowe of a Cowe, or yonge calfe, or of a Kidde a pound, put it in a vessell of earth well leaded: and after you haue well strained it, put

vpon

vpon it with discretion nor too much nor too little of sope-makers lie, the first, best, and strongest of three sortes that they vse, called the maister lie, & keepe the said grease in the heate of the sunne, miring it well there, and likewise in the night abroad in the aire: but take heede that there come no water toit. When you see that it is somewhat drie, put to it againe as much as shall neede of the second and third lie mired together, which sope-makers vse: rub a little vpon your hand being cleane, and if it make a froth, it is a token it is made.

Perfume for a lampe.

TAke Ligni Aloe a quarter, Bengewine an vnce, Storax Calamita halfe an vnce, Muske a scruple, ambergrise halfe a scruple, rosewater enough. You shall put all these thinges well beaten to pouder into the Lampe.

A shorte perfume.

TAke a glassefull of rosewater, cloues well beaten in pouder a penny waight: then take the fire-panne, and make it red hot in the fire, and put theron of the said rosewater with the said pouder of cloues, making it to consume by little and little: but the rosewater must be muskt, and so you shal make a perfume of excellent good odour.

An odoriferous Perfume for Chambers.

TAke Thymiama a pound, Storax Liquida two vnces, Storax Calamita three vnces, Labdanũ an vnce, coales of willowe & Tracagantum as much as you will: but steepe or temper the pouder of the coales and the Tracagantum with rosewater, & then make thereof paste.

A very good perfume for to trim gloues with little cost, and yet will continue long.

FIrst let the Gloues be great, and of good thick leather, to the which you shall giue a little ciuet all along the seames:

mes: Then wash them in rose water twice or thrise, pressing them hard: this done, take two parts of rose water, one part of water of the blossomes of Myrtle tree, mingle them together: adding to it two partes of water of the flowers of Orenges, Lemons, and Citrons, called of the Frenchmen, Eau de Naphe, and wash them so long there with, that they sauour no more of the Leather: then laie them in a platter and leaue them there couered with the said water, and powdred ouer with the pouder of Cypres by the space of a daie or twaine. This done, take them out and presse them a little, and so drie them in the shadowe. When they be halfe dris, giue them a little Ciuet, as you shall thinke good in a dish, with a little oyle of Iasemine, that is not olde, the which you shall make to dissolue before the fire, then annointe therewith the gloues within side, and rub them well betweene your hands, chafing them at the fire, vntill you thinke that the Ciuet be pearsed and gone through them, and leaue them so a while. Then after rub them well with a cloth, to the ende that the ciuet may pearce the better, and the gloues wax soft: then draw & stretch them abroad, leauing them so by the space of a daie, and when you shal thinke they be humide and moist, enlarge them and blowe them, and puffe them vppe. Leaue them so vntill they be halfe dried. Then take good perfume to burne, and holde them ouer the smoke of the saide perfume, to the ende that it may pearce and goe into the inner partes of the gloues, and perfume them within side. This shall you doe thrice a daie the space of twentie daies, weating them at each time with a little perfumed water, and wrapping them with som white linnen clothe: then take muske and Amber, as much as you will, and put it into a Tinne platter, with oyle of Iasemine or Bengewine, or some other oyle, lette them well dissolue at the fire, with a little perfumed water, then annoint them with a Pensell on the outside, and not within: annointe also the seames with Ciuet, and laie them certaine daies among dried roses. Finally, laie them for the space of three or fower daies,

daies, betwéene two mattresses, then wil they be excellent, as if it were to preserue an Emperour withall.

A very excellen. Ciuet to perfume gloues, & to annoint a mans handes with.

TAke three pound of white wine, the tallowe or grease of a Goat, sheepe, or Kidde, a pound: boile altogether with a small fire, vpon the embers or coales in a couered pan: then take them from the fire, & when they be cole againe, put them in a platter with cleare water, and wash them well fiue or six times, and put them in againe in cleare water all a night. This done, take a pound of rosewater, two pound of white wine, and with this boile the grease vpon the coales with a small fire, vntill one halfe bee consumed: then take swéet Nauewes, and rosse them vnder the ashes, but burne them not. And for each pound of grease, take halfe a pound of the inner white of the said Nauewes, & boile it in rosewater the space of halfe an hower: then straine it, and put it into a morter with oyle of Iasemine, or of Citrons, or such like, or else with a little Campher: After this you shal take a dish, or the bottome or foote of a glasse: weate within with rosewater, wherein you shall make the forme and fashion of the ciuet, adding vnto it firste of all three vnces of Ceruse, well beaten to pouder, for euerie pound of tallowe or grease, & it will be an excellent & princely thing.

Oyle of Roses and flowers very perfect.

TAke the seede of mellons, well mundified and stamped, & laie them by rankes or by beddes, with the flowers of Roses, by the space of eight daies, then take a linnen bagge weat in rosewater, or in the water of other flowers, in the which bagge you shall put the seed: and hauing well bounde it, put it in a pressour, and presse out the oyle, which will be verie precious, and the which you must kéepe alwaies close.

Oyle

Oyle of Cloues very noble.

TAke Almonds mundified, and made cleane with a knife, & broken in pæces, steepe or temper them in rosewater, then dresse them in this maner. Take Cloues stamped, and temper or laie them in rosewater, and couer the vessell diligentlie, leauing them so, vntill the water haue taken the vertue of the cloues: put also the Almondes in the said water. And after you haue taken them out, and dried them in the sunne, laie them in the water againe to swell: and afterward let them drie well as before, continuing thus fiue or six times. Then put them in a presse, & presse out the oyle, which you shall kæpe in a cleane vessell well stopped. In this maner may you make oyle of muske, of Amber, of Bengewine, of Storax Calamita, of Aloe, of Sinamon, of mace, and of Nutmegs. You may make them also of diuers sortes, & put to them Aqua vitæ.

To make an excellent perfume to perfume Chambers, Garnets, Couerlets, sheetes, and all other thinges belonging to anie Prince.

TAke pils of Citrons dried in the shadow, and if you cannot get Citrons, take of Lemons, of Orenges, if you can get none of these, take the leaues of roses, either græne or dried, according vnto the season of the yeare: and whatsoeuer is of all these things aboue said, you must occupie it whole or by small pæces, & not in pouder. And when you will make any perfume, take of the said pæces, as much or as manie as you will, and annoint them verie well with ciuet on euerie side: after lay them vppon some coales in the middest of the Chamber, or some corner, as you list: This will giue a verie pleasant and pretious odour throughout all the chamber. If you will make it much better, you maie put with the Ciuet, muske and Ambergrise, asmuch as you are disposed: and if you doe desire to make it with lesser cost and expence, & yet neuertheles very good, take rosewater, of the floures of Orenges,

Orenges, or such other odoriferous and swéete water, with oyle of Iasemine or of Cloues, or such like at your pleasure, with the which you shall temper and steepe Storax Calamita, & a little Lignum Aloes, if you haue any: if not, you shall doe well enough without it: Adde to it as much Ciuet as you will, and make a licour thereof, as thicke as sause, wherwith you shall annoint the Citron or Orenge pilles: Then laie them so vpon the coales, and it will bee an excellent thinge, and continue twice as long as it woulde doe, if you burned the odours without the pilles, and besides that, it maketh the perfume to dure longer: they make also the composition far better and perfecter. If with the saide perfume you would perfume linnen clothes, Shéetes or other like things, make it in this maner. Put the linnen and things that you would haue perfumed, in a coffer that hath no chinkes, cliftes, chaps, cressles, holes, or is broken, whereby the smoke may haue issue out. You must change and laie your linnen and other thinges on each side of the coffer, leauing a place in the middle, to set a little pan or other vessell with fire in it, and the said pilles to perfume them: you may also laie clothes vpon the lidde of the Coffer. This done, you must set in the middle the little vessell with coales, and also the pilles: And hauing shut the coffer, you must let all the perfume burne out, not opening the coffer of a long time after. And hauing thus tarried, open the coffer, and turn your linnen and other thinges, to the end to perfume them on the other side that is not perfumed, and put in new perfume, doing as before, you shall finde this of great excellencie, so that the coffer it selfe shall be so well perfumed with it, that all that you put afterwarde in it, shall sauour of it. And if you will, you may also perfume in the said coffer other little coffers for handekerchers and other thinges, as little cushions and bags of roses, which are perfumed also on the outside, being kept in the coffers, for they giue alwaies a good odour and sauour to things that you put in them.

Round

Round apples or balles, to take out spots of oile or grease.

TAke purging sope or soft sope, and incorporate it with the ashes of vines finely sifted, as much of the one as of the other: then putting among the said pouder roch allume burned, and the drie lees of wines called Tartre, well beaten into pouder, incorporate all well together, and make thereof little round apples or balles, which you may vse to take out spots of any garment.

To make a paste for sweet beades or beadstones.

TAke a pound and a halfe of blacke earth well beaten into pouder, foure vnces of gumme Dragant, and lay it in steepe, or temper it in a morter, with as much Rose water as will couer the earth, with the said gumme Dragant, and stampe it well by the space of halfe an houre, with these swéet things following: that is to say, Storax Calamita an vnce, pouder of Cloues halfe an vnce, Labdanum halfe an vnce, Cinamon halfe an vnce, Sandalum Citrinum halfe an vnce: beat all into pouder very finely, and mixe all together with the foresaid paste: then take it out of the morter, and braie it well betwéene your hands by the space of halfe an houre. And then you may make thereof Beades or Beadstones.

A good secret for to condite, or confite Orenges, Citrons, and all other fruits in Syrope, which is a notable thing.

TAke Citrons or other fruits, and cut them in péeces, as you will, taking out of them the iuice or substance that is within them: then boile them in fresh water about halfe an houre, vntill that they be tender, and as soft as you would haue them. And when you haue taken them out, cast them into cold water, leauing them so vntill night. And after this, you shall set them againe to the fire in other fresh water, and doe but onely heat it in the water with a small fire, for it must not sœth nor bee too hot: but let it onely simper a little. You shall continue thus eight daies together, heating them euery day in hot water, and putting them againe at night in cold water. Some heat the water but once a day, to the end not to make the Citrons too tender: but change the fresh water at night, to take out all the bitternesse of the pilles, the which being taken away, you must take suger, or clarified honie, and prepared (as wée will declare afterward) wherein you must put the Citrons, hauing first well dried them from the water. In the winter you must kéepe them from the frost, leauing them two or thrée houres in a place méet for the purpose: and in Summer you shall leaue them there all a night, and a day and a night, in honie. Then boile the honie or suger againe by it selfe, without the Orenges or Citrons, by the space of halfe an houre, or somewhat lesse, with a small fire: and being cooled, set it againe to the fire with the Citrons, continuing so two mornings, to the end to bring the hony to his perfection, according as néede shall require. If you will put honie in the water, and not suger, you may clarifie it twice, and straine it thorow a strainer, according to the Art and manner that héereafter I will teach you, to the end you

may

may haue perfectly the vse and fashion of making such things. Now hauing thus warmed and clarified it, you shall straine it, and set it againe on the fire with the Citrons onely, making it to boile with a small fire, the space of a quarter of an houre: then take it from the fire, and let it stand and rest, at euery time you doe it, a day and a night. The next morning you shal boile it againe together the space of halfe an houre, and doe so two mornings, to the end that the honie or suger may well and perfectly bee incorporated with the Citrons. All the Art and cunning consisteth in boiling this strope together with the Citrons, and also the strope by it selfe. Wherefore, hée that hath no skill in the boiling of it, will quickly let it take the smoke, so that it shall sauour of the fire: but hée that can trimme it well, it is an exquisite and pleasant thing. In this manner may all other fruits be dressed: as ripe Peaches with the inside and skinne, Lemons, Orenges, Apples, greene Walnuts, Lactuce well made cleane, and voided of their great leaues, and other thing like: all the which you must boile as is aforesaid: but some more, some lesse, after as néed shall be, and according to the nature of the fruit. So shall you make alwaies a good, perfect, and dureable thing.

The manner how to clarifie and prepare honie and suger, for to confite Citrons and all other fruits.

TAke euery time tenne pound of honie, the white of twelue new laid egges, and take away the froth of them, beating them well together with a sticke, and fire glasses of faire and fresh water: then put them into the honie, and boile them in a pot with a very moderate fire, the space of a quarter of an houre or somewhat lesse: then take them faire and softly from the fire, scumming them well, and passe them so hot thorow a strainer: for it shall bee the fairer and the clearer for any thing that you will occupie or

vse it about. Hauing thus ordered it, take for fiue pound of citrons, twelue pound of hony. Then suger is also ordered and dressed, in like sort as the hony is. But if you will confite Citrons with suger, you must note this difference, that for fiue pound of Citrons, you shall put nine of suger for to confite them, so that they may be kept all the yeere. This is, because the hony maketh a great deale more scumme and froth then the suger doth, and therefore you must put the third part more of honie. In keeping this proportion, you cannot faile to doe it well.

To confite peaches, after the Spanish fashion.

TAke faire and great Peaches, which you shall pill and make cleane, and cut them in peeces, and so lay them abroad vpon a table faire and cleane in the sun, by the space of two daies, turning them euer at night and in the morning, and put them hot into a Julep of suger, well sodden and prepared, as is aforesaid. And after you haue taken them out, set them againe in the sunne, vntill they haue gotten a faire barke or crust, as you will haue them: and this shall you doe three or foure times. Then being thus prepared, you shall keepe them in boxes for winter, for it is a soueraigne thing.

To make Conserue or confiture of Quinces, called in Latine Cotoneatum, Cydoniatum, or Cydonites, as they do in Valence, which also the Geneuoyes doe vse. We call it in English, Marmelade.

TAke Quinces and purifie them, and when you haue taken out the kernels, seeth them in faire and fresh water so much, vntill they open and breake: then straine them through a cleane strainer, that there remaine nothing in the said strainer, but only the hardnesse of them, that is to say, the skinne, the core, and such like. For eight pound of the

said

said strained substance, you must put three pound of faire and fine suger: and taking a vessel of Tin, faire and large in the bottome, you shall mingle the Quinces together with the suger, and then set them to boile with a litle fire, stirring them with a broad slice of wood, vntil al be wel sodden, which if you wil know, lok when all shal loose it selfe, and cleaue no more to the said vessel, for then it is sodden to his perfection, & shal be time to take it off. And if you put to it any musk, stamp it with a litle suger, as much as you will, and cast it into the said vessell, stirring it alwayes with your slice of wood. If you wil adde spices to it, put in sinamon, cloues, nutmegs, & ginger, as much as you wil, boiling the muske with a litle vineger. This done, with the broad slice lay of this confection of Quinces vpon a table, where first you must haue sifted and strewed suger, and so make round, broad, or long peeces, as you wil, with the circle of a bor, of what greatnesse you list, then set them in the Sunne, vntil they be throughly dry. And when they haue stood a while, turne them vpside downe, making them alwayes a bed of sifted suger, both vnder and aboue. Then turne them still in the said suger, and drie them in the Sun so long, vntill they haue gotten a faire white crust of suger. Better marmelade of Quinces, sweeter or heartier then this, a man cannot make, In the same manner may you dresse and trim Peaches, Peares, and other kinds of fruits: A thing of great singularitie.

To make a past of Suger, wherof a man may make al manner of fruites, and other fine thinges with their forme, as Platters, Dishes, Glasses, Cups, and such like things, wherewith you may furnish a table: and when you haue done, eat them vp. A pleasant thing for them that sit at the table.

TAke gumme Dragant as much as you will, and steepe it in Rose water, vntill it bee mollified. And for foure vnces of sugar take of it the bignes of a beane, the iuyce of Limons a Walnut shell full, and a little of the white of an egge: but you must first take the gum, and beat it so much with a pestel, in a morter of white marble, or of brasse, vntill it become like water, then put to it the iuyce, with the white of the egge incorporated well together. This done take foure vnces of fine white sugar well beaten to powder, and cast into the morter by litle and litle, vntill all be turned into the forme of paste. Then take it out of the said morter, & bray it vpon the powder of Sugar, as it were meale or floure, vntill all bee soft paste, to the end you may turne it and fashion it, which way you will. When you haue brought your paste to this forme, spread it abroad with Sinamon vpon great or small leaues, as you shall thinke it good, and so shall you forme, and make what things you will, as is aforesaid: with such fine knacks as may serue a table, taking heede that there stand no hot thing nigh vnto it. At the end of the banquet, they may eate all, and breake the platters, dishes, cups, and all things: For this paste is very delicate and sauourous. If you will make a thing of more fineneſſe then this, make a Tart of Almonds, stamped with sugar and Rose water, of like sort that Marchpaines be made of. This shall you lay betweene two pastes of such vessels, or fruits, or some other thing as you thinke good.

To make a confection, or composition of Melon, or Pompones, very exquisite.

TAke what quantitie of Mellons you will, and take them before they bee full ripe, but let them bee good, and make as many cuts in them, as they bee marked with quarters on euery side, and hauing mundified them, taken out of their kernels, and pill them of the vtter rinde, steepe them in good Vineger, leauing them so by the space of ten dayes: And

when

when you haue taken them out, take other vineger, & steep them new againe other ten dayes, remouing and stirring them euery day: then when time shall bee, take them out, and put them in a course Linnen cloth, drying and wiping them well. Finally set them in the Ayre, the space of a day, and a night, then boile them in Honie, and by the space of ten dayes, giue them euery day a little bubling or boyling, leauing them alwayes in the Honie, & let them boile at each time but one wame. Then take the said pèces, & put them in what kind of vessel you wil, and take these spices following: the pouder of Cloues, of Ginger, of Nutmegs, and of Sinamon, whereof you shal make spices: this done make one bed or ranke of the pèces of Melons, and another of the Spices, then take fine white Honie, and powre it vpon them in the said vessel.

To make mellons and pompons sweet and very delicate.

TAke fine suger and dissolue it in water, then take the sèeds of a Melon & cleaue them a litle on the side that sticketh to the Melon, & put them in ỹ suger water, adding to them a litle rosewater, leaue the said sèeds so by the space of thrée or foure houres, and then take them out, and you shall sée that as soone as the said sèed is drie it wil close vp againe. Plant it, and there will come of it such Melons as the like hath not bin sène. And if you wil giue them the sauour of muske, put in the said water a litle muske and fine sinamon. And this may you doe also with the seedes of Pompons and Cucumbers.

To confite Orenge pils, which may bee done at all times of the yeare and chiefly in May, because then the said pils be greater and thicker.

TAke thicke Orenge pèles, cut in foure or six pèces, and steep them in water, the space of tenne or twelue dayes. You may know when they bée steèped enough, if you doe but holde them vp in the Sunne and sée through them, for then

they be steeped enough: and if you cannot see through them, let them yet steepe vntill you may: Then afterward lay them to dry vpon a table, and then betwéen two dry linnen clothes. Moreouer put them in a kettle, or vessell leaded, adding to it as much honie as wil halfe couer the said pilles, more or lesse as you shall thinke good. Boile them a little, stirring them alwaies, and then take them from the fire, least the hony séeth too much: for if it should boile but a little more then it ought to boile, it would be thick and massiue. Let it then stand and rest foure daies in the said honie, stirring and mingling well euery day the said Drenges and honie together. For because there is not honie enough to couer ouer al the Drenge pilles, you must stir them well and oftentimes, to the end they may all equally receiue the honie. This shall you doe thrée times, giuing them one bubling or boiling at each time, and so let them rest and stand thrée daies, as we haue said. Finally, you shall straine or dreine them from the said honie, and boyle them in as much other honie as you shall thinke will suffice, and after you haue let them boile the space of a Credo, take them from the fire, and bestow them in vessels, putting to them of the best spices you can finde, as Ginger, Cloues, and Sinamon: mixe all well together, and you shall haue made an excellent thing. And note, that the honie that shal remaine, will bee good for to dresse and trim other Drenges, or other things withall.

To confite Walnuts.

First take walnuts when they bee little and grééne, with the pill or husk and all, and make in them fower little holes, or more, then steepe them in water eleuen dayes, or more or lesse: Make them cleane and boile them in honie, as the aforesaid Drenges, but make them seeth foure times as much. And note, that the honie is alwaies good, but you must oftentimes put in fresh, because it consumeth. Finally, you shall dresse them with spices, as the Drenges, but put not many Cloues to them, for they will make them too bitter.

To

To confite Gourdes.

TAke the necke of a Gourde and cut it in long peeces, as you thinke good, and poure vpon them boyling water, and doe so nine mornings, but you must haue pilled them finelie, and taken away the inner part that serueth for nothing. This done, seeth them in a Kettle vntil they be neither too much nor too little boiled, but euen whole and massiue, not broken: then drie them vpon a table in the shade, the space of two daies, and after wipe them cleane peece by peece with a linnen cloth, and doe with them as with Orenges.

To confite Cherries.

TAke Cherries, and leaue them a daie in the sunne, then take out the stones, and set them in the sunne againe three daies, but you must leaue them in honie fiftéen daies, and by the fire three daies, so that they may onely be kept warme, to the end they sauour not of burning, or of the fire. And after you haue wel mired and incorporated all, you shal put them in Honie with spices. All these confitures may dure many yeares, so that you refresh them with other Honie boiled a little, when they be diminished.

To make little morsels as they vse in Naples, an exquisit thing, for they be very sauorous, doe comfort the stomacke, and make sweet breath.

TAke three pound of fine Suger, the flower of Meale six pound, of Sinamon three vnces, Nutmegges, Ginger, Pepper, of each of them halfe an vnce, but let the quantitie of Pepper be greater than the residue, raw white Hony clarified three vnces. First make a round circle with the said flowre, in the middle whereof you shall put the Suger, and vpon it a pound of Muske-rose-water: braie, and breake wel all these things with your hands, so long vntill you féele no more suger. This done, you shall put in the said Spices, and then the Hony, mixing all well together with your hand.

After

After this mingle it again amongst the flower, and kéep some of it to flower the Tile or other thing that it must bake vpon. And when all is well wrought and made into paste, you shall cut the litle morsels in sunder with your hands, making each of them three vnces weight or therabout: then turn and make them into the forme of a fish, dressing them with your instrument méet for the same purpose. Then heat your Ouen, and lay them vpon litle Tiles of copper or earth, making first vpon the Tiles a good thick bed of flower, you must bake them, the mouth of the Ouen being open, keeping euermore a fire at one of the sides of the mouth of the Ouen, you must also touch them oftentimes, to sée if they be baked enough, and whether they hang sure, and hold together betwéene your fingers: you may also bake them in the fire, in Ouens of copper couered such as tarts be made in: then when you haue taken them out you must gilt them.

An odoriferous and precious water, wherewith a man may wet or bath any linnen cloth, to wipe or rub his face, which will make the flesh white and wel coloured: and the more a man rubbeth his face with it, the fairer it is, and also continueth six months. A thing experimented and proued, yea and it were for a Queene.

TAke a pound of roch Alom, washed and burned Malmesie two glassefuls, past of Borax six vnces, white gumme Dragant a pound, gumme Arabick three vnces, steep all in the Malmesie by the space of two naturall daies, mingle it with two pots of Gotes milke, and stop it wel that it take no vent: then take nine vnces of Sublimatum, and set it to burne or calcine in an vnyeelded pot wel closed vp in a furnace, and two pound of Ceruse Alexandria prepared in this manner. Lap it vp with the white of an Egge in some Linnen cloth, and boile it in some swéet lie, vntill the third part be diminished: then mix all these thinges well together. This done, take two pound of raw white honie, three pound of Terebentine of Alexandria, three glasses of stilled vineger, Ginger stamped six vnces: boile all with the said vineger, vntill there be two glasses full left. Then take three vnces of fine mirrh elect, and put it vpon the said thinges: after this take two vnces of Litharge of siluer well beaten in pouder, & boile it in three glasses full of Veriuice or white wine, vntil the third part be diminished, then with a little cane, Réed or sticq, mix or stirre all the said thinges together in some vessel, the space of six houres. Finally put into the same about fiftie snailes out of their shels and made cleane, an vnce of Campher, a good fat hen slaine, and broken into small péces, without washing her, two Orenges without their pils, Kernels, or the litle skin within the pil, twelue Lemons ordered likewise, or else the iuice of them, which wil consume the said snailes, and all will war like past. This done, take the white of twentie and fiue Egs new laid, hard rost, with the which

you

you must incorporate six vnces of Sinamon, and a certaine quantitie of suger-candie, and put all together in a Viol into a bath or baine, and still it. The first water that comes out of it will be white, the second yet whiter, which you shall receiue apart by it selfe, and the third very white. Then mingle the first with the last and distill it againe and kéep it, for it is good: yet not so good as the second, which is very excellent aboue all thinges in the world, and that must serue for the visage or face. If you will dresse or trim handkerchers with it, as is abouesaid, take what hãdkerchers you will, so that they be not very fine, and lay them in a platter, and powre vpon them as much water as will couer them, leauing them so the space of six houres, then hauing taken them out & hanged them vp in such sort, that the water may drop out of them into the same platter, ye shal let them so drie: then bath or wash them againe as before, other fiue houres drying them againe, and so seuen times. Then shal you haue an excellent thing.

To make a water that wil make a white and pale person wel-coloured.

TAke white Pigeons, and fat them with Pine Apple Kernels the space of fiftéene dayes and then kill them: and hauing cast away the head, the feet, and the guts with al the garbage, distill them in a Limbeck with halfe a loafe of Sucharine Alome, three hundred leaues of fine siluer foile, fiue hundreth of gold foile, and the crum of foure white loues, steéped or wet in Almond milke, a pound of the marrow of a Calfe or Ore, and fresh barrowes greafe. Make all this to distill with a little fire, and you shall haue thereof a very perfect water.

A very good water to make the face appeare of the age of fiue and twentie yeares.

TAke a couple of calues feet, & seeth thẽ in 18. pound of riuer water, vntil half be cõsumed, then put to it a pound of rice, & let it séeth with crums of fine manchet bread steéped in milk, two pound of fresh butter, and the white of ten new laid Egs, with

with their shels and all: set all those things to distill, and into the water that shal come of it put a litle Tampher, and such a rine Alome, and you shal haue an excellent and noble thing of it.

A water to beautifie the face, and all other parts of the bodie.

TAke of white Borax two vnces, Roch Alome an vnce, Tampher two dragmes. Alome called in Latine Alumen Scissilæ or Plumeæ, which naturally groweth like a stone and notwithstanding may be diuided, there bée long strakes seene in it, and the Alome called Alumen or Desquamatum, because it is boiled in a Caudron, and is made more pure by an hearb (like to hearbe Iuie) burned into Ashes, and Lee made therewith, of each of these an vnce: beat each of these to pouder by themselues: and then incorporate all well together, and put it in some great Vessel ful of Conduit-water, the which you shal couer and close vp sure with a Linnen Cloth, and set it to the fire the space of two houres, then take it away, and when it is cold againe, put it in another Vessel, and take the white of two Egges new laid the same day, and beat it well with a little veriuice: and so put it in the vessel with water, and leaue all so together the space of twentie dayes in the Sun, and you shall haue a perfect thing of it.

A water to make the skin white, and to take away the Sun-burning.

TAke halfe a potful of Raine Water, & fill it vp with Veriuice, and seeth it vntill it be halfe consumed, and in the meane time that it yet boileth, fil it with the iuice of lemons. When it hath sodden take it from the fire, and put to it the white of foure Egges new laid and wel beaten, but the foresaid substances must be cold before you put in the said white of the Egges: and then is it made.

Another

Another water to beautifie the face, and to make it appeare of the age of fifteene yeares.

TAke quick Brimstone an vnce, white incense of the best two vnces, of Mirrhe two vnces, of fine Ambergrise sixe dragmes, beat each of these drugs by themselues, and then mingle them altogether with a pound of Rosewater. This done, put them to distill, and kéep it in a vessel close stopped. And when you goe to bed wash your face therewith & leaue it so, not wiping it, and in the morning wash it againe with wel-water lukewarme, and by this meanes shall you maintaine and kéepe the skin very delicate, fine and smooth.

An easie Water for Ladies and Gentlewomen.

TAke the white of eight new laid Egges, and beat them vntil they be conuerted into a cleare water, then straine them, and take Alumen catinæ or Desquamatum, Borax, Campher, Alumen zucharinum, the which is made with Alome relented, Rosewater, and whites of Egges, into the fashion of a Sugerlose, of each of them an vnce, of Vineger eight vnces, Water of Beane blossomes two vnces. Let all these said things be finely stamped and beaten in a Morter, and then put all together in a great viol of glasse, the which being well couered you shall leaue in the Sun the space of fifteene dayes, stirring the said water twice or thrice a day, and so let it stand and rest. This done put it in another viol, and wash your selfe with it when ye will, leauing it so a certaine space on your face: and then rubbe it with a péece of Scarlet. The Ladie or Gentlewoman that wil vse oftentimes to wash her face with this water, yea were shee of threescore yeares, she shal appeare to be of the age of fiftéene yeares.

To make a goodly lustre and beautifying for the face good for Ladies and Dames.

TAke a great lemon, and make a hole in the toppe of him, through the which hole you shall take out of the substance within the bignesse of a Walnut, and fil it againe with suger candie, with foure or fiue gold foile leaues, & couer it againe with the peece that you take off, sowing it with a needle, so y it may remaine fast on. Then set the said lemon to roast vpon the coales right vp, and after as it shall beginne to roast or boile, turne it often vntil it haue sweat a good space: Then take it off, and when you wil vse of it, put one of your fingers into the hole that was sowed vp, and rubbe your face with it, with some fine Linnen cloth, and it will proue an exquisite thing.

To take out spots, lentilles, or pimples of the face.

TAke the meale or flower of a kind of poulse corne called Lupinum, which groweth in Italie and France, but here vnneth knowen, the fresh and recent gall of a Goat, the iuice of a Lemon, Alome Sucharine, incorporate well all together in manner of an ointment: and rub at night the place with it where the spots or burgeons be, and you shal be incontinent cured of them. This is well experimented and proued.

To dresse or trim water of the Vine, commonlie called Lachrima Vitis.

TAke Axungia Vitri an vnce, Alome Sucharine two vnces, Roch-alome an vnce, Borax two vnces, Campher an vnce: Then take a viall full of this Lachrima vitis, and put to it the said drugs, leauing them so in the Sunne a moneth, and it will be done.

A very good way how to giue a lustre shew to all distilled water.

TAke litle greene Pine Apples wel mundified, cut them in litle round and flat peeces: which you shall steepe three dayes in Cow Milke, changing the Milke once a day (but it were better in Goats Milke) at the end of three dayes distill them with these Pouders following: Pouder of Glasse foure vnces, peeces of red Coral to the quantitie of two vnces, Suger-candie foure vnces, Roch alome one vnce, Quick-siluer mortified with spittle an vnce and a halfe, 12. new laid egges broken with their shels and all, Turpentine washed in nine waters four vnces. Snailes such as carrie no shels on their backes, and if you cannot get such, take those that carry shels. All these thinges well stamped each one by himselfe, mingle them together, and then make in the Limbeck a row or bed of them, then a bed of the pouders, and one of Turpentine, and so another of the Snailes, and thus one vpon another until the Limbecke bee full, then cast vpon it a glasseful of good white wine, and make vnto it a good temperate fire. Thus shall you haue such a water as you would desire, the which you shall keep in a flagon of glasse: for it is very good to make white and beautifie the flesh and to take away wrinkles of the face: proued.

To make a water of white Mellons, that maketh a faire Skinne.

TAke white Mellons wel made cleane of their pils, and cut them in peeces a finger thick, leauing all the midst alone, then take these things following: Sucharine Alome four vnces, Quicke Siluer broken or mortified an vnce, Roch Alome burned an vnce, Turpentine washed a pound, twelue new laid Egges stamped with shels and all, white Snailes cut in peeces as manie as you will, Suger foure vnces, with a glasseful of Goates Milke, and one of white Wine, then fill vppe the Limbecke with all the said thinges, laying

laying ranke vpon rank, as we haue said of the other water before. Giue it then a little fire, and kæpe the water in a viall, which will be very excellent to wash your face with. After this maner is made the water of Anguria; of the blossoms of beanes, of mallows, and of the blossoms of tanke, or wilde vine, and such other things.

To make a verie good water of Gourdes, as well Garden Gourdes as wilde.

TAke Gourdes and plucke off their vtter pill or barke, cut them into little round wheeles, then put to them fiue ounces of sucharine alum, an ounce of alum Scissilæ or Plumæ, the value of a pennie of Mirrhe, halfe a pound of Turpentine washed, foure new layed egges, well stamped and well beaten together, fiue Lemons cut in trenches, Snailes as many as you will, a glasse of white wine. Beat into pouder that which ought to be beaten, and mire well all together, making the first ranke of suger, the second of pouder, and the third of snailes, then put the wine, the lemons, and the egges vpon all the rest and so distill it with a small fire, and the water that commeth of it must be kept eight or fiftæne daies in the sunne in a viall. A man may make the like of Gourdes that grow nigh vnto the Sea.

An ointment for the face, which being kept on, or vsed continually the space of eight daies, altereth the skinne and renueth it finely.

TAke foure new-laied egges, and lay them eight dayes together in strong Vineger, so that they become tender and soft that you may take off the shells: after this, take out the yelkes finely that you breake them not, and put them in an earthen dish leaded. This done, take the value of a pennie of white Turpentine well washed, the value of a halfe-pennie of Suger-Candie, and twice as much of the paste of Bozar, Campher Verdegrise, roch alum, of each of them fiue deniers. All these things well beaten to powder, take two quarters

of Quicke-siluer mortified with Spittle, or the iuice of Lemons, oile of Wine Lées called Tartarum foure ounces, a white Onion, which you shall boile in Wine, and strain thorough a Strainer, and mingle all this with the yealkes of Egges, incorporating and beating all wel together with the iuice of two Lemons. And at night when you goe to bedde, lay the said composition vpon your face, neck, and breast, letting it so drie of it selfe. Now you must stirre it well at euerie time you will occupie it, and you may not take it too soone from your face, for then you shall marre the skinne: but you must let it lie on the space of eight daies. And although you would thinke the said composition burned or flaied off the skinne of your face, you may not for all that take it off, but let it worke his operation, and at the end of eight daies take it off in this manner following: Take Wheat Branne, Mallowes, leaues of March Violets, Beane Podds, crummes of Bread, and a good quantitie of raw Honey, and boile all these things together, vntill it be all soft, then poure it into some pot, and let it coale vntill such time as you may endure the smoake therof, holding your face ouer the pot. Also couer wel your head, your breast, and other places where you haue laied the said paste, and holde your face so ouer the smoake of the pot, vntil the sweat droppe downe by all your face. And when you perceiue your selfe to sweate, take a little of the said water, and put crummes of bread into it, and when you haue well sweat, take off the bread crummes, and rubbe with them al about where the composition is laied: for there the skinne wil be verie tender, and therefore must you rubbe hard vntill your face bee cleane of the said paste or composition, then immediatly wash your face with cleane water, and wipe it drie againe. After this you must take some distilled water wherein is no strong substance, and bathe your face withall fiue or sixe times. If in case there remaine behinde any of the said paste in any place of your bodie, rubbe it wel with the said crummes of bread, or some Linnen cloth, wet or dipped in such distilled water, and you shall incontinent

nent se that that skinne which was rough, thicke, and rude, shall be changed and altered into a fine, faire, and delicate skinne. But beware that in eight daies after you goe not abroad in the open aire, or too nigh the fire, lest the new fine, tender and delicate skin should be burned, or take any hurt. This is a good secret.

For him that hath naturally a red face.

TAke foure ounces of kernels of Peaches, two ounces of Gourds seedes, and make thereof an oile, wherewith you shall anoint his face morning and euening: and this will kil and destroy the rednesse. A thing found true by experience.

To make Aqua argentata or silvered water, which maketh a white ruddie and glistring face: and is made like a water, and not like an ointment, that the dames of Italie for the most part doe vse, although that few men make it as it ought to be made.

TAke foure ounces of Sublimatum, and breake it in sunder in a Morter, stirring it alwaies with one hand. When it is broken enough, take foure deniers of Quick-siluer, and put it in strong white wine Vineger the space of eight daies, then put it in another vessell with other Vineger, and boile it a little. This done, take the Quick-siluer out of the Vineger, and lay it in a dish, taking the crumme of a loafe, which you shall crumme with the said Quick-siluer, stirring well all together, vntill the Quick-siluer be faire and cleare, then blow in it and the bread will flie away: then shall you put this Quick-siluer so purged, with the Sublimate in mixing and stirring it wel with one hand, and so it wil become white as snow: then take hot boiling water, and poure it into the said Morter, which must also bee hote, and stirre it well, and mixe all together, and so let it stand and rest. After this, take diligently the water away, which will bee verie

good for scabs or scurfe, and poure to it other seething water, and wash it well as before foure or fiue times. This done, take twelue or fifteene pearles, and a carline or two of gold or siluer broken in sunder, and mixing it together, you shall put into it a little Campher, a little Borax, and a little Talchum if you haue any. All these things shall you breake and bruise in sunder with one hand in a Morter, and so leaue it fortie daies in the Sunne, stirring it euery day with your hand the space of halfe an houre. After the said fortie dayes, take foure new laied egges, which being a little heated by the fire, you shall breake: and hauing taken the whites of them, you shall put them into the said morter, mingling well all together, and so shall you do this water following: Take litle ripe Lemons, and take off the outward yellow pill, then cut them in small pieces with twelue new laied egges, beating the yealk, the white, and the shels together, then adding to it two ounces of Turpentine, you shal put all into a Limbecke, making to it a little fire, whereof you shall haue aboue a glasse full of water: with the which water you shall temper your siluered water in the morter: then kéepe it in a viall close stopped, in a cole place: and so it will bee an excellent thing, and it were to giue to a Queene. And when you will occupie of it, let your face first be cleane, and then lay to the said water, as much as you shall by your discretion thinke sufficient, letting it drie of it selfe.

To giue a Glosse or lustre and colour to the said siluered water.

TAke the yealkes of twelue egges the same daies they bee laied, and beate them raw, then distill them in a Limbecke with a little fire, putting a little muske at the mouth of the said Limbecke, and then wet a small peece of Cotton in the said water, and so rubbe your face with it, and let it drie of it selfe: and this is a very perfect thing.

To make an ointment for the face.

Take

TAke three vnces of the fat caule of a fat lamb, the which you shall put into fresh water, changing it euery day fiftie times, seuen or eight daies together, and cut it verie small, put it in an earthen pan leaded, full of white cleare vineger, with a dragme of compher stamped: boile this together by the space of two or three Pater nosters, and after straine the grease with the foresaid things through a white linnen cloth, then let the grease coole, vntill it be hard againe: and if there be any ordure or filth at the bottome, you must take it away. After this, take two vnces of the oyle of tarter, and put it in some vessell vpon the coales vntil it come together: and hauing set it in a moist place by the space of a day and a night, put to it an vnce of Borax well washed, then stamp and mixe all well together, adding to it an vnce and a halfe of Ceruse washed, and hauing put all in a new earthen pan leaded, set it on a small fire, stirring it well together, vntill all the said things be wel incorporated together: and after that you haue laide it vpon your face, lay on also a red colour made with the graine wherewith scarlet is died, called in Latine Coccum, and with Brasile, for it shall bee better than with Brasile alone.

To make a Red colour for the face.

TAke red Sandale finely stamped, & stronge vineger twice distilled, then put into it as much Sandale as you will, and let it boyle faire and softly, and put to it also a little Koch-Alome stamped, and you shall haue a very perfect red. If you will make it odoriferous and sauour well, put a little muske to it, or else Ciuet, or some other odoriferous thing what you list.

To make the face faire

TAke Beanes and a kinde of little graine called in Latine Faceoli, in English Facilles and Cliche Peason, and make a pouder thereof, which you shall steepe and temper in luke-warme water, with the white of an egge, and the

milke of an Asse, and then laie it out to drie. And after keep it in a little water, wherewith you shall wash your face, and it will become faire and cleare, and neat.

To make the face faire another way.

TAke the fresh blossems of Beanes, and distill them thorough a Limbecke, and so wash your face with the water that shall come of them.

To make the face faire.

TAke the flowers of Rosemary, and boile them in white wine, then wash your face with it, and use of it for to drink and so shall you make your face verie faire, and also your breath swéet.

To take spots or red pimples out of a mans face, and to make the Skine faire.

TAke a little Roch-alome, and breake it asunder into small péeces, then take the white of an egge newly laid euen at that instant, the which you shall set to the fire in a little Pan leaded, with the Roch alome, and leaue it so vntill you sée that it beginneth to boile, and mingle it alwaies with a little sticke. And when it is waxen hard, annoint well all your face with it thrée or foure daies, and it will make your face fairer: a thing found true by experience.

To make a water that maketh the face white.

TAke Litarge, siluer sublimed, the value of a groat, put it in some vessel with strong white vineger, then boile it vntill it be diminished the height of two fingers: let it stand and rest, then straine it and kéep it. Also milke and the iuice of Orenges mixed with the oyle of Wine-lées is very good.

Another to make the face faire.

Take

TAke the gall of an Hare, of a Cocke, or Hen, and of Eels, temper them with Honie, and put them so into a vessel of brasse well stopped, for to annoint your face with when you list, but take heed it touch not your eyes, for it would inflame them, and make them loke red and hurt you.

To take spots and lintels or red pimples out of the face.

TAke grene Lizards quicke, and boile them in oile until the third part be consumed. Straine this, and put to it white waxe and then make thereof an ointment, wherewith you shall oftentimes anoint your face.

To take off a Ring-worme or Tetter that runneth all ouer a mans face, called in French, Le feu volant.

TAke the roots of Lapathum acutum, called Sorrell, aswell wilde, as of the garden, wash them well, and mundifie them, and cut them in small peeces, the which you shall steep in strong white vineger, and leaue them in it two daies and two nights. Afterward rub the place of the sore with it three or foure times a daie, and at night with the said peeces of the Sorrell roots, letting them steepe alwaies after in the said vineger, and you shal be cured.

To driue away Lice.

TAke Encense and the Larde of a barrow hog, properlie called Barrowes grease, boile them together in an earthen pan or pot leaded, and with this ointment rubbe or annoint the place where the Lice be.

To make a water that taketh of all staining, dying, and spots from the hands of Artificers that get them by working and maketh them verie white and faire: It is also good for them that be sunne burned.

TAke the iuice of Lemon, with a little Baie salte, and wash your handes with it, and let them drie of them

selues: wash them againe, and you shall finde all the spotes and stainings gone. It is also very good against the scurfe or scabs.

To make a water that maketh the flesh and skin of a man or woman very faire, and will be kept like a pretious baulme.

TAke a yong Crow euen out of the nest, if you may get one so, if not, take him as yong as you may: to whome (by the space of forty dayes) ye shal giue no other meat but the yelkes of hard egges. Then kill him and flawe him, breaking the flesh into small péces: then take leaues of a Mirtle trée, and lay one ranke of them, and another of the little péces of the Crow, in some great viol of glasse powdred and strewed ouer with the pouder of Talchum, stamped with the oyle of swéete Almonds, and put in as much of it as your discretion shall iudge, for a great quantity will do no hurt to it. And if there remaine yet any péces of the said Crowe, make therof another rank, adding therto some mirtle leaues and then of the Talchum, and the sayde glasse must be large, wide and low. Finally you shall poure vpon it three or foure vnces of the oile of Mirrhe dressed with egges, as is declared in this booke. Then set the said viol or glasse vnder the Limbeck, stopping well the sides and ioints that it take no vent, and likewise the recipient: & giue it at the beginning a small fire for the space of foure or fiue houres, so that al these things may be dissolued, and as it were breake and corrupt among themselues, then make the fire greater & greater, & at the end very great for the space of an houre, letting it after cole. And if the fire haue béene great enough, the water wil be yellow, & somwhat red, the which water you shal put into another like glasse: great, according to the quantity of the said water, putting to it halfe a pound of Rosemary blossoms, halfe a glasse full of Aqua vitę, setting all to distill againe with the limbeck and recipient as before: you must put in the recipient, or at the becke of the limbecke some fine little clothe, wherein

must

must be white Bengewine stamped betwéene two papers as well as you can. When this water shall be distilled, it will be very cleare and faire, which you shal kéepe in a viol wel stopped with ware and cleared clothe, to the ende it take no vent, and you may neither kéep it in the sun, nor in any hot place. This wil be a noble and pretious water, which hath not the like in the world for to make the skin faire, and to preserue. The maner how to vse it is this. First you must wash your face wel with cleare water distilled, and then rub wel both face, brest, and other places of your body where you list, with a péece of Scarlet wet in the said water, and lie downe vpon your bedde, holding a litle while the péece of wet Scarlet vpon your face, and thus may you do euery eight or euery fiftéene days once, or else euery moneth, or euery two moneths. In the meane time you may vse some other water, as the water of bean-blossoms, of Gourds, of mellons, of Onions, of white Flouredeluce of the rote of the hearbe called in latine Dracontium, or more commonly Serpentaria, in English Dragons, and of other like: but you must take héed that you put in it no sublime, nor Ceruse in any wise. Thus shal you haue a water of a maruellous vertue to make your skin and flesh faire and naturall, and to conserue and kéepe it long yong, gay, fresh and neat.

A very goodly Water to wash the Face, Necke and Breast, wherof a man may make a great quantity, for the more there is of it the better it is: It maketh the skin and flesh of the face faire not hurting or destroying the teeth, and shall seeme the face is nothing at al holpen with any colour, but that it is euen so by nature.

TAke two fat Pigeons, two pounde of beale, séedes of Spurge pilled thrée vnces, of pine apple kernels, swéete Almondes, bitter almondes, the rootes of white and yellow Flouredeluce, Beanes broken in péeces and mundified, the gall

gall of an Oxe, the roote of dragons, the roote of Fraxinella or common Diptum, a little Lemon the yellow pill taken away and cut in peeces, the crum of a white loafe wet in milke, Gum Dragant steeped in wine, Gum Armoniacke steeped in vineger, and let there be of all these things a reasonable quantitie. Then put thereunto flowers or blossomes of Ligustrum, which is a tree hauing leaues like an Oliue-tree but they be broader and softer, and more greene of colour, which doth beare white flowers and sweet, whereof is made an oyle called Oleum Ciprinum. And this tree doth grow in waterie places, as Willowes and Sallowes do, and beareth a black fruit like vnto an Elder-tree, and distill all these with a small fire, hauing bound or tied a Linnen-cloth with Muske and white Bengewine at the backe of the Limbecke: then keepe the water in a glasse wel stopped, for it will be very excellent to make a white and naturall skin or flesh, without hurting the teeth or any other thing.

To make very excellent red colour for the face, which is naturall and continueth long vpon the face, making it alwaies gayer and fairer.

TAke the white of fiue and twentie hard Egges, and put a glasse full of the milke of greene figges among them, if you can get none of it, take litle Figges that are not ripe, and cut them in small peeces, which you shall mingle with the said Egges and then distill them: and the water that shal come thereof maketh of it selfe the flesh white: but if you wil make it red, take for euer glasse full of the said water, two vnces of Alome Sisicilæ or Plumæ, beaten into pouder, halfe an vnce of the graine, called in Latine Coccum, where with Scarlet is died, and two vnces of the graines that men vse to die Crimson silke with. Let all this be put in a violl well stopped, that it can take no vent, then set the viol in a kettle of hot water (not boyling hot) by the space of eight daies. This done, straine out well the substance of the said colours, and take the water so coloured and died, and put vnto it as much more of the same Alome and graines

as

as before, and set it againe altogether in hot water, by the space of eight daies: then straine out the water, and ad to it the third time some Alome and Graines, with a little Gum Arabick: that is to say, for euery glasse ful of water halfe an vnce of Gum, setting it againe in hot water eight daies as before: and after you haue taken it out, straine it, and you shall haue the fairest red that is possible to wish for. Then wet some little pece of Scarlet or Crimson silke in it, and rub your face therewith so long vntill the flesh begin to war somewhat chafed, & the red well pierced thorough. You may also adde to it what odour or sauour you will: and if you will not set the viol in hot water as is aforesaid, set it before a litle fire, not suffering it to seeth, and that for the space of a daie or more: then straine it, and you shall see all things come to passe as I haue said.

Another kind of red, very good for the face, easier to make, and with lesse cost.

TAke two vnces of Fish-glew very cleare, and keepe it in white wine the space of fiue or six dayes vntill it be very soft, then take Brasill that is good and of a good colour well scraped or cut in small peces, then keepe it in well water, so that the water be aboue it more than the bredth of a hand and a halfe: This done, boile it together with a small fire, assaying euermore the colour vpon a paper, vntill it bee to your fantasie. And before you take it from the fire, put to it for euery glasse-full of the said colour, an vnce of raw Roch alome beaten into pouder, and Gum Arabick, as much as three or foure Beanes. Then take it from the fire, and keepe it in a Violl verie close stopped: and so shall you haue an exquisite thing. Women of base degree are wont to seeth onely the Brasill in Wine or Water, putting to it a little Roch-alome and Gumme, letting it boile vntill the colour be to their minde. Other take red Sandall or Saunders, the which they put in Wine, or at the least in Aqua-vitæ, and not boils it at all, but keepe it so the space of a night.

Then

Then in turning the water, they must put more Sandall to it, and a little more Alum, according as they like the colour.

An excellent white aboue all other, which the Frenchmen call Blanchet.

TAke braied Talchum and burned tin beaten into pouder with a wodden pestle, then wash them and mingle them together, and put them in some maner of platter or som other great and large vessell, couered with such another, and so set it in a glassemakers furnace the space of three or foure daies. And hauing taken it out, it will be as white as snow. Then bray it finly with the water of yong Figs, or with the milke of grene figges, or with distilled vineger, or some other such sharpe and clammie thing.

To make haire as yellow as golde

TAke the rine or the scrapings of Rubarbe, and steepe it in white wine, or in cleare lie: and after you haue washed your head with it, you shall wet your haires with a spunge or som other cloth, and let them drie by the fire, or in the sun: after this wet them and drie them againe: for the oftner you doe it, the fairer they will be without hurting of your head any thing at all.

To make Lie to wash the head, which (beside that it comforteth the braine and the memorie) maketh the haire longe, faire, and yellow like gold.

TAke Lie that is not strong, but as women commonlie make it to wash their heads: and make as much of it in a kettle as will serue you ten washinges, putting to it this following. Take pils of ten Orenges, or of swete Lemons, if you haue any, if not take sower ones, the pils of Citrons as manie as you can get, be they grene or drie it is all one, the blossoms of camomill, Bay-leaues, a handfull of the yearbe called maiden haire, halfe a handefull of Agrimonie, two or three handfulles of Barlie strawe chopped in peces,

halfe

halfe a dishfull of a kind of poulse corne, called in Latin Lupinus, and in French Lupins, hauing one stalke, & the leaues in fiue diuisions, the cod creuised about, hauing in it fiue or sixe graines, hard, broad, & red: they be commonly in France and in Italie, but here in England vnneath knowne, and therefore they haue no English name: they must be dried, a dishfull of Fenigreke, halfe a pound of wine lees, or two or three dishes full of Broome blossoms, whereof it is good alwaies to haue some drie in your house to make such things withall. Put all these that I haue named in a great vessell with the said Lie, hauing it alwaies so to take thereof, and to occupie at what time you will. And the longer the saide Lie shall be compounded with the aforesaid things, the better it will be. The said composition will be good for fiue or sixe moneths or more, & you may renew it at your pleasure. But when you will put it in vse, take it handsomly & cleanly vp, without touching in any wise the said drugges put in it: and in heating it againe, you may put in it a little Mirrhe, and a little Cinamon. And thus shall you make it very good, as well for the health of the head and eie sight, as for to beautifie and make the haire faire.

Lie to make haire blacke.

TAke common and ordinarie Lie, and boile it with a handfull of the leaues of Beete, three or foure handfull of Sage leaues either greene or drie, as much Mirrhe as you will, with Bay leaues, and a few leaues or outward pill in a walnut. But when you will vse of these Lies that make yellow or black, rub not your face or your necke with it, lest they become blacke or yellow, although they die not the skin so soone as they doe the haire. And after hauing thus washed your haire you must wash your face with common Lie, or cleare water, or else with white wine.

An oyle to annoint the haire, which maketh it yellow like gold, long and glistering like burnished gold.

Take

TAke a glasse of the oyle of Sesamum, which is a white graine growing in India, whereof oyle is made, which is called Oleum Sesaminum, if you can get it, if not, take oyle Olive, not greene, but very yellow and cleare, whereunto you shal put three ounces of drie Broome blossomes wel mundified from the verdure and greenes that is in them, and from the white that you shall finde within: then stampe them grosely, adding thereunto an ounce of the yellow that is in the middle of white Flower-de-luces, and a quarter of an ounce of Curcuma, and the first part of an ounce of Saffron, with a little Cinamon, Bengewine, Musk, and Ciuet, if you will. All these things will giue a good sauour, helpe the colour, and comfort the head: you must put all together into one vessell or violl, wherein must be one, the which you shall keepe in the Sunne all the Summer, and so take of it at euerie time a little for your face, and the older it waxeth the better it wil be. Also you may at the end put the old againe vpon the said drugs into the vessel, for they wil continue still good together many yeares: or else you may change those substances according as you see neede. It shall be also verie good to annoint with this oyle the comb that women combe themselues with in the Sunne, or else lay some linnen cloth hot vpon their head, and let it so lie, without putting any other thing to it. This is a thing very rare and excellent for a Queene: for to doe thus there cannot be found a better.

A godly way and manner how to make yellow abern-haire, without standing long or nothing at all in the Sun: a rare and a verie excellent secret.

TAke halfe a pound of Antimonium, halfe a pound of wine lées, nine ounces of Saltpeter: all these things beeing finely brated and incorporated, take an earthen pot or panne, and put it in the middle of a fire, that the fire may bee both aboue and vnderneath, vntill it bee redde hote: then cast in the said pouders by little and little with a spoone, tarrying

a little betweéne euery spooneful casting in, vntill the first be all burned, & continue so casting in the one spooneful after another, vntill all be in. But this must bee done in a chimney, or in an open place, because there will rise such abundance of smoake, that it is not possible for you to endure it: then hauing let it coole, breake the said panne and in the bottome you shall finde as it were a manner of thicke cake or browne loafe. Then breake the said matter and substance in diuers pieces vpon the ground, or in some cleane place, and you shal finde in the middle certaine little graines, like vnto fine siluer: but they bee brittle and easie to bee broken. And this is it that the searchers out of the secrets of Nature doe call the King or chiefe of Antimonium, which in operation belonging to mettall, serueth for many things, as we will after declare. But this will not serue any thing at all to make haire white, notwithstanding you must keepe it by it selfe. Then take the rest, and the black substance and yellow, and all that you find in the bottome & on the sides of the said panne: all the which things (because they will incontinent waxe moist) you shall stampe grossely and quickly, adding to it for euerie pound an ounce of Vitrioli rubified or made redde, as we will shew you hereafter. This done, put all these things together in Lie not too strong, and let it stand vntill it become as it were a sawce, putting to it two ounces of the oile of yealkes of egges, if you haue any, if not, take oile Oliue. Now you must keepe this liquor thick as it is, in some vessel vntil it be hard, and you shall finde it alwayes good. When you wil put it in effect take common Lie, and put into it two or three ounces of raw roch Alum stamped, and wash your head with it as you are wont to doe. And after you haue washed it, without drying it anie otherwise then of it selfe: anoint all your haire with the said liquor heated, & being thus anointed, wrap them in a hote Linnen cloth, resting your selfe awhile. This being done, you shall take off the said anointing, washing your head with hote Lie, vsing and dressing the Sope, euen as you shall thinke good,

And

And finally, wash your head and haire againe with a little warme white wine, and then wrap them with a hote linnen cloth, or drie them in the Sun, or by the fire as you will: and last of all, you shall annoint your selfe with our said oile, or with the oile of Jasemine, or some other odoriferous & sweete oile, which may conserue the haires that they breake not, and may giue them a lustre to make them glister and shine, vsing this manner of anointing euerie fifteene daies, or euery moneth as you list your selfe. By this meane, you shall haue faire haire and glistering like gold. But remember to vse in all things a discretion and diligence at the first when you vse any receipt: as for example, in this confection you must take heed that the Lie be not too strong, lest that the said ointment (which I tell you is verie strong) eate and consume your haire. Also you must well consider the quantitie, and how long it must lie on your head before you wash it away, as is declared: and so, according to the experience that you shall haue in the effect, you shal vse and gouerne your selfe in all things: for there is no rule so certain, but leaueth alwaies some place for the discretion, diligence, and iudgement of the person that will follow it, and put it in vre or effect.

An ointment to make the haires fall from anie place of the bodie.

TAke the whites of three new layed egges well beaten, eight ounces of quicke Lime, an ounce of Orpiment, and the whole being beaten into pouder, let it be put among the whites of the egges, adde to it after a little Lie, so much that it may make it a liquor thick like sawce. Then with a Pensil or some other thing annoint the place from the which you will haue the haires to fall, and leaue the oyntment so vpon it the space of a quarter of an houre or a little more: then wash the place with warme water, and all the haire will fall off, or if not, you must annoint it againe, and hauing stayed awhile, wash it as before, and the haires will fall off without doubt.

doubt. Finally you muſt annoint the ſaid place with oyle roſet, or with the oile of violets, and the ſkinne wil remain verie faire and without hurt.

An oile or licour to make the haire fall off, and maie bee kept as long as a man will, it is alſo good for all occaſions.

TAke an vnce of Soda (which is Aſhes made of graſſe, whereof glaſſemakers doe vſe to make their Chriſtal) tenne vnces of quick lime, eight vnces of Orpimente, and make thereof a fine pouder, which you ſhal put in a pan, with as much ſweete and cleare lie, as wil bee aboue the pouder a handful: then boile it together a good howre, & after hauing let it ſtand by the ſpace of xviiii. howers you muſt ſtraine it, and take three vnces of it, & put therto an vnce of oile oliue, and let it boile together, vntil the water be conſumed, & baniſhed awaie, which you ſhal knowe by caſting a drop or two into the fire with a little ſticke, and if it make no noiſe it is a ſigne that there is no more water left. If you wil make it odoriferous and ſweete, put to it muſke, or ciuet, and ſo keepe it: and when you wil make the haires to fall off, waſh firſt the place wel with hote water, then annoint it with the ſaid oile, and leaue it ſo a certaine ſpace, and then waſh it againe with hot water, and al the haire wil fall awaie. Finally annoint the place with oile roſet, or violet oile.

An aduertiſement or leſſon for them that will make the haire fall of.

FIrſt, you muſt note, that the haire will not fall awaie, but when the Mone decreaſeth, that is to ſaie, in the quarter off the wane; and it is far better to make them fall off with the ointment, or with oile, then to pluck them out with a paire of pincers, as ſome gentlewomen do vſe in France, becauſe it doth violence vnto the fleſh, moueth the bloud, and enlargeth the pores, and alſo maketh the haire to growe againe greater. Therefore in all ſortes it is good

to annoint by & by the place, with some cooling or refreshing oile, as oile Roset, or of Violets. Likewise you must vnderstand, that often times the ointment beeing mixed with Orpimente, burneth the skinne, & that commeth by the naughtie or too strong composition of it, or when a man letteth it drie too long vpon the place, or without first washing the place with hotte water, or when a man annointeth not the place by & by, after the haires be fallen, as we haue said before.

To cause that the haire shall grow no more, or to make them come out thinne and fine, like the first soft haire, or mosinesse of the face.

A Man can scant finde a remedie, that the haire grow no more, because that manie when they will doe it, do make certaine ointmentes verie colde & drie, wherewith the annoint the place a good while, not doing anie good at all, by reason of the power of nature, which hath alwaies her course & casteth out her superfluities, with the aire. Therefore they burne the skinne, & doe but marre it: wherefore you must note, that they must make them fall off, in the last quarter of the waine of the Moone, & then incontinent annoint the place with oile Roset, or of Violettes, this done, the haire groweth againe weaker, softer and finer: And flaketh euerie time more & more in comming forth. But if you will that it neuer growe more, vse the remedies following, which are verie good, & certain by experience. Take the little stones of oliues burned, the outward Coddes of Beans dried, the séed of Henbane, Litharge of Golde and siluer, the shelles of fishes called in Latine Tellinæ burned, and the iuice of blacke Poppie, as much of the one as of the other, and halfe as much Orpimente, as one of those thinges. All this being beaten to powder, boile it in as much Oyle roselle, as will couer them six fingers heigth, stirring it continually, by the space of two or three houres: then let it cole, and straine the said oyle,

oile, and so kéepe it, putting to it the fourth part of the oyle of Selandine. And when the haires be fallen, then take a little linnen cloth, weate in the said oile luke warme, & laie it vpon the said place, leauing it so bound on al night. In the morning take off the linnen cloth, & annoint the place with oyle Roset: And at night lay the linnen cloth on againe weated as before: & this doe fire or seuen nights, but let it be in the wane of the Moone. And if you perceiue that the haires grow againe, make them fall away againe at the nert wane of the moone, doing in all points as before: you shall not oft doe it, but you shall make that the haires shall neuer grow more.

To make a kind of cloth or plaister, to take the haire from face, necke, and hands, or from anie part of the body.

TAke two vnces of Turpentine, halfe an vnce of white Waxe broken small, or somewhat more or lesse, according as néed shall require, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, at your discretion. First melt the waxe a little, with a little fire, and then the Bengewine and Storax, after this put in the Turpentine, adding to it the Ceruse well braied, and setting it to the fire, put to it a little Mastick, and make therof a mixtion, neither too thicke, nor too cleare or thin. Then take a péece of linnen cloth, of what bignesse you will, and laie it abroad vppon a table, spreading afterward the said composition vpon it with a spone, or some other thing, as it were in maner of a plaister, then let it cole, and kéep it so the one vpon the other open, without folding vp the linnen cloth: for when as the said mixtion is colde, it is hard. If you wil put it in prose, and occupy therof, do as followeth. At night when you go to bed, wash your face & necke with luke warme water, rubbing it well with a linnen cloth, or with your hand: And when it is dry, or when you haue wiped it, take a péece of the said plaister, or cleared cloath, and heate it by the fire, vntill the said mixtion be liquide and soft: then immediatly bind it vpon your face, or vpon

the place, from whence you would haue the haire to fall, and presse it harde on, leauing it so all night. In the Morning, go to your loking glasse, and plucking off one ende of the said linnen clothe, plucke away with it all the haire of your face, & so shall you leaue a verie faire skinne. And if in case there remaine yet any of the said mixtion vpon the flesh, wash it with hot water, & with wheate bran, rubbing it so long with some pece of linnen clothe, till you make it fall off, then washe your face with Aqua vitæ, or white Wine, or with some other distilled water, beeing not too strong, but let it bee of Melons, or Gourdes, or of such other like, and vse afterward waters meete for the face, as you list: And thus shall you kéep & maintain your face as cleare as glasse.

A marueilous Secret, which the great Lordes of the Moores doe vse, whereby they make that their children haue no haire vnder their armes, or other place where they will. And this secret found I in Syria, the yeare 1521. by the meanes of a Lord of the coũtrey, whose daughter I did heale.

As soone as the child is born, they make ready by and by a pece of fine golde, or a ducate, or els a ring, or some like thing, and kéepe it in the fire, vntill it bee redde hot, not melting it: then they cary it with a paire of tonges, and laie it vpon the place, where they will no haire shall growe, and immediatly annoint it with oile of roset, or the oile of violets: then after fewer and twentie howers, they do the like againe: And by this meanes, there groweth neuer haire in that place. I haue oftentimes made the hair to fall from yong gentlewomenes browes & fore heddes with this medicine, and they haue found it wounderfull: but the golde must bee very fine, which suffereth no token, mark, or skarre to remaine where the burning was, as other mettals doe.

I haue

I haue kept this secret hidden a long time, and although that diuerse times men would haue giuen me great gifts, yet would I not publish it abroade, vntill now that I haue done it, in this present booke.

To make a kinde of cloth, called cloth of Leuant, wherewith women vse to colour their faces.

TAke the shearing of scarlet and boile it in water where quicke lime hath béene boiled: and after you haue boiled it a good space you shall straine it, and take a pot full of it, & put into it two vnces of Brasill cut in little péces, adding to it an vnce of Roch-alome & asmuch of Verdigrease, and a quarter of an vnce of gum Arabicke: And after you haue well boiled it the space of halfe an houre, take a péce of an old linnen cloth of what bignesse you will, and wet it in this decoction of red colour, then couer the pan, and let the said mixion coole by the space of a daie: and after you haue taken it out, drie it in the shadow, & kéep it in some vessell among odoriferous and swéet things, for to help you.

The same another waie.

TAke a glassefull of Aqua-vitæ, a quarter of an vnce of the graine that I spake of before, called Coccum, halfe an vnce of Brasill, halfe an vnce of gum Armoniacke, put all these thinges together in the glasse where the Aqua-vitæ is, then stop it close for feare it take vent, and the said glasse must be full: after this, set it vpon a small fire, making it séeth faire & softlie, or else set it in the sun by the space of two or thrée daies. This done, straine it, and put in it péces of old linnen cloutes as we haue said before. If you thinke in straining this water that the colour is not redde to your mind, you maie put in more of the said graine and Brasill.

To die a white beard, or haire of the head, into a faire black.

TAke good Galles of Leuant or such like, and frie them in oyle, but let them not burn: then stampe them, and sift them

them once or twice. Take also Ferretum or Spanish blacke which the Frenchmen call Atrament d'Espagne, the which likewise you shall stampe, and beate well to pouder. Then take a pansull of lie, and put into it the pilles or rindes of Pomegranades, walnut pils, pine-apples, mirrhe, sage leaues, as much as you will. Let all this boile together, vntil it be brought vnto the third part. You must haue in it also two parts of gall, and one of Ferretum, tempering and incorporating all well together, vntil the blacke colour content you, wherewith you may die your beard and haire in this maner. Washe your beard with lie not too strong, least it hurt you: and whiles your head or beard is yet hotte, annoint it with the said confection: but it must bee luke warme, to the intent that it may penetrate and pearce the better, and so leaue it a certaine space. Then wash your head or beard first with lie, and then with hotte water, and then you shall haue your head and beard faire and blacke. This hurteth not, nor smarteth any thing at all, neither bringeth any inconueniencie to the head.

A noble & excellent pouder to make cleane the teeth, to make them fast & white, & to conserue the Gummes. A better thing cannot be found, & is as it were to giue or present to a Queene or Princesse.

TAke Lacca of graine, if you can get it, if not, take of the graine it selfe that is very good ten parts, seuen partes of Barley-cakes or bread, so burned that they be brought to coales, Lignum Aloe two parties, fine pomeise stone scoured and made cleane in embers, and steeped or tempered in white wine or in vineger, eight partes, Dragons blood three partes, Roche-alome burned fower parts, Honie burned in a pan vntill it be first blacke, and then yellow, three parts (and this may you doe of the Lees of honie, that remaineth when it is distilled, putting it in a paune, and setting it in a glasse-makers Furnace, the space of a daie or twaine)

twaine) coales of the wood of Rosemarie three partes, fine Sinamon two parts, Bengewine one part, Bole Armoniack Orientall nine parts, white wine lées two parts, Alabaster one part, small pearles one part, the scraping of Iuory two parts, little Quinces not ripe, of the bignesse of a walnut, or a little more, six parts. Now the best be those that be not come to perfection vpon the tree, the which you must burne in the fire euen vnto coales, Mastick eight partes. Let all these things be wel stamped, and passed through a fine sarce adding thereto a little muske and some gold or siluer foile. This done, you shall kéepe the said pouder in some boxe well stopped, and so shall you haue a pretious thinge: and when you will occupie it, wash your mouth well first with cleane water or wine, then rub your téth with your finger or some linnen cloth, taking of the said pouder vppon it, and after wash your mouth well. Thus of doing, you shall alwaies haue your téth verie white, fast in your head, strong, & not hollow.

To make a very excellent conserue to scoure the teeth, to comfort the gummes, & to make a swet & good breath.

BEcause that the vse of the pouder to scoure the téeth, séemeth lesse commodious then some licour or conserue, which doth agrée better with the mouth: therefore wee will write here a verie excellent one, the which hath not his like in the whole world, and must be made as followeth: Take one part of strope Roset, two parts of the strope of Mirtle, or of the wood called Lentiscus, out of the which commeth a gumme called Mastick, put this together in a verie cleane panne, then put to it of the said pouder for the teeth, whereof we haue spoken in the chapter before, so that all may be brought into softe paste or dough, then set the little panne vpon a chafing dish, wherein must be some hot ashes, with a few embers, or else at the least set it farre from the fire: and make it boile faire and softly, stirring it alwaies vntil it be

as thicke as honie or thicker, then take it from the fire, & put it in some gold foile & musk, what quantitie you will, & so shall you haue a singular thing, for to do this that I haue spoken of.

An aduertisement or lesson, concerning the making of pouders, & conserues for the teeth.

IF you will make the said things as excellent as is possible, you must take of the said thinges as much as you may get: or if you cannot haue them all, take at the least the most excellent, as graine, pearles, corall, yelow amber, Lignũ Aloes, Bole Armoniack, also coles of Barley cakes or loaues when they are burned, and all the other things be verie good in it. And if you would giue it to some great prince or lord, which had rather haue it of a good colour, or would knowe the things in it, you may make it (as is said) of few thinges, with gold foile and muske. And he that wil make it with lesse cost & a greater quantitie, may (with the thinges mentioned in the chapter with the pouder) adde pouder of brickes, pouder of marble. Cruise or lobsters shels of the sea or riuer burned, & a little white salt: the lees that remaine in the bottome, when men make strong water called Aqua-fortis, is also verie good, either by it self, or mingled with some other thing, & so shal you haue a great deale of substance with smal cost. And if a man wil make a conserue of little charge. and without much labor, he must take raw honie, or honie roset, & mingle it with the said pouders, & so rub his teeth therewith, with his finger, or with a linnen cloth, & wash his mouth well after it. Doing this euerie eight daies, he shall make his teeth very faire & white. A thing verie good, & meet for euery man.

An exceeding white & good pouder to scoure the teeth which is meeter for Lordes and great men, then any of the other before.

FIrst here is to be noted, a goodlie and notable secret of great vertue, for to scoure and make white teeth, which is the

the Pomeise stone alone, so that it be of that fine and white stone, which Shooe-makers doe vse to whiten white leather shooes, and well beaten into pouder: for in rubbing your teeth with the same pouder it scoureth and maketh them cleane, and taketh awaie all the roughnes of them, as men see by experience, that the pomeise stone is vsed to poolishe bones, marble, and other like thinges. I haue seene of my frendes, men of great iudgement and knowledge, which gaue nothing vnto great men and lordes, but the said pouder: when it is well beaten into pouder, a man cannot tell what it is: also you may giue it a little sauour, laying it among bags of muske and Amber, of whome it taketh an odour, and I haue seene men of estimation, that held it for a thing of great importance, when they saw the vertue and operation of it. Now if you will make a white pouder more noble and more profitable for the teeth and gummes, take small pearles stamped a little or else whole, and put them into a dish or wide glasse: then take the iuice of limons or Orenges strained through a linnen cloth, at the least six or seuen times, and poure it vpon the said pearles, vntill it couer them ouer three or fower fingers high, and you shall see that in short space it shall begin to boile, and then couer it with some paper or linnen cloth, leauing it so three or foure daies, and at the end you shall finde the said pearles dissolued and molten in the said iuice, and turned into a paste as white as snow, marie there will be a little yellowe skinne vpon it, engendred of the said iuice. This done, take clear well water, or the water Lentiscus distilled, and poure it vpon the said paste, three or foure fingers heigth aboue. Then take a little forke, or the steale of a siluer spoone, or some thin sticke, and stirre the paste well about in the said water, letting it so stand, and finallie cast out the water, and if you see yet any yellowe remaine vpon the said paste, wash it againe as before, and couer it with a paper, letting it so drie of it selfe in the sunne. After this you shall take three parts of the said paste or white pouder, foure partes of white

Pomeise

pomeise stone as is aforesaid, two partes of white Benge-wine, one part of Rech-alome wel burned, one part of white coral, halfe a part of white Iuorie, halfe a part of Alablaster verie white. Breake and bruse all these wel vppon a table of Marble, or in a siluer cup, putting to it some siluer foile, and thus shall you haue a verie white and excellent substance or matter to make your teeth as white as snow. And if you will, you may put it to keepe in a conserue, with the strop of Cedar or Honie roset, or otherwise as you will: and if you wil make the said pouder veriered, dresse it onelie with the Lacca of graine, and a little red coral. Nowe because that in stamping it wil war somewhat white, put vnto it a little of the iuice of Dragons bloud, and also gold foile. You many also giue to al the said pouders what odor and sauour you wil, but vnto the white pouder you maie put no muske, nor Amber, nor any other such like drugs, for it would take awaie the whitenesse thereof, but you maie put it well enough in a little bagge among muske, or else other odours.

A distilled water, excellent for to make the teeth white immediatlie, & to preserue them wonderfully.

TAke a pound of the first water distilled of Honie, the which is white, then put it in a violl with an vnce of common white salt, halfe a pound of rawe Roche-alome, an vnce of Salnitrum, halfe a poud nof the water of the leaues of Lentiscus, two vnces of Mastick, the height of two fingers of vineger in a glasse, and as much white Wine. Distill all these thinges with a small fire, that they smel not of the smoke, nor of any burning, continuing your distillation in such sort, that you be at the least foure and twentie houres in distilling of the whole, or else you may make it distill in Balneo Mariæ, which is accounted the surest of all. Now you must continew your distillation so long, vntill there bee moist substance to come forth: and into the water that distilleth out, you shall put a little pouder of Sina-

mon

mon, a little Ligoum Aloes, and Bole Armoniack, for to giue it a red colour, which many men like well: also for to giue it a strength and odour, you shall put in rawe honnie, making it to dissolue in the heat of the sun, for it is a thing good for the guns, and giueth a good sauour vnto the water. Kéepe this well as in excellent thinge and it were for a Quéene. And when you will occupie of it, wash well your mouth first, and wipe your téeth with a little péece of white linnen cloth, and then pick them with a tooth picker, made of the wood Lentiscus, or some other thing weat in the said water, or with a little cloth rub them a little, and incontinentlie you shall perceiue and feele it fasten, and bind your gums and comfort your téeth, masking them faire and white. And he that loueth better the white then the red, let him put no Sinamon, bole Armoniack, nor Ligoum Aloes into it, after it is distilled, but let him put it in to distill with the other things, putting of each of them as much as there is of Mastick, and it shall be euen as excellent, and as white as otherwise.

Three aduertisements or lessons of importance, to keepe the teeth white and vncorrup, and also a sweet breath.

THE first is, he that vseth not to wash well his mouthe euer, when he hath eaten his meales, shall haue all waies yellow téeth, and a stinking breath. The second is, hee that slæpeth with his mouth close hath likewise an euill breath and foule teeth. The third is, that for to maintaine and kéepe the teeth faire and white, and likewise a swéet breath, when a man is laid in his bedde, and when he awaketh in the morning, it is good to purge well the breast and throte spitting out all that is gathered together that night: which also is good for the stomack and head. And hauing your téeth and breath warme, take a linnen cloth or the corner of the shéet, and rub your téeth well within & without, to take away the fumositie of the meat, and the yellownesse of the teeth,

gathered

gathered together in the night: for it is that that maketh your teeth yellow, and gums red, & corrupteth your breath. This is a verie necessarie thing to be knowne, and ought well to be obserued. It is also good to eate euerie morning some graines of masticke.

A decoction to wash & scoure the mouth, to fasten lose teeth, to consolidate & make sound the gums, & to make the flesh grow againe, if it were decaied, or fallen awaie.

TAke halfe a glassefull of vineger, and as much water of Lentiscus, of Rosemarie, mirrhe, Masticke, Bole Armoniack, the moysture that distilleth out of Dragons bloud, Koch-alome burned, of each of them an vnce, fine Sinamon halfe an vnce, well, riuer, or fountaine water, three glasse fuls: mingle all well together, and let it boile with a small fire, adding to it halfe a pound of honie, taking awaie the scum of it, then put in a little Bengewine, and when it hath boiled a quarter of an houre take it from the fire, and keepe it in a cleane viall and wash your teeth oftentimes withall, as well before as after meate: and holding it a while in your mouth, it is verie good for the head, and maketh a sweet breath.

A thing of great excellencie.

To make a perfect Azure, such as commeth from beyond the Seas.

TAke first a pound of Lapis Lasuli, spotted like Marble, & somewhat of the colour of azure, with some veines of gold or grẽn, of the which you shall make this proof following. Take a little pẽce of it, and put it vpon hot coales, blowing it with a paire of bellowes the space of an houre, then let it cole againe: and touch it with your hande: if it breake and vndoe like earth, it is nothing worth, but if it abide firme and hard together, and keepe the colour of azure it is good. Then take a pound of the same, & breake it into small pẽces: which you shall melt in the fire the space of a good hour blowing it continuallie. This done, take good vineger distilled in some kind of vessell, wherein you shall quench the said pẽces, and let them drie: then take water made as followeth. Take a pan leaded, & put in it a quarte of cleare water and a little raw white honie. Boile it, and skim it well vntill there be no more scumme, and so lette it cole. Then take of Dragons blond wel stamped, the quantitie of a Walnut, and weat it little and little with the said water, and it being well steeped, straine it through a linnen cloth into some vessel leaded. And you must note that the water may not be too redde nor too cleare, but betweene both: that is to saie, betwẽne cleare and redde, to the end that the azure may take a violet colour. After this bray well the said Lapis Lasuli, so moulten and burned with the said water (as vermileon is commonlie braied) by the space of an houre & more: then assemble it together in a glasse, or som other vessell leaded, ample and large, drying it in the shade, and not in the sun: for it would lose his colour. And when it is

it is drie beat it well to pouder, and kéepe it in some cleane linnen cloth well bound: then make this paste following. Take two vnces of the rosen or gumme of a Pine tree, two vnces of Pix græca, two vnces of Mastick, two vnces of the Oyle of Line, two vnces of Turpentine, two vnces of new ware: stampe wel that which must be stamped, and cut the ware into small péeces, then put all in a newe pan and boile it til it come to his perfection, which may be knowne by casting a drop of it into colde water, and if in taking it with your weat hand it cleane not to your hande, it is perfect: and therefore you shall straine it through some cleane cloth into a vessell full of colde water, but this must you doe while it is yet hotte, for if it be colde it will not straine, and leaue it so long in the water vntill it be harde, then take it and set it to drie. Now when you will incorporate it with thepouder doe thus: cut the said confection in small péeces, which you shall put into some kettle tinned within, and set it on the fire, and when it beginneth to bubble vp, put to it an vnce of the oyle of bitter almonds, letting it so boyle the space of two Misereres, and in the meane time make readie your pouder of Lapis Lasuli in a vessell, with some little stick made for your purpose: then take the kettle, and poure it by little and little into the vessell vpon the said pouder, not ceasing to stirre it alwaies with the little sticke, vntill it bee all well incorporated with the pouder of Lapis Lasuli. This done let it cole, then annoint your hands with oyle Oliue, and take the said substance and tosse it vp and downe with your handes, to the end to incorporate it wel together. And after you haue brought it to the forme and fashion of bread or paste, put it in a vessell leaded, and kéepe it so the space of ten daies at the least: And when you will take out of it the azure, maste first cleare lie with the ashes of Vines, of the which you shall set a kettle full to the fire, seething it as hot as you may endure your hand in it, then after put the said confection or paste in a vessell leaded and adde to it asmuch

of the saide Lie as you shall thinke good. Then stir the said substance faire and softlie vntill you see the azure come out, and when you see it issued out, poure the said lie with the azure into a vessel leaded, of the which vessels you must haue a good number, then put to it againe of the other hot lie, doing as before, putting it afterward againe into another vessell, and doe thus vntill there be no more azure. And here you must note, that of a pound of Lapis Lasuli if it be fine, there is lost but an vnce, and is had out of it in the whole xi. vnces, that is to saie, fiue vnces of good and fine, three vnces of a mean sort, and three vnces of courser. The fine is worth at the least two crownes and a halfe the vnce, the meaner a crowne an vnce, and the other halfe a crowne. Now after you haue gotten out all the azure, looke well which is like the one the other, for to put eache of them by themselues into three parts as we haue said. Then wash it well with faire & cleare lie, powring it out of one vessel into another, vntil it be come to a good colour, and purified from all ordure and filth. And when you thinke it is cleane enough, drie it in the shadow in a chamber, and when it is drie, take a glassefull of fine Aqua vitæ, and steepe in it a little good Brasill, and then trim and dresse your Azure with the same Aqua vitæ and let it drie, continuing so the space of three daies, vntill the Azure be participent, and hauing taken part of such licour, and then it shalbe an excellent fine colour. Keep ech sort by it selfe in bags of leather, well sowed and bound.

To make a fine confection of Graine called Lacca of graine.

TAke a pound of the shearing of Scarlet, and put it in a new panne ful of Lie, that is not too strong, and boyle it vntill the lie take the colour of it. This done, take a bag large and wide aboue, and narrowe pointed beneath, wherinto you shall poure the saide shearing of Scarlet, and the lie, setting a vessell vnderneath, then wring and presse the

bagge harde, that al the substance, and al the colour may straine and dreane out, after that wash the shearing, and the bags in the vessell where the colour is. And if you thinke that the shearing hath yet more colour in it, boile it againe with other lie, ordering it as before. This done, ye shal heat the said coloured lie vpon the fire but let it not boile, and you must haue readie vppon the fire some cleane pan with clean water, into the which being hot you shal put fiue vnces of roch alome beaten to pouder: & as sone as you see it dissolue, take a bag like vnto the first, & when the colour is hot, take it from the fire, and put into it alome, and cast altogether into the bag, setting vnder it some vessell leaded, & loke if vnderneath the colour come out red, then take hot water & poure it into the bag, with all the rest that was strained out of it into the said vessell vnder the bagge, & poure that so often, which shal straine and run out vnderneath, vntill the licour that shall issue out bee no more red but cleare as lie: hauing thus strained al the water, the colour wil remaine in the bag, the which you shall vndoe and seuer asunder with a slice of wood, putting it downe to the bottome of the bagge, and bring it al into a masse or lumpe, or into little tablettes or into what maner of forme you wil, and then drie it vpon a new cleane pauing tile in the shadow within your house, or else abroad where no sun shineth: and so shal you haue an excellent thing of it.

To die bones in a greene colour.

TAke a pan full of cleane water, and put into it a good great pece of quicke Lime, leauing it so the space of a daie. The next morning mingle it verie well together with a sticke and so let it rest, and at nowne stirre it againe, and likewise at night. The next morning following you shall straine it cleane out and keepe it: in the meane time haue the bones that you will die in a readinesse, and boile them well in other common water wherein roch alome hath bēn dissol-

dissolued, and when it hath boiled a good space you shall take them out and let them drie, then scrape them well with a knife, and put them into the said Lime water, and adding to it some Verdigrease, you shall let them séeth well, and then take them out: and after you haue wiped & dried them, doe with them what ye will for they will be very faire: and in stead of the said lime water you may vse pisse, which will be of the like operation.

An other maner how to die bones or Iuorie, into the colour of any Emerald.

TAke Aqua fortis separatiua, and put therein to freate and dissolue as much copper or brasse as the water is able with her force to dissolue and lose: this done, put in what péece of worke you will, being first cut in the forme that you will haue it, as hafts for kniues, penknives, inkhorns, Images, or any other thing to your fantasie, leaue them in it the space of a night, and they shall be of the colour of an Emeraud. Now, if in stead of Copper or brasse, you did put in siluer, it would be the better.

To die bones red, blew, or of any colour you will.

FIrst boyle your bones in Alome water, then take quicke Lime water or pisse, and in this water or pisse, you shall put Brasill, azure, or an hearbe called Rubia, which the Apothecaries call Rubra maior, and Rubra tinctorum, or Rubea tinctorum, in English Madder, wherewith they colour woll or skins, or what other colour you will, and then séeth your bones or Iuorie therein, and they will take such colour as you put in.

A very goodlie secret to die or colour wood, of what colour a man will, which some Ioyners doe vse that make Tables, and other things of diuers colours, and doe esteeme it among themselues to be of such excellencie, that one brother will not teach it another.

TAke earlie in the morning, new and fresh horse doung, made that night, and take of the moyst est ye can get, with the strawe and litter and all, and laie it vpon some little sticks layd a crosse, one ouerthwart an other, and set some vessell vnderneath, for to receiue that shall drop or fall from the said doung. And if you cannot haue enough in one morning, doe the like two or three times, or as oft as you will: then when ye haue well drained out the water of this doung, you shal put into euerie pot of the said water the bignesse of a beane of rock Alome, and as much gumme Arabicke. Then steepe what colour you will in it, vsing diuers vessels, if you will haue diuers colours, and put in what peeces of wood you will, holding them at the fire, or in the sunne: and at each time pluck out some peeces, and lay them apart, leauing the other in: for the longer ye let them lie in water, the more will the colour alter. And in this maner, you shall haue a great quantitie of diuers colours, the one clearer, the other darker, and may vse it to your commoditie, to what vse you list, for they shall be coloured both within and without, so that they will neuer lose their colour, neither by water, or any other thing.

To counterfeit the blacke wood called Hebenus or Hebenum, and to make it as faire as the naturall Hebene, which groweth no where but in India.

dia fert im.

ALL kinde of wood that is like vnto this Hebene, may be died blacke: but the hardest and the massiuest (as Bore and other) are meetest for it, and will bee brighter: and aboue all, the wood of the Mulberie tree, as well the white as the blacke, is the best to bee coloured, albeit the blacke be much more for the purpose: take then the said wood, and let it lie the space of three dayes in Alome water, either in the Sunne, or a pretie waie off from the fire, vntill the water ware somewhat warme: Then take oyle oliue, or oyle of linesed, and put it in a little pan, wherein is the bignesse

of

of a nut of Romaine Vitrioll, and as much Brimstone. This done, seeth your wood in the sayd oyle, a certaine space, and so shall you haue a thing verie darke of colour. And the longer you let it boile, the blacker it will ware, but too much oyle burneth it, and maketh it brittle, therefore, both in the one and the other, you must be circumspect, and vse discretion.

To die Skinnes blew, or of the colour of Azure.

HAuing first well washed the skinne, and then wrung him, take the berries of Walwort, and Elder berries, and seeth them in water, wherein roch Alome was dissolued, passe him once through this water, and let him drie, then passe him againe through the same water, and being wiped and dried againe, wash him with cleare water; then scrape out that water with the backe of a knife, and once againe passe it ouer with the same colour, and let it drie, so shall it be of a verie blew, or azure colour.

To die Skinnes in Madder, called in Latine Rubra maior, or Rubra tinctorum, into a reddish colour.

HAuing annointed, washed, wrung, and layd abroad the skinne, as is aforesaid, wet it with water that white wine lees, and baie salt haue beene boyled in, and then wring him: take then Creuises, or Crabbes shelles, (bee they of the Sea, or of the Riuer) burned i to ashes, the which you shall temper with the said water of the lees and salt, and rubbe well the skinne therewith: then wash him well with cleare water, and wring him: this done, take the redde colour tempered with water of Lees, and rubbe the skinne well ouer and ouer with it, and then with the foresaid ashes, washing and wringing it three times. Finallie, after you haue washed him, and wrung him, if you thinke it be not well enough, you shall giue him once dying with brasill: the paste or masse of Rubra tinctorum must be made with water, that lees of Tartre hath beene boyled in, and the said water must be luke warme, when

Ireos, Flowe called Rapha

you may make the paste of the red colour, then leaue it so the space of a night. After this, put vpon the said Rubra tinctorum, a little alome, dregs or lees, or alome Catinum steeped in water. You may also adde to it the colour of the shearing of Scarlet, which hath beene taken out boyling in lie, which is a goodlie secret.

To die Skinnes greene.

ANnoint the skin, and wash him well with cold water, and then in hot water, and so wipe and drie him. This done, take of the graines wherewith men make the sap greene (the decoction whereof shall be put hereafter in this part, with them of all other necessarie things) and the said grains or berries must be verie ripe, then put them in cleare water couered a finger heigth, put therein also roch alome, and giue them onelie one waume on the fire. This done, straine them out into some vessell, then take the skin, and fold him in the middle, rubbing him well on both sides with the said sodden graines or berries which remaine in the pan, and after with raw alome pouder. This done, take the ashes of Sheeps dung burned, and wet it with the said colour that you strained into the said vessell, and rub the skin well on euerie side, then cleare him againe of the said graines, and wash him with cleare water, and set him to drie without wiping him. Finallie cast on him two glasse-fuls of the said colour, and it will be a perfect greene.

ne is
h the
f a
y tree.

Another waie to die Skinnes greene.

LEt the skinne be annointed, well washed, wrung, and stretched out as before, then take of the same graines and berries yee toke before, which you shall stampe and seeth in roch alome water, and giue the skinne two wipes ouer with this colour, and so you must let it drie. Then after all this, ye shall giue him one dying or colouring of yellowe, made with the graines or else the berries of Nerprum, sodden in Water and Alome, and a little Saffron, and you

shall

shall haue an excellent grœne.

To die the said Skinnes another way.

TAke the skin being annointed, washed, and spread abrode, die and colour him with the colour made of Sapgrœne, and put to it a few ashes wet in water, and so rub the skin all about. And when you haue washed, and wiped him againe, giue him one wipe ouer with an Indian colour sodden in roch alome. And when it is drie, lay on it of the foresaid yellowe, and you shall haue a faire and liuely grœne.

An other way to die skinnes of Azure colour, and faire.

TAke the skins of blacke Grapes, and rub well your leather withall, vntill it ware somewhat blew, and also rub it well with the pouder of Indicum, then wash it drie, and polish it. Then steepe the Indicum in thicke red wine: and when the skin is washed, annoint him with it, and you shall haue a faire skin azured blew.

To die Skinnes red.

WAsh well your skinnes, and lay them in Gall, leauing them so the space of two houres, and then wring them, and giue them one wipe ouer with the colour of Liguſtrum, sod in water, and Alumen fecis. Then put to them some Spanish grœne, at your discretion. This done, giue them two dyings or colours of, or with Brasill sodden or boiled with Lie. And note, that if you will die Neats leather, or Spanish skinnes, you must boile the Liguſtrum in swœte and cleare Lye.

An other maner to die Skinnes greene.

YE shall take ripe Elder berries, and the berries of Walwort, and of Sap grœne, and this well stamped, you shall put to it roch Alome, as much as you shall thinke good, but rather too much then too little: then take the Lie, and put into it the said berries of Sapgrœne, and sœth them

one waume. This done, put in the berries of the walwort, or elder, and make them seeth also one waume, then take them from the fire, and let them cole, and after rub the skinnes with them. Finallie, you shall cast vpon them the ashes of Sheepes dung, rubbing them well with it. After this, giue them coloured water, that the said graines or berries were sodden in, then take off the water with a curriers knife, and let them drie. And if you neede to giue them more colour, then you may put in more Indicum boyled, and it will be the better.

To die Neates leather into a greene colour, as well in Gall as in leaues.

POlish well the leather with a Pomeise stone, annoint it well with oyle, and wash it: then take an ounce or two of Galles stamped, and put it in hote water, leauing it so an houre, then straine it through a linnen cloth, and put the leather into the same water, rubbing it well with your hands, and leaue it so the space of an houre: and hauing taken it out, wring and stretch it abroad, and tight it. Then take the graines or berries of Nerprum, gathered in Julie, when they be yet greene: dry them and stamp them well, adding thereto for euerie skin, two ounces of the roch alome, beaten in pouder, and mingled with the pouder of the said berries or graines. Then powre vpon the said pouder boyling water, and let it cole: This done, powre of the said water with the said graines vpon the skin, rubbing it well ouer with the palme of your hand, then steepe the ashes of Goats dung in the water of the said graines, and with the same water rub likewise the skin well with your hand, after this wash him, and scrape out the water with a tanners paring knife, then tight him out, and take other ripe graines of Sapgreene, and set them to seeth whole in water with roch Alome, and afterward let them cole. Then take of the said sodden berries or graines, and rub the skin with them with your hands, and put of the ashes vppon it, which you shall steepe in the same greene water, that the said berries

were

were sodden in. Finallie, you shall wash the skin, and take out the water with a scraping knife, then you shall giue it a course ouer of the said grene water, with a brush or clout méete for such a purpose: and then lay them to drie and trim him, and you shall haue a faire grene. If you will haue the colour darker, or sadder, when you set the said graines to séeth with the Alome, you shall put to it a little Indicum well braied. And you must note, that the water be hote, when you kéepe the ashes in it, with the water of the graines of Nerprum.

To die Skinnes with the flowers of Ireos.

TAke the fresh flowers of Raphanitis, or Ireos, and stamp them well, then take the drie graines or berries of Nerprum, and with them stamp roch Alome, a reasonable quantitie, whereof a great deale can doe no hurt: put to it a little raine water, and mingle all this with the foresaid flowers stamped. Kéepe this colour in some cleane vessell, and then take the skinnes, beeing annointed and washed, as is aforesaid, and put to them the graines of Sapgreene, with the pouder, in the same maner that wée haue spoken of the other: wash them, and scrape off the water with a knife, and so let them drie, and giue them one wipe ouer finely, with the said colour that you kept, let them drie againe, then dresse them according to the science, and you shall haue a faire leather.

To die bones in a turkish, or red colour.

ALL kinde of bones may well be died and coloured, but Harts horne is farre better then anie other: take then what bone you will, and shape him into what forme you please, and polish him, and then boyle him in roch alome water a good while, letting him afterward dry, then take good grene: and kéepe it in that whey of Goates milke, and put it in some copper or brasen vessell well couered, and hide it vnder a doung hill the space of fiftéene or twentie dayes, & then shal you finde it very faire. You may make the like also with the vrine of a man, in stéed of the Gotes whey.

And for to make it red, put in Cynabrum, or Brasill, in stead of grœne: but then you must put it in some vessell of wood or glasse, and not of copper nor brasse.

To die hogges bristles, and other things, for to make Rubbers and Brushes.

FIrst wash well the Bristles, then take water wherein roch Alome hath bœn boiled, and put the said bristles therein, and let them lie, vntill they take colour somewhat yellow: Then take Madder well stamped, and put in Vineger. Afterward set a kettle with cleare water on the fire, whereinto you shall cast the said Madder, with the Vineger and all, and when it beginneth to boile, cast in the bristles, and let them sœth but a verie little while, then take off the kettle from the fire, and let it cole, and so shall you haue your bristles of an excellent good colour.

To die the said bristles yellow, greene, or blew, or any other colour.

FIrst, you must wash them, and let them boile in alome water, as the other before: Then take Ligustrum, and Saffron, if you will haue them yellow: Indicum, or the iuice of Elder berries, or walwort, or els the flowers of Ireos, if you will haue them blew. If you will haue them grœne, take painters grœne, and dresse them as aboue said, assaying sometime if the colour please you. And by this meanes you may die them what colour you list.

To make a purple or purpurine, which is a colour wherewith men vse to make a colour like golde, for to paint and write with.

MElt a pound of fine tinne, and melt it as it is, take it from the fire, and put into it eight or tenne ounces of quicke siluer, mingle well altogether, vntill it be like as it were dowe, then take a pound of Brimstone, and a pound of Armoniacke salt well braied. Incorporat all this with the said dowe of the Tinne and Quicksiluer, and braie

braie them well together in a morter, or other vessell of wood or stone, and not of brasse. Then put all this composition into some violl, which must be well luted, or claied about the mouth, or so emplastered, that the claying or luting be higher than the violl, a finger height or twaine: Then afterward set it so vpon the furnace, making to it a slow fire at the first, afterward a little bigger, and so you shall maintaine it, stirring at times with a little sticke that which is in the glasse. And when you see that it will make a yellow colour, take it from the fire, and let it cole, and so shall you haue a very faire purple colour, like the colour of gold: afterward bray it with lie, and wash it with pisse or lie, adding to it a little Saffron, and steepe it with gummed water, as you shall see hereafter more plainely.

To make Lacca of Brasill.

TAke two pailes full of strong lie, and put in it a pound of the shearing of fine scarlet, and let it boyle vntill the said shearing be altogether dissolued, and consumed into water: then after powre it into some vessell of wood, or stone, and cast it in by little and little, a pound of roch Alome, mingling it well with a slicer of wood, and powre also to it, by little and little, two pailes full of cold water. And after put it in a straining bag, and let it dreane and trickle out, then put that that remaineth in the bag into some vessell of glasse. This done, you shall set on the fire a pound of Verzine, or Brasill cut in peeces, into a paile full of lie, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished, the thicknesse of a finger, then straine it in another bag, and let the water that commeth out, be set againe on the fire, with an ounce of gumme Arabick made in powder, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished halfe a finger: then powre it vpon the said composition, that you did put into the vessell of glasse, mingling well altogether with a wodden slicer, then put it in a bag, and straine it well. The dow of Verzine will remaine in the bag, whereof you may make round apples or balles, and drie them in the shadow, and it will be perfit.

To

To make white tables to write in with the point of a wire, such as come out of Germanie.

TAke plaster called Gypsum, cribled or sifted, and steepe it and temper it with Harts glue, or other, and giue your parchment leafe one touch with it, and when it is drie, scrape it, that it may be euen and bright, and couer it euer againe with the said plaster called Gypsum, and scrape it as before: then take Ceruse, wel brayed and sifted, and steepe it with the oyle of Line seede sodden: annoint your tables with this mixtion, and let it drie in the shadowe, the space of fiue or sixe daies. This done, take a clout or linnen cloth wet in water, wherewith you shall sticke and make smooth the said tables, but the cloth must first be wrung hard, and the water pressed out, then leaue it so the space of fifténe or twentie dayes, vntill it be through drie, then applie it to your vse.

To make Rosset or Ruddie.

TAke an ounce of Brasill broken small, a quarter of an ounce of Ceruse, and a quarter of an ounce of roch alome, mix all these things well together, and stamp them well, then poure pisse vpon them vntill they be all couered with it, leauing it so the space of thrée dayes, and mixing it thrée or foure times a day. Afterward straine it through a linnen cloth, and put it in a pan not leaded, or in a morter of white stone, and let it drie in a place where there commeth neither Sun, nor day light: then scrape the said Roset and keepe it, and when you will write withall, steepe it in gummed water.

To gilt ouer parchment, leather, or such worke, which men vse in stead of hangings or Tapistrie.

TAke thrée pound of oyle of Line, Vernix, Pix Græca, of each a pound, halfe an ounce of saffron pouder. Boile all this in a panne leaded, so much and so long, that putting into it a hens feather, and taking it by and by out againe, it

séeme

seeme as it were burned. Then take it from the fire, & take a pound of Aloe Epaticum, of the best, well made in pouder, and cast it in by little and little, stirring it incontinent well together with a strong sticke: for otherwise it would swell and rise vp aloft. And if in case for all the stirring it rise vp, take it off the fier and let it stand awhile, and set it on the fire againe, making it boyle anew, stirring it alwaies diligentlie. And when all is well incorporated together, take it from the fire and let it rest a while, then straine it through a linnen cloth into some other vessel wherein you will keepe it, when it is made. Now if in stead of the saffron ye did put to it of the yellow seed, which is in the flowers of lillies, you shall make it much better and fairer. When you will gilt the parchment, you shall glue it the ground and situation, with the white of an egge, or gum, whereupon you shal lay siluer or tin leaues, but it shall not be so faire with the leaues of tin as with siluer. Then lay the said Vernix hot vpon the parchment or leather siluered, and you shall see immediatlie a colour of gold very faire. Let it dry well in the Sun, and print it, and then paint it with what colour you will.

To die Crimsen Silke.

FIrst cut in sunder or scrape hard sope small, and melt it in common water, then tack your silke in a linnen bag, or of fine canuas and thin, and put it in a kettle with the said water and sope. Let it boyle halfe an houre, stirring it that it cleaue not to the kettle, then take it out and wash it in salt water, and after in fresh water. Take also for euerie pound of silke a pound or more of roch Alome, alaied in cold water, and see there be water enough, into the which you shall put the said silke without any bag, and without setting it on the fire, leauing it so the space of eight houres: then take it out and wash it in fresh water, and after in salt water, then againe in fresh water, and let it not dry, but put it wet as it is in a kettle with the crimsen, well stamped and sifted, that is to say, three ounces for euery pound of silke. If

you will haue the silke of a higher colour, take foure ounces of it, and boyle it in as much water, as will couer the silke, and that the water be aboue foure or fiue fingers high, and for each pound of the said crimson, you shall put in three ounces of small galles of Istria, well beaten into powder: Or in stede of them, you may put in halfe an ounce of Arsnicke Cristaline, which wil make the colour fairer, but it is dangerous because of the smoke, and all inconueniences that may happen, where such water may fall. And when it beginneth to boyle, put into it your silke prepared and ordered, as is aforesaid, and let it boyle a quarter of an houre. Finally, take it off, and let it dry in the shadow, and you shall haue an excellent thing.

To prepare and trimme Brasill, to make of foure diuers colours.

PVt Brasill in as much cleane water as ye will, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the third part, or at the least vntill the colour please you, that is to say that it be very red, then diuide the colour into foure partes: and if of one of the partes you will make a red colour or roset, put nothing to it, for the colour will be such of it selfe. If you will make the other part blew, put to a little Lime water, and you shall haue a faire blew: Mary the Brasill must be luke warme. If you will make it violet, put Lie to it: but if taunie, you shall put to it Alumen fortis.

To make Roset of Brasill another way.

YE shall take a pot of water, and put in it the bignes of a Walnut of vnsleaked lime, leauing it so the space of a night, then take as much Brasill, bruised and broken, as will fill the vessell that you will boyle it in halfe full: then powre it into the said water, with the lime well strained, and let it so steepe in the said water the space of foure houres, making it afterwards boyle vntill it be come to halfe, then bow downe faire and softly the vessell that you boyled it in, and draw out the colour into some other cleane vessell,

putting

putting to it the quantitie of a Ciche peaſe of roche alome well braied, and put it in when it is verie hot: then ſhall yée haue a goodlie thing to doe withall what you will. If you will write with it, adde to it a little gum water. If you will make it blew, put to it three ounces of Lie more or leſſe, into a veſſell, and you ſhall haue a verie faire blew.

To make beyond Sea Azure without Lapis Laſuli.

YE ſhall take an ounce of ſiluer, calcined or burned with Aqua fortis, and an ounce and a halfe of ſalt Armoniack, mix all well together with vineger and let it clariſie a little. If the vineger be more than the ſaid things, take awaie that is too much, and put the reſt in a veſſell well leaded and well ſtopt, that the ſubſtance haue no vent out, leauing it ſo fiue and twentie daies, and at the end you ſhall finde verie faire Azure.

To make a greene colour to write or paint with.

TAke Verdigreaſe, Litarge, Quickeſiluer, and braie all this together with the piſſe of a yong childe: and then write or paint with it, and you ſhall ſée an excellent colour, as it were an Emeraud.

To braie fine gold, wherewith a man may write or paint with a penſill.

TAke gold leaues beaten, and foure drops of honie: mire it well together and put it in a glaſſe. And when ye will occupie it, ſteepe and temper it in gummed water, and it wil be good.

The ſame another waie.

TAke as much as you will of the leaues of beaten golde or ſiluer, and laie it abroad in a large cup or glaſſe, as euen as you can, and wet it with cleare water, then braie it with your finger, wetting ſometime your finger, but ſpread it not too much abroade in braying it, and continue thus doing vntill it be well broken, putting vnto it alwaies

water.

water. And when you thinke it is broken and braied inough, fill the cup with cleans fresh water, and stir it well, then let it repose halfe an houre: after this straine the water and you shall finde the gold in the bottome of the cup, the which you may drie at your pleasure. When you will put it in experience, steepe and temper it with gummed water: also you must keepe it well couered, that it take no filth. This is the best waie that you can haue, to make braied or pownned gold.

Another way with Purpurine.

TAke Purpurine, which you shall finde to be sold, or that you haue made your selfe in the maner aforesaid, put it in a dish with pisse or lie, and dip it well with your finger little and little: afterward fill the dish with pisse or lie, and let all settle downe to the bottome. This done, stir it againe, changing often the said lie, vntill all be as you would haue it, and finely being broken and powned, and that the last pisse or lie be as cleare as when you did put it in, and after you haue strained it out, you shall put to it a little Saffron, and temper it with gummed water. Then may you write, paint, or doe any thing else with it.

To make a ground to gilt vpon, like burnished gold.

TAke Gypsum, the quantitie of a walnut, boale Armoniacke, the bignesse of a beane, Aloe Epaticke, Sugercandy, of each of them the quantitie of a beane, stampe them by themselues, and putting the one vpon the other, ye shall put to it last of all a little Ciaet or Honie.

To lay or settle gold with a single ground.

TAke fine Gipsum, Aloe Epaticum, Bole Armenicke, of each alike quantitie, and temper it with the whites of new laid egges, which you haue strained through a linnen cloth, and if your ground be too strong, you may temper it with water.

Another

Another waie to lay on gold.

TAke gummed water, and with the same onlie put gold, and the said ground will be good vpon parchment, or vpon skins, the like may you make with the whites of new laid egges, and with milke of figs alone.

To make colours of all kindes of mettals.

TAke Christall or Paragon stone, and braie it well with the white of an egge, and then write with it, and when it is drie rub the writing with gold or any other mettall, and you shall haue the same colour that the mettall is of.

To lay gold on a black bottom or ground.

TAke the smoke of a Lamp, and pun or braie it well with the oyle of Line, or wallnuts. And when you will laie the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be neither too moyst nor too drie.

To lay gold vpon Marble, or vpon any table of stone or other.

TAke Bole Armonicke, and braie it well with oyle of line or Walnuts: and when you will lay the gold vpon the said ground, let it not be too moyst nor too drie.

To make letters of the colour of gold, without gold.

TAke an ounce of Orpiment, and an ounce of fine crisstall, and braie them each one by himselfe: then mingle them together with the whites of egges, and write with it.

To make siluer letters without siluer.

TAke an ounce of tin, two ounces of quicke siluer, and melt them together, then braie them with gummed water, and write with it.

To make greene letters.

TAke the iuice of Rue, Verdigrease, and saffron: bray them well together, and write therwith with gummed water.

To

To make white letters in a blacke field.

TAke the pure milke of a fig trée in a glasse, and set it in the sun the space of halfe an houre: then alaie it, or occupie it with gummed water, when you will occupie it. And when you haue written with it, blacke the paper with inke, as much as you will if the paper be great, and when it is drie, rub it well with a linnen cloth. Then the letters that you made with the milke of the fig trée will goe off altogether, and the paper will remaine written white, because it was kept and preserued by the same milke from the inke where the letters were. The like may you make with the yealke of an egge tempered in water, with the which you may write also: and when the writing is drie rub well the paper ouer with inke, as before. And when it is drie, rubbe the said letters made with the yealke of the egge, with some linnen cloth or knife, and they will off and leaue a white space, whereby you shall haue faire white letters in a black paper.

To make a greene colour to write and paint withall.

TAke Spanish grœne, and steep it alone in vineger, and passe it through a linnen cloth, and braie it well vppon a Porphire stone with cleare water, and put to it in braying it a little honie, and let it drie well, then braie it againe well with gummed water, and it will be perfect.

To trimme and dresse Azure.

AZure is braied with honie as Spanish grœne is, but yée nœd not purge it otherwise: temper it with the whites of egges beaten, or with the water of glewe or gum. The water of glew is made with parchment glew, cleare and mollified, and strained as glew is.

To dresse or trim Cinabrium for to write or paint with.

Braie

BRaie well the Cinabrium, vppon a Porphyre stone, with cleare cundite water, then let it drie, and put it in an Inckhorne, or glasse, but it is better in an inckhorne in Winter. After this, poure pisse into it, mingle it well together, and leauing it so vntill all the Cinabrium bee gone to the bottome: then change the pisse, and doe as before, leauing it so vntil the next morning, changing so the vrine or pisse foure or fiue daies, vntil all be verie wel purged: then take the white of an egge wel beaten, vntill it bee brought into cleare water, which you shall poure vpon the Cinabrium, so that it be more than a finger aboue it: After mixe wel altogether with some sticke of a walnut tree, or els with some little bone, then let the Cinabrium, descend downe to the bottome, and doe with this as before with the pisse, the space of two or three dayes, and this wil take awaie al the sauour of the pisse. This done, ye shall put to it another white of an egge, and mingle al wel together, and then it wil be perfect, you must keepe it wel stopped. At euery time that you wil occupie of it, stirre it wel: And when the white of the egge is so dressed, as is declared, it neuer corrupteth.

A ground to lay gold vpon anie metall or yron.

TAke Vernix liquida a pound, turpentine, oile of line, of eche of them an vnce: mixe wel altogether, and it is made.

To gilt the edges of Bookes.

TAke the quantitie of a Walnut of Boale Armoniack, the bignesse of a Tiche Pease of Suger Candie, braie them drie the one with the other, and put to it a little of the white of an egge wel beaten, then mingle wel altogether. This done, take the booke that you wil gilt, which must be wel bound, wel glewed, euen cut, and wel polished, set him fast in the presse, and that as euen and as right as you can possible: then with a pensil giue him a wipe ouer with the white of an egge wel beaten, and let it drie, then giue him also an other with the said composition. And when it is wel dried, scrape it, and

polish it well. Last of all, when you will laie on the gold, wet the said edges with a little cléere water with a pensell, and then incontinent put on the gold leaues, cut in that bignesse they ought to be, & when it is drie, polish it with a dogs tooth. This done you may make what worke you will vpon it.

To keepe whites of Egges as long as a man will, without corrupting, and without putting Arsenick to it. A secret not much knowen.

TAke the whites of egges, not breaking them in any wise, and put to them as much white vineger as shall suffice, that is to say, a reasonable quantitie, leaue it so the space of two daies, then passe it through some little cloth, without breaking or beating the whites of the egges, leauing it so the space of eight daies, then straine it againe, & put it in a viall well stopped, for to occupy when you haue neede.

The manner how to make the ground or foundation for Indicum.

TAke Gumme Armoniack three parts, Gumme Arabicke one part, Serapinum, a fourth part, keepe these in vineger vntill they be verie soft, then mixe them very well, & straine them through a linnen colth, & it will be very good to occupie when you haue neede.

Another perfect ground for the same water.

TAke Gumme Armoniack an once, Gumme Arabicke three onces, and steepe it in vineger the space of a day and a night, then take the bignesse of a walnut, of good yellowe Honie and Garlike head well pilled and made clean, and well stamped. Boyle all these things together in strong vineger, putting to it a little Aloe Epaticum, and let it boyle a good while, then straine it through a little cloth, and wring out well all the substance of it. And if you think it bee to liquide or soft, or to cleare, boyle it againe, vntill you think it is thicke enough, then keep it in a glasse or vessell

sel of earth leaded, or of bone. When you will gilt anie thing, annoint it first with this composition, with a pensel, & rubbe it well, so that the ingrauing be not filled, and leaue it so as long as you will: then when you will laie on the leaues of gold, blowe a little your breath vpon the said foundation or ground, and set on the said leaues of golde, disposing and ordering them, as is requisite, pressing them well downe with a pensill, or with a little woll or bombals and then shall you haue a verie excellent gilting.

A goodlie way how to make gold and siluer in pouder, a thing, easie to be done, and there will come of it an excellent colour. This is a verie rare secret, which hath not been vsed nor knowen vntill this present.

TAke leaues of golde a Crowne weight, or as much as you will, and set it to the fire in some little cleane pan or pipkin, and in an other vessell you shall put foure times as much in weight of quicke siluer, a good way off from the fire, so that it maie but onlie warme a litle, for otherwise it might vanish away. Let not the leaues of gold take so much heate, that they melt, but let them ware almost redde. This done, take them from the fire, and the quicke-siluer likewise, which you shall poure hote vpon the leaues of gold, and incontinent mingle them well together with a little sticke, the space of a Pater noster, and poure it afterward into a dish full of cleare water, and you shall haue a dowe of the said gold and quicke siluer, but the colour of the gold will be so darkened and obscure, that a man shall perceiue and see nothing at all. And this is the dow that the goldsmithes call Amalgama, and the learned men Malagama, which is a Greeke worde, and beeing corrupted of the Arabians was changed into Amalgama. Also you may make this colde, in braying the leaues a good while with the quicke siluer vppon a Porphire stone vntill

vntil all be mixed & ioyned together. And braing it also with strong vineger, of the iuice of limons, it wil soner be made, & wil incorporate & come together the better, then must you wash it twise or thrise with cleare water. Now how soeuer you haue made this dow or Amalgama, you must straine it through a linnen cloth fine & thicke, to the intēt that a part of the quick Siluer may goe through: or els straine it through a wilde Goates skin, or a lambes skinne, which is farre better and presse it hard, to the intent there may come out as much quick Siluer as is possible. Then take that remaineth in the cloth or skin & put to it halfe as much faire quick brimstone citrine. First lampe wel the brimstone, and mingle it with the said paste or dow: and being so mingled, set it on the fire in a dish or Iron ladle, leauing it so vntil all the brimstone be burned, and all the rest yellow. Then let it coole and put it in a dish, washing it so often with cleare water, till you haue a faire colour of gold. Then keepe it in some glasse or earthen vessell leaded, as you do the other punned and brayed gold, & when you wil put it in experience, steepe it in Rosewater or other, wherin you shall haue mollified or dissolued some cleare gumme Arabick. Then dresse and order it to wright or paint with, and you shall haue an excellent thing. When you haue written or painted, being once drie, you may burnish it with a doges tooth, which you cannot doe to the other braied or punned gold, that Scriueners and Painters now a daies doe vse. This secret hath beene practised of the old and auncient writers, as we see in some other bookes. But now you must vse the practise to burnish it, laying a white paper vpon the gold, and rubbing first vpon the said paper with the dogs tooth. And if you thinke that it is not yet burnished enough, you maie burnish it once againe, with the tooth vpon the gold, without the paper betwixt.

To make a verie faire vernix, to vernish the said gold, and all other workmanship.

Take

TAke Bengewine, and braie it the best you can betwixt two papers, then poure it in some violl, and poure vpon it good Aqua vitæ, that it be aboue the Bengewine three or foure fingers high, and leaue it so a day or twaine, then put to it, for halfe a violl of such Aqua vitæ, fiue or sixe blades of Saffron slenderlie stamped, or else whole. This done strain it, & with a pensil vernish therewith anie thing gilted that you will, which will become bright and faire, drying it selfe immediatlie, and will continue many yeares. Now if you will dresse Siluer in such a manner, do euen with the Siluer leaues as you did with the golde, if not, in steed of brimstone you shall take white common salt, then dresse the vernish in the foresaid manner, putting to it the almond of Bengewine, that is to say, the white that is found in the middes of Bengewine, and put in no saffron at all. And the said vernish of Bengewine and Aqua vitæ, without any other thing, is very good to vernish all things, as well painted as not painted, and also to make tables and coffers of a walnut tree, and Yebene to glister and shine, and of all other things. Likewise workes of copper gilted, and not gilted: for it maketh bright, preserueth, aideth the colour and drieth incontinent, without taking any dust or filth, but that you may make it cleane with a linnen cloth, or with a foxes taile, which is better, as if it were not vernished at all.

To braie or breake gold or siluer easily after the common maner that the best workmasters doe vse.

TAke what gold leaues you will & incorporate them well in a cup of glasse with Julep roset, stirring it well with your midle finger, little and little. And when all is incorporated together, braie it wel vpon a Porphire stone, then poure by little and little cleare water vpon the stone mixing it alwaies: After straine the said gold and Julep into a dish or cup of glasse, and wash wel the stone that there remaine nothing. Then stirre all with your finger

ger in the said dish, and let it so repose: after poure the water out, & put it in other fresh, cleare and warme, & wash it so, vntill all the Julep be washed & cleansed out, & that the water puting it in your mouth, be in no wise sweete, then let it drie. This done you shall put it in a cup of cleane glasse, and take out a fewe hote embers a good way from the fire, that the glasse breake not, whereupon you shal set the said cup, vntill the gold ware verie hote, and be returned to his naturall colour. Finallie temper it with gummed water, for to put it in experience.

To make a licour that maketh a golden colour without gold.

TAke the iuice of Saffron floures, when they are fresh vpon the plant, & if you can get none, take Saffron dried, well made in pouder, & put to it as much yellow & glistering orpiment, that is scalie and not earthie, then with the Gall of a Hare, or of a Pike, which is better, bray them well together. This done put them in some viall vnder a dunghill certaine daies, then take it out, and kéep it, and when you will write with this licour, you shall haue a faire colour of gold.

Another licour of the colour of gold, for to write & to gilt iron, wood, glasse, bone, and other like things.

TAke an egge laide the same daie that you begin to make this, the which egge you shall open at one end, and take out all the white, then take two partes of quicke siluer, & one part of salt Armoniack, that is cleane and well beaten: and of these two things, you shall put as much vpon the yealk of the egge that remaineth in the shell, as will fill it vp againe: then mingle well altogether with a little sticke. After stop the said egge with the péece that you tooke off, closing it well with a péece of ware, that nothing may enter into it, nor any thing issue out: then lay it vnder horse dung right vp, the open end vpward, this done, take another halfe egge shell, and make as

it

it were a couer or a cap vpon the said broken end couering it with dung, and leaue it so the space of twentie or fiue and twentie dayes, and so shall you haue a verie faire colour of gold for to write, and to doe what you will withall. And if the said substance be to hard or too thicke, you may breake it or temper it with gummed water.

Another goodly licour to make a golden colour with little cost, and it is a thing easie to be done.

TAke the pilles of Citrons or orenges very yellow, & cleare them well of the white that is within side, then stamp them well in a morter of stone or wood, well made clean, and take good yellow brimstone, cleare and bright, & well beaten in pouder, which you shall mingle with the said pilles stamped, stamping well altogether: this done, you shall put all this into a viol, and kéep it in a deepe cellar or caue, or in some moist place by the space of eight or ten daies. Finally you shall heat it againe by the fire, and then write or paint with it, and you shall find it a verie excellent colour of gold.

To make Incke or a colour to write with, in a verie good perfection.

YE shall take good Galles, and breake them in three or foure peeces, that is to say, stamp them slightly, and put them in a frying panne, or some other yron panne with a little oyle, frying them a little, then take a pound of them, and put it in some vessell leaded, pouring into it as much white wine as will couer it ouer, more than a good hand breadth. After take a pound of Gum Arabick well stamped, and eight vnces of Vitriol well made in pouder: mixe all well together, and set in the sunne certaine daies, stirring it as often as you may: then boyle it a little if you see that you haue need, and after straine it, and it will be perfect. And vpon the Lees that shall remaine in the bottome,

your may poure other wine and boile it a little, and straine it: you may put Wine vpon the same lees as often as you will: that is to say, vntill you see that the wine which you put in, will stain, or be coloured no more. Then mingle all the said wine, whereinto you will put other galles, gumme, and vitrioll, as at the beginning, then képing it in the Sunne, you will haue a better inck than the first: and do so euerie day, for the oftener you doe it, the better you shall haue it, & with lesse cost. And if you find it to thick, or that it be not flowing inough, put to it a litle cleare lie, which wil make it Liquide & thinne inough. If it be to cleare, adde to it a little gumme Arabick. The galles must bee small, curled, and massiue within, if they be good. The good vitrioll is alwaies within of a colour like vnto the Element. The best gumme is cleare and brittle, that in stamping it, it becommeth pouder easily, without cleauing together.

A good way and maner how to make incke for to carrie about a man in a drie pouder, which (when he will write with) hee must temper with a little wine, water or vineger, or with some other licour, and then he may incontinent put it in experience: with the said pouder all other incke may be amended, be it neuer so euill.

YE shall take Peach or Abricot stones, with their kernels, swéte almonds, or bitter, so that they haue their shels hard, and that the almonds be within them. And if in case you can get but the said stones without their kernels, it shall be good inough, but not so good as with the kernels: take then all the said things together, or those that you can get, and burne them vpon the coales: and when they bée verie red and inflamed, take them out, and thus being redact and made into verie blacke coales, kéepe them in a panne: take likewise rosin of a Pine tree, and put it in a panne, and make it flame and burne: then take another little skillet, or else a little bagge holden open, with little

sticks

sticks laid a crosse ouer it, or otherwise, as you shal thinke good, and hold the mouth of the bagge downeward ouer the flame, so that the smoke of the said rosin may gather together, and sticke round about the said pan or bag, and when all the rosin is burned and all colde againe, cause al the said smoke to fall vpon a paper or table, or some other thing, and kéepe it, but if you will not take the paines to make this smoke, buie it of them that make printers inke. Of this blacke or smoke you shall take one part, or what quantitie you will, of the coales of the said stones another part, of Vitriol one part, of fried gals, as is aforesaid two parts, of gum Arabick foure parts. Let all these bee well stamped, sifted, and mingled together, and then kéepe well this pouder in a linnen bag, or of leather, for the older it is the better it will be. When you will occupie it for to make inke thereof, take a little of it and temper it with Wine, water, or vineger, the which being put into it warme, the inke shall be the better, neuertheless being put in cold, it maketh no great mater, and you shall haue immediatlie very good inke, which you may carrie where you will, without spilling or shedding. If you haue naughtie inke, put to it a little of the said pouder, and it will becomme immediatly verie blacke, and haue a good glasse.

To make a great deale of Inke quicklie, and with little cost.

TAke of the blacke that Curriers or tanners doe blacke their skinnes with, for you may haue much for monie: then take the gall of a fish called a Cuttle, which costeth almost nothing, and chiefliе in places nigh to the sea side, and in eating the said fish at diuers times, you may kéepe the galles together. Then mingle the said galles with the tanners colour, without any other thing, you shall haue a perfect inke. To make it yet better, you may put to it of the pouder made of the coales of Vitriol, of Galles, and of gumme, and the said incke shall bee verie good to print in

Copper,

Copper, putting to it a little oyle of Line, so that it may be Liquide and fitting of it selfe, for to pierce the better into all maner of Engranings, and that it may abide well vpon the paper, without running abroad.

To macke Printers Incke.

PRinters Inck is made onely with the smoke of Rosine, as is abouesaid, and is tempered with moist vernish, you must seeth it a little to make it Liquide or thick, as you shall neede. But in winter moister than in Sommer: and alwaies the thicker maketh the letter fairer, blacker, clearer and brighter. But in what maner soeuer it bee, it must be euer well mixed with the smoke. And to make it Liquide, as is said, you must put more oyle of Line, or of walnuts to the vernish. If you will make it thicker, put lesse oyle and more smoke, letting it seeth more. If you wil print red, in stead of the said smoke, mingle vermillion wel braied, with the said vernish. If you will print Greene, put in Spanish Greene. If you will make it blew (as men haue done sometime heretofore) take Azure of Almaine, or of that glasse, which is now made at Venice, doing in all points as we haue spoken of the black Incke.

To make Incke so white, that although a man write with it vpon white Paper, it may easily & perfectly be read. A very goodly thing.

YE shall take the shels of new layd egges, very white and well washed, then bray them well vpon a cleane Marble stone, with cleare water. Put them in a cleane dish, vntil the powder descend to the bottome: after dreane out the water lightly, and let the powder drie of it selfe or in the Sun, and so shall you haue an excellent white, that neither Ceruse, nor anie other white in the world, may be compared vnto it, if you dresse it and keep it cleane. And when you will occupie it, take Gumme Armoniack well washed, and mundified and made cleane of that yellow skinne that is about

bout it: then keepe it the space of a night in distilled Vineger, and in the morning you shall find it dissolued, & the vineger shal become whiter than milke, the which you shal strain through a cleane linnen cloth. & with a little of this white licour, you shall temper the said pouder, & then write or paint with it, and you shall haue a white excellent aboue all other sorts. A noble woman of Italie, vsed no other thing to blanch her face: & kept her selfe very white withall, & yet it appeared not that she vsed any such thing. Also the said pouder hurteth nothing at all the face, nor the skinne, nor the teeth, as the sublime, the Ceruse, and other like things doe, which gentlewomen vse oft, to their great detriment and hurt. But if you wil vse the said white made of egge shels vpon your face, you must braie and consume it verie fine, and that it haue almest no palpable substance, and that it may be penetratiue and piercing, to the intent it may continue. In the which thing euery man may proue and assay what his wit is able to doe. But aboue all things, when you wil vse it for the face, it is necessarie that you put to it the third part of calcined and burned Talchum, as we will shew you hereafter.

To make a pouder to take off blots of Incke, fallen vpon the paper, or els the letters and writing from the paper, which is rare, but yet profitable.

YE shall take Ceruse well braied, and make thereof a dough with the milke of a Figge-tree, then let it drie, afterward braie it againe, and drie it as before, and so seuen times: then keep it so in pouder. And when you will vse it to take out blots, or letters out of paper, take a little linnen cloth wet in water, pressing & wringing the water out, then spread it abroad vpon the place where ye will haue it, and leaue it thereupon vntill the paper & the incke be moyst withall: then take away the wet cloth, and vpon the blot or letters that you will haue taken away, put a little of the said pouder of Ceruse, leauing it so the space of a night.

In

In the morning you shall take a linnen cloth cleane and drie wherewith you shall rub of softly and finely the said pouder, & the paper will remaine exceeding white for to write vpon againe as well as before, and better. And if all be not well rubbed of at the first time, you may do it once againe, and you shall not faile.

To make a kind of Vernish, but much fairer and better than that which Scriueners doe vse, and is of lesse cost, & stinketh not as other Varnish doth.

THe Vernish which Scriueners doe commonly vse, is nothing else but the gum of Juneper made in pouder, and of the same is liquide vernish made, in boiling the said gum in the oyle of Line, and of this pouder doe Scriueners vse, to cause that the inke runne not abroad, and that the letter be the fairer and cleaner. Now, for to make a pouder of the like effect and verie faire, with lesse cost, and without any euill sauour, take egge shels what quantitie you will, taking away the little skin within side: and when you haue groselie stamped them, put them into a pan, such a one as will endure the heate of the fire, couering it with some couer, then set it in some glasiers or potters furnace, or in a brick, tile, or lime makers kill, leauing it there vntill all the shels be come into a verie white pouder, which is called egge lime: sift it and keepe it. And when you will occupie it, caste a little quantitie of it vpon the paper or parchment, and spread the pouder wel vpon it, rubbing it well with a hares foote, or otherwise: then taking away that which is too much, write vpon it, and you shall finde it of better effect than the Vernix. When the writing is drie, if you wil take away the siad pouder, yea the common vernish, for feare least men should white their hands, rubbe the paper or parchment with crums of white bread, for it will draw to it selfe, and take away all the vernish or pouder that is vpon it.

To make

To make Inke to rule paper for to write by, whereof the writing being drie, the lines may bee so taken out, that it shall seeme ye haue written without lines.

TAke paragon stone, stampe and braie it wel, then take the bignesse of a little nut, of the fairest Tarter or lees of white wine, calcined and burned, setting it to steepe and dissolue in a dishfull of cleare water, and then straine it out. And with this water you shall temper the black pouder of the Paragon stone, vntill it become like inke, with the which you shall rule your paper or parchment: and write vpon those lines what you wil with common inke. And when the writting is drie, for to take out the said lines, you shall take hard crums of white bread and rubbe your paper ouer with them, and the lines that you haue ruled wil goe out as cleane as though there had neuer béene line at all. This is a goodlie secret and verie rare.

To

To sublime quicke-siluer, that is to say, to make common sublime, that Goldsmithes, Alchimistes, & Gentlewomen doe vse, and that men vse in many things concerning Physicke.

TAke a pound of quick siluer, and put it in some vessell of wood with a little vineger, and salt Peter, then braie it and mortifie it wel with a wooden pestle. Then take halfe a pound of common salt, foure vnces of salt peter, let all this be wel braied and put vpon the quick siluer in the same vessel of wood, stirring well altogether, putting to it two pounds of Roch-alum burned. Incorporate well all this together, and put it in a violl, or some pot luted and claied a finger higher than the substance within is. Then put it and dispone it in a pan or skillet vpon sifted ashes: then set the said pan on the furnace, setting the Limbeck vpon the violl or pot luted, and then the recipiente to receiue that distilleth out, as men do in all manner of distillations. Make to it at the first a slow fire, vntill all the moisture be drawen out, which you shall take out of the recipient, and kéep wel, for it wil be good for many things, and speciall for to mollifie other quick-siluer, to make other sublime. This done, make your fire greater, and continue it so vntill you sée the Mercurie or quick-siluer to be sublimed throughly white, that is to saie, that it be risen aboue all the substance, and made as it were a white cake. And if you wil make it higher, that is to saie, vnto the neck and brimme of the violl or pot, then take a sheete of paper, and wrap it round about the violl or pot, that is to say, about the bodie of it that is vncouered aboue the furnace: then increase your fire, and make it greater,

greater, and this white cake wil rise by little, and wil cleaue to the brimme of the pot, remaining there like a little bel of white sublime, then let it coole. Then take of the recipient, and lift vp the limbeck, making the pot clean without side, to the intent that when you breake it, there fal no filth among the said sublime. This done, breake the viol or pot, and in taking of the sublime, you must keep it from the smoke, and in this sort you may make a loafe or a cake of a hundred or two hundred pound, or as much as you wil, keping always the proportion of the quantitie of the things, according to the waight here aboue written. The Lées that remaineth in the bottome of the said pot or viol, may be stamped and dissolued in boyling water, and then straine it and let it séeth, and then drie throughly: there wil remain in the bottome a salt, the which wil be of the nature of the salte Peter, of the common salt, and of the Alome that you did put in. And the said salt wil be very good to make other newe sublime, with other quicke siluer and vineger: or els in stead of vineger you may take the aforesaide water that distilleth in the Sublimation, and so shall you make it verie perfect. And you must note that the saide sublime, made with Roche-alome, is better for gentlewomen, that wil paint their faces with sublime. But I counsaile them, that in steade of sublime, they vse some of the waters that I haue spoken of in the bookes before. For goldsmiths, Alchimists, and for manie things required in Phisicke, it is better to put in rawe vitriol in steade of burned Alome: but this is verie euil and hurtful for Gentlewomen, for the moste part of them that make sublime, make it with vitriol, partlie because it is made with lesse cost, and partlie because it is profitabler for manie things, then made with Alome, which is almost for nothing but for Gentlewomen. There be some naughtie Persons that put Arsenick Cristalline to distil with quicke Siluer, a thing practised of to many men. Wherfore, it is good and profita-

ble

ble to admonish euerie man that he take hæde, for certainlie in respect of a little gaine, they make themselues worthy to be burned quick: for besides that men see oftentimes, that by such sublime, women haue their faces swolne withall, like a bladder blowne, also it may happen that in physick they hurt or kill men. The said sublime made with alome and Nitrioll, may easilie be sublimed a new, that is to say, for euery pound of this sublime to put to it halfe a pound of common white salt or burned alome, or vnsleaked lime, in setting this to sublime as before: the which will sublime it selfe much soner, and will wax fairer the oftener you sublime it. The Alchimists following the precepts of Geber, of Sainct Thomas an other Philosophers, goe about and spend time to sublime it diuers times for to fixe it, among whom there be that sublime it a hundreth times, and other some two hundreth times, and yet at the end bring it to none effect: and that commeth, because that alwaies they put in, in subliming the said lees, that is to saie, the salt, alom or Nitrioll, as we haue said. And seeing that the nature of fire is to fixe and make firme things that soone flit awaie, the oftener the said sublime commeth to the fire, the more doth it fasten or fixe at euerie time, but that part that is fixed, is alwaies mingled with the said lees and so is lost. Therefore they which made the said sublimation, not considering the reasons and causes why such a thing happeneth, found that by little and little their sublime was diminished, and peraduenture (thought it had flowen awaie, or else consumed in the fire, rather than to beleeue that it remained in the said lees, from the which it can in no wise be separated. Now minding philosophicallie to procéd in the fastning or fixing the said sublime, you must first sublime it thrée or foure times with common salt, burned alome, lime, or Talchum, as is said: to the intent that in this wise it may bee mundified and cleansed from all earthie and vncleane substance, that it containeth, and from the superfluous moisture wherof it

is ful

is full. It is mundified and made cleane of the earthie substance, because the earth sublimeth not, but remayneth in the bottome of the viall or pot, cleauing with the groundes, which is the salt, Alome or Vitrioll that is put in it, which things we call heere Lées or dregges, because they remaine in the bottome, as the Lées of Wine, or of Oyle doeth. Also it is purged of the aquasitie or superfluous moysture, two maner of waies. The first is, because that with the same, or distilled water, wherewith it was watered, as we haue sayd before, the moysture or watrinesse of the sayd Quick-siluer distilleth out in a vapoure. The other is, because of the oft subliming it, the nature of the fire is annexed vnto it, which diminisheth it: the which two things are the principall cause why it fasteneth. And so are they the onely parts that make the perfect fixion or fastening, according as they are sufficiently ioyned with the things that you will fasten or fixe. And heere wee meane no other thing by the thing fixed or fastened, but that the fire hath made such a decoction, that it vanisheth not away, or is lightly caryed away with the Wine, and that all the substance remayneth in the bottome, and consumeth no more. Therefore after you haue sublimed it three or foure times, and that it is well purged of the earthy substance, and of the superfluous moysture, as is aforesayd, you shall set it to sublime a part by it selfe, without any Grounds or Lées, and shall sublime it so often, vntill all remaine fixed to the bottome of the Viall or Pot, and that it flée not away or diminish, for any great fire that you make. But if you will make it in lesse space, and easier, obserue this rule, which is certaine and infallible. When you haue sublimed it three or foure times, or oftner, you shall adde to it the fourth part of fine Siluer calcined, and burned, as we will afterward declare: then after you haue mixed it well together, set it to sublime, and when it is sublimed, mingle that which is risen vp, with that that remayneth in the bottome, then sublime it againe: and so, so often that it rise vp no more, but remaine in the bottome for

all the vehemence of the fire, and so shall it be perfect, very white, cleane, fusible, and penetratiue or pearcing. And hee that would make a good quantitie of it, and is not able to put to it as much fine Siluer, as the fourth part of it, hee may make it in this maner following. After he hath sublimed it three or foure times with the grounds or Lees, as is aforesaid, let him keepe it by it selfe, and take a little of it, that is to say, as much as for to ioyne or put with the fourth part of fine Siluer, that he should put to it; as in example: If hee haue but halfe an ounce of Siluer, let him take an ounce of the said sublime, and when he hath mixed it together, let him sublime it as often as before, vntill all remaine fixed in the bottome, and he shal haue two ounces, or litle lesse of sublime fixed: for the fire in drying it, & making the decoction, eateth and consumeth some part of it, beside that consumeth in stamping and in the Mioll or Pot. Then let him take these two ounces fixed, or as much as is of it, with three times as much of Sublime not fixed, that was kept, and then let him mingle altogether, and sublime it as oft as before, vntill all be fixed. And if he will make more of it, let him take againe three parts of the other Sublime, and so shall he make it as often and as much as he will; the which is much better then to make it all at once: for by this meanes is Violatile fixum, and Fixum violatile, oftner made; which is that, that the Philosophers esteeme most, and is also more fusible, more pearcing, and of greater vertue. In this operation consisteth all the secret, and the greatest maistrie of the Philosophers, and chiefly of Geber: who maketh the most part of his worke in this manner of subliming & fixing oftentimes: and onely keepeth the thing secret, that must be sublimed; the which thing, because he will hide it from them that be not worthy to know it (as himselfe affirmeth) he calleth it Quicksiluer, but he meaneth an other thing, although in effect the same thing declareth, that it is but Quicksiluer; but brought from his nature, vnto a perfecter degree: as for example: Dough is Meale, not in his first essence and beeing, but is

reduct

redact and made of the Baker, into a more estimable nature, and neerer to perfection. No man ought to hope to attaine to this high knowledge by his owne wit; but onely by the grace and gift of God, who (as all the Phylosophers say,) *Cui vult largitur, & subtrahit.*

To make Cinabrium, and thereof to make leaues of a hundreth or two hundreth pounds, as great as a man list, as those are that come out of Almaine, which secret hath not before this time been knowne of any in Italie.

ALL those that delight in secrets, and principally in things belonging to Mettals, know how to dresse Cinabrium, but in a small quantitie, as a pound or two at a time, and not past. In Germanie, and some parts of France, there be that make it great lumps or masses, and send it so into Italie, and ouer all the world, and yet keepe it maruellous secret to themselues, without publishing it vnto many men. Therefore wee will also communicate this secret (although it consist in a small thing) to the glory of God, and the profit of the common wealth, teaching heere in a briefe maner, to make it in as great quantitie as a man will. Take of Quicksiluer nine parts, Brimstone, Citrine two parts, yet many men put three partes of Brimstone, for the nine partes of Quicksiluer, other foure, and some as much of the one as of the other. But when it is for to paint with, there cannot be too much Brimstone; for there commeth the liuelier colour of it, and for other things it is better, that for one pound of Quicksiluer, there be but three or four ounces of Brimstone. Put then the Brimstone in some large pan, melting it with a slow or small fire: and when it is molten take the Quicksiluer in a linnne cloth in your left hand, & wring it little and little into the said brimstone (which must first be taken from the fire) and mingle it with a stick, to the end the quicksiluer may incorporate it selfe well with the brimstone, not ceasing to stir it, & to lose it always from the pan, vntil all be wel cooled, & you shall haue a blacke mixture, which shall be neither

like the Brimstone nor quicke Siluer. Stampe this mixtion, and bray it well, and sift it, and of this pouder you may make what quantitie you will, putting it in a great Panne. Now if you will dresse the Cinabrium, you shall take a Violl of Glasse, as great as you will, yet see notwithstanding, that ye fill the said Violl but a quarter full with the substance that you shall put in it. And after, hauing well luted and clayed the Violl, with a Clay or Paste made with white Clay, and the shearing of Cloth, which men call Lutum sapientiæ (as we will shew you hereafter how to make it perfectly) and when it is well dryed, put in as much of the sayd Pouder, as will fill a quarter of the sayd Violl, or lesse, and without closing vp the mouth of the said vessell of Glasse, ye shall set it vpon a great Furnace: if you haue much substance, then make vnder it a slight and slow fire, the space of two or three howers, and afterward somewhat greater. But for to make a great quantitie of it, you must euer and anon, put in of the sayd Pouder, leauing so still the sayd vessell of Glasse vpon the fire to sublime: then take a sticke made meete for the purpose, that may reach to the bottome of the said vessell, and be more then a handfull without, and haue also vpon the sticke a round lumpe of the sayd Lutum sapientiæ, to the intent that the sayd sticke so being put into the Violl, it may close the mouth of it; and that when the sticke riseth vp, the pæce of Lutum sapientiæ may also rise withall, and open the mouth of the sayd Violl. You must haue also made ready and setled a Funnell (such as they fill Hogs-heads of Wine withall) which must haue alwaies the necke of it within the mouth of the Violl, and that the sticke may goe through the middle of the Funnell, that by that meanes it may stop the straight of the Funnell with the mouth of the Violl. All these things thus set in order, you must kæpe the sayd Pouder nigh vnto the fire, to the intent that it may be hot: for if you should put it in cold, vpon the hot that is in the Violl, you should make cold and let the sublimation of the Cinabrium. Now when the first Pouder hath bin on the fire the space of fiue houres,

and

and that it is throughly or partly sublimed, lift vp the sticke a little that is in the pot, and so open the mouth of it in lifting vp the round peece of clay that stopped it, and put in three or foure spoonfuls of the said pouder that you kept warme, then let downe the sticke, with the round bottome of clay, that it may close the violl as before.

And you must vnderstand that the said sticke is not put into the vessell for any other cause, but to keepe that the said pouder which is in the bottome, beginning to sublime, should not cleave round about the mouth of the violl, for then it would stoppe it so, that you could put none other pouder vnto it, nor make the loaues so great as is said: and herein consisteth the whole secret to make the loaues great. For if you would put in all the substance at once, that is to say, a hundred or two hundred pound of substance, you should make the masse or lumpe so great, that it would neuer be brought to perfection, and must make so great a fire to it, that rather it would melt both the vessell, and also marre the Furnace, than the matter or substance would sublime. But in putting it in thus by little and little (the sticke being in the middle) all the substance sublimeth, baketh, and wareth redde, and by little and little sticketh to the highest part of the vessell: then in putting to it againe new pouder, it descendeth to the bottome, and there finding all things hote, with that that is hote it selfe, and in a small quantitie it sublimeth, baketh, and wareth red incontinent, incorporating it selfe with the first. So in putting in by little and little new hot pouder, and keeping alwaies the fire in one state, you shall make as great quantitie of it as you will, and shal haue very great loaues of faire Cinabrium, the which will haue only a hole in the middle, which is the space where the stick went thorow. Finally, you may put to it new powder, in taking away the sticke altogether, & closing the mouth, and then make a fire: for this last pouder will likewise sublime, and will make a bottome to the loafe of Cinabrium.

Moreouer, you shall note and vnderstand, that the great

fire, that is to say, long continued and kept, hurteth not, and now and then you must moue and lift vp and downe the said sticke, to the intent that the Cinabrium cleaue not to it, and stop so the mouth of the vessell, that you can put no more fresh pouder to it, as is said. This is the sure and perfect way and meane how to make Cinabrium, in as great loaues as you will, which hitherto hath not been knowne in Italie: you may doe the like in pots of potters clay white, so that they be well luted and clayed ouer, that they may endure the fire, and not breake.

To fine and renew Borax.

BOrax was called of the ancient writers Chrisocolla, and was both naturall and artificiall, as Plinie, Dioscorides, and other write, and men did vse of it in Physicke, and also to sounder Gold and Siluer, and other mettalles, as men vse yet now a daies. For the nature of it is to melt, and to resolue quicklie and soudering. It is vsed in worke also for to make a bodie, that is to saie, to gather together the fyling of Golde and Siluer, and in all other things, wherein a man hath neede of a quicke and sodaine founding or melting. Moreouer, Gentlewomen helpe themselues also much with it to make them faire. For it maketh the skinne very white, fine, and cleane, without danger of anie poyson, or hurting of the teeth or flesh. The ancient men of old time had of it greene, whereof now a dayes is none found, nor yet anie man maketh it. Marie, wee haue that is verie white, and also somewhat blacke, which peraduenture a man may say is like their graine. The white is in little long peeces, with certaine sinewes or veines all along, so like vnto roch alome that many are deceiued, or deceiue others with it: For when a man setteth the said Bozar vppon the fire, it boyleth and swelleth vp in all points like alome, and so remaineth white and full of holes like a Spunge, and easie to be broken with your hands, euen as roch alome burned. But subtill and craftie Marchants know Bozar from alome

thræ maner of wayes. The first is, that alome put in a mans mouth is eiger and sharpe of taste, and restraintiue, but Bozar hath no maner of taste, but a dead and vnsauerie gust, as a meane betwæne the sauour of oyle and whaie of milke. Therefore they that will deceiue other, and falsifie the true Bozar, take little pæces of raw roch alome, and kæpe them in oyle of Almonds, in wheie or in Milke. Some other put to it also Honnie or Sugar for to moderate the eigerneste of the Alome, with the swætneste of it. Other there bee, that melt all the said things on the fire, and then set them to cole in some colde place, vntill all be waxen into yte or little stones, and putting to it salt Peter, Sal alcali, Tartre, Alome de Fece, and such other things, and make little stones somewhat like vnto Bozar: but first they differ in forme and fashion, for the true Bozar is alwaies long in forme: And the stones where Alome is among, are neuer brought into anie forme, but into little square stones. Furthermore, they differ in the second sort, and that is this: That Alome beeing burned, maketh a greater Lumpe than when it is rawe: but the true Bozar is brought and reduced into a verie small quantitie: And this is an euident signe to knowe it. The third, which is of most importance and the sureste, is, that the matter wherein the Alome is, will not souder in no maner of wise, and will not melt neither, so well as the Bozar will. I saie it will not melt so well, because that where any Salt Peter, Tarter, and Sal alcali is, there the matter will melt, at the least in some part: for all the said things helpe to the founding of mettals. The salt Peter, when there is a good quantitie of it, is knowne incontinent vppon the fire, for it doth make the boyling to be waterish, and casteth about as it were little sparkles of fire.

The other things made with the foresaid mixtions, diuers times, in wheie, milke, or in water, and congealed into little pebbles, make certaine stones, but they bee alwaies salt, too bright and too violent to melt: for when a man

will souder any worke of golde, or thin siluer with it, it causeth the worke to melt together, and whereas there is suger it leaueth the golde and siluer spotted. Then make other mixtures, which are very good for to souder, or to melt, which neuertheless are different from the Borax in forme and sauor, of the which we will make mention hereafter.

Now, for to returne to the true Borax of our time, men bring vs certaine barrels full of a kinde of grease, full of certaine little pebbles, which is called the dough or paste of Borax. Unto this day men haue brought it out of Alexandria, where it was also of old time made: and therefore is it that the ancient Arabian Authors, which haue written of things concerning mettals, called the Borax Nitrum Alexandrinum. And within these few yeares they haue begunne to bring it from the West parts, yet I cannot tell whether it bee made there, or else peraduenture it be brought lately out of the Indies. There was within these few yeares so great lacke of it in Italie, that it was sold at the least for a crowne an ounce, of that that was made into stones.

And now, within these two yeares there is come such abundance out of the west parts, that the pound is worth but a crowne and a halfe and lesse. The way how to make it, which is vsed in the said west parts, is thus.

In Mines where Gold and Siluer, or Copper is gotten, is found a kind of water, which, as I my selfe haue seene and proued by experience, is of it selfe very neat and excellent for to souder or to found with. And also I know a place in Germany where there is a great veine of such water, which notwithstanding the peasants know not of. Now they take this water, with the earth that is vnderneath it, or the sides, and boile it a certaine time, and then straine it, and so leauing it, it congealeth into little pebbles, euen like vnto salt Peter. And therefore if a man should keepe them long so, they would not continue, but would resolue by little and little. Also for to make them better, and to preserue them and nourish them in their owne nature and kinde, of Barrowes grease, or the

greals

greaſe of ſome other beaſt: then they goe to the Mine, where they make a great hole in the ground, in the bottome whereof they lay a ranke of the ſaid greaſe, and vpon that a ranke of the ſaid little pebble ſtones, and then againe another of greaſe, and ſo conſequently as much as they will, but ſo, that the laſt ranke be of greaſe, or of the ſaid dough or paſte, and ſo they leaue it open and vncouered the ſpace of thirteene moneths: yet many of them doe all this within their houſes, in the earth or in great veſſels. Then, when they will ſell it, or ſend it out of the Countrey, they take the ſaid paſte or dough, with the ſtones and all, with a fire panne or ſome like thing, and fine barrels and tunnes of it. This is the ſame that commeth vnto vs, which we call dough or paſte of Borax. It is ſent alſo from the countrey where Borax is made, or little ſtones of the ſaid paſte, ſo renued and fined as I will ſhew you.

About thirtie yeares agoe they ſent much more of this Borax, fined and renued than they did of the paſte, becauſe that in Italie they could not dreſſe nor make it, nor bring it into little ſtones: wherefore it was not put in vſe but of certaine women in diſtillations, for to paint themſelues with. Since, there hath beene one in Venice that began to dreſſe it, and after him a woman whom he had taught. Theſe two gat a great ſumme of money, and the ſaid ſecret was long betweene them two onely, although it was deſired of euerie man long before. Finally, it is now come ſo farre forward, that many men in Venice can dreſſe it, but one maketh it farre better than another, and peraduenture very few haue the perfection of dreſſing of it, with ſuch aduantage that hee loſe nothing of the ſubſtance, and to make as much of it as is poſſible perfectly, as I will ſhew you hereafter following. Now you muſt take firſt of the ſaid paſte, that is not mouldie, vinewed or putrified, for then it is a ſigne that it ſhould be olde, and of many yeares, and thereby the little ſtones ſhould be diminiſhed, loſt, or decayed. Yet neuertheleſſe this is of no great importance: for it is better to aſſay

with

with your finger within the paste, to see if it be full of the said pebbles. For the world being altogether giuen to gaine, and full of deception and fraud, they that make it doe put sometime very fewe pebbles in the said grease, for to haue more substance: and besides this, they that buie it to sell againe, take out also a good quantitie of the said pebbles: whereof it is necessarie to bee circumspect, to the intent that diligence may surmount, or at the least, discouer the guile and deceipt. Finally, if you will fine and renew the said Bozar from such paste or dowe, doe thus. Take water luke warme, that is to say, for two pound of paste halfe a paile full, which you shall put into some earthen vessell, putting the paste into it: then with your hand frais and stir it in sonder, as you would temper leauen for to knead: after this, straine out the said water well through a strayner, and take the little stones that remaine in the said Vessell, that is to say, those that be of the bignesse of a Walnut or Beane, and put them in a vessell, sprinkling them with oyle Oliue, as though it were a Salade, but the Oyle must be white: and if you haue none good, take common oyle, and set it in the Sunne, purging it well, and annoint the said stones with it, mingling them well together with your hand. Afterward put them in a little bag, and mix them well together againe as men doe confitures, this done, put them in little boxes and keepe them, and thus shall you haue the best Bozar that can be possible. If you will renew and multiplie it, doe thus. Take the same water that was strained out, and put it in a kettle vpon a small fire, keeping the fire alwaies at one staie, then skim it with an yron ladle, and put also with the skimme the ordure and filth that shall bee in the bottome: but take good heed that in seething it flie not away. Continue thus doing vntill it be well sodden, which is knowen thus: put a little vpon your naile, and if it run not, it is enough sodden: or els you may proue it vpon a paper, as men do Sirops, and if it bide still, it is sodden: or wet a string in the said water, and hold it betwixt your fingers,

then plucke it out by the ende, and if you find it rough, it is sodden. Then take the kettle from the fire, and couer it with some couer fit for it that there fall no ordure or filth into it: this done, burie the kettle in wheat braune, and close it well round about, couering it with clothes and other things, so that it be well stopped. You may burie it or hide it in a hot dounghill, and leaue it there the space of eight or ten daies, and afterward vncouer it, and you shall find a cruft vpon it: the which you shall take and put in on one side, and you shall finde in the said kettle as it were little peeces of yce, which you shall take out and put in another vessell, washing them with cole and fresh water: then drie them vpon a table in the shadow, and let those stones which at the first time remained in the strayner be mingled with the said peces of yce. Then take alome de Fece that is white, foure pound in three pailes full of water, three ounces of salt Peter, then boyle this with a small fire and skimme it as you did the other, in prouing it vpon your naile, or else vpon paper, if it be sodden as before. This done, then take it from the fire and let it rest, and when it is cleane, take a little paile full & a halfe of it, and set it on the fier in another clean kettle. And when you see that it will boile, put it in the said cruft, and that it bee of tenne pounde, and make it seeth as the other did, assaying vpon your naile or paper as you did before. Then put it in a little firkin, and lay two sticks acrosse, with foure coards, vnto the which you shall tie a little lead, to the intent they may stretch well, and without touching the bottome by foure fingers, and that to the end the Bozar may stick and cleaue to it, and then burie it as before. This must not be put in the bagge, but annoint the same that you finde sticking vpon the coards with a feather, and the other which remaineth and abideth still in the vessell, you shall sprinkle as it were a Sallade. The cleare that you shall take out of it, must be of the bignesse of a hasell nut or beane: and the other that will be lesse, you shall put into the water that remaineth, which you shall set on the fire, making it to seeth

and

and doing as before, and so continue vntill all the water bee conuerted and turned into Bozar, so that nothing be loss. And remember (at the beginning, when you dissolue it in luke warme water, as we haue said before) to put to it the bignesse of a Eiche pease of the ruen of a Hare, for that will make all the other parts of the Bozar to cleaue and take together.

A good and easie way to make Aqua-fortis better than any other.

TAke Roch-alum and Witrioll or salt Peter, or else all three together, of each of them like quantitie, that is well calcined and burned, and well braied. And if you will haue it stronger, put as much salt Peter apart, as of Alum and Witrioll together: put all this in some pot or violl, well luted and claied ouer, and in the recipient or receptorie, two ounces of Wel water for euery pound of the said substances. Let the receptorie be in fresh water, and alwaies wet aboue with some wet linnen cloth, so that it be neuer drie. And by this meanes the exhalations or fumes will better mingle themselues with their water, and will not sticke or cleaue to the recipient. This done, take the pot or violl luted, and trimme it so that the mouth hang downeward, ioyning it with the recipient, without a Limbecke, luting and claying wel the ioints and sides with flower, and the white of egges, and dispose and order it in such maner, that the fire come not to the recipient. And at the beginning put a few hote coales vnder the bottome of the violl or pot, vntill the matter loose and dissolue it selfe, and passe his first furie. This done, couer it with coales, and the fire must be very high, and for to doe best there must bee little walls of bricke to holde vp the great coales, in great quantitie vpon the said pot. When you haue made this great fire, the space of three or foure or fiue houres all will be made. Then let it coole and take out the water, which is very good and perfect, and keepe it in a vessel of glasse well stopped with waxe.

The

The true and perfect practise to cast Mettalls, and all other workemanship of base chasing or imbossing, as well in Brasse as in Gold, Siluer, Copper, Lead, Tinne, as of Christall, Glasse, and Marble.

FIrst of all, you must haue alwayes the Earth or Sand ready, wherein you will fashion and forme your worke, but because there be diuers sorts, and euery man dresseth it as he can get it, and as he hath skill in making it, wee will put heere some of the surest and most perfect, and of diuers kindes, to the end that if a man cannot get or make the one, hee may euermore haue recourse to the other. And vnderstand, that all these that we will put heere, may be set a worke each of them by themselues, or mixed one with an other, or all together; for they are good euerie way. The bountie and perfection of each of these Earthes, for to cast any Mettall in, consisteth in these things, that is to wit: That first and chiefly it be fine & smal, and in no wise rough, or full of grommels, to the intent that all things may easily take print. Secondly, that they receiue the Mettall well, and that they neither cleaue, breake, chap, or wake into a crust. They must also be tempered with a Water called Magistra, (of the which we will speake afterward) to the intent that being dry, they may be harder, and hold faster together. Thirdly, that they may continue and serue at diuers foundings and meltings, to the intent that when you will cast many Mettals, or other things all of one sort, yee neede not at euery time make new Moulds. Also you must vnderstand, that for Mettals that are soft, as Lead and Tinne, all Earth, so it be good, will suffise: Prouided alwayes, that it be fine and small, and well tempered with the sayd Magistra, as I will declare hereafter.

The first Earth to cast in a Moulde all manner of fusible matter.

Take

TAke Emerill, that men burnish swords or Armour with, and braie it very small, inflaming it as wée will shew you afterward, and temper it, or reduce it into dough or passe with the said Magistra, as I will tell you hereafter, and so dressing it, you shall make a very good earth, which will continue for many foundings & meltings, so that it be well gouerned and tempered, and the more it is occupied, the better it will ware: Prouided, that it be alwayes braied a new, and then watered and tempered with the Magistra.

The second earth or sand.

TAke péces of those vessels, or pots of earth that are made in Valentia in Italie, or other that Glasse-makers vse to kéepe their molten glasse in the Furnace, and if you may onely get the bottomes or the péces, from the middle, to the lowermost part of them, it shall be the better, in taking away the glasse that is round about them, if not, take them as you may. Then take Goldsmiths Crosets, or melting pots, new, and breake them in péces, and that the waight of the sayd Crosets, be as much as the péces of the sayd vessels before. And these things being first beaten, or stamped in a Morter, let them be well braied after vpon a Porphire stone, with water, as men braie colours, and hauing made them verie fine and small, by séething them againe on the fire, as wée will after declare, kéepe them in little Goates leather bagges, or in some close boxes, to the end that because of their fineneſſe, they flie not and vanish away in the ayre.

The third earth or sand.

TAke the fyling of Iron, Sand, or Iron Ore, or the sparks that flie from hote Iron when it is beaten, or els altogether, but that it be pure without any earth or filth, then put it in an Iron pan, or in some other vessell that will endure the fire, sprinkling it with strong Vineger, and kéeping it on the fire the space of eight howers, after this, temper it with Vineger, and then incense and heate it in the fire,

fire, braying and renewing it oft and diuers times, as the other. And keepe it in Leather bagges, or else in boxes well stopped.

The fourth earth or sand.

TAke peeces of Pomeise stone, made hot in the fire, and quench it in Vineger foure times. Then take two parts of the sparks of Iron, braied and stamped, and one part of the Pomeise stone: Mingle all together, and put it in the fire, and bray it often times, and so keepe it as the other.

The fift earth, and the most perfect.

TAke Mutton bones: but if you take those of the head, they will be better; if not, take of what part soeuer it bee, and burne them vpon the coles or in some furnace, vntill they ware verie white: then stampe them and sift them. This done, you shall put the pouder in some Iron pan, or other thing among the coales, so that it may burne well, then put to it a good handfull of Tallow, stirring it with some Iron, in such wise, that all the Tallow may be burned with the said pouder, leauing it so on the fire yet halfe an howre. Then take it out and bray it, and burne it againe, sprinkling and braying it often times, as you did the other, vntill it be very fine and small, and then shall it be perfect, and will serue for many foundings and meltings.

The sixt Earth.

TAke Cuttle-bones, and calcine them in the fire, vntill they be very white, and vse them in all things, as you did the Mutton bones, and then keepe it, as before. Finally, there is also Earth made of the hearbe called Tripolium, whereof the rote is of some men supposed to be Turbit, of the Ashes of Vines, of Straw, of burned Paper, of Horse-doung dried and burned, of Bricke stamped, of Bole, or of red Earth, or other things that remaine in the fire

with

without melting, wherein men print verie well all manner of metall, the which also neither breake, cleaue in sunder, nor chap, as is aforesaid.

The seuenth Earth or Sand.

TAke the shelles of a Fish, called in Latine Tillinæ, or egge shelles, and stampe them well together, and braie them with water, burning them and braying them diuers times, as you doe the other before named: but take hèd diligently that this flie not, nor vanish away.

A goodly way and maner, how to make all these Earthes very fine and small, and almost impalpable.

TAke which of these aforesaid Earths you will, or any other, and after you haue well stamped it, and sifted it, drie in a kettle by the fire, or in a frying panne, or other vessell, vntill it be verie hote: then take it from the fire, and stampe it well as before, with water or Vineger, heate it againe, and braie it still with water or Vineger, and neuer drie: doing so fiue or sixe times. Finally, you shall put it in a vessell of white earth well leaded, and poure into it as much cleare water, as will surmount it fower fingers high: then stirre it with a cleane sticke, and let it rest the space of a quarter of a Pater noster. Afterward poure the water finely and wisely, into some other vessell that is cleane: and vpon the said earth that remaineth in the first vessell, you shall poure other water, and stirre it, as before: then poure the same with the other first poured out: and thus doe as often, vntill that with the water you haue poured out all the finest, and smallest part of the same earth. And if there remaine yet in the first vessell any part of grosse earth, braie it a new, and then put it with the other.

This bèing done, you shall let all the same fine and small earth, which you powred into the other vessell, goe downe vnto the bottome: and then poure out faire and softly the water, and let the pouder drie that remaineth in the bottome, the which afterwards you shall braie well once, and

and passe it through a fine Séeue or sarce of silke, if you thinke good, and you shall haue a pouder, such as there is not the like, which you must keepe, as the other before, in leather bagges or bores of wood, well stopped, pasting or glewing the sides, to the intent that the powder flée not awaie, for it is a substance almost as fine, and as subtile as the aire.

To make a water called Magistra, wherewith the said earths to make mouldes, is tempered and moisted againe at euerie Casting and Founding.

TO cause that the said earth be fast and firme, and that being fashioned and drie, it may hold together, and not fall againe into powder, you must make this water, which is called la Magistra, which is a word not knowen from whence it is deduced, as the Phylosophers haue forged, and giuen names to certaine waters, according to the effect that they serue for, as they haue done of this water. And it séemeth that they meane by this, the same thing that wée vnderstand by the meane or waie, or such a thing, that is a meane or waie to kéepe together, or to dissolue, or to doe some like thing, thus is it made. They take common salt, the which they wrap in a linnen cloth wet in water, or other licour, and being so lapped vp, it is layed in the middle of the embers in a furnace, or in some other like place, to the intent that with a paire of bellowes, they may giue it alwaies a great fire, or els they put it in some Croset, or other small vessell, luted and clayed, blowing it well the space of an houre, then they let it coole: and he that will not blowe alwaies, as is aforesaid, let him lay it in the middes of hot coales, and yet couer it well with fire, and when it is cole againe, hee must stampe it, and put it in a pot well leaded, and put to it as much water as will couer it, foure or fiue fingers high, then must he set it on the fire, and stirring it, he shall make all the said salt to dissolue. This done, it must cole againe, and be strained or passed through a felt twice: and this is done for to moyst or bane the said earths, and to

make them hold together, as wee will declare afterward. Also you may make this Magistra, with the white of egges, beaten with a sticke of a Fig tree, vntill they be conuerted and turned into a froth or scumme, then let them rest the space of a night, and in the morning poure out the water that is found vnder the froth. With this water is the said earth moisted and bained, and it appeareth that it is better than the other: for it maketh a faster, and a firmer, and a cleerer, nor cleaueth so sone vnto the things cast in the moulds: Therefore some put a litle of this water of white of egges, with the other Magistra made of salt. Other put to it a litle water of gumme Arabicke, adding in all things indgement, experience, and industrie.

To make Lutum sapientiæ very perfect.

TAke of the best white potters earth that you can get, for in one place there is better than in another: that is to say, of that which can best endure the fire, as such as they make pots of in Padua: and likewise in Germanie: For it is of such perfection, that the pots which be made of it, and wherein they dresse their meate, may also serue to sound mettalles in. Then take of the best, and speciallie if it must serue for a thing, that hath neede to be long vpon a great fire, otherwise take such as you can get. There is found of it that is of a graie colour, as the common sort is, and also there is white, that men vse in some place of Vicence, which is like loaues of Gipsum, or plaster, and is called of the Italians Florette de Chio. Wee heere in England vpon the vse thereof, may giue it what name we will. Potters vse of it in Venice, for to white the dishes and other things before they vernish or polish them. There is also found of it that is red, as in Apulea: where there is great quantitie, and that they call Boale, and is the verie same that some Apothecaries doe sell for Boale Armonicke, and the Venetians vse of it for to paint red the forefronts of their houses, with lime, bricke, and vermillion,

couering

couering it afterward with oile of Line. This red earth is the fatteſt, and the clammieſt of all the reſt, and therefore it cleaueth ſooneſt by the fire, if it be not tempered with ſome other ſubſtance. And becauſe that all the ſaid earthes be to fat, the one more than the other, therefore men put to them ſome leane ſubſtance. Now, if you take of that Aſh colour, which is moſt common, and the leaſt fattie, you may compoſe and make it in this maner. Take of the ſaid earth foure partes, of Clothmakers flore or ſhearing, one part, aſhes that haue ſerued in a bucke or other, halfe a part, drie Horſe dung, or the dung of an Aſſe, one part. If you will make it perfecter, put to it a few ſtamped bricks, or ſparks of yron: Let all theſe things be well ſtamped, and ſifted, that is to ſay, the earth, the aſhes, the horſe dung, the brickes, and the ſparkes of yron: Then mingle all together, and make it into earth, and make a bed thereof, vppon the which you ſhall caſt by little and little the flore as equallie as you can. This done, poure to it water, ſtirring it firſt well with a ſticke, and then with a pallet broad at the end. And when all is well incorporated together, as you would haue it, lay it vpon ſome great boord, and beate it well, and that a good ſpace, with ſome great ſtaffe, or other inſtrument of yron, mingling and ſtirring it well, for the longer you beate it, the better it is. By this meane you ſhall haue a verie good claie, for to lute or claie, and ioyne viols, flagons of glaſſe to ſtill with, and bottels of Gourdes for ſtilling, and other greate things, as furnaces and ſuch like, as wee will declare afterward. But he that will make it with more eaſe, let him put the earth onelie, the flore, and the horſes doung with a few aſhes. Some put no horſe doung to it, and ſome no flore, according to the purpoſe that they make it for. For to ſtop and cloſe vp the mouthes of ſtilling glaſſes, or viols, to the intent they take no vent on the fire, the ſaid clay will be verie good: neuertheleſſe men put vnto it two parts of quicke lime, and the whites of egges, and then it wil

be surer to let nothing vent out, but the glasse it selfe. All kinde of clay or earth would be kept moyst, and readie dressed for him that will occupie it continuallie, but it must not be kept too watrie, nor yet left too drie, for then it would serue for nothing, seeing that after it is once hardened, a man cannot dresse it any more, to do any good withall. And when you put water to it, it is mollified by litle and litle aboue, and as it were a sauce, but within remaineth hard, and if you put too much water to it, you marre it vtterly. Therefore when you see that it beginneth to ware drie, fede it anew litle and litle with water, stirring it till it be well, and so you shall make it perfect.

Certaine things, which hee that will take in hand any Founding, or Casting of Metals, must alwayes haue ready and in order.

BEcause that instruments and meanes, be those that make all things come out of the workmans hand with a perfection: Therefore, to the intent that when time is come to begin a worke, you be not vnfurnished, or sustaine damage for lacke of things necessarie: First, let your coles be of strong wood, young and drie, your crosets or melting pots without clefts or chaps, and of gray colour, which commonlie are better then the blacke or white, you must haue a little paper or past bord, to giue it a vent ouer the mouth of the croset, which is vncouered for certaine causes: a cane or rede to blow away the ordure and filth out of the croset, a thing easier then with a paire of bellowes: an Iron with a hooke, for to take the coales out of the croset, or melting pot, and likewise a paire of tongs, a presse of wood to keepe fast and sure the fournes or moulds, in pouring in the mettall, two little tables or more of walnuttree wood, or bore, or of some other hard and massiue wood, or els of copper, made very euen and equall on euery side, for to turne the moulds, and to keepe them steddie, to the intent, that if in fastening the moulds in the presse, they

be

be not equall and euen without syde, these péeces may fill vp the emptie place: A compasse and a rule to part, and diuide the casting holes and pipe, wherein the mettall must run, an Iron made like a scraping knife or rasour, sharpe at the end, and edged at the sides, such as gilders doe vse to make euen the casting holes, or pipes of mouldes, the which will serue to make the breathing holes and pipes, that the vapour goeth out at, when the worke is made, and hauing no such instrument, you may make them with a knife so handsomely as you can: you must also haue readie a little oyle and turpentine in a dish, with a little paper, or some péece of linnen cloth to wet in the said oyle and turpentine, and to burne it, for to perfume the formes and moulds, when they be well wiped, to the intent the mettall may run the better. And because that sometime such perfume filleth vp the hollownesse, and ingraning of the worke, you must haue a Hares foote, to wipe away the superfluitie of it, and also for to swéepe together the dust, to the intent it fall not, when you will cast any thing in the mouldes. And then must you haue a brush, or rubber of Laten wire, and one of silke, such as men make cleane Combes with, for to rub and polish the worke, before it is formed and fashioned, to the intent to polish and dresse it anew, as néede shall be, when the worke is cast.

The maner or order that a man ought to keepe, when he will cast or found mettals, or any other thing.

FIrst, you shall lay the mettall, or other worke that you will cast, in a dish of strong vineger, salt, and burned strawe: then rub it well with your hand, vntill it be cleane: likewise with a rubber or brush. This done, wash it in fresh water, and wipe it with a linnen cloth. After this, lay vppon a table of hard wood, or of copper well polished halfe the mould or forme, that is to say, the female. And let the middle part, that is to say, that which is ioyned to the other, be layd vpward vpon the table, in which things thus layd,

laid, you shall lay your mettals, or the thing you will forme or fashion, and let it be cleane, as we haue said, ordering it in such sort, if there be but one, that it be iust, and directly against the conduite or pipe, and as lowe in the frame, as it may, to thintent that the pipe or condit may be the longer, and that it may haue mettall inough. If there be more then one, you shall order and set them on the sides of the forme or frame, and leaue place in the middle, for to make the hole or pipe, to poure the mettall in. And if there be more than two, you must beware that one receiue not mettall of another, but make to euerie one his litle pipe or condite, which may answere, and come iustly to the pipe, or hole in the middle. Then take one of the said fine earths, well sifted through a fine serce, and when you haue well braied it, put it in a platter or great dish, to the intent that in handling it, there goe nothing out, and you shall moist it little and little with the water called Magistra, mixing it well with your hands, and rubbing it so long betwéene your hands, that winging it with your fist, it hold and cleaue together: but you must note that I speake of moistening it, and not of through wetting it, for it may not wet your hand in pressing it, nor cleaue vnto your hand like passe, but that onelie hold together a little more or lesse then drie flower or meale, and being so wrong in your hand, it may breake in péeces when you touch it with your finger. And hauing thus brought it to a forme, lay it handsomlie vpon the mettals in the forme or mould, with the endes of your fingers, and then with your hand wring it, and presse it hard downe, not sparing to presse it well, in putting vpon it the other litle table, and pressing it downe with your hands, as hard as you can, yea with all your might. Then with a cutting yron, with a right & euen edge, and with a ruler made iust, you shall lineat and make equall the said formes, cutting away handsomlie the earth that passeth ouer the said mould, and so lay them vpon one of the peeces of woll, and then the little flat table, then you shall take with both your hands the two little tables, a-

boue and beneathe, and holding them fast together, turne handsomelie the moulds vpside downe, and taking away the little tablet table, you shall see vnder the mettals in lifting it vp, if there be any earth entred in, if there bee, you must take it away with the Hares foot. Then setting the other part of the forme or mould in his place, you shall fill it with the same earth, pressing it well, as before, and making it euen and equall with the yron. Afterward, with the point of the yron you shall lift vp a little, at one of the corners halfe the mould or forme, and take it off faire and softly with your hand, and take out the mettals nimbly, touching them a little round about with the point of a small pin or quill: if at the first they will not come out, turne downeward that part of the mould, wherein they did sticke when you opened it. And if yet they will not come out, strike them a crosse with a point of a knife, vntill that turning downeward the moulds they come out. And if in case they be not well printed according to your minde, you may put them againe into their place, and presse them againe, and hauing set on both sides the two peeces of wooll, and the tables, close them in the presse. Finallie with the said shauer, or sharp yron, make the said pipes or condites hollow, compassing them with your compasse or rule, in such sort, that they come iust and equallie: then shall you trim them so against the fire for to drie, turning them sometime vntill they be tempered or wet in oyle and turpentine: and being set on fire, smoke it, and if there remaine any superfluous thing, wipe it away with the Hares foote. Then ioyne them together againe, and hauing layed to them the woll, and tables, wring them a little in the presse, and in the meane time hauing made readie and molten the mettall, if it bee Siluer, or white copper, it is knowne by the shining of it, and clearenesse in the melting pot: and if it be Tinne, by casting into it a stone, or some paper, and that it doe burne it, you shall cast it, and the thing shall goe well, without any other helpe or aid, for to make it runne, sauing that after the Tinne is

molten, put in a little, that is to say, a twentith part of Sublimatum, in respect of the whole quantitie, and one eight part of Antimonium: For besides that these things make it run well, they harden it, and make it sound well. Then the moulds being cold, take out handsomelie the mettals, and when you will cast other, you must perfume and smoke the moulds againe: and then presse them, and so cast your things as before, and do it as often as you thinke good. And if you sée that the moulds be not broken, and that you will kéepe them for any other time, you may lay them in a drie place, and they will kéepe well. Finallie the said earth taken out of the moulds, braied and sifted, will be alwaies better to serue your turne. The mettals so cast, are sodden againe afterward, and ware white, so that they be not of tinne. Also you may giue to all these mettals what colours you will, as wé will declare more at large héereafter.

To make a white, or blanch, and make white mettals, and other things newly molten, and also for to renew mettals of old Siluer.

TAke the mettals, or other things newlie founded or molten, or els the old ones that you will renew, and lay them vppon the coles, turning them often, vntill they ware of a graie colour, then rub them with a brush of copper wire, putting them afterward in this white colour following. Then salt water of the sea, or common water salted, with a handfull of baie salt, wherein you shall put the Lées of white Wine, roch Alome rawe. Boyle all this in a pan leaded: and if the worke be of copper, made white by any Sophisticall substance, you shall put in these things following, that is to say, Siluer beaten, or Siluer foile, the weight of a Spanish royall, salt Armonicke, waying thrée times as much, salt Peter, the weight of fiue royals. All the said things being put in some pot of earth hauing a couer, hauing a hole in the mids, set them in the middle of the fire, couering it with

ashes

ashes, and coales vp to the necke and leaue it there so, vntill all the humors be breathed out, then let all cole againe, and beate it into pouder verie small. This done, take an ounce of this substance or somewhat more or lesse, and boile it in the said white confection of the salt water, onely halfe a quarter of an houre, putting in the mettals or other works. Then pour out this water with the mettals, into cleare and lukewarme water, and after rub the mettals with the Tartre or Lées, and other things that remaine in the pot: and hauing washed them well with fresh water, wipe them drie.

To gilt Iron with water.

TAke well, riuer, or conduit water, and for three pound of the same, take two of Roch alome, an ounce of Romain vitriol, the waight of a penie of Spanish greens, three ounces of Sal Gemma, an ounce of Orpiment, and let all boile together: and when you see it boile, put in lées called tartre and baie salt, of each of them halfe an ounce, and when it hath sodden a litle while, take it from the fire and paint the Iron withall, then hauing set it in the fire to heat, burnish it, and it is done.

The like another waie.

TAke oile of line foure ounces, Tartre or wine lées two ounces, the yealkes of egges hard roasted and stamped two ounces, Aloe Cicatrinum an ounce, Saffron a quarter of a dragme, Curcuma the eight part of a dragme. Boile all these things together in a new earthen pot a good space, and if the oile of line couer not all the said substances, put in more water vntill there be sufficient, then anoint your iron with this mixtion hauing first burnished it, and so shall you make it of the colour of gold.

To gilt Iron with gold foile and water, or else with gold mixt with Quicksiluer, as Goldsmiths are wont to gilt siluer.

Take

TAke Romaine Vitriol an ounce, roch Alome two ounces, salt Armoniacke an ounce: all these things being well beaten in pouder, and boiled in common water, take your Iron well burnished and wet it with the said water, rubbing it well: then lay on your gold foile, and let it dry by the fire. This done, burnish it with stone Hematite, as men are wont to doe, and it will be very faire. If you will gilt with gold mixt with quicksiluer, as Goldsmiths vse to gilt siluer, you shall adde to the said water a dragme of Spanish grœne, halfe an ounce of Sublimatum, and let it boyle altogether, then put your iron to boile in the said water: but if it be so great that it cannot goe in, rub it with the said boyling water, and heat it that it may receiue the Amalgama of the quicksiluer and gold, the which Amalgama wee haue taught you to make, as is before in this part shewed, and the chapter of mingling or mixing of gold. And when you haue heated the iron, gilt it with the same golde so mixed with the quicksiluer, and smoke or fume it at the fire with a lampe or with Brimstone, as Goldsmiths commonlie doe, or rather with wax, whereof we will hereafter shew you, a very good maner and waie, and better then that is vsed in Germanie or any other place, where it hath hitherto bœne vsed.

To die or colour into the colour of Brasse, or also to gilt Siluer, which sheweth better, and continueth longer.

IT is a thing most certaine, that gold set vpon white iron or siluer, sheweth not so faire as vpon brasse: for as soone as it beginneth to weare a little, men may sée the whitenes of the iron or siluer, which is not so soone vppon any red colour. Therefore many practicians when they will gilt any wood or other thing, lay the bottome or ground (not of red, as the most part doe) but of yellowe, to the intent that the gold shall not so soone appeare worne as vpon the red, and more vpon the white. The said yellow cannot be laid vpon

Iron

Iron or siluer, but leauing all this aside, when you will gilt siluer or giue a colour of brasse vnto Iron, you shall doe after this maner. Take verdet or Spanish græne, vitrioll of Almain and salt Armoniacke at your discretion, but let the Vitrioll be greater in quantitie then the other things: put all this well beaten in pouder into strong Vineger, letting it boile halfe an houre. And when you haue taken it from the fire, while the substances be yet boyling, you shall put in your iron that you will colour, couering well the pot with his couer, and with cloth vpon it: that it vent not out, and so let it cole, and you shall haue your Iron well coloured of a brasen colour, and thus may you gilt it with quicksiluer, as if it were brasse. This secret is goodly and profitable.

A water or colour to lay vnder Diamonds, as well true as counterfeit, that is to say, made of white Saphires, as we will declare afterward.

TAke the smoke of a candle gathered together in the bottome of a basen, and make it into a dough, with a little oyle of Mastick: then put the said mixtion vnder the Diamond in the ring, where you will set it.

To counterfeit a Diamond with a white Saphire.

THis secret is knowne well enough of the Jewellers, that vse almost all one maner indifferent good: but we (after we haue described this fashion) will shew you a waie farre better. They take a Saphire of a good white colour, and set it in the fire in a Goldsmiths Croset among filing of Iron or of Gold, thinking because it is of great value, that it is better for such a purpose, but yet the filing of Iron is a great deale better. They let this filing or rubbish of Iron become almost red without melting it, and cast their Saphire into it, leauing it therein a prettie while: and after they haue taken it out, if the white colour like a Diamond doe not like them well, they cast it againe, and so often, till they see it be to their fantasie, then they set it in a ring, and

colour

colour it as before. Now here followeth another way farre better: take white smalt well beaten into pouder, & mingle it with the said filing of gold or iron, but so that there be as much smalt as filing, then take a little other smalt without filing, and make it into dowe with your spittle, and in this dough wrap your Saphire, and let it drie well at the fire. This done, tie it at the end of a small fine wire, and leaue the other end so long that you may plucke it out when you will. Afterward couer it with the said filings, and leaue it so on the fire a certaine space, vntill the filing be very hot as is aforesaid, but so that in case it melt: then plucke out once your Saphire to see if the colour please you: if not, put him in againe, vntill it be faire to your eye.

To ingrosse thin ballasses to set in rings.

IF you haue ballasse as thin as paper, dresse them of what greatnesse or largenesse you will, and take a pece of fine Crisstall coloured like a ballasse, then take a great graine of Mastick, the which you shall stick vpon the point of a knife and heat it well against the fire, and suddenlie it will cast out a little drop like the teare of a mans eye, hauing a lustre like a pearle, with the which drop glew on the said ballasse vpon the Crisstall, and feare not that it will gather vnto a lump, or hinder the colour: then polish it and giue it a lustre, and so set it in gold and it will be verie faire, and seeme to be berille a ballasse.

To make Rubies of two peeces, and Emeraulds, as they make them at Millan.

TAke the drop or teare of Mastick, whereof we haue spoken in the chapter before, & if you will make Emerauds, you shall colour it with Spanish greene tempred and mingled with oyle, putting to it a little wax if nede be, and if it be thicke temper it with water. But if you will make Rubies, take gum Arabicke, alome, Sucarine, raw roch alome, as much of the one as of the other, and let it boile together in common water, then put into the said water some brasill cut small, and let it seeth, putting to it some alome Catine,

so

so called, because it is boiled in a caudron, of the which the more there is the darker it will be, then take the drop of Masticke aboue said, and colour it with the said red. This done, take two peeces of Christall dressed and trimmed with the wheele, of what fashion and greatnesse you will, so that the peece which you will lay uppermost be not so great as the other underneath: that is to say, the one dressed uppon the other, as the naile upon the finger iust on euerie side. After this lay that underneath upon a little fire-pan, or some other instrument of yron on the coales, that the said Christall may be verie hot, and then touch it uppon with the said red drop or teare which you shall take upon the end of the sticke: but it must be so hot that it may drop downe the better: and when you see that the said peece of Christall is coloured enough, you shall take the other lesser peece, that may be set aboue, which likewise must be hot, and set it upon the said drop, and it will conglutinate and glew together the two peeces of Christall, without causing any thicknes or let to the lustre of the Rubie, the which shall be cleare and bright on euerie side. Afterward set it in your ring, setting to the Rubie the red leafe, and the greene to the Emeraudes, as we will teach you hereafter how to make the said leaues for all kind of stones, as well fine as artificiall.

To make a paste or dough for pretious stones, as Emeraudes, Rubies, Saphires, and such like, which be but of one peece, well coloured within and without.

TAke Potters lead burned three ounces, and put it in as much water as will couer it a finger or two in heigth: then stirre it with your finger, letting it goe downe to the bottome. Afterward poure out the water, which will serue for to wet within side the earthen pot leaded, to the intent that the matter doe not cleaue to the sides of it wherein you put all the substance. Then take other three ounces of Vermillion dried, and mingle it with the said leade, and burned,

burned, or else of a Calcidoine stone, with fourtéene or fiftéene Carrats at the most, of Rubzike or sparks of copper. All these things well stamped and mingled together, you shall put in a pot of earth leaded, well wet within with the said water of the lead: then couer it, and set it in a glasse-makers furnace by the space of foure dayes, and you shall haue a very faire paste or dow, which you may cause to be dressed with the whéele as you will. At Venice men buie the store for a groat or fiue pence at the most, and to make yellow stones, you shall put to it the rust or rubbish of Iron: and to make Rubies, put to it Cinople or red lead: and in those that be of colours, you shall follow the order that we will teach you hereafter.

To make Emeraudes, or other stones or Iewels.

TAke Sal alcali, and dissolue it in water, distilling it thorough a felt and drie it, then dissolue it againe, and drie it so thrée times, afterward beate it into pouder: then take fine Cristall, and cause an Apothecarie to stampe and sift it for you, as they doe Cristall prepared. Then take two ounces and a halfe of the said Cristall, of Sal alcali two ounces, Spanish grœne an ounce, first tempered and stéeped in vineger and then strained. The said thrée pouders you shall put in a vessell, as in a new earthen pot leaded, the which pot you shall lute & claie ouer, and couer it that it take no vent, then leaue it so claied and luted the space of thrée dayes, the longer the better, vntill all be through drie: afterward you shall put it in a potters furnace the space of foure and twentie houres. Then take the said composition and dresse it as men doe fine stones and you shall haue them excellent: and if you will haue Rubies, put Cinople to it in stead of Spanish grœne. If you will haue Saphires put to it Lapis Lasuli. But if you will haue Iacinthes, you must put in corall in stead of grœne Verderame, as is before said.

To calcine or burne Cristall and the Calcidoine stone, to put in the said mixtions of pretious stones.

Take

TAke Tartre calcined and burned an ounce, and dissolue it in a dishfull of cleare water, then straine it out, and take the péces of Cristall, or Calcidoine stone, and heate them vpon the fire in an yron ladle or fire-pan: then quench them in the water that is in the dish: then take them out, and heate them againe, & quench them as before in the same water, doing so fire or seuen times, and they shall be verie well calcined and burned. Then beat them finely into pouder, and put it into the said mixtion. Neuertheless remember, that if you will make Emeraulds you must beate the said substances to pouder in a brasen morter. But if you will make Rubies or other, you must stampe them in an Iron morter, and beware that they touch not the brasse.

A water to harden the said stones.

BEcause that all the said artificiall stones are commonlie brittle, for to harden them doe as followeth. Take little péces of Calamita, and calcine them as you did the cristall: then beate them into pouder, and put it in a moyst place vntill it be turned and dissolued into water, with the which you shall knead Vitrioll almaine or Romaine, rawe without making it red: then make thereof a soft paste or dough, or else a Sirope, which you shall still in a glasse or bioll with a crooked necke, or in a brinall, and with the water that commeth of it, you shall kneade Barley flower, making a hard paste, in the which you shall wrap your masse of stones made as is before said, or the stones selfe when they be dressed and fashioned with the whéele: then put them so wrapped in the same paste, into an Ouen with a batch of bread, and take them out with the bread. And when you haue taken off the paste, you shall finde your stones hard as if they were naturall. If you sée it be néede, you may couer them with the said paste, and bake them againe in an ouen, and then shall you haue them perfect and hard.

To calcine fine Siluer.

Séeing

Seeing that wée are entred into the matter of calcining, wée will shew you the calcination of fine Siluer, and then of Talchum, as wée haue made promises before. There bée diuers waies of calcining Siluer, whereof we will put héere thrée of the best. Take fine siluer beaten very fine and thin, then cut it in péeces as big as a spanish royall, or more or lesse, for it maketh no great matter: then take a croset, or an earthen pot, and lay in the bottome of it a ranke of common salt, not white, nor prepared or trimmed to eate, but euen as it commeth out of the saltnesse or salt pan, and it must be stamped very small. Upon this salt you shall lay likewise a ranke of the said péeces of siluer, and then another of salt and another of siluer, and so consequentlie as long as your siluer lasteth, in such sort that the last ranke may be of salt, and that good and thick: then couer all this with a paper, luting and claying well the closet or little earthen pot, and leauing a little hole in the couering the bignes of a goose quill. And when it is drie, couer it ouer and round about with coles and embers, and leaue it in such a fire at the least thrée or foure houres: then hauing taken it out, and all being cole open the croset, and take out the péeces of siluer one after another, making them cleane that the salt sticke not vpon them. And if you perceiue them so brittle that you may breake them with your finger like a crust of bread, it is done and made: if not, put them againe into the croset or pot, setting them in the fire as before. And to make it perfect, you must doo this thrée times or more. This done, make your siluer into pouder and wash it in a dishfull of hot water, and let it sinke to the bottome. After straine out the water so handsomelie that you lose no part of the said pouder: or to auoid all dangers, passe it through a felt: this done, put other hot water to it, and straine it out as before, so often till you may know by the taste of the water that all the salt is purged away. Then shall your siluer be well calcined, & diminished of the weight, dried, and become from his nature into a passiue part, and somewhat like vnto golde: thus will it serue

you

you for diuers things, if you can dresse it well. The like is done with Talchū in stead of common salt: but then you need not wash it in hot water. Some calcine it with salte or Talchum, twelue, or fiftéene times and more, to the intent to haue it more massiue and sounder, and more commodious to take colour. It may be also don in this maner, that is to say, to melt the siluer in a gold-smiths melting pot, and for euery vnce of the same, to put in a pounde or more of brimstone stamped, and that little and little. True it is, that so it will consume more then by the salt or Talchum, but it shall be farr better if the brimstone be first purged in strong lie (that is to say, made with strong ashes, and quick Lime, or such like things.) Now let vs come to the other maners of calcining siluer.

The second maner of calcining Siluer.

TAke Aqua fortis separatiua, made with salt Peter and Alome, as wée haue before declared, then take fine siluer, filed or polished, or beaten into leaues, or made in small péces or graines, that is to saie, of the saide Siluer one parte, and of Aqua fortis thrée parts, and haue the saide water in a violl: then put in the said silver, and you shall sée it will incontinent begin to boile, and that the bottom of the violl will bée hot if the water be good. Let it so boyle, vntil it boyle not eat no more, holding still the violl in your hand, or setting it in some place far from the fire, But if the water be not strong, you must set it a little to the fire, holding still the violl in your hand vpon the embers, or els you may set it vpon a fewe ashes, or vpon some litle furnace. And when it hath left boyling and eaten all the siluer, you shall sée the water wax greene, so that there shall remain no siluer in the bottom, if that the water were wel calcined and burned: for then it would make as it were white lime at the bottom, or if there were any gold in the siluer, it would make it descend to the bottome in little round peeces like pearls or like sand. Now after that the said siluer is dissolued, and eaten of the said Aqua fortis, you shall

take an other violl bigger, or an vrinall or earthen pot halfe full or more of well or riuer water, whereinto you haue dissolued and haue in a readinesse a good handfull of common white salt: then let the saide water bée strained two or thrée times. This done, you shall poure the Aque fortis, which dissolued the siluer into the salt water, leauing it so the space of foure or fiue houres: then shall you find at the bottome as it were a bed or banke, which shall be the siluer dissolued, and the Salt, Aqua fortis, and also a part of the common salt that you put in. Afterward distil the said water by a felt, and take the siluer that is discended to the bottome, and put it in a crosset, couering it wel, to the intent there fal no ordure or filth into it: then bury and couer it ouer and ouer in hot burning Embers, couering it wel also with fire, that it may burne the space of thrée houres or more. Finally let it cole well againe, and poure the siluer out of the crosset, into a dishfull of hotte water, stirring it a little together with your finger, and then let it rest: and after poure out faire and softly the said water, and put in other, doing as before, vntil the water ware no more salt: this done, let the siluer dry which shall be very well calcined, for to serue your turne in any thing that you will.

The third maner of calcining Siluer.

YOu shal mire together into dowe or paste called Amalgama, one part of siluer leaues, with thrée or foure partes of quicke siluer, as wée haue declared in the fift Booke, in the chapter of the maner how to bray gold: then bray this Amalgama or past, with common salt, and set it to the fire, vntil the quick siluer be banished away, afterward wash it with hotte water, so much and so often, that the water bée no more salt, then shall you haue your siluer calcined. After this, if you think good you may bray it again with other salt, without other quick siluer: and then put it to the fire in a crosset, thrée or foure houres, and wash it againe as is afore said.

To

To calcine Talchum quickly out of hand.

BEcause that Talchum is a thing of so great importance and so much desired of all good witts, men haue fonnd diuerse waies to calcine it, the which teache vs that wée must put to it twice as much Salt Peter, as common salt or rawe Tartre with the Talchum, and then put all this in a furnace certaine dayes, and then to separate the said salt or Tartre with hot water. Other heate it vpon the coales, and quench it in pisse, and doe it oftentimes. Other there be that wrap it in little white péces of wollen cloth, and put it in the midst of a great fire, the space of halfe an houre or more, & then they find it throwly mo ten and all in a light péce, and ful of holes like a spunge, not much differing from the burned alome. All the which waies to say the truth are nothing worth, nor doe not perfectly calcine it, wher they corrupt the nature of the Tartre, and make it become like vnto quick lime or alome, or els of litle strength. Now for to calcine it out of hand, and perfectly, you shall take the Talchum rawe, and make it into litle leaues, or stamped aswel as is possible, and then put it in a croset, or in a faire pan among the hot coales. And when it is very hot, or rather red hot, you shal put to it drop by drop, distilled vineger, wherein tartre hath bén dissolued, and put thereunto the third part of Aqua vite, pouring it by little and litle vpon the hot lées or tartre, that is to say, three vnces of vineger for euery pound of Talchum, then take it from the fire, and you shal find it faire and wel calcined. Finally you shall wash it with hot water, to the intent to seperate the lées or tartre from it. It is calcined also being made into leaues as thin as is poss ble, laying them by rancks or bedes, with litle flat péces of siluer in a croset luted and claied, then put them in a furnace where glasse or bricke is made by the space of foure or fiue days. The like is don with little péces of tinne.

An excellent and very easie way to gilt yron, copper, and siluer, to make it seeme like massiue gold.

FIrst if you will gilt siluer, or yron, you must giue it the colour of coper, as wee haue afore said: then take beaten gold which you shall mix with quick siluer, and make Amalgama or paist thereof, as is saide before, and shal put the said Amalgama in a little dish, vpon which you shal poure the iuice of a fruite called Cucumis asininus, such a quantity that it may be aboue the said substances a finger high. Keepe this gold thus prepared and trimmed, and couer it, to the intent there fall no filth nor ordure into it, which you may vse and occupy when you will. Afterward, the things that you will gilt, must be very cleane, and wel polished, then with a pensell you shall giue them of the said gold so prepared with quick silver, and as it were dissolued, rubbing it well al about. If you wil not doe so, you may gilt after the common maner of Goldsmiths: yet notwithstanding with gold made into Amalgama, or mixed, as is afore said, chasing the worke that you wil gilte with Aqua fortis, as they doe. Then make the quick siluer vanish away, as the Goldsmiths of Italie commonly doe, that is to say, with a lampe of Line-séede-oyle, and with brimstone, and make afterward a gilt vpon the worke that is like saffron. But I counsel you to vse this maner in the chapter folowing, which is partly the same that the Goldsmiths vse in Fraunce, and elsewhere, put it is much amended, and this is it.

A perfect maner and way to gilt, and to make the quick siluer to vanish away from the thing gilted.

PVt in a panne the rubbish or scumms of Copper, and the filing of yron, then poure vpon it strong vineger, not distilled, as much as will couer it two or three fingers high. Let it boyle so the space of an houre, then poure out

out the saide Vineger, and put in other, letting it boile as before, and doe thus foure or fiue times. Afterwarde, make the said Vineger put together to enaporate or drie vp, or els make it distill out, for to haue one vineger of it, which will be good for many things. This done you shal put vnto the said pouder remaining at the bottome the eighth part of Almain vitrioll, and as much of Ferretum of Spaine, and the halfe of an eight part of Salt Armoniack, with a little brimstone: then into a little molten ware with a little oyle of Line, or oyle of liue, you shall put little and little the said pouders well mingled together. Finally that which you haue couered with the said Amalgama, of Golde and quicke Siluer, and with a pensell couer and laie it ouer well with the said ware so mixed, then put it so cyred, in the middest of hote burning coales, and let it burne and consume all the ware. This done, you shall haue such a gilt, that it shalbe like massiue goulde. And at the end with brushes of copper wire and colde water, or yron, may burnish it as you will

The end of the Secrets of Dom Alexis of Piemont.

The Second part of the Secrets of Maister *Alexis*, of *Piemont*, by him collected out of diuers excellent Authors, and now newly corrected and augmented

By William Ward.

Printed at London by W. Stansby.

Anno Dom. 1614.

The Translator to the Reader.

IN the edition of the first part of the worthie Secrets, of the reuerend Senior *Alexis* of *Piemont*, it was promised you, gentle Reader, euen of himselfe in his Epistle, that he would labour in the collection of others, tried and experimented, for the vtilitie, profite, and pleasure of all such, as either delighted in them, or would by them be eased of such infirmities, as they might easily haue beene greeued withall. You heard also the cause, why hee would communicate those secrets with the worlde, which vndoubtedly sprong of a godly zeale, towarde the common ease of al men. I therefore, because hee hath kept touch, performing his promise, in collecting a second part, could no lesse doe heerein, than I did in the first part: that is to saie, no more to spare my labour in translating it into our natiue tongue, nor hide the commodity of so excellent things, from those that haue not the vnderstanding of the French tongue, than I did before. And because you should not haue only the head without the taile, that is, the beginning without the end, you shall haue heere no lesse good and profitable matters, although not so many, than was presented you in the other, as by your iudgment in reading, you shall easily perceiue.

The Second part of the secrets of *Master* ALEXIS *of Piemont*, by him collected out of diuers *excellent Authors.*

To make whey as cleere as well water.

TAke whey and heate it on the fire, but let it not boile, then sprinkle it with a spunge wet in stronge vineger or verjuice, or else the iuice or licour of Orenges, and so straine it in a pece of cloth made like a little bag, doing so diuers times vntil it be clére. But note that the bag must not be made cleane at euerie time: but you must poure it alwaies vpon the scum of it, and it will become as cleare as amber.

To make very good Aqua-vitæ.

TAke wine that is not too old, that is to say, of a yeare or somewhat more or lesse, and let it be verie good, hauing a good odour: and distill it in a vessell of glasse hauing a long necke about six foote long, with a verie small and slow fire, and take it vptogether whiles it commeth for the faste, that is to say, when one drop tarieth not for another, and it shall be verie good and pleasant, for there shall bée nothing else but only the parte of the wine very subtile and fine: true it is that it shall bée not very hot, nor burne so much as other Aqua vites doe.

To make armes or tables of Pictures alwaies bright and shining.

TAke very strong vineger and alome, and beat the alom into pouder and mingle it with the vineger: and then rub therewith the armes or tables, and they wil be alwaies bright or else annoint them with the marrow of a déere.

To

To make blacke Inke verie good.

TAke a pound and a halfe of raine water, with three ounces of the waightiest galles you can finde, bruse them into small péeces and poure them into the said water, and let it stand two dayes in the Sun. Then put to it two ounces of Romaine vitrioll well coloured and beaten small, and mixe all well together with a stick of a fig trée, and leaue it againe two dayes more in the Sun. Finally put to it an ounce of gum arabicke that is cleare and bright, and beaten to pouder, and an ounce of the pill of pomgranades, and then boyle it a little with a slow fire: that done, straine it and kéepe it in a vessell of lead or glasse, and it will be very blacke and perfect good.

To make greene Inke

TAke verdigrease elect and faire, and make it into paste with a little strong vineger, and distilled water of gréene gall, and let it drie, and when you will write with it, temper it with the same water of gréene gall, putting to it a little gum arabick.

For Oxen that pisse bloud.

TAke three ounces of Phasioli that be red, and fiue dragmes of pepper, and the séede of brome, and make thereof a pouder, and giue him drinke thereof euerie day with white wine vntill he be whole, putting three ounces of the said pouder to two quarts of the said wine, and giue it him euerie day three times.

To make oyle of Vitrioll.

TAke the vitrioll and make it into Lime, then put it into Aqua vitæ, and let the water couer it, then distill it, first with a verie small fire, augmenting it by little and little vntill all be come out. Then take out the Aqua vitæ by Balneum Mariæ, with the water that is scant warme. This don, distill againe the oyle, and if at the beginning, there come any water, put the said oyle into some vessell, and set it in

the

the Sun: but it were much better to set two vessels well closed together one vpon another, and the water being in the Sun wil come and cleaue vnto the vessell that is vppermost, and therefore you shall take away the said vessell, and set to another, and by this meane you shall purge awaie all the said water, and the oyle shal remaine not onlie pure & neate, but also more delicate, than the common oyle of vitriol.

To make white teeth.

TAke Limons and make distilled water of them, and wash your teeth with it, for it is a soueraigne thing, or if you will not make the water, take the licour of them, which is also good for the same purpose, but the water is much better, because it is finer, so that in distilling it lose not his force.

For the same.

TAke Lées of wine called Tartarum, and put it in a vessell of marble, and stop it surelie, then burie it in the ground, and let it remaine there vntill it become water, and then take it out and rub your téeth with it, and they will war verie faire. Take also the water that falleth at the beginning of the distillation of salt peter and alome, and rub your téeth therewith. If you take also the roote of mallowes, and rub your téeth with it euerie day, they will be bright, white, and faire, without hurting the gums. Or if you take a crust of wheaten bread, and burne it euen to the coales, and then hauing made it to pouder scoure your teeth withall, and wash them afterward with cleane and faire water, eyther of the well, or of the conduit, they will be white: for it is a thing experimented.

To take away spots from the face.

TAke two ounces of the licour of Limons, and two ounces of Rose water, two dragmes of siluer sublimed, and as much of Ceruse, put all together, and make it like an ointment, and annoint your face therewith at night, when yée goe to bed, and in the morning when yée are vp annoint it with butter. This is proued.

For

For the same.

TAke the white of an egge, and stir it with some thing, vntill it be turned to water, then take an vnce of the same water, and halfe an vnce of Ceruse, and two dragmes of quicksilver, and a dragme of campher, and mingle it all together, and so annoint your face with it.

For the same.

TAke foure vnces of vitriol, and three vnces of saltpeter, and an vnce of the rubbish or scale of steele, and distil all together putting it to halfe an vnce of campher, and wash your face with it euery day.

For the same.

TAke halfe a pound of the rot of Serpentine called in latine Dracuntium, or commonly Serpentaria, which hath certaine great red grains ioyned together in a lumpe, or else a stalke of a reed, and halfe a ponnd of a lilly rote, and asmuch of wild mallowes, and seeth them altogether in raine water, then beat them in a morter of marble, and put to it foure vnces and a halfe of oile of tartre and the marrow of a Deere, and six dragmes of campher, and so mix all together and annoint your face therewith.

To take away little red pimples from a mans face.

TAke fiftéene newe laide egges, and put them whole into strong vineger, then take them out and breake them euen with the same vineger in putting it to an vnce of senuey, then distill them with some vessell of glasse, and wash your face with the water at night when you goe to bed, and againe in the morning wash it with sodden water, wherein must be bran and mallowes. This is experimented.

To

To make a water that taketh away the spots of the face, and maketh it faire and bright, and keepeth the hands and mouth that they chap not, or wax full of chinks.

TAke a white pigion and pluck off his feathers, then pluck out the guts and garbage of him, and cut off his head and feet, then take three good handfulles of Fraxinella, and two pound of milke, and three vnces of creame, and six vnces of oyle of sweet almonds, and let it be newe and fresh, and put all this together and distill it in a vessell of glas, and wash your face and handes euery day with the same water, and they will be alwaies white, softe, and without any spotes or pimples, as in the midst of summer.

Fraxi called Corri hearb runne groun grasse. dus fa leaue ash an is call nella.

To make the face faire.

TAke Fraxinella and make water therof in a limbecke, and wash your face well with the same euery daie.

A water to make the face faire.

TAke the white of an egge and make water thereof in a limbecke, and wash your face with it as much and as often as you list.

To make a water that maketh the face white and shining.

TAke the milke of an asse, and egge shelles, and make thereof distilled water, and wash your face with it, and it will be white, faire and glistering.

A water to make the face redde.

TAke the leg of an Oxe or calfe, that is to say from the knee downward, and take of the skin and the howfe from it, and then breake all the rest in peeces, that is to say the bones, the sinews, and the marrow, and distill it, and so wash your face with the water that commeth of it euery morning.

To

To make a kind of white to make the face faire, called in french Blanchet.

TAke two vnces of Dragunrum, and dissolue it with the white of an egge well beaten: than put vnto it halfe an vnce of boyace, with as much of ceruse, and as much campher, and mingle altogether and make thereof litle flat bales, and when you occupy of it temper it in rose-water, and annoint your face with it at night when you go to bed, and in the morning wash your face with water of the floure of beanes, or else seeth bran in well water, and wash your face withall.

To make another better, which maketh the face white and glistering.

TAke two vnces of the skim of siluer, and a pound of white vineger very strong, and boile them together vntil they be diminished of two thirdendeals. Then take two dragmes of campher, two of alom, two of boyar, and as much oyle of Tartre, and seeth them in rose-water. Then take of these two licours, that is to say, of the said vineger and of the other, as much of one as of the other, and mingle them together, and rub your face with it as much as you will, and besides that it maketh the face white and glistring, it taketh away al maner of spots and pimples from it.

A water to make the face red and glistering.

TAke an vnce of fish glue, and an vnce of roch alom, and two vnces of verzine, and put them into a quart of water, that is to say, 28. vnces, and let them remaine in infusion three days, and then seeth them and straine out the water, and keepe it in a vessell of glasse as you will.

To make another maner of the same, which the Frenchmen call blanchet.

TAke two dragms of siluer sublimed, and put it into a viall of water that holdeth a quart, and seeth it vntill it decreaseth of the tenth part. Then put to it halfe an vnce of

Ceruse

Ceruse, and a dragm of campher, and of borax, and the licour or iuice of a whole limon, and mingle all together and let it seeth with a slow fire the space of seuen hours. But you must note, that this because of the siluer sublimed, maketh by long vsing it, the teeth somwhat blacke, and at the last to fal out, it maketh also a a stinging breath, and hurteth the sinues and the braine.

To make another blanchet that maketh the face white, and of a ruddy colour, and hurteth not as the other aforesaid doth.

TAke two ounces of Borax, foure ounces of Chiche-pease bused, that is to say, without the huskes, and foure ounces of Phasiols, and as much of Beanes, and make them all into pouder, and the gall of Bull, and the yeelkes of fifteene Egges, and a quart of White wine, and put al together distill, and wash your face with the Water in the morning.

To make another blanchet which is called royall, that is the best and excellentest of all other.

TAke a good handfull of the floures of an Oliue tree, and a handfull of the floures of an Elder-tree, a handfull of white Roses, a handfull of the floures of Orenges, and another of Gelsemines, and twelue new laide Egges, twelue greene Figges and fresh gathered, and twelue Snailes, one dragme of Campher, an other of Alumen desquamatum, two dragmes of Borax, halfe a dragme of Alome, foure pennie weight of Alumen plumæ, otherwise called in Latine trichitis, eight pennie weight of Siluer sublimed, an ounce of red Waxe, a good handfull of white Lillies, and distil all the flouers when they be greene in their season, and also the Figges, Snailes, and the Egges: and mingle all these Waters together, and put apart halfe of the same Water, and keepe the other halfe and put it into a vessell of Glasse, and mingle into it all the other things: and let them bee first made into pouder, and put to also Wax: then set it in the Sunne, and leaue

it

it there vntil it become like vnto waxe, then take it out with a white linnen cloth, and take 15 eggs and distill them in the same water, and poure all this composition into the said water distilled with a pound of raw honie, and set it againe in the sun, and let it remaine there vntil the water be dried vp, and it wil be perfect good. And afterwards when you wil occupy it, take as much of it as a wheat corne and anoint your face with the water that you did set aparte, that is to say, that of the floures, and it wil proue a maruellous thing.

To take out the wrinkles of the face.

TAke a little of the wood of a white vine, or else a little of Bzionie, and stampe it with a dry fig that is fat, that is to say pasty: & annoint your face with it, and then goe walke till you sweat: for if you should not sweat, the vine would take off the skin, and the Bzionie make you black.

To make haire slacke in comming foorth, growing in yonge Men, as well on their beard as in other parts.

TAke a Raser that is made of copper mixt with Auripigmentum, otherwise caled Arsnick or orpine, in the melting of it, so that it be incorporated together, and shaue the beard or haire withall and it shall neuer grow againe, or if you heat the saide rasor of copper in the fire, and quench it in the bloud of a Salamander or else in the milke of sowe-thistles. If also you rub the place where you will not that haire shall grow, with the bloud of a fishe called a Tonie, it will doe the like. Also if you take beanes and seeth them in water and wash the place euery day with that water, the haire will not grow, or at the least long ere they come forth.

To make haire grow in euery place of the body, where you will.

TAke great greene lizards or sea frogs, and cut off their heads and their tailes, and drie the rest in an Ouen, and make pouder of it. Then take the yealke of an egge, and

make

make oyle thereof, and mingle all together diligently, that is to say, the powder and the oyle, and annoynt the place with it, where you will haire shall growe, and they will come forth.

To make haires growe blacke.

TAke a combe of lead, and kembe your head with it alwaies, and the haires will be blacke. Take also crowes egges and make oyle of them, and lay a combe of horne in it, and let it remaine there till it hath drunke vp all the oyle, then take it out, and kembe your head with it, and by continuall vsing it, your haire will be blacke.

To make water that wil make the face red and glistering.

TAke a pound of Aqua vitæ of thrée seethings, an ounce of brasill that is good, ten cloues orientall, and ten graines of Nasturtium, otherwise called Cardanum, in English Cresses, or toune kerse, and fiue graines of Cubibes, and stampe all together verie small, then put it into a vessell of glasse with the Aqua vitæ, and stop it sure, and boyle it a little, and then distill it in Balneo Mariæ, or with a very small fire, and it shall be in his perfection.

To dye or colour haire.

TAke halfe an ounce of Aqua fortis, fiue pennie weight of good siluer, and fiue ounces of rose water, and wash your head with it: take also Lytarge, and of the ashes of nettles, and mingle them together, and rub your haire with it.

To take away the euill sauour of the breath.

TAke Cheruel, Myrre, and Cyperus, called of the Apothecaries, Iuncus odoratus, as much of one as of the other, and make them into pouder: then take rosen, and of all these pilles, and drinke them in your wine.

To take away the haires from the eie browes.

TAke the gall of a hée Gote, or of a shée Gote, but the hée Gote is better, and doeth it sooner, and rubbe your eye

browes, and the haire will shortly fall away.

To die or to colour all kinde of mettall or stone, into the colour of gold without gold.

TAke salt Armoniacke, white vitriall, stone salte, and verdigrease, and make all into a verie fine pouder, and lay of this pouder vppon the mettall, or stone, that you die or colour, vntill it be couered ouer with it: then put your stone or mettall into the fire, and leaue it there a good houre: then take it out and quench it in vine or pisse newlie made.

For to make Iron or Steele soft.

YE shall take the iuice of Hemlocke, and put the yron or steele being red hote into it three or foure times, and let it remaine in it, vntill it be thorow cold. Take also oyle, and put into it seuen times some molten leade, and then quench the yron in it at the end of foure or fiue times.

To harden Iron or Steele.

TAke the iuice of Melanthium otherwise called Nigella Romana, or the herbe called Mouse eare, and quench your Iron hote therein three or foure times.

To make Figges ripe quickly.

LEt the Figges come to their perfect greatnesse, then pricke them with a pinne, and rub them with a little oyle oliue, then binde them about with greene oliue leaues, so that they may be couered round about with them, and so let them ripe in what place you will.

To make hennes laie Egges all the winter.

TAke the toppes of Nettles when they beginne to haue seede, and drie them, and giue the Hennes a little of it with bran and hempseed, and they shall lay euerie daie an egge.

To make Glue or paste that holdeth as fast as a naile.

TAke Pix Greca, and Rosen, and the pouder of burned bricke which is called Cerusse, and mingle all together, and beate it when you will occupie it, and when it is cold it

will

will hold fast as a naile.

To take away all manner of spots.

TAke a tench and seeth him much vntill he be dissolued into water almost, and wash the spotted cloth therewith oftentimes. Then take Bran, and boile it likewise in the same water, and wash the cloth againe therewith.

To cause that a womans breasts waxe not great or swelling.

TAke a fish that is called Squatana, in English a Soale, and cleaue him in the middle, and lay him vpon the womans breasts, and they shall not increase bigger. And if they be great and big, they shall asswage and waxe lesse.

To purge honnie without fire.

TAke the rawe honie, and put it in a vessell of stone well leaded within and large, and couer it well with paper and let it so stand, and euerie third and fourth day vncouer it, and take it out of the skim that is vppon it, and by this meanes it purgeth better than with fire.

To stench the menstrual bloud of women.

TAke a toad and bind him with a little band, and hang it about the womans necke that hath that infirmitie, and in few daies she shalbe cleared of it.

To keepe Roses fresh all the yeare.

TAke the Roses when they be halfe open, and gather them in the euening with a knife, and in the night following set them in the aire abroad, and in the morning put them in a vessell of earth well leaded within, and stop it well, and couer it with drie sand.

For the same.

TAke the buddes of Roses when they begin to open, and take a reede that is yet growing, and cleaue it a little that you may put in the buddes, and let them remaine so, and when you will take them out, cut the reed, & put the buds

in luke warme water, and they shalbe as faire as in May.

To take away, or dissolue a boile or kernel in the groine, or the wresting of a sinew.

TAke a tode and binde vpon the boile, and it will dissolue it in short space.

To dresse and trim oliues in one day.

TAke the oliues when they be grene, and cut them a little on the one side, then put them in water with lime and ashes: but note, that you must haue twise as much ashes as lime, as if you take halfe a pound of lime, you must haue a pound of ashes, and let them lie a steepe in it the space of 24 houres: then take them out, and wash them fiue or sixe times in luke warme water: then put them in some vessell of stone or glasse as you will with salt water, and so keepe them as long as you list, and they will be very good.

To preserue and keepe peache, or other fruite.

TAke Peaches, or other fruits that you will keepe in the faire and drie weather, and open them in the middest, and take out the stone, and lay them a day to dry in the sunne: then take sodden suger well purged, and rub them ouer with it, and the next day set them in the sunne againe, and rub them with the said sugar as oft as they drie, vntill they haue gathered a crust vpon them: then keepe them at your pleasure, and it will be an excellent and pleasant thing.

To cause maruellous dreames.

TAke the bloud of a Lapwing, or blacke Plouer, and rub your temples with it, and so go to bed, & you shall see marnellous things in your sleep, or els if you eat at night a little of the herb Solanum, or Vsicaria, or some Mandragora, or else of the herbe called in Greeke Hyoscyamos, in Latin it hath these names Altercum, Appollinaris, and Symphoniaca, in the French Iusquiame, and in the English some call it Henbane, and you shall see in the night goodly things in your dreame.

To

To make a woman beare children.

TAke Ceruse and Frankensence, and waie as much of the one as of the other, and after you haue companied with hir, put the same into hir matrice. Also if you giue hir drinke of Mares milke, or to eat the lower part of the belly of a Hare or the genitories or stones of a hee Goate, after her menstruall purgation is come vnto hir, it shall profite hir much vnto conception.

To heale and cure horses of the scab.

FIrst you must let him bloud, then take brimstone, quicksilver, hony, liquid pich, salt, the iuice of hemlocke, vineger alome, Helebore, soft sope, oyle, sout of a chimny, hoggs dung, and lime, and mingle all togither, and annoint the place with it where the scab is, and within fewe days he shall be healed and cleane.

To heale the Kings euill, a disease called in Latine Seruma.

TAke a great toade aliue, and when the Moone draweth towards the coniunction of the sun, cut off all the legs from him, and put him about the neck of the patient, and it will do him much good. Take also the hoofe of an asse and burne it, and lay it vpon the sore, for it is verie good and profitable for such a sickneſſe.

To make one that is poisoned to vomite the poison.

TAke two graines of Bazar, which is a stone that commeth of Portugall, and is greene, and tawny, somwhat obscure glistring and bright, and in breaking it, it is within of the colour of ashes, and giue it him to drinke with a litle milke, and incontinent hee shall vomit vp the poison, if there be any.

To make a candle that cannot be put out.

TAke Virgin wax, and brimstone well purged, as much of the one as of the other, and melt it togither, and make

thereof a candell, the which will neuer bee put out vntill it be burned and consumed to the end.

To make a candle of ice to burne.

TAke a candle of wax made as is afore said, and take some brimstone and coles, and stamp them very small, and sift them thorow a linnen cloth, then heat the candle, and rub it ouer well the same pouder vntill it wax vnto a cruft round about it as thicke as the backe of a knife, and couer it with a paper, then tie it at the end of a gutter of your house, and let it remaine there till the ice be round about it a finger thicke, which will bee within two or three days, then take it off, and it will burne as though it were of ice onely, this is a thing tried and experimented.

To make that fruite shall take what forme or fashion you will.

TAke a peece of wood, and cut it after the forme and fashion you will your fruite shall haue, but let it be as big as the fruite is when it is ripe, then take some plaster tempered with water, and put it about the wood a finger thick, and let it dry, and it will incontinent wax dry: then take it of, and when the fruit is not yet com to his ful greatnesse, bind it fast about this forme, and leaue it so remaining vntill it be ripe, and it will be after that form and fashion. If you will also write vpon it, dresse the letters after this maner and forme made of a plaister, and they shall be legible.

To make that rootes shall haue what forme you will.

TAke greene rootes, but let them be great and thicke like radish rootes, or the roote of Bryonia, and such like, and trim them with a knife as you will thinke the best fashion. Then set them in the ground againe, vntill they haue gathered vpon them a skin. And in this manner may a man make counterfait Mandragora, in trimming them with a knife into the shape of a man, and then putting them againe into the ground with the head downward, and with a litle barley or

mill

mill vnder them, which will cleaue and sticke fast to the head of the rote and seeme like haire: but you must note, that to make this Mandragora, you must take the roots of Briona

For to write letters vpon a mans body or face, shall neuer be rubbed out

YOu must go into the stoues or hot houses which be very hot, and when you are in a sweate, write vpon your body with what inck you will, then cut the skin with a sharpe rasour, and fill the cuts with earth, of what colour you will, and leaue them so, and incontinent by reason of the great heat the skin will close and shut vp togither, and the letters or figurs that you haue made vpon your flesh will remaine for euer.

For the same, but somwhat easier.

TAke Aqua fortis of gold, and the beasts that be called Cantharides, and put them togither 23. hours, then with a pen very small write what you wil vpon the skin, and leaue it so, and by and by there will rise certaine litle white bladders or pushes, where you touched with the water, and that will remaine and abide for euer.

To make one haue a good memory.

TAke a tooth or the left lege of a Badger or Brocke, as som call it, and as some other name it a Graie, and binde it about your right arme nert vnto the flesh: take also the gall of a Partridge, and rub your temples with it that it may soake into the skin and flesh, once in a moneth, and it wil make you haue a good memory.

To make that no dogge shall barke at you.

TAke a blacke dogge, and plucke out one of his eies, and hold it in your left hand, and by reason of the sauour and smel thereof, the dogges will not barke at you.

To make all things seeme black and greene in the night.

TAke the black inke of a fish called a cuttle, called Atramentum Sc, and take also verdigrice, and mingle both togither and put them in the lampe with the wieke. and set it a fier in a chamber, where there is no other light but that, and al that is in the said chamber, walles, and all shall seeme partly greene, and partly blacke, which is a maruellous thing to see.

To dye haire into a greene colour.

TAke fresh capers and distil them, and wash your hair with the water of them in the sun, and they will become greene.

To dresse or to keepe flesh in summer.

TAke the flesh and seeth it, but let it not be too much sodden, then take it off from the fire, and straine out the water, and set it in the shadowe the space of an houre for to dry, in a place where the winde commeth, then take an earthen pot with white vineger that is strong, and take some gineper seed well stamped, and salt, and cast it vpon the flesh: and then put it into the vineger, and so set the pot in some cold place, as a caue or seller, and remoue euery day the flesh within the pot, and let it stand and remaine so as long as it pleaseth you, and when you will eate of it, seeth it a litle, or if you will you may eate it so, for it is a thing very sweete and delicate.

To make an instrument called Cauterium, wherewith sores are burned, which shall rayse the skin without any griefe or paine.

TAke soft sope, and vnsleckt lime that hath not bin wet, as much of the one as of the other, and mingle them togither: and when you will vse of it, if the skin be not broken, lay a litle peece of leather vpon it with some ointment, and leaue a

hole in the middest, of the greatnesse that you will the wound shal be, and put in the same hole as much of the instrument as a wheat corne, and let it remaine so, and within three or foure hours it will make a hole without any paine. But if the skin be rotten, as of a fellon or cats haire, it shall suffice to wash the place before you lay to the Cauterium with strong vineger, and within an houre it will raise the skine without any greefe or paine.

To make steele cut iron as it were Lead.

TAke the steele and purge it well, then take of these worms that breed in the ground, and make of them some distilled water in a limbeck, then take the iuice of radish rootes, as much of the one as of the other, and quench the steele in it being red hot, foure or fiue times, then make knines, swords or daggers of it, and they shall cut iron as it weare lead.

To make red Inke.

TAke strong lie boyling hot, and put it in the rind or barke of Brasill, and let it coole, then take eight vnces of the said lie, and an vnce of Brasill scraped with a peece of glasse, and put to it also a little alome. Then put it in a dish vpon the hot ashes, and let it boile well the space of an houre, and occupy it at your pleasure, and the inke shal be very good: but note that it is not good, but when it is fresh and recent, that is to say, made of a day or two at the most.

For the same and easier.

TAke an vnce of the said wood scraped with a peece of glasse and take ten vnces of water, and poure the scraped Brasill into it, and let it remaine so the space of seauen hours, then seeth it. and let it diminish of the foure parts three, and it will be red, hauing a good lustre: and if you let it diminish of more than three parts, it will be red and sanguine.

To

To make bones soft.

TAke bones that be hollow in the mids, as of the legges of beasts, and take the iuice of Alexanders, of milfoile, of Radish roots, of horehound and vineger, as much of the one as of the other, and fill the bones with the iuice, and stop them wel that nothing go out: then burie it in horse dung, as long as you will, and the longer they be in it the softer will they way.

To steepe grapes fresh all the winter.

YOu must gather the grapes when it is faire and cleare weather, and that it hath not rained a good while before, then must you make them cleane, that is to say, take out the rotten graines that be in them: then take pitch, and set it vpon the fire vntill it boile, then take the grape and put the end that it hangeth by into it, and let it remaine so a while, and then let it dry in the sun the space of two days. Finallie lay them vpon wheat straw that one touch not another, and they will keepe so good and fresh all the yeare.

To make Melons or Cucumbers ripe before their season.

FOr to haue Melons, Cucumbers, or other like fruit ripe before their season, you must plant or set them in potts or other vessell, and euery third or fourth day water them at the rote with hot water, and when the weather is cloudy or cold set them before the fire, and when the sun shineth and is faire weather set them in the sun. Thus doing you shall haue melons and many other like fruits ripe before their season.

To take away the holes or marks of the small pocks.

TAke very strong vineger, and make thereof som distilled water, and wash your face with it one day, and the next day following take bran, mallows, and water, and boile altogether

gether vntill it be diminished of the halfe, and wash your face with it that same day, and the next day wash it againe with the water of the distilled vineger, and the next day with the other water made with the bran and mallows, and continu so vntill the marks or holes be gone, which will be very shortly. And if you take eggshels, and distil them, and wash your face with the water at night when you go to bed, & in the morning with the other of bran and mallows, as is aboue rehearsed.

To make the hands white.

TAke an Ore gall, and take halfe a spoonefull of it in the morning with well water, and wash your handes with a litle of the gal, and they will becom moist, soft and very white. Take also sope and purge it well, then take of the rote of Iris, and dry it in an Ouen, and make pouder of it, the which you shal mix with the sope well purged, and so wash your handes withall, and they will be soft and white: take also sope well purged, and take the ashes of a Vine, and mix them wel together, vntill they be well incorporated the one with the other: and wash your hands with it in the morning, and they wil be moist, softe, white as snowe, which thing is experimented.

To make an odoriferous and sweete smelling grease that keepeth the lips and hands from chinkes and chappes, and maketh them moyst and soft.

TAke a pound, that it to say, twelue vnces of Calues grease, or the Déere suet that is yong, and the suet fresh: then take six vnces of Maioram, and stampe them al togither, and make therof litle bales, and sprinkle them with a litle good white or claret wine, that hath a good odour: then put them in som vessell, and couer them well that the good odour of Maioram goe not out, and so set them in the shadow the space of foure and twenty hours somwhat more or lesse, then put them in water

and

and sæth them leisurely, and then straine it againe. Take also nine vnces of Maioram, and stampe it with the same grese, and make little balls of it, which you shall sprinkle ouer with wine and put it in another cleane vessell, the which you shall also set in the shadow the space of 24 hours, and then put water to it againe and sæth and straine, it: and doe so foure or fiue times, adding to it alwaies nine vnces of Maioram, and sprinkle it with good wine, you may also put to it a litle musk or ciuet: thus doing, you shall haue a very excellent thing to kæpe the lips and handes from chaps or chinks, and from all great cold.

For to make a sweete Suet, called in French and Italian Pommade, in Latine Pomatum.

TAke a pound of dæres Suet, or if you cannot get of that, take the grease of a Kid, thræ vnces of Barrowes grease, and thræ vnces of the marrow of a Buck, and purge it cleane of filth, and take out the litle skins, veines and gristles that are in it, then wash it with good white wine, so often vntill the wine remaine clære and the grease white, then straine out all the wine and let it run abroad vpon a table. This done, take eight appian apples, or as many pepins, and pare them well both without and within, and stampe them. Then take halfe an vnce of Cloues, two dragmes of Nutmegges, six graines of spike of India, and foure pound of rose-water, and mingle all together with the grease, and set it to sæth in a couered pot with a slow fire, and let it sæth vntill the Rose-water be almost consumed. Then straine it, and put it into another vessell washed thræ or foure times with Rose water, adde to it foure vnces of white wax well purified and purged, and six vnces of sweete almondes. Then set it on the fire againe, onely vntill it bæ molten, and then take it from the fire and straine it, and put it into another vessell washed with rose water. Finally after it is congealed and waxen hard, take as much muske as you will with some rose wa-

ter

ter, and other odoriferous waters, and mingle them together with a pestle of wood, and kéepe it in a vessel of Glasse, and set it in the shade toward the North, and if you put to it a little Storax liquida, it will be as good for the scurfe or scab as to kéepe the hands faire.

To make that flies shall not torment or trouble horses in summer.

TAke the leaues of gourds and stampe them, and so rub the horses with it euerie morning and at noone when it is hot, or else take Lées of wine and rub them with it, and the flies shall not torment nor vexe them no more then in the midst of winter.

To keepe figges greene all the yeare.

YOu must gather them when they are ripe in the faire weather and at noone daies, to the intent that they may be drie from all dew, and put them in a faire vessel of stone or earth, the matter or substance whereof must be very fine, and that the figs touch not one another, then couer them diligentlie that they haue no maner of ayre, and put them so in wine, and they will be grécne as long as the wine is good, which thing hath béene proued.

For to make that Pomegranades shall not open.

TAke thrée great flint stones which are in the bottome of riuers, vncouer the earth from the rot of the trée, and lay the stones vpon the rot and couer it with the earth againe as it was before. Also if you plant nigh vnto the trée Squilla, the Pomegranats will not open.

For to keepe wine sweet all the yeare.

TAke a vessel wel pitched within and without, and put the wine into it before it boile in the fat, and stop the said vessell well that it take no ayre, and then laie it in a riuer as déep as you can that the vessel may be couered with water, and let it remaine so a month without remouing it, then take it out and set it where you will. This doing the wine shalbe

swéete

swéte and good all the yeare, and thicke like musk.

For wine that will not keepe long.

TAke two or thrée egges, and if it be claret wine, take onlie the yealke of it, and if it be white wine, take onlie the white of an eggs, and take thrée ounces of flint stone of a riuer that runneth swift and make it into pouder, and two ounces of salt made into verie small pouder, and mingle all together. Then put the wine into another cleane vessell that hath no odour or sauour: this done, cast into it all this composition, and mingle it with the wine fiue or six times a day during the space of thrée or foure daies. But note, that you must make this prouision before it be vtterlie corrupt and putrified: for if it were wholie corrupt and spilled, this would auaile nothing, but were time and labour lost.

To cause that wine shall not be too strong.

TAke a péece of salt lard, and tie it with a great thread at the bung-hole within, and let the lard touch onely the vtter part of the vessell. Thus doing, the wine will neuer be strong because of the lard and salt, which letteth and hindereth the separation and attenuation, which giueth force and strength to the wine.

To make Vineger.

TAke the fruit of the trée called in Latin Cornus, in French Cormeillier, there be none of them in England, and therefore it lacketh an English name, the said fruit is like vnto oliues, but they be red and some what longer, take of them when they be red, take also Barbaries before they bée ripe, and drie them, and make them into pouder, and with a little strong Vineger make of them little balls, the which you shall drie in the Sun. Then take the wine and heate it, and when it is hot, put into it this composition, and it will turne incontinent into strong Vineger, which thing is experimented.

To make Vineger with Water.

Take

TAke thirty or fortie pound of wilde peares, and let them lie three daies on a heape in some vessell, and then sprinkle or water them euerie day with a little water the space of thirtie daies, and it shall be as good Vineger and as strong as if it were of wine. Also if you take grapes & wring out the wine with your hands, and put the rest into some vessell, and put water vpon it, it will be eager and sharpe.

To make Vineger with perished wine, or wine that is marred.

TAke corrupt and rotten wine, and boile or seeth it, and take off all the froth or skim that it maketh in boyling, and let it remaine on the fire till it be diminished of the third part. Then put it in a vessell wherein strong vineger hath bin, and put to it some serfoile, and couer the vessel well that it take no ayre, and in short time it will be good and strong Vineger.

To take away the sauour of the mouldinesse or putrifactions of the wine.

TAke Medlars well made ripe in strawe, and open them in foure parts and binde them with a thread and hang them within the bung of the vessell that they may be all couered with the wine, and let them remaine so a month, then take them out, and you shall take away also the euill odour of the wine.

To make wine haue a good odour.

TAke an Orenge or a Citron that is not too great, and take cloues orientall, and set them in the Orenge or Citron vntill it be almost full, and so put it into the vessell of wine, but let it not touch the wine: then stop vp your vessell sure that the odour goe not out.

To make that Leekes shalbe great.

TAke many seedes together, and set them in Goats dung, and let them grow and ripe, and you shall see a marueilous thing.

To

To make tadstooles or mushroms growe.

CAt poplar tree hard to the ground, and then take hote water with leuaine in it, and cast it vpon the rote, and within three or fours daies the tadstooles will grow about the fot of the poplar tree where you did cast the water, and they shall be good to eate.

To make that all maner of Codware shall seeth quicklie.

TAke the sedes that you will sowe, as peason, phasiols, lintels, and such like, and before you sow them, sprinkle them with salt peter, and then sowe them when ye will, and those that growe of that sede will seeth soner and easlier then other will doe.

To haue greene flowers all the yeare.

TAke yong plants of flowers in summer, and set them in some place verie hot, as in Stoues or hothouses and leaue them so, for by the meanes of the great heat, they will grow to their perfect bignesse, and in the midst of Winter beare their flowers, which thing is tried and prowed.

To make corne and podware to grow greater then they were wont to doe.

TO make corne and podware, as wheat, rie, mill, Tiche peason, and all other like to grow greater than ordinarilie they doe, you must sowe them in a field where Squilla is planted, because that this Squilla is hot, and consequentlie giueth heat vnto the sedes, and so maketh them growe greater then they commonlie doe.

To make that fruits shall not rot vpon the tree.

TAke a naile, and heat it glowing hot in the fire, and driue it into the fot of the tree, or if you will not do so, make a hole in the same place with a perser and leaue it so, for at that hole all the superfluous sucke or iuice will come out, which is the cause that the fruits rot vpon the tree.

To

To make letters that cannot be read, vnlesse the paper be put in water.

TAke Roch-alome, & make it into pouder: then put it into a little water, and write what you wil with it vpon white paper, and let the letters drie of themselues, and when you will reade them, put the paper into cleare water, and the letters vpward, and you shall reade them as if they were written with inke because the water maketh the paper somewhat blacke or rather grey, and the alome shineth by reason of the whitenesse of it, which is a marueilous thing and proued.

To make letters that cannot be read but at the fire.

TAke salt Armoniacke, and make thereof pouder verie small, and put it in water, then write what you will with it vpon paper, and let it drie. And when you will reade it, holde it before the fire, and you shall reade verie well. Also if you take the sucke or iuice of a limon or onion, and write withall, a man cannot reade it but at the fire.

To make that Aqua vitæ shall receiue all the vertues and strength of medicines.

TAke foure vnces of Aqua vitæ, and put it in a vessell of glasse, with a straite and narrow mouth, but yet great and thicke of glasse, then take Medicaments elect, well dried and cut verie small, and put them in the same glasse vnto the Aqua vitæ, and stop well surelie the mouth of the glasse with the stopple, and then with white ware vppon it: finallie take what vessell or pot you will, and fill it with hot ashes, so that there be no fire in it, and burie this vessel of Aqua vitæ in the same ashes.

To make that a woman shall eate of nothing that is set vpon the table.

TAke a litle greene Basill, and when men bring the dishes to the table, put it vnderneath them, that the woman perceiue it not: for men saie that she will eate of none of that which is in the dish where vnder the basil lieth.

To make oile of Roses, or other odoriferous herbes.

TAke a violl of glasse verie thin, and of three parts, fill two with oile oliue verie good and cleane, and fill the rest with Roses, or the herbe wherewith you will make the oyle. Then set the violl or glasse in the sunne, & couer it well first, and let it so rest three or foure dayes: then take it out of the sun, and take out all the Roses, and all the oyle, & wring them well, that all the oile may come out of them: then cast them away, and put the oile againe into the violl, and fill it anew with fresh Roses, and set it in the sunne other foure daies. Then take them away and wring out all the oile, and put in other fresh roses: doing thus foure or fiue times, you shall haue an oyle as odoriferous as the Roses themselues.

To make that mothes and vermin shall not eat nor destroy clothes and apparell.

TAke Wormwood or Southernwood, the leaues of a Cedar tree, and Valerian, and lay them in your coffers or presses where your clothes be, or in the pleits of your garments, and you shall see that they will not hurt them, because these leaues and hearbs are bitter in taste, and the sauour or smell is verie strong, which the vermin doe abhorre, and cannot abide.

For to make that wild beasts shall not hurt you.

FOr to be assured and safe from wild beasts, as Wolues, Beares, and such other like, take the grease of a Lion, and annoint your selfe therewith ouer and ouer, and go hardly where you will, and no beast shall hurt you, but assone as they smell the sauour of the grease, they will run away. And if by chance you mæt with a Wolfe, or other wild beast, run not away, but with a good courage goe euen to him, that he may smell the grease that you are annointed withall, and he will flee.

For to be assured and safe from Serpents.

TAke the sucke or iuice of a radish root, and anoint your hands with it: then take the Serpents in your hands,

and

and they will not bite nor sting you, because of the subtiltie and finesse of this iuice, but will die almost in smelling onely the sauor.

To take away the paine and griefe of the Gout.

TAke a great foule called a Vulture, in Latine Vultur, and take the skinne of her right héele, and lay vpon the right foot of the patient: then take the skin of the left héele, and lay it vpon his left foote, and incontinent you shall sée that in halfe an houre the paine will go away. Which is a maruellous thing.

For to see wild beasts in a dreame.

TAke the heart of an Ape, and lay it vnder your head when you go to bed, so that it touch your head, and you shall sée maruellous things, and all kindes of beasts, as Lions, Beares, Wolues, Apes, Tigers, and other such like.

For to make Silke white.

TAke Brimstone and burne it, and hold the Silke ouer the smoke of it, and it will incontinent ware white. Also if you will haue a Rose of diuers colours, hold him ouer the smoke of brimstone burning, and it will be red, white, and crimsin, and will be faire: but it shall lose his swéet sauor.

To make an herbe grow that shall haue manie and diuers odours and sauours.

TAke one graine of Lettise séede, one of succorie, one of Alexanders, one of Basile, one of a Léeke, and another of Persely, and plant them all together in one hole, so that one touch not another: and you must plant them in horse dung, or ore dung, or of any other beast, so that there be no earth at all, and there will grow an herbe that shall haue the smell of Lettise, Alexanders, of Succorie, of Basill, of Léeks, and of Persely: and this is a thing proued.

To make an apple or ball that prouoketh sleep.

TAke wilde Poppie, the iuice of Mandragora, and lees of wine almuch of the one as of the other, and a little ciuet:

and of all this make a round ball, and hold it in your hand, and smell to it, and it will make you sleepe wonderfullie.

To make a barren woman beare children.

TAke of these little seafishes with manie feete, called in Latine Polipi or Polypodes, and rost them vppon the embers without oyle, and let the woman eat of them, and it shall profite and help her verie much, hauing in the meantime the companie of a man.

To make haires grow vpon a bald head.

YE shall take oyle of Tartre, and warme it, and rubbe your head with it, or other places where you will haire shall growe and within eight or ten daies the haires will come forth as thicke as before, and not onelie make those haires to grow which be fallen, but also maketh other to encrease more than there was afore: and which is more, if you rub the palme of your hand with it, haires will grow there as well as in any other place.

To make a water that dieth or coloureth copper into the colour of gold

TAke the Gall of a male Gote, and another of a female Gote, and a little arsenicke asmuch, vntill you see there is enough, and distill all togither, and wet and temper your copper in this water, but let this copper bee first well scoured, and incontinent it wil turne into the colour of gold.

To make oile of Brimstone.

TAke eggs and seeth them till they be hard: then take off the shelles and cast the white and them awaie, so that there remaine nothing but the yelke, wich you shall stamp, and take as much Brimstone by weight, then make thereof pouder, and mingle all well together: and so distill with a slow fire, and it will be verie good.

For to make salt Armoniacke.

TAke a pound of mans bloud, and two pound of the bloud of an oxe or other beast, and fiue pound of well water: mingle

mingie all togither, then straine it with a linnen clothe verie hard and straight, and set it on the fire where you shall leane it vntill the water be consumed, and that which shall remaine, will be good salt Armoniacke.

For to make Borace.

TAke two vnces of alome, and temper it with two vnces of salt Alcall, which men vse to make glasse withall, then put it into some vessel of tinne, and seeth it with a soft fire the space of half an houre, and then take it out of the water, and take two vnces of salt Gemma beaten in pouder, and as much of salt Alcall, and two pounde of virgine honie, and a pound of cowe milke, and mingle all togither with water, and set it three daies in the sunne, and it wil be made.

For to make Corall.

TAke the hornes of a white male Goate, and make them verie cleane, then take a good sharp knife, & scrape them finelie that the scrapinges may be like pouder: then take peeces of ashe, and burne them, and of them ashes you shal make lie, which you shall straine three times in a linnen cloth and put the scrapings of the horne into it, and mir it well togither, and let it so remaine in infusion fifteen days. Then take some vermillion made in pouder, and a litle water: and mingle it togither with second pouder: then you shall mingle the corall with your hands, or as you will, and let it drie: and it will be like naturall Corall.

To die Iron in the colour of gold.

TAke alome of Melancie, and beate it into pouder, then take a litle sea water, and mingle it togither, then heat your yron hote, and steepe it in the same water, and set it a day in the sunne, and it will haue the colour of gold.

For to make yron strong and faire as siluer.

YE shall take salt armoniack, & make it into pouder, and mingle it with vnsleckt lime, then put it in colde water.

and mixe all well together: this done, heate your iron red hote, and keepe it in the said water, and it will become as white as Siluer.

For to make a water that will take out incontinent letters from the paper.

YE shall take a pound of blew Vitriol, three pound of salt Peter, and foure ounces of Vermillion, and fiue pound of Alome, and stampe them all together, and make thereof a pouder, and still it in some vessell of glasse with a small fire, and there will come out two maner of waters: the first white, and the second greene. If you take a little of the first, and lay vpon the leafe of paper written, rubbing it with a greene cloth somewhat course or rough, it will take away the letters from the paper, and leaue it as white as if there had bene neuer inke vpon it. Also if you take of the said water and heat it, and hold a sheet of paper written ouer the smoke of it, it will become incontinent like as it had béene written ten yeares before.

To take a spot of oyle out of cloth.

YE shall take oyle of Tartre, and lay it vpon the spot, and take it off by and by againe: then wash it well with luke-warme water, and three or foure times with cold water, and the cloth will be as neat and as cleane as when it was new, and before the oyle fell vpon it.

To stanch the bleeding at the nose.

YE shall take great Chiche peason, and lay them vpon a tile in the fire, vntill they be drie, and then make a pouder of them verie fine, and put of it in his nose, and the bléeding will cease.

To breake botches, impostumes, catarres, or sores comming in the throte.

TAke the drie dung of an asse, and of swallowes, and make thereof pouder, and put of it in water, or in hot wine, and gargell or wash your throate oftentimes with it, and

you shall be deliuered.

To take an Iron or Arrow head out of a wound.

YE shall take the leaues of Palma Christi, and stampe them, and at night lay of the iuice, or sucke of it vpon the wound, and in the morning you shall finde the wound so wide and large, and the Iron or Arrow head so discouered, that you may take it out with your fingers.

To make that young children shall haue no paine or griefe in their teeth.

YE shall take an old Cock and cut off his combe, and take of the bloud that commeth of it, and rub their gummes with it, and they shall neuer feele paine.

For to make a cleare voice.

YE shall take the flowers of an Elder tree, and dry them in the Sunne: but take heed that they take no moisture or wet: then take pouder of them, and drinke of it with white Wine, euery morning fasting.

For to fasten loose Teeth.

TAke Frankensence, Mastick, and the pils of Pomegranates, as much of the one as of the other, and make thereof a pouder, and when you goe to bed, wash your teeth with a litle good wine: then take of the said pouder, and lay it vpon your teeth, and they will waxe fast and sure in short space.

For the Emorhoides.

TAke a Tortese, and put him in a pot well stopt vpon the fire, and let him alone vntill he be all burnt: then take the pot from the fire, and take out the Tortese, and make him into pouder: then first wash the Emorhoides with white wine verie hote: then lay vpon them some of the said pouder, and in two or three times he shall be healed.

For one that hath his sight troubled.

TAke the lungs or lights of a Barrowe hogge, with all the appurtenances, and seeth it in water: and when it is so sodden, let him hold his eies ouer the smoke of it, and in three or foure times doing he shalbe cured of that trouble.

For one that is broken or burst.

TAke of the roote of Simphiton Petreon, in English Bugle or Camfrey, and put of it into the bread that hee eateth euerie daie: and let him eat euerie daie of the said roote either rawe or rosted. and it shall be a verie healthfull thing for his disease.

For one that hath his Coddes swollen.

TAke Rue and stampe it, and laie it vppon his Coddes immediatly they will asswage their swelling; which thing is sufficiently proued.

To make a woman that is wont to haue daughters, to beare sonnes also.

KNowe you that it is a hard thing for a barrain woman to beare children, and a great gift and grace of God to obtaine it, because the causes of sterilitie and barrainnesse be diuerse and without number: but to make a woman that beareth alwaies daughters, to beare also sonnes, it is a thing verie easie, and hath good successe, and hath bin diuerse times proued. Wherfore, if you will that your wife shall haue male children, eat an herbe called in English Mercurie, in Italian Mercorella, in French Mercuriale, or Ferolle, which hath only two seedes, like vnto the genitories of a man, and make her also eat of it before you companie with her, and eat both of you the right stones of some beastes, and of the scraping of an Elephants tooth.

To make that his hands shall not chinke nor cleaue.

TAke a Radish roote, and make him hollow within vnto the bottome: then take three vnces of oile of roses and an vnce of turpentine or moze, according to the greatnesse

nesse of the radish, and then couer the said radish, and leaue it in the hot ashes or embers, vntill it bee halfe consumed, then take it out and annoint your hands with it.

For to make a mans beard blacke.

TAke Aqua fortis, and a penie weight of fine siluer, and melt it in the said water by the fire, and when you will occupie of it, annoint the beard at the roots of the hair with oile of roses, and with a spunge wet your beard, so that you touch not the flesh, and let it drie, then wash it with lie wherin there hath bin Pirabolans and pomgranades sodden.

For to make a woman beare children, although it bee not alwaies assured, yet it is the best remedie that can be found.

FIrst cause the woman to bee purged well, and giue her some water of the baines of Aquario, or other mine of Brimstone, then let her eat of the flesh of a Hare, and the man also as much as is possible, that is to saie, leauing all other kind of flesh, then take the kinde of that Mercurike that hath curled or wrinkled leaues, Mugwort or Motherwort, Valerian, and make thereof long or round mozsels without paste, with grease, spices, cheese and egges, and let hir eate nothing else in the morning with bread, three times a weeke continuallie, and let her drinke good wine, and perfume her selfe three daies togither with Frankensence, Bay leaues, nutmegs, Bengewine, and a little muske, and let the husband also take three mornings some of this pouder following. Take the small scraping of Cypres a dram and a halfe, of toune Cresses, called in Latine Nasturtium, long pepper, nutmegs, fine wood of Aloe, of each of them halfe a penie weight, and the kidney or stones of a hedge hog dried and not burned, and make thereof a powder, the which you shall take at three times with Malmesie, and remaine eight daies without the companie of her, and after

hauing

hauing companied with her let her kéepe, and carie vppon her left arme an eagle stone, not of the common sort, but of those that be as hard as stéele, and let her also kéepe euerie day vpon the raines of her backe a new laid egge, beaten with fiue or six drops of strong black vineger, and remoue it euerie day.

To make a woman labouring, to bring forth her child, that can not be deliuered.

YE shall take of the said Eagle stone, called in Latine Lapis Aquilinus, and binde it vpon the left thigh of a woman, then giue her to drinke thrée ounces of white Lillies, and she shall be deliuered incontinent, in adding to it a little Saffron and Suger, and make her to vomit and néese: and if she be not deliuered for all this, or if the child be dead in her bodie long afore, you must make this composition following, which is a thing experimented. Take thrée handfuls of gréene Maioram, and as much of gréene Isope, and stampe them together, and presse them vntill you get out thrée ounces of iuice, the which you shal straine, and giue it her warme to drinke fasting, and let her eate nothing in fiue houres after, and she shall be deliuered of her child without doubt, and if she be not, she shall die, because she is too weake, or else you must cut the child out, because it may lie ouerthwart, and except these two causes, she shall not faile but be deliuered.

For to make teeth that do ake to fall out.

TAke the root of Crowfoot, called in Latine Ranunculus, gathered in May, and drie it a little in an Ouen, and kéepe it all the yeare. Then take a little of it being beaten or stamped: Also take a little Pitch made with clammie Turpentine, and put the said root in the hole of the said toth, and lay the said pitch vpon it, so that it be fast to it, and let it remaine so thrée houres, and in two or thrée times doing at the most, the toth will fall in peeces within eight dayes.

A remedie for the falling sickneſſe.

TAke wheate floure, and knead it with dewe gathered in the morning on Midſommer day, and make thereof a cake, the which you ſhall bake, and giue the patient to eate of it, and he ſhall be healed.

Againſt the Plague.

TAke thrée ounces of the licour of the inner rind of an Aſh trée, and fill it with thrée ounces of white wine, and giue the patient drinke of it euerie thrée houres, and within 24. houres he ſhall be cured.

For the ſame.

TAke thrée ounces of Walnuts that be not yet full ripe, prepared and diſtilled at Midſommer, and let him that hath the Plague drinke of it and he ſhall be whole: but it ſhall be better to take the outward pilles of the Walnuts in September when they be blacke, ſo that they be not rotten, and diſtill them, and giue the patient a glaſſefull of it to drinke, and let it be luke warme before he be let bloud, and this ſhall helpe him much.

For the putrifaction of the teeth.

TAke the roots of an herbe called in Latine Pes Alexandrinus, and cut them very ſmall, and diſtill them with the beſt wine you can get, and hold a ſpoonefull of the water in your mouth, and you ſhall finde eaſe and remedie in ſhort ſpace: for this healeth ſore and corrupt teeth, and maketh them cleane: and beſides that, it helpeth much in purging and cleanſing away of all maner of filth of the mouth.

For the ſtinking of the breath, and to make the teeth white.

TAke a pound of ſkimmed honey, halfe a pound of Aqua vitæ, thrée ounces of Lignum Aloe, two ounces of gumme Arabicke, Nutmegges, Galingale, Cububes, Cinamon, Maſticke, Cloues, Spike, and Lauender newe, Anna thrée drams,

dragms, two dragms of Amber beaten, mixe all this together, and still water of it in a limbecke, and this water wil take awaie the stinking of the breath, whiten the téethe, and maintaine healthy long.

A Water to make cleane teeth.

TAke salt armoniacke, and salt Gemma, thrée vnces of each one, an vnce and a halfe of Alumen Sucharinum, and distill it, or temper it in two pounde of water the space of eight daies, and with this licor distilled or so tempered you shall rub your téth and they shall be white.

Another way to whiten teeth.

TAke a pound of salt well purged and beaten, an vnce of Alumen Glaciale, and distill it in a limbecke, and mingle an vnce of the water with an vnce of plantain water, and rub your téethe with the composition and with cotten, and they will be white and cleane.

To take away the smell of Garlike, Leekes, or Onions.

AFter that you haue eaten Garlike, lékes, or Onions, take the rot of Béete, and rost it vnder embers, and eat it, and you shall see the effect: or else eat a péece of the roote of zeduaria, and you shall not smell at all, and this is easier to be done, than with the rote of Bét.

A principall remedie for the flix or laxe.

TAke Pauike beaten and stamped, and giue the patient drinke of it with claret wine, and he shall be cured. The said Pauike being also sodden with goates milke, and eaten twice a daie, at morning and nighte before meales, it worketh the like operation.

For to make that haires shall not grow.

TAke the skins or huskes of grene beanes, and make a plaister of them, and lay vpon the places where you wil that haire shall not grow, and if there be any, they will fall off and grow no more.

A-

A very profitable remedie for the hardneſſe of womens breſts after they be brought a bed.

YOu muſt take wheat bran and ſeeth it with the iuice of Rue, and laie it vpon her breaſts that be hardned after her lying downe, and they will war ſoft and ſupple. The like remedie is alſo verie good againſt the biting of venemous beaſts.

For apoſtumes, botches, cankers. or other ſwellings.

TAke Barley and bran, and ſeeth them vntill they be like vnto a plaiſter verie thick, and laie it vpon the ſore, and it ſhall helpe much.

To make womens milke increaſe.

TAke Fenel ſeed and ſeeth it in barley water, and giue the woman drinke of it, and her milke ſhall encreaſe aboundantlie. Alſo the broath or water that eiche peaſon be ſodden in, is verie good for the like thing.

To know whether there be any water in the wine or no.

TAke raw peares and pare them and make them cleane, and cut them in the middeſt: or elſe take mulberies and caſt them into the wine. And if they ſwim vpon the wine, it is pure and cleane without water, but if they ſink to the bottome, there is water mixt with the Wine.

To make vineger.

MEn make vineger, putting the wine in ſome veſſel wherein vineger hath bẽn before, and ſetting it in the ſunne or by the fire, or putting into it new and cleane tiles or brickes heat or made hot in the fire.

To make drie vineger which may bee carried where a man will.

TAke wilde cheries when they begin to war ripe, but the fruit of the trẽ colled Cornus in latin is better, & mulberies or blacke beries when they be red, or the great grẽn Grape and the wilde Acorne before it be ripe, and ſtampe

all

all these together, then take the best vineger you can get, and incorporat all the said things together, and make of the paste little loaues, which you shall drie in the sun, and when you will make vineger, steepe of the said paste in wine, and it will be good vineger.

Another composition for the same.

TAke grene Grapes and stampe them, putting to them some vineger, and make a paste or dow thereof, whereof you shall make little loues, and drie them in the Sun. And when you will make vineger, steepe these loues in as much wine as you shall see will suffice, and you shall haue strong vineger.

To make Rose vineger very sweet and odoriferous.

TAke good white vineger, and put into it fresh and new red Roses, or else drie, keeping all together in a vessel wel leaded within the space of fortie daies: then take out the Roses, and put them into another vessell, and keepe them in a cold place.

To make vineger of graine.

TAke an ounce of pouder of graine, wherewith men die fine cloth, and put it into a sufficient quantitie of vineger, and keepe it in the same certaine daies in a vessell leaded and well couered, then keepe all together, without separating the vineger from the graine, and it will be the excellentest vineger of all, because the graine is verie sweet of sauor and odoriferous, heartie and hot, and for this cause it tempereth and moderateth the great cold of the vineger.

A preseruatiue in time of Pestilence or Plague, and against all venom or poison, and biting of a mad dog.

IF you eate before your meales a wallnut or two, two drie Figs, and some leaues of garden Rue, with a corne of salt, it will be a good preseruatiue in the time of a plague, and against all poison that a man eateth. And the same being stamped

stamped and laid to the biting of a mad dog, it healeth it: so do Nutmegs also worke the like effect.

Against stinking vermin, called punesses.

YOu must annoint well the place where you doubt this vermin will breed, with oile olive mixt with the iuice of Wormwood, and there will breed none.

To purge coller and flegme.

TAke some little nosegaies of Colewarts, and put them in seething water, and leaue them in it after it hath begun to boile, while a man goe fiue or six paces, then take them out of the water and stampe them, and take the iuice of them and straine it through a linnen cloth, and keepe it in an earthen vessell the space of a night in the ayre abroad, then put to it some cornes of salt, and a little Cummin cut small and minced. Now he that will purge himselfe and take this medicine, must goe to bed supperlesse, and wash well his legs, hands, and armes, with hot water, and drinke the said iuice so made in the morning, and walke vppon it three or foure houres: and when he hath lust to vomit, let him vomit, and he shall cast vp so much choler and flegme, that it shall be a maruellous thing to see: and besides this, this iuice will purge also his head.

A remedie to keepe Flies from flesh.

IF you laie an Onion vpon the flesh, there will neuer Fly come neere the flesh as farre as the sauour of the Onion extendeth.

To keepe flesh all the summer without corrupting.

COuer the flesh in meale, flower, or bran, and it shall not marre in a long time: the like shall be done if you cast vpon the flesh Corriander seede, beaten and mingled with vineger.

To know if a Melon be good.

MEn say commonly that a Melon is good when the taile is bitter, and the head of him hard, and is verie heauy.

To

To kill and destroy Fleas.

TAke Pennyroyall when it is in Blossoms, and burne it where the fleas be, and the smell of that will kill and destroy them.

To ripe a botch, impostume, felon, or cats haire, or any swelling sore.

TAke hogs suet or grease or else larde, and lay it upon the sore or botch, and it will ripe incontinent. Also hee that hath manie lice or nits in his hed, annointing and rubbing it well with the said suet or larde, they will die: also the oile of Laurell or bayes will doe the like.

An excellent washing for the teeth.

TAke the floures of Pomegranates, and seeth them in wine, and take of this wine in your mouth, for it hath the vertue of restraining and fastning the gums swolne, and to make the flesh fine.

To make a baite for Riuer fish.

TAke the bloud and flesh of a calfe and minse it together, and put it in a vessel, and let it remain so the space of ten dayes, and then occupie it.

A remedie that no kind of hearbs shall be hurt or corrupted by Fleas or Lice.

WIth the hearbs that you will sow you must sowe also rocket, or else wash the seedes of the hearbs that you will sow, in the iuice of Singréne, & when the hearbs be come vp, they shall neuer be hurt nor corrupted by Lice or fleas.

To driue away stinking vermin called punesses.

IF you steepe Rue in water, & sprinkle your house or place where this vermin is, you shall driue them all awaie: also if you laie in your bedsteed a braunch of hempe, you shall not be molested with punesses: also rubbing your bedsteed with

with liquid or soft pitch, which some thinke to be Tarre, and the iuice of wild Cucumbers, and the puneses that be there will die. Likewise if you rub your bed-stead with Squilla stamped with Vineger, with the leaues of a Cedar tree sodden in oyle, you shall neuer feele Punese. The like shall be done if you rub your bedstead with fish glue sodden. Also if you set vnder the bed a paile full of water, the Puneses will not trouble you at all.

For to kill and destroy Fleas.

TAke white Elebor, and steep it in milke or sodden wine, then put to it Auripigmentum, otherwise called Arsenicke or Orpine, and sprinckle your house with it, and you shall destroy all the fleas: also the decoction of Elders, cast about the house, worketh the like effect.

Another way to kill and destroy fleas.

WOrmwood, or wild Coucumber roots steeped in sea water, destroyeth fleas: so doth the water wherein Melanthum otherwise called Nigella Romana hath been steeped, casting it about your house. Also if you boyle or seeth water with rose cakes, or with hempseed, and casting it about your house, it will doe the like.

For one that hath eaten venemous Tadstooles, or Mushromes.

THere is no present remedie for him that hath eaten venemous Mushromes or Tadstooles, than to make him vomite as soone as may be possible, in giuing him to drinke the rootes or the leaues of Rue well stampt, and of Organie, and Honnie, and after that to vse of Triacle which shall be verie good, and Mithridatum with strong vineger, or with Oximellum scyllitium, or else with Aqua vitæ. Also to eate raw Garlicke helpeth much in such a case, which the most part of the peisants of the countrey doe, vsing it in stead of Triacle.

For to confite Mushromes or Tadstooles, so well that a man may eate them without any danger.

SEing that Mushromes or Tadstooles are so pleasant in taste that men cannot abstain from them, let them learne at the least way the meane to assure themselues from the danger that may ensue, doing as followeth. First of all seeth them with wild peares. And if you can find no wild peares, you may do it with garden peares, so that they be naturally soure and sharp, and such as cannot well be eaten, but they must be rosted, and you may take them either drie or greene, and they will take away all the danger of the venome or poison.

A remedie against the stinging of Waspes, or Bees.

TAke ore dung sprinkled ouer with vineger, or else take Mallow leaues so vsed with vineger, or in touching the stinging with an yron, it is done also with the milke of Figges.

To make women haue a quicke and speedie deliuerie of their children, and without paine, or at the least verie litle.

TAke leaues of Dittanie, and stamp them, or else make pouder of them, and giue the women that laboureth drinke of it with little water, and she shalbe deliuered incontinent, and without any great paine or griefe.

To take off warts from the hands.

TAke as many Chiche peason as there be warts, and touch each of them with one of the Chiche peason, so that euerie pease touch his wart: then wrap vp the said peason in a little clout, and cast them behinde you, and all the warts will drie vp.

For the dissenterie or fluxe of the stomacke.

TAke greene beanes, coddes and all, and seeth them with water and vineger, and eate them so coddes and all, and that shall stop you.

To

To fasten the gummes, and loose Teeth.

TAke a little Myrrhe, and temper it with wine and oyle, and wash your mouth withall, and you shall see a wonderfull experience. The Myrrhe also killeth the wormes in a mans bodie, and being chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweet breath.

To take away the tooth-ach.

TAke Isope, and make thereof a decoction with vineger, and it being hot, wash your mouth withall, and the paine of the teeth shall goe away. The Isope also being stampt, and incorporated with Honnie, and a little Nitrum, killeth the wormes in a mans bodie.

Another remedie for to heale the tooth-ach.

BOile Frogs with water and vineger, and wash your mouth with the decoction, and it will be verie profitable for the paine of the teeth.

To make haire grow.

TAke three quick Frogs, and burne them alive in a pot, and mingle the ashes that you make of them with Honie or with Tarre, which is farre better, and rub the place with it where you see there groweth no haire, and in short space it will grow abundantly.

To make haire black.

TAke Leches or bloud Suckers, and let them rot the space of three score dayes in red wine or vineger, in some vessell of Leade, and annoint the haires with it in the Sun, and they will become blacke.

To kill the wormes in the teeth, and to take away the stinking of the teeth.

TAke a hundred Frogs, and drie them all night in an ouen, so that they may be made into a pouder: & put in as much salt beaten into pouder, and rub your teeth with it, and it will kill the wormes, and take away the euill sauour of the teeth.

To heale pussiue and broken winded horses.

TAke Helion or Longwort, and make thereof a pouder, and giue it the horse to drink with his water, and it shall not onlie take away the cough: but also heale him if he be altogether pussiue and broken winded. Also Gencian will doe the like, which thing is sufficientlie proued and tried.

To preserue a man from vomiting on the sea.

YOu must drinke the iuice of Wormwood, and you shall be quite from such paine, and veration of vomiting.

A remedie against the biting or stinging of Serpents.

TAke Ash-leaues and stampe them, and lay them vpon the place that is stung, or else get out the iuice of them and giue him drinke of it, and you shall see a maruellous effect, because that the Serpent is so great enemie vnto the Ash-tree, that he would rather goe through the fire, then to passe by an Ash.

For them that spit bloud.

TAke fine rie flower, and make thereof a cake, and when it is bakt, giue it the pacient to eate, as hote as he may endure it, and it shall doe him great ease.

A remedie against the worms in yong children.

TAke drie Lupines, and make flower of them, and kneade it with honie, and lay it vpon the stomacke of the child, and it will heale him.

A remedie for the flixe or laske.

TAke great Acornes and stampe them a little with the skin and all, and with the ends of the yong and tender leaues, and make thereof distilled water in a Limbecke, and giue the pacient drinke of it, and it shall be a very good remedie.

For the running of the vrine, that is to say, for one that cannot hold his water.

TAke the small ends of oken leaues, and seeth them in claret wine, and then stamp them, and make a plaister of them, and lay it hot vpon the yard of the patient, and shortly he shall be cured.

For those that cannot keepe their meate, but vomit it vp againe continually.

TAke the tender leaues of an Ash tree, and seeth them in strong Wineger, and then stampe them, and make thereof a plaister, which you shall lay vpon the stomacke of the pacient, or vpon his bellie, and he shall be greatly eased of his disease.

To make that Ants or Emets shall not eate the Figs vpon the tree.

TAke a kinde of Onions, called in Latine Cepæ Scyllitice, and stampe them with Barrows Grease or Lard, and annoint the foot of the plant a handfull or two of height, and the Ants will not go vp into the tree, and this must you do in March.

To make hoare haires blacke.

TAke Mulberie leaues, Vine leaues, and the leaues of a red fig tree, and boile them with raine water, and wash your head with it, and the haires will be blacke.

For the Tooth-ach.

TAke the roots and leaues of Chickweed, and boile them in water, with the which you shall wash your mouth, and hold it in your mouth a certaine space, and it will take away your paine.

To destroy Lice and other small beasts, that doe waste and marre the hearbs in gardens.

LEt a woman that hath her flowres, walke three or foure times in the alleys, and all the vermine will fall downe dead.

A remedie for deafenesse.

IF a man be deafe by some accident, and not by Nature, take the iuice of Colewoꝛts mixt with warme water, and dꝛop it into his eares, and he shall finde a maruellous ease and remedie.

Against the stinging of Scorpions.

YE shall take Penniriall either dꝛy oꝛ grene, and stamp it with good wine, and make thereof a plaister, which you shall lay vpon the wound, oꝛ stinging of a Scoꝛpion, and he shall be safe, and healed.

A remedie that the Sunne shal not hurt you, shining vpon your head, when you goe any iourney.

IF you put a litle branch of Penniriall in each eare, the Sunne shall neuer make your head ake, when it shineth vpon you.

A remedie for the hoarseneſſe of the voice.

IF by cold you be hoarse, take Penniriall, and seeth it in water, and take of it at night when you go to bed, a dishfull somewhat hot, with a litle sugar molten in it, and doing this thꝛee oꝛ foure times, you shall be rid of your hoarseneſſe, and haue a cleare voice.

A remedie for one that cannot piſſe.

YOu shall take fiue oꝛ sixe Leeks, and frie them in the oile of Scoꝛpions, and then stamp them, and make of them a plaister, and lay it vpon their Cods as hot as they may endure it. Also the beard and heire of Leeks will do the like, if they be dꝛied, and made in pouder, and giuen them to dꝛinke in white wine, and will make the grauell and small stones to come out.

To make a baite to catch wild Geeſe and wild Ducks, and all other sort of foule.

TAke the seed of Belenge and the roots also, and steepe them in water the space of a day and a night with the seeds: then seeth the said things with the water that they were steeped in, so that the seed may well dꝛinke and take vp the said wa-

ter:

ter: then lay the said séed or graine in the places where wild Ducks and wild Géese are wont to rest, and they will eate this graine or séed thus prepared, and thereupon will sléepe as they were drunke, and in the meane time you may take them with your hands: but there must be a great quantitie of this Belenge, speciallie for wilde Géese. This may also serue to take all other maner of foule that goe together in sholes or companies. Men vse to séeth this graine with brimstone, and lay it in the places where birds & foule are wont to féede, and all that eate of it, will fall downe: but to kéepe them that they die not, you must giue them to drinke oyle of oliue, and shortly after they will reuiue againe.

To make that Dogs shall neuer be mad, and a remedie for them if they be mad, being bitten of mad Dogs or Wolues.

IF you cut off the Dogs taile within thirtie or fortie dayes after he is whelpt, he shall neuer be mad, vnlesse he be bitten of some mad Dog, or Wolfe: for if he be bitten, you must giue him to eat the space of thirtie dayes continually Hennes-dung, with bread or other meate, laying vpon the place so bitten a plaister of roots of wild Roses, and put a collar of it round about his necke, and in the wound some Garlike or Onions stampt, and if you be nigh vnto the sea, cast him into it euerie day twice or thrice, so that he may throughly wash, and continue so the space of twentie dayes, because the sea-water hath a vertue against the madnes of Dogs.

To make that Fleas shall not vex or trouble Dogs.

TAke the grene outward shale of Walnuts, and stamp them, and annoint the Dog with it where the Fleas bey him, and speciallie in the eares, and the Fleas shall not touch him.

A remedie to keepe Dogs from Fleas.

Rub the dogs ouer with oyle oliue, and they will die incontinent, or else take the roote of Beling, and seeth it in water, with the which you shall wash the dogs, and if there be any fleas they will die: or if you take the iuice of the leaues of it, and rub them with it twice or thrice. The like effect will the water of Tornisque worke, if you wash the dogs well with it, but true it is that they must be washed afterward with cleane water: so if the dog should touch that water with his tongue, it would hurt him, because it is very venomous.

To purge dogs when they be sicke.

IF dogs haue any wound, you must heale them with molten Pitch mixt with oile oliue, and rub the wound euerie day with it. If they be otherwise sicke you must purge them, in giuing them to drinke wheie of Goates milke. This done, seeth a sheeps head, skinne and haire, and all, and put a little Ginger in it, and make them eate it hot, with the broth and alltogether.

To heale mangie dogs.

IF you will kill a Calfe, take the bloud of him hot, and smeere it vpon the dog where he hath the disease: and when that is drie, plaister him ouer againe with calues bloud warme, as it is when it commeth from the calfe, and this must be done diuers times. And then wash him well with lie, made with the ashes of the shrubs or twigs of Vines. It shall be also good to cast him sometimes into the fats or tubbs where they die Cheuerell, and there wash him well, for that cleanseth maruellously: some wash dogs in the water that Byrrhe hath been steeped in. It shall be good also to take a little good plaister of Paris, with as much of the seede of Alegret, and stampe them well together, and mingle them with molten Pitch, and annoint the dog with that, which is also good for men.

To take warts from the hands.

Take

TAke earth and knead it with dogs pisse, and lay it vpon the warts, and they will drie vp and consume away.

To make white teeth.

TAke Goats horne and burne it, and make thereof pouder, and rub your teeth with it, and they will be white, and will also fasten and confirme the gums.

To take away the paine of the eyes.

TAke the lungs or lights of a Kid hot as they be taken out of his bellie, and lay them vpon the eyes of the patient, and it shall take his paine from him.

For him that is stung with a Salamander.

TAke Rosen prepared and compounded with Honie, in maner of an electuarie, and let him drinke it with the decoction of Nettle leaues. But he that by fortune hath eaten of a Salamander must vomit, in giuing him to drinke diuers times oile, and making him sharp glisters for to draw the venome out, and to comfort his hart after, in giuing him good Triacle and Mythridate, and that his meate be fat flesh of yong beasts.

For one that hath drunke Leaches or bloudsuckers.

GIue him drinke of some wine, and the iuice of Bëetes, with vineger, and you shall kill the beast that hurteth, so that it choketh the patient, sticking fast at the mouth of his stomach.

For one that is stung with the beast called in Latine Psalanx, which is a kind of Lizard called Stellio.

YOu must sing and play vpon diuers instruments, and make the patient to daunce continuallie, vntill hee bee healed.

For one that is bitten with a mad dog.

YOu must vse all diligence to get immediatlie the liuer of the same mad dog, and let the patient eate it hot rosted, and aboue all things you must enlarge the wound with a rasour, and cut away all the horne and perished flesh, and cause the bloud to issue out abundantlie, because it bringeth

geth the venome with it: and to draw out bloud also with little cups well flamed, called Cucurbitulæ, and to giue him Garlike, Onions, and other like things to eate, and to drinke Milke and good swéet Wine.

A remedie for him that is stung with some venemous beast.

TO get the venome out of the flesh and the bloud, of him that is stung venemously in any maner of sort, the best and the chiefest remedie that can be found, is to suck out the venome with a mans mouth, but you must note, that he that shall suck it out may not be fasting, but must haue eaten something, speciallie fat and greasie things his bellie full. Then hauing washed his mouth with good Wine, let him take into his mouth some oyle Oliue, and let him begin to suck. Then to enlarge the place that was stung with a rasor, that the venome may come the better out, and set these cups called Cucurbitulæ vnder, with much flame for to draw it out. This done, make him a plaister vpon it, with Garlike and Onions stampt small, and wash the place with hot Vineger. The diet of the patient must be the blades or leaues of Léeks, Garlike and Onions, with Pepper and Salt enough, and much bread, good Wine with Organie, and the séeds of Nettles, Bay berries, and Genuper berries, the flesh of Hedgehogs of the land, and Citrons with their seed.

To preserue a man from poison.

TAke drie Figs, and eat them with Wallnuts or raw Citrons, the seeds of Naues, which is a kind of rape drunk with Wine, or else the leaues of Calaminte, and Terra sigillata, and ruddle or red Chalke, in taking of all these things a dragme at a time, and likewise the leaues of Rue eaten with a Wallnut, two drie Figs, and a corne of Salt, vsing dayly these simples, you shall be preserued from poison. As concerning compounds, the principall of all Antidotes or counterpoisons, is Mithridate and Triacle, for in taking euerie day the quantitie of a Hasle-nut of Triacle there shall neuer poison hurt you.

To

To driue away all venemous beasts from your house.

TAke Juniper, the seed of Agnus castus, the shels of riuer-creuises, harts horne, the grease or suet of a Buck, kerse or town Cresses, Origanie and Dittanie, and make of all these drugs a dough or paste, and when you will vse or occupie it, burne it, for where as the smoke thereof goeth, the beasts will void away.

Against all poison eaten or drunke.

HAuing knowledge that any man is poisoned, the chiefe remedie is to make him vomit the poison, in giuing him oile oliue luke warme to drinke alone, or mixt with warme water, and if you haue no oile, giue him Butter with hot water, or with the decoction of line seed, or the seed of nettles, or Scinigrecum, and all these things purge the venome as well downward as vpward, after hauing made him vomit diuers times, you must purge him with sharp glisters downward: then giue him water mixt with honie, and also old wine enough to drinke. But if you can get good Triacle or Mithridate, they are the principall against poisons with Terra sigillata, Acorne shels, and giue it him in good wine. Let his meate be the fat flesh of old beasts, and fat broaths, specially of Hennes and fat fish, and let him not sleepe, and in continuing this meanes he shall be deliuered by the help of God.

Against all venome or poison.

TAke a quantitie of Flies and drie them, and make pouder of them, and giue it him that is poisoned to drinke in Wine, and immediatlie he shall be cured.

A remedie which king Nicomedes vsed, that no poyson should hurt him.

TAke Juniper berries, Terra sigillata, or ruddle, of each of them two dragmes, and make it into pouder verie small, the which you shall mixe with Honie, or Oyle Oliue, and

and so kéepe it: and when you will occupie it, take the bigneſſe of a haſell nut of it at a time, with water mixt with honie, and you ſhall be aſſured not to be poiſoned: for in eating poiſoned meat after it, as ſoone as it is in your ſtomack there will come vpon you a vomiting, ſo that you ſhall be conſtrained to caſt vp the meat and the poiſon together: but if there be none in your meat, the ſame preparatiue will not hurt you at all.

A ſecret or remedie not to be ſtung of Scorpions.

CArie about you of the rote of Polimonia or Polimonium, and you ſhall neuer be ſtung of Scorpions, and if you be ſtung with them they ſhall doe you no hurt.

A remedie not to be ſtung of Waſps or Bees.

TAke Mallowes and ſtampe them with oyle Oliue, and where as you annoint your ſelf with the vnction, neither Flies, Waſps, nor Bées will touch you.

To make what quantitie of ſtrong vineger you will.

TAke Squilla, which is a kinde of Onion, and take the leaues off from it, and tie it vppon a thread, and leaue it fiue or ſix dayes in the ayre. Then plunge it into the veſſell of wine that you will make Vineger of, and there muſt be ſo much void ſpace in the veſſell that the Squilla may not touch the wine being tied by the bung, and let it hang ſo fiue or ſix dayes, and the wine will become ſtrong and ſharp, and will turne into good Vineger.

For one that hath eaten venemous Muſhromes, or Tadſtooles.

THe chiefeſt thing is, that he be made to vomit, in giuing him to drinke oile Oliue, and lie made of the aſhes of the ſhrubs of vines, or of the branches of a wild peare tree, with ſalt and vineger tempered with water. Hens egges alſo be good, beeing drunke with vineger tempered with water. And theſe remedies be good for any man that hath drunke plaſter, or eaten any thing that choketh, or him to whom

whom some man hath giuen menstruall blood to drinke, as wicked women sometime doe.

To be assured and safe from all sorcerie and inchantment.

TAke Squilla, and tie it vpon the principall gate or doore of your house, and you shall assure all the inhabitants in it from all sorcerie and enchantments: and this Squilla assureth and keepeth all plants and trées that are about the house where it is planted or set, from all noisomnesse and infection of the ayre.

Against Lightning and tempest.

IN the place where there is tied the skin of a beast called in Latin Hyena, or of a Cocodrille, or of a Hippopotame, or of a sea calfe or seale, the lightening, tempest and thunder will neuer fall there, or likewise vpon a Bay or Fig trée.

Hyppop
nus, is a
liuing in
riuers of
hauing f
like an C
his back
mane li
Horse, a
ding tai
and tusk
like a Bo
and ney
like a H

To keepe that fruite shall not fall before they be ripe.

IF you tie wilde Figs vpon the trées in your garden from the which your fruit falleth, it shall not onlie not fall down, but also these Figs will keepe them safe.

To keepe that Weasels and other like beasts shall not eate and destroy poultrie.

RUb your poultrie with the iuice of Rue or hearb grasse, and the Weasels shall doe them no hurt: also if they eate the lungs or lights of a Fox, the Foxes will not eate them.

To make Flaxe as soft as silke.

TAke what quantitie of Flax you will that is good and faire, and kembe it as readie to be spunne: then take fresh and recent calues dung as much as will suffice to paste ouer the said Flax, and let it be well washed after it hath remained fiue or sixe houres so soked and couered with the dung, and it will be as soft as silke, and may be spun as fine as a man will.

To

To heale the paine of the head.

TAke Maioram, and presse out the iuice of it, and let the patient take of it into his nose.

To heale lips that be cleft and full of chinkes, by meanes of cold or wind.

TAke gum Arabicke and Dragant, as much of the one as of the other, and make pouder of it, and incorporate it with oyle of Violets, and annoint your lips therewith.

To heale hands that be full of chaps with cold or winde.

TAke Mastick, Frankensence, new war, and oyle of Roses, and make of all this an vnguent or ointment, and annoint the chaps or chinks of your hands, and they wil immediatlie be whole.

To grinde Gold and Siluer.

YOu shall take the cutting or paring of beaten golde, the value of halfe a crowne, then take some gum Arabicke asmuch as two beanes, and steepe it in so little water that it scant be couered ouer, and leaue it so a night: then bray it a little vpon a marble stone, and put to it the gold by little and little, and incorporat it well with the gum. Then bray it slightlie the space of two houres, in gathering it vp vnder the stone that grindeth it: for in spreading it abroade much of it is lost, and with a pensill wet the gold round about, for feare least it should drie: for you should lose it because of the gum that maketh it to drie vp. Then you shall take halfe an ounce of salpeter, which you shall put in a litle cofer or casket of yron, and put to it so much water that it may be scant couered, and boile it on the fire, skimming it well, then straine it with a double linnen cloth and thicke, and let it cole, and it will congeale and be white. Then bray it with the gold the space of an houre and a halfe, & then it is ground. This done, take it vp with a fine pensill, and put it in a cup

or

or goblet of glasse, and resolue all into water. Then must you haue ready three or foure cups of glasse for to emptie the water in from hand to hand: then put the water vpon the gold, and with the end of your finger wash it well with the gum and saltpeter, and you shall emptie the water from hand to hand into the cups of glasse. Also you must haue ready some shels cleane and dry for to put it in: and the gold being well washed in the cup or goblet, let there be a litle water in it, and stir the gold with a pin, and you shall emptie by litle and litle in the dish all that quantitie which you thinke you will cut off, and make thereof such measure, that you may haue your money againe: and you must know, that there is alwaies halfe in halfe gotten vpon it: and in emptying it mix it well together, to the end that the course may go to the bottome, and mingle it not with the fine, for you shall doe hurt vnto your worke, and your selfe wrong: but keepe it, for you may grinde it once againe, and when it is in the dish, you shall hold it ouer a flaming coale, not letting it rest still, but remouing it faire and softly, and it will war drie, and seeme fairer to the eye: and then keepe it from filth and dust.

To make faire Verdegrise after the new fashion.

TAke strong Vineger, and eight ounces of the filing or scales of Copper well made cleane from all dust, foure ounces of bay salt, two ounces of Tartre or lees of red wine, halfe an ounce of salt Armoniacke, and halfe a leauened loafe or more, and well raised, for it is that that multiplyeth and maketh a body or substance to the verdegrise, and let it bee well tempered with the said Vineger, and the other things made into pouder very small, and that the Vineger be put in without measuring it: for if there remaine any, it is alwaies good: and knead well altogether, and put it into a new pot well leaded within with his couer, & well luted or clayed round about: then lay it in a hot dounghill xv. or xx. dayes, then take it out, and poure out the Vineger by litle and litle. And if you wil yet more multiplie it, you shall put to it some

of

of the other leauen well tempered and incorporated with the foresaid matters, vntill it be as hard as you will haue it, then put it in a sacke or bag of leather fast tied, and lay it in a dunghill the space of six or eight dayes, and because the bag may not touch the dung, you must put it in a little casket of wood two fingers thicke, that it may the sooner consite and be made, then take it out, and you shal haue a faire Verdegrise.

Another way briefer to haue Verdegrise.

TAke a great earthen pot leaded within, and put some strong Vineger into it, or else it would profit nothing, and haue in a readinesse a great many of skales or sherings of copper or laton that be strong and small, that there may be a great number of them, and make a triangle of earth in the bottom of the pot, that the skales may not touch the vineger. Then set the couer vpon it close and well stopt with Lutum Sapientiæ, to the intent it may take no aire, and so lay it in a dunghill, or in some hot place of your chamber where the Sun shineth much, the space of fifténe dayes, then take the pot and vncouer it, and you shall sée the verdegrise cleaue and sticke fast to the scales of copper, and therefore you shall scrape it off with a knife, and make it to fall into the vineger: then dresse it againe as men doe bricks in a furnace and vncouer it, and make cleane the said scales, as before, and doe so vntill they be consumed, then straine them slightlie into the vineger, and you shall take vp the Verdegrise, the which you may put into a bladder or some other commodious thing, and you shall haue fine Verdegrise.

To make a paste or dough of Amber for beades.

TAke foure ounces of Dragant, two ounces of gum Arabicke, six ounces of Timiama, two ounces of firme Storax, an ounce and a halfe of Bengewine, an ounce of Ireos, foure Nutmegges, six ounces of plaster, a pound of blacke earth, eight scruples of Camfire: and first stepe the said Dragant, and gum Arabicke in water of Spike, or some other odorife-

rous

rous water the space of three or foure dayes. Then make all the said things into pouder very small, and stampe the Dragant and Gum in a morter, and let it be well beaten, and put the odoriferous pouders and the Camfire into it, and then the plaister and the black earth, and make it so fast and firme that you may worke it with your hands, that it cleaue not to them, and keepe it in some cole place, and you shall make with your moulds Beade-stones great and small as you will, and drie them in the shadow, and in handling them, they will giue a maruellous sweete odour, and comfort the braine.

To counterfeit Pearles that shall seeme naturall and true.

TAke fat or clammy earth wherewith men make dishes, and let it be wel purged and made cleane of all the great sand that is in it, and then fashion what Beade stones you will, and make the hole of them little, and let them dry well in the sunne, and if you bake them in an ouen, they will dure longer and will be stronger: then giue them a light colour with bole Armenike, and the white of an egge, and lay siluer foile very fine vpon them, but wet it first with water, and then polish them with a dogs toth, and make them glister and shine. Then take the shearings or parings of parchment that be white, and not coloured or painted, and wash them with luke warme water, and boile them in a new pot, vntil they be wel sodden, and somewhat ingrossed and waxen to a substance or bodie, then straine them finely, and when you will occupie them about your worke, let them be lukewarme: then take your pearle, and put it vpon the end of a needle, or some other fine or small yron, to the intent the hole be not stopt, and so plonge it into the said parchment glue, and take it out quickly againe, and turne it round that the glue may not rest in one place of it, but that it may be of like thicknes round about the pearle, and if it appeare not thicke inough vnto you, dip it in againe, and it will shew better, that is to say, the whitenesse shall shine vnder the glue, and will make a certaine obscure marke within, and glistering

without, so that it shall seeme a naturall colour of Pearle. And when you shall compare him with a naturall Pearle, this shall appeare alwayes fairer to the eye, because it hath more glosse and lustre, and shall be rounder. And for to make these your Pearles to be more esteemed, keepe them in little boxes, and shew but a few of them at once, and if you wil win much, you must make many of them.

To imprint medalles in host with Dragagant.

TAke sixe ounces of Dragagant, and steepe it in strong Vineger the space of three dayes. Then stamp or beate it well, and ingrosse it into a bodie or substance with plaister ground verie small, and if you will make them of other colours, put into it what pouder you will, be it white or orpiment, so that the paste may be somewhat hard, and all well incorporated together. Then take your hollow formes or moulds and annoint them a little, and fill them with the said paste, and presse it well downe, and let it drie in the Sun, and you shall haue the print of your mould neate and fine. And of this paste you may make also other works as you will, as Beade-stones, or other.

To make a paste meet and good to make all maner of medalls or pictures in mould.

TAke the bones of the legs of all sort of beasts, and put them in a pot after they be broken: and couer them well, and set them in a Brick-makers furnace. And when they be cold againe, stamp them and bray them verie small: this done, take the flower or offall of iron that is beaten from it when it is hot, and wash it well and cleane, and when it is drie againe, stamp it, and bray it very small vpon a Marble stone, and wet it much with strong vineger, vntill it be like as it were an ointment, then put it in a pot wel couered, and set it in the said furnace: and when it is cold, braie it againe vpon the Marble, arrowsing and watring it with a litle Aqua vitæ, and let it drie, and it is made. This done, you shall take a dish full of the said floure or offall of iron, and two di-

shes

shes full of the first pouder, and incorporate them well together, and when you will make the passe, for to make your medalles in the mould, wet the said pouder with salt water, vineger, pisse, or lie, and mingle and incorporate well all together, and then frame your medalles in the mould and let them drie: this done, cast in your mettall, or what you will make, and your medals shall be verie faire and neat.

To make medals and figures chaced and imbossed with fish glue.

TAke a slice of fish glue, or more or lesse, and beate it well with a hammer vppon a flint stone, then wash it well in fresh water, and finally with luke-warme water, and then put it in a new pot, and put some clére water vpon it, and let it stæp a night: then put a little fire or embers in a chasingdish, and boyle all in this litle pot faire and softly, the space of an houre and more, vntill you may perceiue that it is incorporated, or els proue it otherwise, in putting a drop vpon your naile, and if it abide firme, fast, and cleane, take it from the fire, and cast it vpon your medalles that you haue made readie, and let them be in this maner following. Take your chaced and imbossed medalles, and lay round about them a litle waxe candle, to the intent that the glue fall not by, and annoint it with honnie, and lay on the glue so thicke, that all the imbossing may be couered: then set it in the Sunne, and let it be equall, and so let it drie, and when it is dried inough, it will leuse it selfe from the medall, and will be as thin and as fine as paper, and all the lineaments very well sáne and perceiued, be they neuer so subtil and small, and will haue a good glosse or lustre, and folde them, and bow them which way you will, and they will not breake: and if you will alter the colour of them, colour the water with Saffron or Uerdegrise, so that it be scant coloured, and vse this water to séeth the glue in, so that it be not too thicke: for then your worke would be too grosse, and not faire to loke to, and you may also giue it a colour within side, or paint it without, and it will be a very faire thing.

To make a greene, yellow, red, and blew colour without thicknesse, for to write with vpon paper.

TAke Verdegrise grosely beaten, and put it in a violl with vineger very strong, and put to it also a little gum Arabicke, and a little iuice of Rue, and the violl being so full, stop it, and set it in the sun the space of xv. or xx. dayes, or else boile it vpon the fire, and then straine it, and let the Verdegrise be well molten: this done, put it into the violl againe, and kéepe it well from dust, and when you will occupie any of it, stir it well together, that it may be thicke and troubled, and write or paint with it, and it wil be a faire gréene. For to make the red, take head lie, and put into it some Verzin cut in small péeces, and let it stéep therein a night: then put to it a litle Alome, and boile it vntil it decrease of the third part: then strain it, and kéep it against you wil occupie it: and whē you will put it in effect, take asmuch as shall serue you, and boile it againe, and put to it some gum Arabicke, and the more you put in, the redder and clearer it wil be, but let it be hot, and if you wil haue it clére, put into it a litle Alome beaten, but very litle at once, and you shall make what colour you will, red, darke, or bright. For to make the yellow, take a litle aples of Spinceruin, not fullie ripe, and stampe them grosely in a morter: then stéepe them in head lie, and séeth them vntill they decrease and diminish of the third part, and straine them finely, and then set againe on the said broth, and put into it a little Alome beaten, and when ye sée it begin to boile, take it from the fire, or else it would all goe out, and straine it once againe, and so kéepe it against ye haue néede of it, and when you wil occupie it, stir it, and trouble it, and lay it on any thing you will very thin, and you shall make a faire yellow, which shall continue a long time, and if you adde to it a little Saffron, it will be liuelier and brighter. For to make the blue, take Palma Christi, that commeth out of Germanie, which is like the flower of woad, and stéepe it a night in pisse, and in the morning braie it vpon a Marble stone, and put among it vnslecked Lime, as much as you shall

thinke

thinke good, according as you shall see the colour cleere or dim, and temper or keepe it with nothing els but with pisse, and it will continue a yeare or more alwaies of one colour, and when you will put it in effect, stir and trouble it well within the violl: and take a pen or a pensill, and wet it, and you shal see a faire blew: and if you will giue a glosse or lustre, keepe it with the said pisse, and some gum Arabicke.

To make a peece of Violet cloth to write or paint vpon.

TAke of these little apples of Wallwort tree, which commonly groweth on Dike sides, and stampe them in a Morter, and after they be well stamped, leaue them in some warme place vntill they rot and putrifie: then stampe them againe, and get as much iuice out of them as you can by pressing them in a presse, hauing first made readie your peeces of cloth cleane and fine, and old, and take halfe a dishfull of quicke lime, and wet it in a basen, so that when it is well wet, there may be two or three dishes full of water aboue the lime, and no more, and poure it out handsomely that it may be cleare, and keepe therein your peeces of cloth well: then take them out, and dry them in the shadow. This done, take some cleare water and put some Alome into it, and boile it, and seeth your peeces in it the space of a Creede: then take them out, and let them dry in the shadow, and when they be dry, keepe them in the said iuice two or three times, and at euerie time let them drie in the shadow, and in the wind vpon a net, and let them be flat, to the intent that the colour run not at one side, and they shalbe made and well coloured, and so keepe them well from dust, and from the aire that the colour go not off. And of this is the perfect and true secret to trim and dresse peeces, that men make to paint vpon, and to take all maner of colour, and is the meane that the excellent painter John the Euangelist did vse. For to make an other colour of violet, take little apples of a Mirtle tree very ripe, and stamp them, and presse them vnder a presse, and get out the iuice of them, and steepe your said peeces in it, and

drie them in the shadow. For to make a greene peece and of diuers colours for to paint on, take verdegrise ground small, and some Saffron, and temper it with strong Vineger, and put to it as much more iuice of Rue, then steepe againe the said peeces in pisse, and drie them. This done, plonge them three or foure times in the said colour, and drie them in the shadow. Take also halfe a quarter of Orpiment, and two ounces of strong Lie, and a little brasse of the foulest you can get, halfe an ounce of Verdegrise, an ounce of Genuper-berries well stamped, and put all together, and seeth it vntill it be a quarter diminished: then steepe your peeces in the said compositions, and dry them in the shadow as before, and you shall make a faire changeable colour. If you make also a faire greene, take the leaues of the hearbe called in Latine Raphanitis, which is a kinde of Lillie, or flowre deluce, called of the Frenchmen Lys Celestes: stamp them well, and get out the iuice of them, and put into it a little Alome stamped, and it will be the clearer, and steepe your peeces oftentimes, and they will receiue the colours, and then drie them all before. But if you will make them of a Sanguine colour, you shall make this foresaid colour with Graine, wherein you shall steepe your peeces. If you will make them blew, take the flowers of Line, or else of the forenamed Raphanitis, and doe as before. And when you will take of the colour from euerie peece, you shall haue a litle gummed water, and wet the peece a litle with it, and wring it well, and you shall haue as much as you will, and so vse of it with a pensill when you will.

To get oile of Talchum artificially, and of his owne strength.

TAke six pound of Talchum, and beate it small, and put it in a pot not baked nor leaded within, but thick and great of earth, and put out of the said Talchum into it, vntil the pot be full: then set the couer vpon it, and bind it well with wier, and stop the said pot well with Lutum sapientiæ, and let it well drie, and so put it in a furnace of brick, or lime kéele

nére vnto the mouth where the fire reuerberateth, and when you will take it out, beware that it breake not. This done, braie it small vppon the Parble stone, vntill it be like vnto flower, and do it quickly, to the intent it take not much aire: and put it in a litle sacke pointed at the bottome like a gelly back, and lay vpon it a cup of glasse, or some well leaded and glased within, which may be méete to receiue the said oile. Then let it down into a well with a cord about a two yards or a yard and a halfe from the water, and verie nigh to the wall, but that it touch it not, and remoue it not in twentie or fiue and twentie dayes. Then if you sée that it hath begun to cast some oile, you may take it out of the well, and set it in some moist place, that is to say, in the corner of a seller, for feare least the aire or the wind, or any kind of beast should hurt it. And leaue it so long in the said place, vntill all the licour be come out of it. Then take the Lées that remaineth and distill it through a Limbeck with a small fire, augmenting it litle and litle, till by the force of the fire, all come out that may come, and it is called of the Alkemists, the fire of Talchum. Now the first that is gotten out by the humiditie and moistnes, is called the earth, and is very medicinable. The second is the verie riches of the Alkemists. And I will say vnto you, that many which professe Alkemy, haue sought this secret, and haue done in all things as is here written, and yet could neuer find this meanes to giue it this great humiditie, and in such abundance, and with so long time. And for asmuch as the matter it selfe is very stiffe and drie, so wil it haue great moistnes, & in abundance: and because it hath had great fire, it must néeds haue much moistneſſe, and hauing had these parts, there is made of it two elements, separated as you sée: then take this last lées, and stamp it in a morter, and put it in a pot or caudron, pouring on it some well water, and let it boyle a certaine space, and then straine it, and wash your bodie with it, and you shall sée your skin will be very white, and wil heale a man of all maner of scabs and scurffe, and swelling of the legs. And in vsing the said

water for to wash your hands with, you shall haue them soft and cleane from all spots or freckles. This is the perfect way and meane to worke oyle of Talchum, which hath many properties, of the which the Duches of Sauoy did vse and occupie. And whosoeuer vseth this licour, it will take away freckles, spots, warts, skarres of wounds or cuts, and other marks, and in short space you shall see a marueilous experience of it. It maketh white teeth, & taketh out the wrinckles of the face. And if you drinke of it two or three drops with wine or pottage, it will make you haue a swet breath, if it come because of the stomacke. It comforteth the mother, and causeth a good appetite, and restoreth into his nature euerie euill stomacke that is marred by some accident or occasion of sickneſſe. And finallie much desired of the Alkmists: for in putting into the said oile some Mercurie wel purified, it congealeth incontinent, and will endure the hammer, and this is verie true.

To make that all mettall shall seeme like siluer.

TAke of Aqua fortis separatiua, and put into it the value of eight pence of siluer well beaten thin with a hammer, and so cut it in small peces, and set the viall vpon the coales for to heate it a little, and it will incontinent melt in the water: then take it from the fire, and put it into some Tartre, or lees of white wine beaten into some small pouder, and put so much into it, that it may soke and drinke vp the said water, and you shal make dowe or paste, wherewith you shall rub all maner of mettall what you will, and it shall seeme white as it were fine siluer.

For to take much Fish, and to make a light in the night.

TAke a certaine quantitie of these litle wormes that shine and flie in the night, and distill them in a Limbeck of glasse with a slowe fire, and put the water that commeth of them in a viall of glasse, or some round apple of glasse that is clere and bright, and put into it foure ounces of siluer purged,

ged, that is to say, passed through leather or kid skinnes, and stop well the glasse, that no water come into it. Then place it handsomlie in the middle of the net, so that nothing breake, and then cast your net into the water, and it will make a gwdlie and cleare light and shining, and all the fishes that see this light will run into a shole together, and fall into the net: for all fish naturallie take pleasure to run toward the light: and carying also the said round apple of glasse in the night, it will giue a great light: it will doe the like also in a chamber.

To make a mixt stone, which being wetted with spettle, maketh a fire.

YE shal take quick lime, and saltpeter fined diuers times, Tutia alexandrina not prepared, Calamint, as much of the one as of the other, quick Brimstone and Camphire, of each of them two partes. And let all these things be beaten, and stamped small, and sifted through a serce or scæue. Then put the said pouders in a new linnen cloth, and binde them hard: this done, take two great goldsmiths crosets or melting pots, and put the said pouders in them, and set the one vpon the other, mouth to mouth, and binde them fast with wire and Lutum sapientiæ, so that it may take no maner of aire, and drie them in the Sun, and when the said pouder is drie it will be yellow: this done, set the croset in a furnace of brick or lime, and when it is cold againe take it out, and you shall finde your substance of the colour of Brick, and it shall be perfect and gwd: and when you vse of it to make a fire or light a candle, wet it with a drop of water, or with a litle spettle, and incontinent put to it your match, and it will light and burne: and when you will quench it againe, blow it as you blow a candle, and you shall blow it out.

To make a Vernish of Mastick, to lay vpon paintings made with oile.

TAke two ounces of hard Mastick, and an ounce of the oile of a Fir tree: Then take a litle new pot, and put the Mastick into it beaten or stampt, and so melt it with a litle fire.

This

This done, put into it the oile and let it boile a little, and stir it still together, and let it boile almost to nothing, because the vernish would be too clammie: and to know if it be sod enough, put into it a hens feather, and if it burne by and by, it is a signe that it is made, keepe it well from dust. And when you will occupie it, let it remaine in the sun vntill it be hot, and when it is dry againe, it will giue a verie faire glosse or lustre.

To make that a white skin shall haue blacke spots of the colour of a Leopard or Panther, and also to make greie haire blacke.

TAke Litarge of siluer one ounce, two ounces of quicke lime, and three basens full of water, and seeth all this in a little pot with a small fire, vntill it wax warme. Then take it from the fire, mixing it alwayes with a sticke, and it will be made. Then take a pensill of hogs bristles, and marke your white skins with spots as you shall thinke good, one spot here and another there, one nigh vnto another, & somewhat great according to your skin. Then drie them in the sun, and when the skin is drie beat it with a wand, and you shall see the spots dim of the colour of Tawnie: and if it be not well coloured to your mind, you may doe it once againe, touching the same places you did before and the colour will be liuelier, this doing you shall come to your purpose, and this colour keepeth alwayes, and giueth a good odour. Also laying the said matter vpon the haires of a mans head or beard that is gray, it will make them blacke.

To make good oile of Nutmegs.

TAke two or three pound of Nutmegs and cut them small, and stamp them well, then put them in a pan and heat them, mixing them alwayes together. This done, you shall put them into a canuesse, or strong linnen cloth, and put them in a presse, and presse them well, and get out all the licour of them, which will be like Manna. And then scrape it from the canues bag as much as you can with a knife, then set it

not

not in the Sun although it seeme euill fauoured: for it will wax cleere and faire of it selfe within ten or fifteene dayes, and is worth thrise as much as the Nutmeg it selfe: and this oile hath great vertue for to chafe and heat, and in annointing the stomack warme, it swageth the paine of the mother, and Sciatikes.

To make perfect oile of Spike.

TAke the floures of Spike neat and perfect, and in quantitie as much as you may get, and stamp them well, then put them in a little canues bag strong, and presse them vnder a presse as hard as you can, and take it vp together diligentlie, although it seeme euill fauored, and put it in a strong vessell of glasse, but set it not in the Sun, for it will be cleare of it selfe, and wax faire and bright, and will haue a verie sharp odour of Spike. And by like meane may you make oile of Lauender, and serue your turne with it in many things, because it is very hot and sharp and comforteth the stomacke, and if a man put some of it in well water, it will smell all of it when a man washeth his hands with it. And of this water men vse for sweet balls, and many other things.

To make odoriferous oile of Storax.

TAke a bottle or double glasse, and put into it a pound of oile of sweet Almonds, and four ounces of Storax groselis broken and cleane, and put it into it, stopping it well. Then set it vpon the hot embers vntill the Storax be molten, then take it from the fire, and being so hot as it is, put into it halfe an ounce of Mastick made into pouder, and when it is cold, straine it diligentlie, pressing and wringing well the bottome: and if you will make it more odoriferous, you shall adde to it some Bengewine, and two ounces of Cloues, and it will be perfect.

To make an odoriferous oile of Bengewine.

TAke a pound of good Bengewine, and beat it small, and put it in a Limbeck well glued and closed with paste, or else into

into some vioII of glasse, so that you may put in your hand, and let it be shallow and not verie deepe, because the oyle may mount vp with ease: and put thereupon two pound of Rose-water, and incorporat it well together: this done, set on the couer of the Limbeck, and trim it so well that it may not breath out: then giue it a slow fire, in such wise that ye may get out some water, and augment your fire by little and little, vntill the oile begin to come forth, and by and by change the recipient or receptorie, pouring out the first water into some vioII, and then giue it a quicke fire, vntill you thinke you haue drawne out three ounces and a halfe of oile, and keepe it in some vioII of glasse well stopt, and leaue it in the sunne the space of eight dayes, and it will be perfect and good: and thus may you make oile of Storax, and if you put to it foure ounces of Storax, it will be the better.

To make good oile of Labdanum.

TAke a pound of good Labdanum, and cut it as small as you can, and put it in a pot of copper, and put into it six ounces of Rose-water, foure ounces of oile of sweet Almonds, this done, seeth it faire and softlie the space of two houres, and straine it so often vntil the oile war cleere, and it will be perfect and good oile of Labdanum: and first of all, in taking away the earth, if you knew that it were not cleane, take the said Labdanum and cut it small, and put it in Rose-water vpon the fire for to melt it, then take it off againe, and let it stand and rest the space of halfe an houre, and gather together that is vppermost with a spoone, and put it againe into Rose water vntill it be thorow cold, and then make and compound it as before.

To make oyle of Orenge flowers, and other sweet flowers.

TAke fresh and cleane floures of Orenges one pound, and put them in a great vioII of glasse at the fire, and put to them a pound and a halfe of sweet Almond oyle, and a little burned Alome, and three graines of Ambergrise, six graines of Muske, six scruples of Camphire, and bray them after the accusto-

accustomed maner. First of all the Muske, then the Amber with fine Suger as much as a Beane tempered with a little Rosewater, and bray the Campher alone with Suger, and put it in last, but let there not be too much of it, because that the sauour of it is too sharp, and put in but a little at once, for you may alway adde to, but you cannot diminish it when it is once in: and let not the violl be too full, to the intent you may mix and turne vp and downe the compositions, for to incorporate them, and leaue them in the Sun xviii. or twentie dayes, vntill a moneth be past, and it will be perfect, and that the floures may séth the more in the oyle, then straine them and wring them well, and put them againe into the violl in the Sun the space of two or thrée dayes, vntill it putrifie. This doing, you shall haue a maruellous oyle, and of a verie good odour, and if the floures seeme vnto you but a few, you may put other vpon them, and they will augment the odour: by this meane you may take all sorts of swéet floures, and haue oyle of diuers sorts, vsing the meanes aforesaid.

To make a parfume suddenlie in a chamber where a sicke man lieth.

TAke a little earthen pot and put into it a Nutmeg, two scruples of the stick of Cloues, two scruples of the stick of Cinamon, foure scruples of Storax Calamita, Rose water, or water of Spike, or some other swéet water and séth it. Then put it in a potsheard, with a few hot ashes vnder it, and set it in the chamber, and the smoake thereof shal giue a very swéet, amiable, and hartie sauour.

To make long and round parfumes to burne in a chamber.

TAke fiue ounces of Timiama, two ounces of Labdanum, thrée ounces of Storax solida, fiue ounces of Frankensense, an ounce of Bengewine, a pound of swéet coales, eight ounces of Dragant: & of all this make a very small pouder:

but

but you shal put the coles and the Dragant to steepe in Rose-water or some other swéet water, and leaue them so the space of thrée dayes: then stamp them in a morter, and put into them all the pouders, and stamp them so that they may be well incorporated together. Then put in the coles stamping alwaies and incorporating it, and put so much in of it, that the paste way somewhat hard: and then make your parfumes long and round as you will, and drie them well in the shade: and if you will not bestow so much cost vpon them, take the lées and bottome that remaineth of some swéet odoriferous waters, and make thereof a pouder, and they shall be good, putting to them a little Timiama, the which will multiplie your worke, and make a good odour, and if you put to it a little Camfire, they will make a noise in burning, as it were cracking.

To make a fine and sweet pouder of Cipres.

TAke foure ounces of Cardamomum, or town Kerse, two ounces of Storax solida, two ounces of Frankencense, thrée ounces of drie red roses, an ounce of Sandalum citrinum, thrée ounces of Bengewine, two ounces of Cloues, a pound and a halfe of cleane egge-shels, eight graines of Muske, six scruples of Camfire, and of all these drugs make pouder, each of them by it selfe, and let the pouder of the eg-shels be very fine, then put the Camfire molten into the said pouder, and the muske braied small with a little fine suger, and let all be well incorporated together in the morter, and sifted small, and so all made into fine pouder, and kéepe it in some vessel of glasse that it take no aire, for it would lose some of his odour. You may make also of it another sort no lesse good and of another colour. Take red Dre-dung in the moneth of May, and drie it well, and make thereof verie small pouder sifted, and note, that of it selfe it will giue a verie good sauour alone, without any other thing with it, for in that season of May, all manner of floures smell pleasantlie. And hee that

knew

knew not what it were, would iudge it to be a pouder made of a thousand hearbs: notwithstanding put into it some of the forsaid pouders, such as you shall thinke good, and also put to it some Muske, Ambergrise, and Camfire, after as you will make it good.

To grinde Ambergrise for to put with other drugs, to giue them a good odour, and to make little marks and spots vpon little round balls.

TAke as much Ambergrise as you will, at the least a graine, and take a drop of oile of swéet Almonds, or of Gelsemines, or of the oile of Ben, which the parfumers doe commonlie vse in all their parfumes and odours, for of it selfe it hath no sauour at all, but giueth an odour vnto all things where it commeth, and neuer waxeth euill at any time, and if peraduenture you had neither one nor the other, take two Almonds and stamp them, and take the iuice of them, and braie the Amber with it, and if you will get out much of it, let the Amber stéep a night in the oile: then braie it verie small: for the more you braie it the more it worketh his effect in mingling it with Musk, and swéet drugs: and if you will make swéet and odoriferous marks vpon a swéet ball, take fiue ounces of Dragant, and stéepe it in Rosewater the space of thrée dayes, with asmuch water as will be aboue it foure fingers, then bray it vpon a morter, and put to it two ounces of Labdanum, two Nutmegs, and an vnce and a halfe of Storax solida, and asmuch of fine Cinamon, halfe an ounce of Spikenard: and let all these things be made into pouder very small, and sifted through a séeue or serce, and incorporated with the Dragant: and when they be well incorporated, you shall put to them some good muske of Leuant, that is to say eight grains, and six grains of Ambergrise, thrée grains of ciuet, two scruples of camfire, and bray all well in the maner aforesaid with the said oile, and let it be well incorporated with the said paste or dowe: and if it be not hard to your mind, to cast it in a fashion, and to make the hole in it, let it

remains

remaine so a day or two vntil you may well handle it. Then fashion your balls for to make marks vpon them with it, in making two little roses of siluer vppon the corners of the holes, for to kéep them from the heat or sweating of the hands and so drie them in the shade, and when you hold the balls in your hands, it wil giue a maruellous odour and swéet smell, and shall be a péece of worke for Ladies, Gentlewomen, and and personages of great estate: for in kéeping them among their clothes, they shall take the odour of it.

To make fine Muscardines, white and red.

TAke what quantitie you wil of white Dragant, and steep it in Rosewater that it be well couered with it the space of two dayes: then stamp it well in a morter, and make it into a bodie or masse with flower of Amilum, or Barlie that is fine and cleane, and a little fine Sugar, and as much pouder of Mastick as will lie vpon a pennie, and a little Muske well broken asunder, and make hereof a paste or dough, the which you shall remoue and stir vp and downe betwixt your hands, being faire and cleane, vntill all be well incorporated together: and if you put to it a little Irros and white Sanders, the white ones shall be the best, and if you put to it red Sanders they will be red, or else some Dragons blod. This done, cut them very small, and dry them in the shade, and make them so fine that they may be like sand, and then they shall be made so that you may vse them as you will.

To make counterfeit Campher.

TAke foure ounces of white Vernish, two ounces of Mastick, and as much of white encense, two dragmes of true Campher, and let all be made into fine pouder, then take the whites of egges, and a little Aqua vitæ, and so beate it well together that it become in a fome, then incorporate well the said things together, and fashion your little balles or loaues, and set them in the Sun during the signe of Leo, the space of fifteene or twentie dayes, as long as you shall

thinke

thinke good, and it will come into such perfection, as that which is counterfeited in Constantinople.

To make the beard grow, and to keepe that the haires fall not off.

TAke as many bées as you shall think good, when men doe empty the hiues, and burn them in a fire pan, and make a very fine pouder of them, and incorporate them togither: then you shall make som oyle of grœne Lizards, that be drowned in common oyle cold, and shall put it in a bottle of glasse before the fire, and make it boyle vntill the Lizards burst, then take it off and set it in the sun, the space of 15. or 20. days, and kœpe it so with the beasts in it, and it wil be an oyle as cleare as fine gold, and will kœpe well. Incorporate the said pouder with this oyle, and anoint morning & euening the bare place where you wil that the haire shal not fall off, and they wil not fal away, but grow abundantly: but first you must make som lie with the ashes of vines, and boyle in it these thrée hearbes, that is to say, Capillus veneris, Agrimanie, and Edera arborea, of each of them fiue handfuls, and when it is sodden, strain it and kœpe it from dust, and wash your head with it twice or thrice a wœke, and when it is dry anoint your selfe with this ointment, and by the meanes of this washing, the haires will grow thick and long: for it augmenteth the lenth of them, and kœpeth them from falling. This hath bœn experimented and proued of diuers men that haue bœn very pild and bald.

To get away the haire from what place you will.

TAke foure vnces of fresh quick lime, an vnce of orpiment in pouder, a pottle of strong lie, and put all this into a pot and put to it the said pouders, and boile it so long vntill it war thicke, or els dip a ducks fether into it, and if it pill or fall off, then is it sodden, and mix it oftentimes, and in sœthing it will war into a body or masse, then kœpe it in a pot leaded within, and when you will spread it abroad handsomly, and lay it

with measure vpon the place where you will the haire shall fal off. But annoint first the place with oile of swæt almonds: then lay vpon it the said composition, and you shall not fele the heate at all, or else very little: but if in case you haue a fine or tender skin, that causeth you to fele the heat that you cannot suffer it, but if you can endure it, it will the soner worke his effect. Otherwise, take two vnces of rose-water, an vnce of plantaine water, halfe an vnce of fine sugar, and put them togither and wet your face with it, and incontinent the heate wil cease: and you may make this medicen euery second day vntil you haue your intent and purpose: and if you feare to do that which hath bæn experimented, make these others, that is to say, take salt armoniake, and the gal of a hé goat, and bray them togither, and anoint the place from whence you wil take the hairs, and they will fall away: you shall take also the iuice or sucke of the root of Celidonia, and a litle orpiment, the iuice of yuie, and antes, or emets eggs with a litle vineger, and incorporate all togither, and anoint the place with it, and the hairs will fall away, and if it greeue you, wet it with the foresaid water, and you shall alay the heate of it.

To make hoare haires blacke.

TAke fiue flagons full of raine water, & seeth it with strong ashes, and put into it some litarge of gold, the quantity of fiue vnces, with a handfull of blacke fig tree leaues, and as much of sage, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished of a quarter, and then it is don and made. Wash your head with this composition twice a wéke, and when your head is dry again take the iuice of sage, and put into it an vnce of tartre or lees of red wine, and halfe an vnce of the litarge of gold, and haue ready a combe of lead which you shall annoint with the said iuice and so kemb your head and your beard wel with it and they will become incontinent blacke, vsing the said combe with the said iuice and pouder, which thing hath bæn proued. For the like effect you shall take oyle of tartre, and heate it,

and

and when you haue washed your head and dried it againe, you shall anoint your combe with the said oile, and so kembe your head in the sun a good while, or els anoint your selfe with a sponge for to make your haires blacke, and do it twice or thrice a day, and in a weeke you shall haue your haires as blacke as euer they were, and the like may you do to your beard, and if you will haue it sauorsweetly, vse at the end som oile of Bergewine for to anoint the combe withall, for it helpeth likwise to the blacking of the hairs, and is of good sauour. this is an excellent secret. For the like also take white honnie and distil it in a Limbeck of glasse, with a sharp fire, and keep that licour that commeth of it, and wash your head with it, and when it is dry againe, anoint your selfe with it, and the haire will be blacke: take also good Saffron, and incorporate it wel with yelkes of eggs rosted, and a litle honny, and you shal make of it, as it were a maner of ointment, with the which you shall annoint your head or beard morning and enening, and continuing so a moneth at the least in washing your selfe often, the hairs will be of the colour of gold, but first annoint the combe with oile of bitter almonds, and doe that while ye are in the sun, and the hairs will be bright and faire as gold: take also the rote of succory, and seeth it with lie, and in continuing of it, it will make your haires white, and dry your selfe in the sun, and wash your selfe twice a weeke, and boile also in the lie some common likorice, and when your haire is dry againe, perfume them with quick brimstone, and they shal become of the colour of gold. To make also hoare haires blacke take blacke sope, and quick lime, and some Litarge of gold, and make therof as it were an ointment, and rub your hairs with it, and continu so a while, according as you shall see need and when they become blacke, leaue them so, and if they returne to be white againe, do as before. Also for to make them red, being hoare and white, take three handfuls of walnut leaues, and a handfull of the pills of Pomgranate, and distill them in a limbecke of glasse, then wash only your white hairs, and not your face, for you should then make it blacke, and doing

ing thus the space of fifténe daies, it will continue a moneth and you shall haue your hairs red: take also ground worme burned, and make thereof pouder, also the leaues of a black Fig trée, and make thereof a fine pouder, and temper it with oile of almonds, and they will be black. Now to make them grow a pace and quickly, take a certaine quantity of hennes egges, and séeth them whole in water, then take out the yelks and fry them in a frying pan without any other thing, vntill there come forth of them some humidity and moisture: then take them off, and put them in a little bag, and presse them in a presse, and get out al the substance that may come out of them then burne an ore horne and make thereof pouder, and incorporate it with the said licour, and put to it also Goats turds burned: and so anoint the bare place with the said composition diuers times, and the haires will grow incontinent after.

To make white haires in the shadow, without the sunne, and shall become white and shining like siluer.

TAke of the rote of the greater Centory three vnces, with two vnces of gum arabick, and asmuch of Dragant and alome, a pound of Venetian sope, a pound of Alumen fecis albæ, and haue redy first fiue and twenty pound of riuer water, and put into it of this rote of Centory, cut with a few of his leaues, which you shall boile vntill the water diminish of the third part, then let it stand in the sun the space of fifténe days and boile it in all the said things, and then it is called of the Frenchmen and Italians, Blonde a la Venetiane. And in the morning when you please wash your haire well with it, and wrap or bind them vp in a napkin or kerchiefe, and when night commeth you shall wash them ordinarily, and put into it thus your lie of the herbe called vitriol, and then wipe them dry where you thinke good, be it in the sun or by the fire and doe this twice or thrice a wéeke, and your haire will be white and shine as it were siluer.

A soft dow or paste, as it were Pomatum, to wash the handes, and when the mouth, nose, lips, or hands doe chinke or chap, and it keepeth the flesh soft and sweete.

TAke white Almonds, Alumen fecis, floure of Amilum, of ech of them fiue vnces, white Pine apple kernels, cleane sædes of Gourds, and beane floure, of ech of them foure vnces pouder of Cloues, Storax solida in pouder, and Macaleb in pouder, of ech of them thræe vnces, with two vnces of white salt beaten, a pound of white honny, and as much of Venice Sope, a scruple of Muske, and almuch of Ciuet, the whites of ten eggs. First take the Almonds and Pine apple kernels, with the sædes of Gourds or Melons that be very white and neate, and stampe them well in a morter: and note that all the importance is that they be well stamped very small: then put in the Alumen fecis; and stampe them well, then put in the hony, and incorporate it well togither with the pestle: and after this, you shall put in the sope cut in small pæces, and incorporate them diligently: this done, put in two pound and a halfe of the yearbe called Bryonia, and temper all wel: put all this into a new pot, and leaue it so couered a day: then set it one a fire of coales without smoke, and let it sæth the space of a quarter of an houre, and stir it alwais in the pot with a wodden spone, that it cleaue not to the bottome, and to take some euill sauour: then take it from the fire, and poure it out into a great earthen pan. Then put into it the foresaid floure, and that bæing well incorporated, put in the pouder of cloues togither, and all being well incorporated, couer it close that it may take no aire, and let it remaine so the space of ten daies: then put into it the Macaleb, the musk and the ciuet braied and beaten very small, and incorporat all well togither with a slice: this don, put in the egges beaten, so that they becom as it were a skim or froth, and then put in the salte, and mix all well togither, in such wise that the whole may be well incor-

porated. And then the paste or dough wil be of a gray colour, and odoriferous, and is called imperiall ointment, because it is a thing noble and ful of vertue, and a man may vse alwais of this pretious odour, which comforteth the memory, and if you vse it to wash your handes and face with, it will giue a swéte sauour to them, and maketh the flesh delicate and soft, white and well sauouring, and closeth vp quickly all maner of clefts, chinks, or chaps of the mouth, hands and lips. And if you will not wash your selfe with it, annoint your selfe morning and euening, and you shal incontinent be healed, for this hath béen many times proued by experience.

White Pomatum, fine and sweete for great Lords.

TAke thirty or twenty Appian apples, or other tender and mellow apples, and diuide them into foure parties, and make them cleane within and without: then take cloues, and cinamon, and sticke the apples full of it as they were larded, and so lay them in rose water, that they may be couered ouer with the said water, and put into it six Nutmegges, with two drams of mace, and let them thus lie a stéepe the space of six days, and let them be well couered: then take hogges grease, and take off from it the little skin that is vpon it, and cut it very smal, & put it to purge in fresh and cleare water three or foure days, and change the water twice a day, & put it the last time to stéepe in rose water, or some other swéete water, and by this meanes it shall be well purged and purified, and shall not haue but a good sauour and odour: then take three or foure pound of the said grease, and put it in a pot or other vessel that is not greasie, nor sauoureth euil', and put the apples cut in péeces as they are into the said pot or vessel, and ad thereto an vnce of the oile of orenges, and of the water which the French men call Eau de nafe, wherof wé haue spoken in the first part of this worke, or som other swéete and odoriferous water, so that all may be vnder the water, and boyle them an houre or more with a slow fire, vntill the apples be well sodden, and

then

then breake them well with a wodden slice, that they may be turned as it were into a broth: this don passe them through a strainer, and then straine them hot againe through another finer and closer strainer: and whiles it is thus hot, put into it three vnces and a halfe of white wax cut very small, and two vnces of white Sandalum, made in pouder very fine, & mixt together vntil it be al well incorporated: & when it is cold, wash it with rosewater, vntill it be very cléere, and this Pomatum wil be as white as snow. And after it is washed, you shal put to it eight graines of musk, and foure grains of amber grise that be very smally ground, & so incorporate wel altogither, and leaue it in the aire abroad the space of fiue or six nightes, and the Pomatum will be perfect good and odoriferous. And if you wil not haue it thus perfect, you may put lesse drugs to it, as musk and amber: but heere note and vnderstand, that we haue made of it diuers times and neuer left off this order aforesaid, and it hath bén excellent perfite and good. There is also another sorte of it, which serueth for euery hot disease, and for to anoint the hands, the mouth, and the nose, as is aforesaid. Take two vnces of shéepes suet, and an vnce of goates suet, and chop it small, and melt it, and then straine it through a strainer, and put into it three vnces of new wax, and two vnces of the oile of swéete almonds: & melt al this on a slow fire, mixing and stirring it alwaies: then take it off, and ad to it foure scruples of camfire broken: and mingle it still together vntil it be cold, and so kéepe it, and annoint your selfe withal diligently. There is another better than this, and wel allowed and proued, which is made as followeth. Take new wax, the suet of a hé Goat, and the marow of an ore, of ech of them an vnce and a halfe, an vnce of the oile of Saint Johns wort, and asmuch of oyle of Roses, and asmuch salt beaten very small: but cut the suet and marzow and melt them, and straine them: this don, set them vpon a slow fire, so that they may not be scant warme: and put the wax being cut in péeces with the said oile and salt, and mingle them well togither with your slice of wood: then take it from the fire, and put into

it six scruples of Camfire, somwhat beaten, and mix it always vntill it be cold: then kéepe it in earthen cups leaded within: and the elder it is, the better it is. Wen vse of it for all maner of hot diseases, for chaps, or chinks of the nose, mouth, lips or hands, and for kibes on childlens héeles, and also for a felon or cats haire, for in anointing them with this, they will go away and also taketh away the paine, as it hath béen well proued many a time.

For those that haue a stinking breath, because of the stomacke.

TAke a vnce of sage, and make thereof pouder, three vnces of Rosemary floures, halfe an vnce of Cloues, two drams of fine Cinamon, two Nutmegs, two graines of Muske, and make them all into pouder: then take asmuch purified honie as shall be sufficient to knead the said pouders, or to incorporate them well togither this don, put it in a box of earth, and let it remaine in the sun foure or fiue days, and it will be perfect. Then take of it in the morning fasting halfe an vnce, and as much at night, to the intent it may comfort the meate, that it corrupt not nor putrifie in the stomacke, and it vsing it oftentimes you shall be cured, and deliuered from the euill smell of the breath.

To make one haue a good stomach, that hath a naughtie one.

TAke Abrotonum, rue, penitroyall, fine mint, of each of them a handfull, and two pints of white wine, halfe a pound of white honie, and boile it vntill it be sodden inough, and put thereunto som pouder of Cinamon, and Cloues, of each halfe an vnce: this don straine it, and kéere it in som vessel of glasse, against you haue néed of it, and take therof in the morning, the height of two or three fingers in a glasse, and let it be somwhat luke warme, and it will comfort your stomach, but vse it not too much.

A remedie for him that cannot keepe his meat in his stomach without vomiting.

TAke Quinces and make them cleane within and without, and seeth them in strong vineger, then stampe them in a morter, and put into them a little mustard seed beaten into pouder, and so incorporate all well togither, and lay it hot vpon a linnen cloth, putting vpon it som pouder of Cloues, and lay it vpon his breast, and in doing this three or foure times, he shall keepe his meat without vomiting.

To make a naturall white skinne.

TAke a pound of distilled vineger, with asmuch water of Gourds, and put them into two violls, then put into the viol with the vineger an vnce of Litarge beaten very small, and into the viol with the water of gourds, an vnce of salt gemma, and set these two viols vpon a tile nigh to the fire: and let them boile an houre: then pluck the tile back and let them coole: this don set them in the sun the space of eight dais and then keepe them vntil you haue need of them. And when you wil vse of them, take a dish or goblet, and put as much of the one as of the other into the said dish or cup, and it will become as white as milke, and so wash your face with it with a spung, rubbing well the flesh, and it will wax as white and as soft as cotten, and delicate to touch, and of marueilous effect. But if you will make it red and shining, take a pound of white vineger distilled twice, for it shall be the better, and put it into a little viol, and put into it an vnce of red sanders cut and beaten, and so made into a verie fine pouder. This don seeth it on the fire the space of halfe a hour, and put into it a little alom beaten, for it will augment the glosse of it, and if you will haue it of a good odour or sauor for any great Lord or Prince, you may put to it two grains of musk or ciuet, then sprinkle or wet it a little with a spung, and if perchance it be to red, you may put into it a little alom and it will wax

cleare

cleare, and so you shall make a faire shining red of it, which will make a swéte flesh or skin.

To make the flesh or skin faire and bright.

Take a pound of white Tartre, halfe a pound of Talcum, and as much salt, and put all into a pot not baked or aneled, and couer it: this don, bind it with wire, and set it to calcine in a kill of lime or bricke, then take it out and bray it small vpon a marble stone. After this put it into a little bag, pointed at the end like an Ipocras bag, and hang it in a moist place that it touch nothing, and that to much enter not into it and set vnder it som cup of glasse to receiue the oile that shall com out of it the space of 15. or 20. days, and more or lesse according as it shall be in a moist place: and kéepe this oile as a treasure. And first wash your selfe with lie or water, and when you are dry againe, wet a spung or a linnen cloth in the said oyle, and rub your skin finely with it, and you shall sée that euery spot will go off, be it sunburning or any other impediment, and will make your flesh white, soft and cleare. And in continuing this, you shall attaine to your purpose in few days: and if you will make another sort of it, which men vse newly in Uenice, take two long white gourds, and three dishfuls of Falsils, the blacke spots or eies at the end (as they call them) béeing taken awaie, with the crum of three white loues, and steepe them in milk one night, and then take a dish full of sédes of Melons, with halfe a dishfull of peach kernels made cleane of their skin or pill, and a pound of white pine apple kernels, and let all be wel stampt in a morter, each one apart, and two great pigions, the which you shall cut in pées aliue, taking out only the bowels, and so set all to distill togither in a limbecke of glasse, and vse of the same water that commeth thereof, and it will make your skin and flesh faire and soft, as it hath diuers times bén proued.

To

To cleare and make cleane the face from all manner of spots.

TAke two pound of turpentine of Venice, and twelue new laid egges, of the which you shall only take out the white, and distil all togither in a limbecke of glasse twice, then put into the said water ten scruples of camphire beaten, and dissolue it well in water, then take an vnce of the said water, and as much of the water of a Terteise, and put all togither, and wash wel your face with it diuers times, and it will wax cleane and cleare from all spots.

To take awaie a ring-worme, tetter, or spots and other markes, or else a priuie marke in the body by birth.

TAke a pound of Salnitrum, and as much Tartre of white wine, and stampe each of them by it selfe very small, and then incorporate them togither, and sift them in a fine serce so that all may be wel mixt togither, then put the said pouder into a pot of earth, made pointed like a suger loafe, and so close them straight togither, then set a hot coale vpon the top of it, vntill it burne and consume of it selfe, and it shall be the salte Nitrum because that the most subtle and moiste partes, and besides the grosse part which is the tartre, will calcine of it, and will be like vnto a cake, the which you shall breake in small peces in a dish, and put some warme water vpon it, so that all may turne into water, and for to make the thing neater, you shall distil the said water in a gutter of felt, and then the water will be cleare: this don, you shal put the water into a new pot, setting it vpon the hot coles or ashes, that it may scant seeth, vntill almost all the water be drunk vp: then you shal take pouder which remaineth in the bottom, for it is the bounty and best of al your work, then take the viol of strope & put into it foure vnces of distilled vineger, with an vnce of Aquauite of three distillings: this don put into it of the said pouder, in-

incorporating it well togither, and leaue it three dayes in the sun well stopt: and in the morning when you rise, and at night likewise wash the spots of your bodie, and they will go away shortly and neuer grow againe, and it will make your skin white and faire, where you wash it with this water: also for the same effect, take white wine lées, and set it in some corner of your house vpon the pauement, and let it there dry well: then burne it in a potsherd or fire-pan vntill you may make pouder of it. This don put it into a bag of the fashion of a gellie bag, in some moist place that it touch no wall, and set vnderneath it a cup of glasse to receiue the oyle that will come out of it within twentie or thirtie days, and kéepe it in som vessell of glasse as a precious thing, and annoint your face therewith, and the marks or spots will vanish away in short space, so that your flesh and skin shall become soft: and if you wil haue it odoriferus or well sauoring, put into it som cloues: and to take away lentiles from your face, and take them quickly, take fiue or six Ore galls, and two pound of alom, six vnces of fine suger, and eight Limons cut very smal distil al these in a limbeck of glasse, and put into the said water an vnce of sublime beaten into small pouder, and so put it in a vessell of glasse, and let it stand in the sun the space of ten days, and then it will be perfect, then may you wash the lentiles with it, with a litle fast spung rubbing hard the flesh and they will go of in short time, and so your face shall remaine white and faire. You may also take the fire pan, and heat it hot, and lay vpon it a dishfull of wheat to rost, then stampe it hot as it is and straine it, and so get out the licour of it, and rub the lentiles with it, and they will shortly go off.

To

To take away red rubies that grow in the face, by reason of the heate of the Liuer.

TAke hoggs suet well purified, and brimstone, as much of the one as the other, with the other water distilled of a peach trée, and ferne, and incorporate all togither with a slow fire, and make thereof an ointment wherewith you shall annoint your selfe diuers times, and they will goe away. In the meane time abstaine from wine and all hotte thinges: And to take away a ringworme, take Celidoine early in the morning, and stampe it betwéene two stones, and lay it vpon the place, and in vsing this oftentimes, you shall shortly be healed.

To take off from the handes or feete the hardnesse of the flesh gotten by labour.

TAke newe ware, verdigrèce, and Blancrasill, of each of them an vnce, and halfe an vnce of sublime, two drames of burned alom, two vnces of oile of roses, and all this being braied very small, make therof an ointment with a smal fire: this don wet the wart or hard flesh in water, or hotte lie, and pare it handsomly with a rasor, and so lay of this ointment vpon it with a plaister, and continuing this same, it will goe away. You shall take also the floure of line sède, and with strong vineger you shall make a past or dow somwhat hard, and vse to lay it vpon the hard flesh, and it will shortly dry vp: you shall take also grène ware, and spread it vpon a plaister, and lay it vpon the place, béeing first wetted with water, then cut the hard flesh finely as you can, and in vsing this it will kill the rote, so that it shall grow no more.

Another secret to take away warts or hard flesh that groweth betweene mens toes.

TAke the greatest Singréne of wals, and take of the little outward thin skin that is vpon it, and then lay the said hearbe vpon the wart or hard flesh betwéene the toes, that it may lie right vpon it, and do this fiue or six times in the morning and euening and they will go away, although they were neuer so olde, wet them well, and pare them as much as you can, and take of the said hearb and make iuice of it, and lay vpon it a litle burned alome, and incorporate it togith[illegible], and lay litle wet péeces vpon the place, that it may be alwais fresh and within ten or twelue days, the wart or hard flesh will be gon, so that you shall féele it no more. A man may make yet another means, take the stalks of Brionia, or wild gourds and burn them, and make fine ashes of them: then take the leaues of the said Brionia, or wild gourds, and of the leaues of Molin or Longwort and of his floures and stampe them, and so get out the iuice. This done, take of the saide ashes, and put as much of it into the said iuice as wil make it like vnto an ointment: and therewith annoint your warts and harde flesh and they wil go away and neuer grow again. If you take also the flours of Molin or Longwort and distil them in a limbecke of glasse, and wet them often with the water, and then taking the said floures and breaking them betwéene two stones, and lay them vpon the place of the warts, binding them with som linnen cloth, and doing it oftentims, they wil consume away.

To make letters of gold and siluer embossed.

TAke two or thrée garlike heades and pill them, and make them cleane and stamp them, and get out as much iuice of them as you can, and put a litle inke into it, vntill it be black, or else a litle saffron in pouder without inke, and write with the same iuice great letters or other, and let them dry, then go ouer them againe once more, for to make them of the great-

nesse

nesse that you will haue them, this done let it dry, and when you will lay the gold vpon them, heate it againe with your breath and so lay it on, but the gold must be in leaues: then couer the letter lightly with cotten, and rubbing them a little, you shall take off all that cleaueth not vpon the letters: and thus doing, your worke will remaine of gold and embossed, which will be a very faire thing to see.

To make a deuice or armes, or other things vpon a violet or rose.

TAke salt Armoniack, and bray it in a morter with vineger and a litle suger candie, and kepe it in a box, then take the rose, or violet, or gilly flowre, and dres the litle leaus fastened together with red wax, in such wise that they may be equall: then with a pensill very fine, make what deuise or armes you wil, and let it dry an houre or more and then lay gold or siluer vpon it in foile, and pres it down a little with cotten, so that which cleaueth not on, will go away, and your worke shall remaine faire.

Sope to get out all spots of cloth.

TAke a pound of alom and burne it, six vnces of pouder of Ireos, and let all be well beaten in pouder together: then take two pound and a halfe of white sope, and halfe an Ox gall, and the white of an egge or two, and incorporate them well together: then take the alom and the pouder of Ireos, and incorporate them all togither, and put into them a litle Salnitrum or salt peter: this don, put into it asmuch of the said incorporated sope, as will make it haue a substance or body, to the intent that ye may fashion and make round bals in a good firme and fast past or dow, and so dry them in the shade and not in the sun, because the sunne is contrary to it: and if you make them for to sell, make them by measure and by waight and when you will take out your spot, wet first the cloth vp and downe, then rub it well with the sope, and cloth against cloth: this don, you shall wash it with cold water, vntill the water war cleare: and if you thinke it be not out altogither, let the cloth dry, and do once againe as you did before, and the spots will goe out.

A-

Another like secret.

TAke a pound of white sope of Venice, the yealkes of fiue eggs, and halfe a spoonful of beaten salt, and as much iuice of bétes as wil suffice to incorporate the said sope, and make therof a cleauing past, wherof you shal forme and make your balles, and let them dry in the shadow, and when they be dry, wet your cloth vp and down with cleare water, & then rub it with sope, & wash it as is afore said, & the spots wil go away.

Another like.

TAke a pound of white sope very smal, the gall of an Ore, or he Gote, Alumen catinum, of each of them an vnce, the yelks of two eggs, and a few ashes very fine, and incorporate wel altogither with the sope in a morter, and so make therof past, wherof you shal make balles, and do as before is said.

Another meane.

TAke the gall of an old Ore, and a pound of Fenigreke made in pouder, a pound and a halfe of white sope, thrée flagons of strong lie, and put altogether, and séeth it on a slow fire vntill it diminish of the halfe: then wash what spot you will with it, refreshing it diuers times with cold water, and it will take it away.

Another meanes for spots of fat or oyle.

TAke a pound of roch alome, and as much fresh vnsleckt lime, six vnces of Alumen fecis, thrée pound of white sope cut small, foure pound of cléere water: and let it boyle a certaine space in some vessell that is not fatty, and then straine it and when you shall occupy of it, let it bée iuke warme, and wet the spots with the said water on both sides of the cloth, and the cloth togither, then wash it with cleare water, and the spots will be gon, then wash it againe with a little sope

and

and fresh water, and at the second or third time, they will without all peraduenture goe out. Also for spots you may take two pintes of running water, the gall of an Ore, foure ounces of alome De fece burnt, and three ounces of Alumen fecis broiled, and two scruples of Camfire, and put all together, and seeth it, vntill all be diminished. Then straine it, and wash what spots you will with it, within twice or thrice washing, they will goe out.

To take spots out of Skarlet or Veluet, without hurting the colour.

TAke the herbe called Lanaria, of the Apothecaries Condisi, and get out the iuice of it, and lay it vpon the spot the space of two or three houres, then wash it well with warme water, and if you thinke the spot not well taken away, doe it once more, and if the cloth be not died in graine, put to it a litle Sope, with another litle quantity of the said iuice, and incorporate it well, and so wash the spot with it, and it will goe out.

To take spots out of white Silke or Veluet, in greene or crimsen veluet.

TAke strong Aqua vitæ of three distillings, and wet the spot with it vp and downe: then take the white of a new laid egge, and spread it vpon the spot, and so set it in the Sunne to drie: this done, wash it trimlie with fresh and cleare water, and so wring well the spot betweene your hands, and it will goe out, and doe this twice at the least: for the colour wil not perish nor decay. Also for a cloth in graine take Alome water, and wash well the spot with it, rubbing it hard, cloth against cloth: this done, wash it againe with cléere water, and in twice doing it, it will goe out. Also for the like effect, take Roch Alome, Tartre of Tonnes, and white Sope, of each of them three ounces, and make them into very fine pouder: this done, take two Ore galles, and an earthen pot that is not in any wise fat or greasie, and put into it handsomlie at your discretion, and so set it on the fire,

and when it beginneth to séeth, cast in by and by the ore gall, and the pouder, and let it so boile till it be diminished of the third or fourth part. Then wash the spot with this water three or foure times, and at euerie time drie the cloth. And finallie renue it with fresh water, and you shall see the effect.

To take out a spot of inke or wine, of a wollen or linnen cloth.

TAke the iuice of Limons, Orenges, or Citrons, and wet the spot with it diuers times, letting it drie at euerie time: this done, wash it with hot water, and it will goe out. Use also white Sope, with white Vineger, and the spot of inke will easily go out.

To restore the colour to a cloth, that hath lost it in taking out a spot.

TAke a pound of tartre of white wine, and calcine it in a fornaise of brick vntill it be white, and take an ounce of it, then take a pint of strong vineger and cléere, and put the said pouder into it, and so set it on the fire. And when it beginneth to boile, take it by and by off, and it is made: then wet by litle and litle the place that hath lost his colour diuers times, and the colour will come againe.

A water to take all manner of spots out of cloth of any colour.

TAke two olde ore galles, and two scruples of roch Alome, and asmuch of Alumen fecis, foure ounces of tartre of white wine, one scruple of Camphire, and stamp all together very small: this done, take two flagons of cleare water, and put all together, and so séeth it with a slow fire, vntill it make no more froth or skimme. Then put into it three ounces of Aqua vitæ of three distillings, and so kéepe it in some vessell of glasse vntill you will occupie it. And if the spot be in skarlet,

take

take a corner of the same cloth, and wet it in the said water, and rub well twise or thrise the spot, and then wash it againe with cleare water, and it will goe out. The like may you doe in all sorts of coloured cloth, in taking a litle of the like coloured cloth, or other that is nigh vnto the colour, wetting it and rubbing it as aforesaid, and it shalbe done.

To driue away Flies, Spiders, Scorpions, and other Vermine from your house.

TAke what quantitie of Lapwings feathers you will, and burne them in your chamber, and when such vermine shall smell the sauour, they will not abide.

Against Gnats which sting men in the night.

TAke Cummine, and chew it well, and annoint your hands, your face, and all your bodie, if it be possible with the iuice that shall be in your mouth, and the Flie feeling this sauour which is troublesome vnto him, will not molest you at all. And if you will driue them out of your house, and that they come not into your chamber, take Cummine, and make thereof pouder very fine, the which you shall incorporat with good white wine, and take a burgeon of a vine, or other branch hauing greene leaues vpon it, and steepe it in the said wine, and so sprinkle your windowes and doores of your chamber, or the place where you will not haue them come in. And also sprinkle of it along vpon the walles, for in smelling this sauour, they cannot abide. If you will also driue away Flies, take Santonicum, or lauender cotten, and the leaues of Elderne trees, with some Cummine, and seeth it with water, and sprinkle your house with it, or your chamber, and they shall not trouble you, for the sauour of the water is very contrarie vnto them, but beware you lay no bait for them to giue them occasion to enter in boldly, for afterward they will not greatly care for the sauour of it.

A very excellent secret for to take out spots or hard flesh gotten by labour, in Latine called Callum.

TAke salt Peter, blew Vitrioll and Verdegrise, of each of them two ounces, two ounces of Alumen Sucharinum, and halfe an ounce of vnsleckt lime, and let all be made into pouder: then distill it in a Limbeck of glasse. True it is, that the first water is not very good: but the second will be excellent good to wash them withall oftentimes, and they will dry vp by litle and litle, so that you shall not perceiue it: you may take also some pouder of Euphorbium, Euphorbius, tempered with lie, and oile of Tartre, and incorporat it well, and so soke the spots or hard flesh with it, and cut it as nére as you can, and laying this medicine vpon it, you shalbe whole. Take also the water that falleth from the vines after they be cut, and wash the warts oftentimes with it, and they will weare away, leauing the skin cleane without any blacke spots: you may make also pouder of Cantharides, and incorporat it with Rosen and Pitch, and make thereof a plaister, which you shal lay vpon your warts and hard flesh, and you shall kill their root, so that they will drie vp of themselues, and will goe away without any paine. Take also glasse beaten small, and wash it, and take the finest of it, and mixe it with a litle womans milke, and some leauen of wheat, and make thereof a plaister, first cutting the wart or hard flesh, and paring off the head of the wart, and so lay it vpon it at night, and in oftentimes vsing this, they will goe away.

To take oile or grease out of a cloth of what colour soeuer it be, without any drop of water.

TAke some shéeps féet, and make them very cleane: then séeth them and eate them, and kéepe the right bones, the which you shall burne, and make thereof a cleane and fine pouder. This done, heat the said pouder, and lay it vpon the spot, and let it remaine in the Sunne, and when you sée that the

the pouder beginneth to ware blacke, take it by and by off, and put other fresh vpon it, and doe this so often that you sée the pouder no more blacke, and then the spot will be gone, and the colour of the cloth not perished.

Balles of Sope for Barbers of diuers sorts and sauours.

FIrst you must note that the Sope is purged and purified two maner of waies. The first is the Venetian Sope being cut small, must be put in a pot that is not fattie, nor hauing any euil sauor, and put into it some Rose-water or other swéet waters, or else in this maner following. Take Well-water and put into it cheuers of Cipers, and séeth it awhile, then straine it, and it will be very odoriferous and swéet, or els put in the flours of a Mirtle-tré, or Orenge-tré, Cedar-tré, Spike, Lauender, Agnus Castus, Sticados, beyond sea Violets, Sage, and such other odoriferous flowres or herbs, or Cedar, Bay, our Ladies gloues, Mint, Maioram, Time, and other swéet herbs, and make of all this a composition, and so make a swéet water of diuers sauours, and so séeth it alittle. This done, take off the Sope that swimmeth aboue with a spoone, and lay it vpon a new Tile, and it will incontinent be dry, and shal remain neat and cleane, because the water hath taken away all the filth and vnctuositie of the Sope, and therefore will be faire and white without any euil sauour, hauing augmented the smell of it. And this may you kéepe against you haue néede of it. And this is the very true purging and purifying of it, yet it diminisheth it of an ounce or a litle more in the pound. Also another manner is, that you must cut the Sope very small, or else grate it, and dry it in the sunne or in an ouen, and make thereof pouder, passing it thorow a fine serce: this done, wet it with Rose-water, or water of Spike, and let it dry in the shadow or in the winde: or else for to make it soner, cut your Sope and stamp it, and nothing else, and put vnto it some pouder of Irios, Storax, and a little Camphyre, and beate it all together, and then make your balles, and so you may incontinent

after distribute them. True it is, that they be not of any great value: but for to incorporat the odours in the Sope for Barbers balls, you must take fiue ounces of the said Sope, and stamp it well in a morter, and put in it all these things following, made into fine pouder, for in this lieth the honor and perfection of your worke: An ounce of Ladanum, foure ounces of Macaleb, an ounce of Anise, three Nutmegs, Maioram, dry Roses, Cipres pouder, each of them halfe an ounce, three ounces of cloues, fiue ounces of Irios, eight ounces of the floure of Amilum, with asmuch Storax liquida, as will lie vpon a pennie, three graines of Muske, or foure at the most, fiue scruples of Camphire, with a little of the fineſt Sugar that you can get. And let all these things be well stamped, and incorporated within the Sope, and you shall make a paste or dow somewhat fast or firme, of the which you shall forme and make great or small balls, as you shall thinke best, and let them dry in the shadow, and they will be perfit. For to make also of another sort, take two pound of the foresaid Sope, and stamp it well, then put into it the iuice of Macaleb, about two ounces: and for to know it, note, that it is like a corne of wheat, and of the same colour, but somewhat round and litle greater. And for to get out the iuice of it, steepe it in Rose-water, or other swéet water, and let it remaine in it, vntill it swell. Then stamp it, and put it in a linnen cloth, and straine it hard, and the white iuice that commeth out of it, is the iuice of Macaleb, and of the sauour of Macaleb, and the rest that remaineth, you shall dry & make of it pouder, the which you may also occupy because it hath the like vertue, and the sauour of Violets: with that you shall take two ounces of cloues, three ounces of Irios, an ounce and a half of Ladanum, an ounce of Storax, and all this being made into fine pouder, let it be incorporated into the Sope, and you shall make a paste or dow firme and fast, whereof you shall forme and fashion your balls, setting thē to dry in the shadow. To make also balls of white Sope, take fiue pound of the said Sope, and put into it four ounces of Irios, two ounces of white Sandale,

dale, three ounces of the floure of Amilum, an ounce of Storax, and make all this into pouder, and stamp well all together, and keep it alitle in Rose-water, or Muske-water, and you shall make of it a good paste, whereof you shall make & forme your balles euen as you will. Also for to make them simple and good, take foure pound of the said white Sope, with fiue ounces of the pouder of Irios, two ounces of cloues, three ounces of the pouder of Macaleb, and incorporat them well together in a morter, with the water of Tresle or of Spike: and you shall make a firme and fast dow, whereof you may make your balles, and they will be very sone dry.

To counterfait all maner of greene leaues, which shall seeme naturall.

TAke greene leaues of what sort you will, and scrape or bruse the biggest streks that be like ribs vpon the leafe the contrarie way with a knife. Then make this colour following: take common oyle, or the oyle of Line, or other licours that make smoke, and burne them in a Lampe, and set ouer them a pot, for all the smoke will sticke and cleaue round about it: This done, gather together the smoke, and temper it in a dish with a litle oyle or vernish, and incorporate it well together. Then with the said colour you shall blacke the leafe on the side where you haue bruised and scraped the great ribs with a linnen cloth or cotten, and turne the leafe vpon the paper double, and with your hand or with a peece of cloth, presse downe somewhat lightlie the said leafe, vntill you be assured that he hath left the colour vpon the paper. Then take it off handsomely, and you shall finde all the print and deuise of the said leafe to be as it were naturall euen to the least vaine or rib, so that you shall thinke it faire, and with all the naturall signes and marks, and if you will make it greene according to his nature, take Vineger very strong, Verdegrise, Gum, Arabick, bladder paste, called in French Paste de vessie, and put all together and seeth it, and it will be greene as we haue before said, and with

the said water you may make all these leaues grëne, and it will be faire to sée, for to make a painting frised or rough about your Chamber, yea specially in winter time.

To make a Paper-boord of beaten and stampt paper, for moulds and hollow things.

TAke the shearings of white Paper, and sée that it be neate and cleane, and specially with Parchment, and stëep it in cleane water the space of sixe or eight dayes. Then put them againe into a pot that is not greasie with other clëere water, and sëeth them the space of two houres. This done, take them out of the pot with as little moisture as you can possible, and so stamp them in a morter as small as you can, for they will make your worke so much the finer: then put them in a little bagge which you shall steepe in cleare water, and if you should leaue them there a yeare, they would continue still, in changing the water once a weeke. This done, haue readie moulds of lead or earth, for they be both good, so that they be cleane within, then you shall take this chopt paper, and in wringing it a litle, and casting out the water, you shall put it on the mould, and presse it downe diligently, hauing a sponge in your hand for to presse it the better aboue, and to drinke or soke vp the water: then set it in the Sunne, or in a Hot-house, and when they be dry, they will come off easilie of themselues from the mould. And by this meanes you shall make your picture faire and neate and liuelie as is your mould. And if the paper be beaten small inough, they will be like plaister, and as white as paper, and if you will paint them or giue them a lustre, giue them first one couer with strong glue, that is to say, of that that Painters occupie in their worke: and when it is drie, lay such colours vpon it, as you shall see to be most meetest, and it will be a goodly thing to see them with some liniaments of gold, as Frier Cherubin did.

To

To giue a faire glosse vnto Pictures or figures painted.

TAke a pound of white and fat Rosen, with two ounces of Plum-tree gum, two ounces of Turpentine of Venice, two ounces of oile of Line. And take first the Rosen and melt it, and straine it hot as it is, and stiepe the gum in common oyle vntill it be molten, then straine it, and put the Oyle and the Turpentine together in a little pot of earth that is not greasie, and set it on a slow fire and mingle it alwayes in the pot, vntill it be all well incorporated together, and take it from the fire and keepe it, and when you will occupie it, let your pictures or images be neat and cleane, and let this vernish be somewhat hot, and so lay it vpon your said pictures, euen as men doe other vernish, and it will be a verie faire peece of worke, and haue a good glosse. And for to make another vernish which shall be incontinent drie after you haue laid it on: take Frankensence of the male-kinde called Olibanum, and writing vernish, that is to say Sandracha, which is Genuper gum according to your discretion, and make thereof a pouder the finest that you can, and incorporate it together. Then take Turpentine of Venice, and put it in a little pot that is not fattie, and melt it, then put it into the said pouders by litle and litle, incorporating them well together, but let it not be too soft, and so straine it hot through a strainer. And when you will occupie of it, let it be hot and spread abroad thinlie, and your worke shall be very shining, and will be drie incontinent: also for to make a licor which men vse to vernish vpon pictures, take oyle of Line, and distill it in a Limbecke of glasse: then take three ounces of vernish of Amber that is faire, and an ounce of the said oyle, and incorporate it well together vpon a slow fire, and when you will occupie it, let it be hot as vernish is, and you shall haue a good successe and issue of your worke, as well in wood as in linnen cloth and other worke, doing it handsomlie.

To

To make another manner of greene water cleere.

TAke the little apples of Nerprum, when they be ripe and blacke, and breake them, and put them in a pot that is not fattie, and put to them a little Alome beaten, and set it in a hot place the space of fiue or eight dayes, and it will boyle and worke as wine doth in the fat. This done, straine it into a canuesse vnder a presse, and so get out the substance of it, and put into it a litle Almaine blew, and it will make you a faire greene: and if it seeme vnto you too darke, you may put to it a litle Alome, and so put the said composition in a bladder, and dry it in the shade, and you shall haue a very faire passe or dough, not so firme or fast, as that whereof we haue spoken afore: but yet both be good.

To take out a deuise made in a mould, with blacke Sope.

TAke a pound of blacke washing Sope, with strong Lie, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of two thirden deals, and kepe it so, but when you will draw out the deuise from the naturall, and that you haue not leisure to do it, do thus: take of the said sope sodden, and sope ouer your paper handsomlie, then lay it vpon the deuice or picture that you will draw out, and presse it softlie with your hand, and hold it fast, and the mould will take all the deuice: so that you may draw it at your pleasure and ease in another maner: or else make a case of wood, and passe a peece of paper vpon it: then binde the deuise vnto it, laying the mould vpon the paper, and holding it in the aire, you shall see all the deuice, and doo what you will with it, and so shall you come to the end of your purpose. But if you will make the paper shine for to draw out the least thing that is, take very fine paper, and annoint it with the oyle of Line, and rub it well, doing so diuers times, and the oyle will goe off, and so let it drie in the shade: for a man may write vppon it with Inke and with other colours.

To

To make cleane the haires, and to drie vp the sweat vnder the arme-holes.

TAke Litarge of gold made into pouder very fine, and when you haue sweat in Summer time, or at any time else, take a little of the said pouder betweene your fingers, and rub your arme-holes, breast, and other parts with it, and speciallie where you haue sweat, or where you smell any euill sauour, for incontinent after by the vertue of this pouder, all the sweat will dry vp, and in short time wil make cleane haire which is knotted with the sweat, and will keepe it neat and cleane, so that it shall no more sauour euill but well, and in vsing of this pouder, causeth that you shall not sweat so much in that place, neither doth it hurt you, nor staineth neither your flesh nor shirt. This secret is very excellent and geason.

To make Roses, Floures, Gillyflowers, and of all other sorts, white, red, greene, yellow, and incarnate in short space.

TAke fat earth or claie as much as you will, and drie it so well in the Sun, that you may make a fine pouder of it. Then put it into the vessell wherein you will plant your Violets, Roses, or White naturall floures, for to make them to grow of another colour. Then plant in the said pouder those that you will haue, not suffering them to tāle any other moysture then this that followeth. If you will haue them red, take water and seeth it in some Brasill cut very small, and let it seeth vntill it be diminished of the third or fourth part, and water by little and little morning and euening the earth with this red water being cold, and giue it no other water then this, vntill you thinke it hath taken effect, and wrought as you would haue it. And if you will make them greene, take little apples of Nerprum when they be thorough ripe: and if you would haue them yellow, take them when they be not ripe, and breake them a little, and

sæth

seeth them in water: and the first will be greene, and the other that be not ripe, will be yellow: and with the said water, water your earth, and the floure will grow of the same colour, and water it vntill the plant or rote be thoroughly watered, which will be in continuing it the space of fiftéene or twentie dayes: and if you will make them blacke, you shall make the water with Gall and Vitrioll as men doe make Inke, and if you doe water the earth with it as you doe the other, the white floure will grow blacke, but leaue it not abroad in the night time, for feare of the dew: true it is that all the whole floure will not be of that colour, but partlie, so that it will take part of two colours. If you will make them of thrée colours, water them in the morning with one colour on one side, and at night with the same colour on the other side, then in the morning on one side with another colour, and at night with the same colour on the other side, so that it be watred in the morning and euening with two manner of colours, in changing the sides: for there as you haue watered in the morning with one colour, put nothing at night, but on the other side, and in doing thus, you shall haue your flowers of thrée colours, and of this plant you may make as many as you will, for this hath béene proued.

To make trees of all sorts to grow, which shall bring foorth fruit farre greater than commonly they doe.

TAke the halfe of a plate of iron that is old and ruskie, and specially thin: for if it were thicke, you could do no good with it, and trim the said iron plate after the manner of a Cornet, and wet it within with brine, to the intent it may sone rust, and let it haue a litle hole on the pointed side. This done, put into it your séed or kernel that you will set, be it Peach, Apple, Peare, Plum, or other fruit, and lay them all with the yong spring, turned toward the point of the Cornet. Then put to his bottom made of the same plate

of iron, and let it be well closed and sodred without and within, so that it may haue no aire but at the side of the point whereby you shall water and sprinkle it with brine: and so plant it in the ground the point vpward in the moneth of September or October, to the intent that the ground may rot the cornet: for when the séeds or kernels so enclosed in, do féele the moisture and be swolne enough, they begin to cast out the yong springs and the rote, and writh and turne so much about the said plate of iron that they pierce it thorow vnderneath, because that the rots are sharp pointed and hard, and turne so much about, that with the help of the earth which rotteth the iron they make little holes, and so enlarge themselues by litle and litle, and the buds or springs turne also and taketh the sauour of this brine and colour of the iron, and when the said spring or bud will come forth, it is by force, and so they come all out at one time, and war great in comming out, and cleaue fast and ioine all together, so that all they make but one plant, and grow great marueilousli, which shall be faire to sée.

To soften and mollifie Oliues with lie, in lesse than eight houres.

TAke grene Oliues and lately gathered, and that they be not bruised in any wise, because they will perish shortlie after, and will not continue aboue eight or ten dayes, but the soner you put them in the lie, the better they will be in taste and sauour, and the softer also. Wherefore doe it quicklie, and make the lie out of hand: and for to make a bushell of it, take a bushel of the ashes of Oke very strong, and the third part of a bushell of fresh vnsleckt lime, and incorporate them both well together, sprinkling it with a little fresh water, so that there may rise no dust of the ashes or lime, and that it be well closed together, and be hot and chafed the space of two houres. This done, put it into some vessell of earth or wood that hath a hole vnderneath, and stir

it

it asmuch as you may. Then cast vpon it three or foure pailes full of hot water, and let it drop out by litle and litle, and when you haue got out of it about two pailes full, you shall cast vpon it two other pailes full of cold water. And so vse the matter that you may haue two pailes full of the said Lie, and so put your Olives into it, and leaue them in it vntill you see that they goe to the bottome, where you shall proue them after this maner. Take one of them and breake him with your teeth, and if you see that he be come from the kernell, and that he be somewhat yellow: then take them by and by out of the water, and put them into fresh water, and change it three or foure times one with another, and straightway pill them, and take them out of one water to put them in another, and leaue them not vncouered with water, because then they will be sone black, and lose the faire colour that giueth them so goodly a shew beside the good sauour that they haue, which seemeth a thing almost against nature, to see an Olive with the leafe to be of the same colour that it was vpon the tree. Leaue them in fresh water three or foure dayes, changing the water twice a day, and if you change it foure or fiue times in the day, they will be soft and sweet in two dayes, and you may eate of them with salt and vineger, and after you haue made the brine, and is cold, put them into it, and within two dayes you may eate of them, for they will be good. But note, that if the Olive haue touched no water, it will haue alwayes a tender skin, and will be soft to eat, but if it haue touched the water, it must be steeped the more, and would neuer be so delicate to eate, because he would haue the rinde tough and hard, although it be faire and greene. You may also dresse them another way. Take them dry, and that they haue touched no water, and steepe them in the brine the space of fiftene or twentie dayes: then make vnto them a third brine good and strong, and they will be soft, but of this men vse not.

To make a water that will die or colour all things be it bone or wood.

Take

TAke strong white Vineger, and put it into a vessell of glasse, and put into it of the filing of Copper, with some blew Vitriol, roch Alome, and Verdegrise, and leaue it seauen dayes in infusion: then boile it in some vessell, and boile what thing you will in it, as wood or bone, and it shall take what colour you will. But note, that in stead of Verdegrise you may put in what colour you will, that is to say, red, yellow, or other, with a little roch Alome.

A water to make teeth white.

TAke a pound of common salt, eight ounces of roch Alome, half an ounce of salt peter: and all this being made into a fine pouder, with a handfull of Sage, and as much of Lentiscus cut very small, and half a dishfull of black berries, and so distill all this in a Limbeck of glasse, and when the water is come out, change the recipient, and set vnder another, giuing it a sharp fire, and the finer part of it will come out. And if you thinke good to mingle it, at your discretion be it, but it shalbe the stronger: then keepe it in some vessel of thick glasse and well stopt, and when you will make your teeth white, make them first cleane from meate or other things that may stick in them, and speciallie the white filth that is about them, with a point of a knife: then you shall haue a tooth picker of the wood called Lentiscus, or of some other little stick, and wet it in the said water, and so rub your teeth with it, and they will incontinent be as white as yuorie, and will continue so a long time without hurting them at all, but rather will make you haue good gums, and fasten the teeth in the said gums. If you will also make another sort for to make cleane your teeth, take the sharp huske of a Chestnut when it is ripe, and drie it, and make thereof a pouder, then take asmuch more of the seed of nettles, made also into a fine pouder, and incorporate them well together. And when you will make your teeth cleane, rub them with

the

the said pouder, and that will set such a heate in the gums, that scant you shall be able to shut your mouth, by reason of so great abundance of water that will come out of your mouth, but it will doe you no hurt: for in taking a litle Rose-water into your mouth, and a litle Suger-candie, and so refreshing it therewith, the paine will passe away incontinent.

The true secret and maner how to make beyond sea Azure, or else for all tutches or paragon. Also for to make strong paste for to incorporate the Azure stone in it, called Lapis Lasuli, and to take it out againe in his time, and when you thinke good.

HAue first some cleare and neat Turpentine foure ounces, with six ounces of faire Rosine, and asmuch of faire Pix græca, three ounces of faire Mastick, and asmuch of cleare new Ware, an ounce and a halfe of Line-séed purified, or an ounce of oile of bitter Almonds. But you shall take first a new pot of earth well leaded, and wet, and put into it the Turpentine vpon a fire of embers somewhat slow, vntill it be molten, stirring it alwayes with a wodden spone, made after the fashion of an Apothecaries slice, and when it is wel molten, put into it by little and little the Rosin cut as small as is possible: then put into it by the same meanes the Pix græca and the Mastick, beaten and stampt three or foure times: and then the Ware being cut very small, mingle it well with the said slice or spone, vntill all be well incorporated together, and aboue all things sée that there be but a little fire, for otherwise it would burne, and the fire would take it, because they be all hot things, and very apt to be kindled. This done, put the oyle into it: true it is, that the oyle of Line-séed is much better than the oile of Almonds, notwithstanding you may put in of the which is most commodious, and let your pot so stand on the fire, that the said composition may but euen as it were waume and bubble

a little

a little the space of a quarter of an houre, or more if néede be, and when the said paste is sodden, you shall know it by this experience. Take a spone of wood and stur it well about with it, then take it out, and make two or three drops of it into a dish of fresh water, and if the drop run abroad in the water, it is a signe that it is not sodden inough, and therefore séeth it more vntill the drop kéepe together in the water. Also you may proue it this way: wet your fingers in the water, and wring the said drop, and if it stretch out a long in drawing it out, and vnclose it selfe, then it is a signe that it is sodden inough, and then take it from the fire, and emptie it so hoat as it is into a bag sharp pointed at the bottome like a gelly-bag, being first wet in hot water, and let the paste drop into a basin, being set in a paile full of fresh water, and doe it diligently & circumspectly, to the intent that all may come out, and wring the bag betwéene two sticks, and it will the sooner come out. And when it is cold againe, take it out of the water, and tosse it vp and downe betwéene your hands, vntill you be sure there is no more water in it. And if by reason of the heat it did cleaue to your hands, annoint your hands with oyle of line séed, well purified, as we will declare after in the Chapter of purified Oyle. After that you haue well rubbed it betweene your hands, and wel clensed from the water, then keepe it alwayes in fresh water. And note, that if it be in summer, you must change the water euery day, or euery two dayes once. And in thus doing it will kéepe eight yeare, being alwayes good and strong.

To make the second paste softer, for beyond sea Azure.

TAke fower ounces of Turpentins, fiue ounces of faire Rosin, fiue ounces of clers Pix greca, an ounce of faire wax, three quarters of oile of line séed, and séeth it like as the other was, in the Chapt. before: true it is, that it is sooner sodden, because it is softer, that is to say: it will make you sooner Azure than the first, which is much stronger, but if you would labour for Azure with both these pastes, let the softer

be alwaies the first, and if the stone be not of perfitest hauing vaine of gold, giue it neuer both the passes. But note, that in these two passes consisteth the true arte to know well the perfit beyond sea Azure, for therein lieth the gaine and the losse, and therefore doe it diligently and wisely.

To purifie the oyle of Line seed for the Azure.

TAke what quantitie of oyle of line seed you shall thinke good, so that it be faire and cleare, of a yellow colour like Gold, and put it in a horne of glasse, or in an Orehorne that hath a hole in the bottome, and put vpon it some fresh water, and stur it well with a stick, then let it stand still a little while, and open the hole vnderneath, and let out the water, doing so seuen or eight times, or vntil the water come out as clære as when you did put it in: and in this maner men purifie the said oyle, then kæpe it in some vessell of glasse against you haue næde of it. And if peraduenture you can not get of the said Oyle, take the oyle of bitter Almonds, for you may vse and occupie it without any more purifying: true it is that it costeth more, and yet is not so good as the other, but for a shift. And note well, that when you heare speak of oyle, it is of this purified oyle.

Lye for to wash beyond Sea Azure.

TAke eight or ten handfulls of the ashes of vines well sifted, and put it into some vessell that holdeth at the least a paylefull and a halfe of water, and that hath a hole in the bottome, and so order it that the water may run out, and that the ashes kæpe in, and stop the hole without side. Then put in the said ashes, and presse it downe asmuch as is possible, this done, powre vpon it a payle full of hot water by litle and litle, and open it not vnderneath vntill the water be gone to the bottom: and then let it out as fast as it will, and kæpe this first water in a vessell of glasse, & distill it through a felt, that is to a band of olde white cloth, then distill it againe with a pæce of felt, or white cloth, and then it will be neat, cleane, and purified, and kæpe it well from dust in some

vessell

vessell leaded within. Then put an other pailefull of hot water into it, and let it out as before you did the other, and kéepe alwayes of these two sorts against you haue néede. This done, do it the third time in the like maner, and put each of these waters or lye by themselues: the first is strong, the second weaker, the third is weakest of all, and swéet, of the which lyes men do vse for to wash the foresaid paste withall, when the Azure will not come out, as you haue learned before. Now when you will occupy of this lye, take of all three sorts as much as you shall thinke good. A man may make yet an other maner of lye, to wash the paste with, and to purge it from his vnctuositie and fatnesse. Take as much calcined Tartre as you will, and boile it in cleane water the space of a quarter of an houre, or more, then let it goe downe to the bottome, and kéepe it so cleare: for you may occupie it when the paste is vnctuous or fattie, and also for to wash the beyond sea Azure, for asmuch as it augmenteth and lightneth the colour of it. It is good also for to heale the skab, skurfe, and lazarie, if a man vse to wash himselfe with it, and maketh all the bodie cleane and white.

How the vessell ought to be, wherein all the waters are put, that the Azure is washed with.

The vessell must be of earth baked and aneled, and well leaded, and polished in the bottome, and if it be not of earth, it may be of Copper or Laton, well polished at the bottome, and let it haue three pipes or conduits, one in the middle, another somewhat lower, and the third within two fingers of the bottome. And if you thinke that it is not yet Azure, let it stand eight or ten dayes, vntill it be well settled, and you shall sée at the bottome a litle Azure: Then wash it with fresh water as you did the other, and so put it with the other, or else kéepe it a part, for it is faire and good.

The first part how to know the vertues, goodnesse, and signes of Lapis lasuli, and to make true beyond sea Azure, most perfectly and expertly.

Wet first the said stone with spittle or water, and set a peece of white cloth before it, and you shall see it giue in it a faire lustre of a Violet colour, which shall comfort your sight. And if you will make the proofe to know if it be fine, take a little of it, and lay it vpon hoat embers, and make it flame, then take it out, and if you see that it is not altred, it is a signe that it is good, and if it change not at all, it is of the finest, because it feareth not the fire, but rather augmenteth his true and perfit colour. If you will make another proofe, lay it vpon a fire-pan, or vpon some other vpon, and so heat it on a flame, and then quench it with white Vineger very strong, and take it off, and if you see that it hath not lost nor changed the colour, it is of the best, and if it take colour againe, it is the finest and most perfit. And if a man could get of this second, which encreaseth his colour, he might sell it for three or fower Crownes the ounce, but very little is to be had that will keepe his naturall colour, but will change some thing in the trying. And you must note, that in making these trials with fire, if the stone doe not keepe wholly his naturall heat, the Azure shall not be of the fairest, but of the meanest sort. To know when it is pouder, whether it be good or no, take a Goldsmiths melting-pot, and put a little of it into the said pot at your discretion, and set it on the fire, and let it flame and heat, and then let it cole againe. And if it be not good, it will melt like glasse: but if it be good, it will remaine vnmolten in his owne substance and essence, and although it be in pouder, it wil yet be good, and if in case it were but halfe good, and halfe bad, the bad will melt, and become like a cake, and the stone will remaine in his state and colour still. And this fraude and deceit is commonly wrought of them that sell it, and therefore let euery man beware of it. And of all the three sorts of Azure, you shall get out for euery pound of stone, I meane of that which endureth the ciments abouesaid, about a fiue ounces and a halfe of Azure, and the first which shall be finest will be sold for twelue or thirteene Ducates an ounce, the second for three or fower Crownes,

and

and the third a Crowne. Then shall you take out the last which is called cinders, which is of no great value, and yet neuertheleſſe it will beare the coſt and charge of your paſte, and by this meanes you may giue iudgement of the gaine and profit of your worke. But if it were of thoſe ſtones which in trying of them doe decreaſe and loſe their colour, a man can not make ſo much nor ſo fine: but if you will take paine for to fine them the more, you muſt giue them the paſte, as it ſhall be declared afterward. True it is that it diminiſheth much in weight. But that is good, true and perfite, which is full of veynes of gold, and ſhining: and that is it that ſuſtaineth and abideth liuely all ciments of fire, of vineger, and alſo all other triall.

The maner how to prepare the ſtone Lapis laſuli, and to calcine it when you will grinde it.

TAke the ſaid ſtone, that is to ſay, that which hath the veynes of gold, and which hath bin in ciments and foreſaid proues, and breake him into peces as big as Haſel nuts, and waſh them in hot water, then put them into a Goldſmiths melting pot, and ſet it on the embers, and make them red hot, and flaming, then take them out one after an other, and quench them in white vineger diſtilled through a felt thrée or fower times, or elſe quench them in the vrine or piſſe of a yong child that is in health. And then diſtilled in the maner aforeſaid: but note, that vineger is better, and make this calcination fiue or ſeuen times, for in ſtamping it, it will breake the better, and be the eaſier to grind, whereas if it were not well calcined, a man could ſcant ſtamp it, becauſe it caſteth it ſelfe within the Copper. But the other which can not endure the fire, and remayneth not in his proper colour, being put in ciments, ye néede not to calcine thus, becauſe it would loſe all the meanes of his vertue and colour, and ſo ſhould you loſe both your labour, and your time.

To get out the gold of Lapis lasuli, after it is ground.

TAke of the said stone prepared, and broken in a morter of Copper, and bray it very small vpon a Porphire, and let there not be lesse then a pound of it: and put an ounce of purified Mercurie in the said pouder, and put this pouder in a linnen cloth, and wring or straine it hard, and the siluer will leape out, bringing the gold with it: This done, put the said matter into a Goldsmiths melting pot, and set it on the fire, and the Mercurie will flie out, and turne into smoake, the gold will remaine at the bottome of the pot, and make of this little quantitie of gold, what you will, for it is fine in all perfection: but truely there is no great gaine or profit to get out the gold after this sort: but neuertheless I thought it good to giue you the knowledge of it, because the way and meane is easie inough. Yet I will tell you that this gold which is within the said stone, is the very true beyond sea Azure: For it augmenteth his glosse or lustre, and the trimnesse, and in painting it is very soft vnder the pensill, and spreadeth abroad very softly. For to stamp the stone afterward being calcined or not calcined, take it and stamp it in a morter of Copper couered, then passe it through a siue very fine, and couer it ouer: for this is the fineneſſe, beautie, and goodnesse of it.

The maner how to make the licour wherewith men bray the Lapis lasuli, for to make beyond Sea Azure of.

TAke three or fower glasses full of well water, and distill it through a felt, that there may not be past three glasses full of it in all, and put it in a little new pot, and put as much as an egge of raw Hony to it, so that the water may be as it were yellow, and let it seeth so much vntill there rise no more skum or froth: for then it is sodden, and you may take it from the fire, and keepe it in a Viall. This done, take fine Dragons blood, asmuch as a Nutmeg, and bray it vpon a Porphire stone, with a little of the said honied water, and keepe it in an other Viall or Glasse, and adde vnto it asmuch of the said

said water, that it come of a Violet colour, and that is the licour that men vse, but kéepe it well from dust. But if the stone, out of the which you will get your Azure, haue a Violet colour liuely and perfit, put to it the said licour, that it may make a Peacocks colour, that it be not of too hie a colour, and that it be rather cleare then red. And if the stone haue too much colour, let your colour be of a darke and cleare colour, and if the said stone haue a cleare colour, let your licour be of a more light colour. But note, that you must applie all these sorts of colours to your fantasie and mind, in adding to the matter or substance little, or enough, according as you shall sée the colours. Take also of that Dragons blood, which the Goldsmiths do vse: True it is, that commonly they vse that which they call Lachrima, but take of that that is in pouder. There be some that grind and bray it with two parts of the foresaid Lye, & one part of Dragant: other make it with Bdellum, tempered with a little water, and then it is good.

The maner how to braie or grind the Lapis Lasuli vpon a Porphire stone, and the signes of the same.

TAke of the said pouder beaten and sifted, and begin to braie or grinde it, sprinckling it by little and little with the same licour, and that it be well closed, and kept together as straight as possible, for being at large you should lose much of it, and being close, it will braie the better. Now you must braie and grind a pound of the said stone, at twice or thrice, and no lesse, and you may not be lesse then two howers about it at euery time, if you will haue your monie out of it, and so sprinkle it round about with the said licour, to the intent it may not cleaue to the stone in grinding it. And note, that you may bestow a whole glasse full of the saide licour, about one pounde of the stone. And when you haue grounde one part of it, take it away, and grinde the rest in the same place if it be possible, and take héede that you put none other water to it, then the said licour.

And if you will know when it is good enough, put a little of it betweene your teeth before, and if you feele it crack as it were pouder, then it is well ground. But in the meane time beware also that it be not ground so small, that it lose his colour, but let it be indifferently well ground. And to drie the said stone after all is ground, lay it vpon a cleane stone, and drie it in the shadow out of the Sunne, for the Sunne is hurtfull vnto it. And when you thinke that it is drie, touch it with your fingers, and if it turne into pouder like earth, or drie clay, you must take it away, and in not taking it away, it would not hurt it. But if it be drie, and turne easily into pouder, then take it away, and so it is a signe that the pouder is fattie with Honie, and therefore must you purge and purifie it, to the intent it may come in due time out of the paste. And to wash afterward this said Azure, take a Barbers bason, or a little bason of earth made for the purpose, which must be well polished within euery where, and in the bottome, and so put the Azures into it, then put it into some swéet lye, which we haue spoken of before, and let it be aboue it, about the height of fower fingers, and wash it well with your hand, and then let it sink down to the bottom, vntil it be well setled, then poure out faire and softly the said water into the vessell before mentioned, and let it drie a little in the shadow in the said bason. This done, take it out circumspectly and diligently, and spread it abroade vpon the Porphire stone, and let it so drie throughly. Then put it among the paste for to incorporate it in this maner following.

To incorporate Lapis Lasuli in the strong paste, or other soft, after that it is ground.

TAke a pound of Lapis Lasuli when it is ground, and ordered as aforesaid, and take also a pound of the strong paste, which is the first, and wash it well with your hands on the out side, then cut it in small péeces, and put them into a little pot well leaded within, and so stéepe it, then set it vpon the hoat embers, and ye shall melt the said paste: but take good héed that it frie not, and if peraduenture it should frie, put into

into it a drop of the foresaid Oyle, and by and by it will leaue frying. And when the paste is well molten, take the little stick or slice that you did occupie when you made the paste, and anoint it with the said oyle, and when the paste is turned, mixe it well, and in the meane time another shall put in by little and little the foresaid pouder, prepared as men doe oyle vpon Salades, and neuer leaue turning of it so long as there is any, but yet a little at once, and with the slice incorporate it together a long time, vntill you see that the pouder be well mixed withall, that nothing may be seene out of the paste, but all well fastned and prepared in. And when you see this, by and by take the pot so boiling, and ponre it into a bason of cold water, and euen forthwith make the said pot as cleane as you can with the slice, that there remaine nothing in it, and when the said paste is cold, so that you may handle it with your hand, anoint your hands so with the foresaid oyle, and if you see that the paste is well died and coloured, it is a good signe, and with your hands so anointed, tosse the paste vp and downe the space of an houre & a halfe, drawing it out alwaies in length, and ouerthwart: againe, to thintent that if it had made any hollow bladders within, it might be all the better brought into one massiue bodie or substance. And note, the more you remoue it vp and downe with your hands, so much the more shall you get out of it in washing it. This done, make it into the forme of a long or round loafe, as you shall thinke good, then put this paste into a bason well polliſhed, and cleane, with cleane and fresh water that is cleare enough, and so let it soke the space of ten or fifteene dayes or more, for the more it soketh, the fairer shal it be, and the perfiter, and wil easilier and soner come out of the paste.

To get beyond Sea Azure out of the paste.

TAke the paste prepared, and wash it handsomely and well without with your hands in the said cold water, then put it into a bason, the bottome whereof you must anoint with the aforesaid oyle, and that the said bason be at the bottome very fine and well leaded: This done, poure vpon it some luke-

luke-warme water that is scant warme, and let it be two fingers aboue the paste, and if the said water were distilled through a felt, it would be much better. And for to be assured, you shall weigh the paste after it is washed, to the intent you may know what to do, and how much you ought to take out of it, in considering with your iudgement, the Dyle that may peraduenture be entred in, in handling it, and so leaue it in the said water luke warme, the space of a quarter of an hower, if it be in Summer, but if it be in Winter lesse. Then remember to emptie out all these waters into the forsaid vessell, hauing thée gutters or pipes, and when you void out the first water, put in other luke warme water, to the intent that the paste may be the softer, and so by litle and litle the good will come out. For if you would haue it out all at once, you should doe your things euill. Remoue and stir faire and softly the paste with the forsaid stick or slice. And if in case the paste should cleaue to the bottome, annoint your hands, and turne it handsomely, and so often, vntill the water begin to waxe blew, and when you sée the water coloured and died, empty it out vpon the other, holding and sustaining vp the paste with the little sticks or slices, to the intent that it cleaue no more to the bottome of the Vason. And know, that verie little of the first Azure that commeth out, will staine and colour a great deale of water. And when the paste is in the way, to render & giue out the Azure, it will cast out as it were certaine blew beames of the Sunne. And then you shal emptie out the said water vpon the other, and when you empty the water that is in the vason, straine it through a strainer, for to saue certaine little peeces of paste, if in case there should come any among the Azure, and so will it come the clearer & purer. This done, put from hand to hand some luke warme water vpon the paste, and turne petitie the said paste with your forsaid sticks, leisurely & handsomely, specially at this beginning, for feare least the paste should lose and vndo it selfe, and so render & giue out all the Azure at once: which thing would be to no purpose, neither could you afterward

ward sort it, or order it. After you haue turned it fower or fiue times, take vp together your paste, and you shall see how much there is come out: for of the first there should come forth foure or fiue ounces and a halfe. and that is to be vnderstand, if the Lapis Lasuli be of the finest, and there should no lesse come out. And because it is the first, set it apart by itself, for it is the true beyond sea Azure. By this same maner and way continue to get out the selfelike Azure, which shalbe the second, and set it also a part, and you shall get out of it three or foure ounces. Kéepe this same order and meane in getting out the third, with this same water always luke-warme, and that the cold water be scant out. and stir it with your foresaid sticks. And it shalbe at your discretion to get out the fourth, which is called Tenders or Cinerarius, of the colour of Ashes, and if you will haue it out, the water must be somewhat hoter, and then it will be of a Gray or Ash-colour. And herein you must wring and presse hard the paste with the sticks, and if it will not come out with the water, giue it a little of the foresaid Lye: This done, put all the Azures seuerally by themselues, for the one wil marre an other els, and specially the last. And here you must vnderstand, that before all these Azures be gotten out, you must bestow about it eight hours, and before they will sinke to the bottome, it will be no lesse then ten or twelue houres, for therein lyeth our gaine, and so emptie the water diligentlie. And if in giuing it the luke-warme water, the Azures will not come out, but in a small quantitie, giue it two parts of water, and one part of sweet Lye, & if yet it come neuer the more, giue it a greater quantitie of Lye: and yet therefore it will not come out, giue it cold Lye, but if notwithstanding all this, it will not come out as you would haue it, take a pot, and put into it some Ashes of Vines, and cleare fresh water, and séeth it the eight part of an hower, then poure it out, and let it stand to cleare it selfe, but let it be somewhat sharp in taste vpon the tongue, and so shall you make the last remedie, specially to get out the last Azure. You may also take it off hot fer to wash

the

the paste with, and then cast it away, for it is no more worth any thing. And note, that in getting out these Azures, consisteth either your losse, or your gaine. Now the sticks or instrumẽts of wood that men vse in the paste, must be of Bore, or other fine wood, and about the breadth of two hands or more, and a finger thick, or more, and greater at the vpper end, and flat like an Almond.

Of what colours the Azures are, when they come out of the paste, or what signe or token they shew.

THe manifest signe and token of the first Azure when it commeth out, is, that it séemeth somewhat courser, and thicker then the other, which is because of the vaines of gold that are in the said stone. The second shall be finer and thinner, but you shall not sée ỹ good a colour in it. The third shall séeme vnto you more fine and thin, but it shall be paler of colour, and clearer, and open, and that is to be vnderstood when the Lapis Lasuli is good and perfite. The price of the colours hath béene before spoken of. The stone costeth ordinarilie fiv or eight Crownes the pound, according to the places. And if the stone be good and fine (as it ought to be) a man shall get out of it at the least all counted, ten ounces and a halfe, and the stone be not so fine, you shal get out at the least eight ounces. Yet neuerthelesse, the stone may be so euill, that ye shall gaine nothing at all, but rather be a great loser.

The maner how to wash and purifie the Azures, as soone as they be gotten out of the paste.

WHen you haue gotten them out of the paste, and haue taken out the water, put vpon them some swéet Lye that is cleare, and wash them handsomely with your hands. And so shall you doe to euery sort of the Azures, each one by himselfe, and emptie out each of the waters apart, and let the said water settle before you put them into their basons, and wash them so often, vntill they be cleansed from all maner of grease, or fat of the paste. Then rence them thrée or fower times with fresh and cold water, to the intent they may be the more purified, and made cleane.

To purifie perfite the Azures, with the yolkes of Hennes Egges.

TAke the yolkes of fiue or sixe Egges of Hennes that haue bẽn nourished and fed with corne, and not with grasse, & pierce the yolke with some sharp pointed thing, and sprinke it here and there, as men doe oyle vpon salades, vpon the Azures, a little vpon each sort, and so doe in euerie bason, and incorporate well together with your hand the Egge with the Azure, then wash it againe with strong Lye, and wash it so long, vntil you sée it come out as cleare, as you did put it in: then rince it thrée or fower times with fresh water, and this is the true washing, and the perfite purifying, which giueth a glosse vnto all Azures. And this secret doe all the excellent Maisters vse: and aboue all things, let the waters alwaies settle before you emptie it out into the other basons, for you should diminish too much the greater masse of Azure. There is yet an other goodlie secret, for to giue a glosse vnto the said Azures, which is vnknowne to many men, and that is when the Azure is well washed and purified, as is before mentioned. Take the gall of a Bull, and breake it vpon the Azures, as you did the yolk of the egg, according as the Azure is vpon euery sort: Then rub them well with your hand, and wash them as before. And note, that all these maners of purifying, are made one after an other, when the Azures be out of the paste, and you shall make all the said purifyings diligently, handsomely, and leisurely in the bason. And this is a verie excellent secret.

The maner how to straine the Azures, after they be purified, made cleane, and washed.

IT is necessary to straine beyond sea Azure, and other also, if haply there be any grease or filth, or any pẽces of the paste remaining in it: for these Azures must be marueilous well ordred & trimmed, as we haue here before mentioned. And therefore you shall doe thus. The last water that you shall giue them after they be purified, you shall passe it thorough a searce, or sæue, then through an other that is finer,

and

and the last time through a strainer, and when you wil make these washings always, let the water stand vntil it be cleare, or els you shall take vp the water by litle and litle with a Sponge, but take hæde that the Azure enter not into the Sponge. And after that you haue taken all waters thus vp, let the Azures be in their basons, and let them drie in the shadow, and not in the sunne, for it is not good for it. And specially kæp all your worke from dust, and all other immundicities and filth: and when they be dry, take them vp diligently, each one by himselfe, and so put them in bags of leather in the smoothest side, and when it is bound vp, rub it well with your hands, for it is made fine by that meanes. And the longer it remaineth made, the better colour it getteth, when you hold it in the aire, and if you will fine againe your Azures, for to make them of price and value, you must put them once againe to incorporate into the strong paste, following the maner and order before declared, and let them remaine so thræ dayes: Then take them in like sort as we haue shewed you before. And the oftner you do thus, the finer it will ware. It is true, that it wil diminish alwaies in the weight, but yet for to put it in worke, one ounce will go as far as thræ ounces of the other, and therefore you must be diligent in all things, and specially in the washings, least you should lose your labour. And also beware & vigilant to know the stone, to make your Ciments, and to compound your pastes.

To make black Sope for clothes, with all the signes and tokens that it giueth, and maketh in boyling.

TAke thirtie pound of vnsleckt white lime, if you can get it, and that is in great whole pæces, & not in ponder, lxxxx. pound of the strongest ashes you can find. Then order and dresse the ashes round about the lime, in forme and maner of Morter, and sprinkle with a Brœme, wet in water the small pæces of lime a little at once, and often to the intent that the fire may enter into it, and when it is well mollified, and augmented, by reason of the heate which is in it, let there be two of you, the one to incorporate well with a Spade or

Shouell,

Shouell, the Lyme with the Ashes, and the other to sprinkle water with the Wrome well vpon it, and round about it, to the intent there rise no pouder or dust of it. And let it all be so well mixed, that a man may not know, or discerne the Lime from the dust or ashes, and water it so much round about, that in taking a handfull of the same matter, and in wringing it, it cleaue together. And when you see that it raiseth no more pouder or dust, giue it no more water. This done, close vp together in a morter with your spade, & let it so remain in a heap two or three houres, for it heateth & boileth being in a heape, and when it maketh chinks or clefts about it, it is a signe that it is risen. And if it be in cold weather, you may couer it, for feare that it do take cold, and so to lose his heate, for then it would make no good Magistrale. When all this is done, restrain the said matter in a vessell of earth, hauing a hole in the bottome, being couered with a litle straw, & a dish ouer it, to thintent that the matter may run in time: & whē you put it in the presse equally euery where asmuch as you can: and let it be alwaies euen aboue, then poure vpon it some hot water, or els do as followeth, as I my self do. Make ready six or eight pailes full of strained Lie, and poure it on the vessell, I meane of the first which is good, & at the first put in two or three pailes full, the which being sunke downe, put in as much more, and open not the hole in the bottome, vntil all the matter be drunke vp: then let it run out by litle & litle: and because you may the better know the first, the second, & the third: take an Egge new laied, and bind it round about with a thred, and as the Magistrale Lye commeth out, put the egge into it, and whiles the egge remaineth aboue, put al into a vessel, for it is the first which you ought to make much of. And when the egge sinketh in the Lye, put that second by it selfe: and if you get of the first xl. pound, you shall get out of the second xxx. and of the third xx. and of the fourth as much as you will. And let all these be put by them selues: and if you couer them well, that they do not euaporate nor breath out, they will continue alwaies a yere being good, when you

haue

haue done, take xxx. pound of the first, and x. of the second, and put them together, and loke well if the egge remaine aboue, and if it appeare not much, weaken it no more, for it shall be well so. And note, that vnto these pound of the said Lye, you must haue one pound of oyle, and in pouring it in, stir and mire it well with a stick, for feare that the oyle be not hurt by the violence of the said Lye: and making this composition at night, to the intent that it may remaine in infusion all the night: then in the morning sæth it the space of seuen or eight houres or more, according as the quantitie is great or little: for when it is aboue a hundred pound, it must sæth ten houres or more: and when it beginneth to sæth and swell much, take it by and by from the fire, and stir it alwayes about, vntill it begin to boile softly. And in the meane time cease not to stir it, for feare it burne to the bottome. And when you make the composition in a caudron, let it neuer be full by a handbreadth, because it riseth & swelleth alwaies in sæthing, & the oile would be lost: and in mixing it oftentimes, the oile incorporateth with the lye, and sætheth the sooner. And whē it hath sodden about eight or nine houres, you may begin to assay and proue it, and sée that you kéep alwaies a little of the first and of the second for all occasions that may chance. And whē it hath boiled vnto the said hour, you shal sée it wax thick, and make bubbles in sæthing, long and thick. Then may you begin to make your proofe and assay: that is to say, in taking a little of it with a spoone, & putting it into a little earthen dish and let it cole, then cut it with a little stick, & if it close together againe, it is a signe that it is sodden enough: and if it do not close together againe, it is not, and therfore finish the seething of it. And make many of these proofes & assaies: and whē it is sodden, take the fire from vnder it, and so take it off, & set it in some cole place, & when it is cold you may occupie it, & it wil be good & perfit. And if you make it with cleare oile, although it be strong, it is all one: but if you make it with oyle parcht or thicke, it will not be very cleere. One of the best signes that you may sée in it, when it beginneth to wax into a

thicke

thicke substance, is that in taking of it vp with a spoone, the thredds or little strikes doe breake without shrinking vp againe, and this is a signe that it is sodden inough. And when you haue taken vp a litle, and haue let it cole, and so cut it, and then if it be firme & fast on the sides, and in setting it vp, it tary vpright, then it is sodden. And if after an hour it were not sodden: that is to say, that it had not the sinew, put on it a litle of the first Magistrale a litle at once, and so let it boile an houre and a halfe. And then you shall make again the like assay or proufe as before, & if it shew you not good signes, you shall put yet a litle more to it, till you make it haue a fast and solid body, & let it not be too soft nor too hard. And he that hath experience of this, knoweth what is to be don in seing it boile only. And when you see that it is well, take it from the fire.

The signes that Sope giueth in seething if it be too too hard or too soft, whether it be liquide or white.

IF when the sope is sodden, you would take it out, and that you see it white, and in making the proufe or assay, it ware hard, note, that then it is very good, and if you will haue it strong, take it off, for being made, it returneth to his colour againe, but it remaineth still strong. But if it be too strong, it is not to be commended, for it wareth hard, and so goeth in peces when ye would occupy it, so that ye shalbe fain to seeth it againe, and to make it returne into a good and measurable sort, for being so strong or hard, it fretteth too much the cloths, and consumeth them. And by my counsell you shall set it on the fire againe, but putting first into the caudron a litle of the 3. or 4. Magistrale lie together with a litle oile, and so boile it: this done, put in the strong sope, and all will incorporat togither, and let it seeth an houre, and ye shall see it will not be so strong or hard. And indeed it is better being somewhat softer. It is a thing of great importance to know with the tong, what there lacketh in the boiling. Take your lable and stir it wel about: and then take a litle vpon your finger, and put it vpon the end of your tongue, and you shall iudge of your selfe what there lacketh, for if it be strong beyond mea-

sure, you shall thinke that a coale of fire had touched your tongue, but if it be not too strong, it will not seeme to you so burning sharp in touching it with your tong. And when it is strong it hath need of the fourth magistrale lie with a litle oile. And if it were too soft (which thing you shall know by your tong) it hath need of the first magistrale lie, and giue it these mixtures a litle at once, to the intent that it be not let or hindered from seething, and mingle it in faire and softly. It is also a great signe and token that the sope is strong, when it breaketh in litle peeces, and leaueth much magistrale lie in the bottom of the vessell, where it remaineth long: But when it is soft and euill sodden, it maketh as it were a certaine gellie: then you shall put into it a litle of the first magistrale, and boile it vntill it be well sodden, and wax hard and firme, but when it is enough, it will draw toward the colour of greene wax, somewhat darke and obscure, and that shall be when the sope is somewhat soft, and not much sodden. The signe & token that strong sope ought to haue when it is well sodden, and indifferently enough, is, that it will haue the colour of marmelade, and draw somewhat toward a violet, and shalbe obscurely glistering, and haue a faire floure vpon it, and shall be good and perfit. But when the black sope is become somewhat white and strong, giue it a litle oile, or elsesome of the third Magistrale lie, and that a litle at once, least you weaken it too much, and so it should lose his strength: for then you should giue it more oile, and more of the first lie, and so there should be great danger in it. And therefore beware and see that you bestow and distribute well your lies. But in this case you shall giue it a litle oile, and in boiling it, it will be whiter and softer. After this, continue with the first lie, and let it be hot, and a litle at once, and prouing it oftentimes, as we haue said afore, you shall by and by know that it will be well trimmed and ordered. And when it shalbe too much sodden or burnt, the signe and token shalbe when it is so strong and white out of measure that it is burned. Then must you giue it some water only, or some of the fourth lie hot,

hot, not boiling it any more, or at the least very little, and by this meanes you may perfitly atchiue, and come to an end of your worke. And alwayes when you will adde, or put to it any matter vpon the caudron, boile it euermore a litle, because it will incorporate the sooner. And make oftentimes your proofs and assays: and if your worke goe well, doe no more of it, but be diligent and circumspect in taking it from the fire, and take it so hot as it is out of the Caudron. For to make afterward the magistrale, ye shall doe thus: when you haue gotten out the first, which keepeth or beareth the eg aboue, which will be about nine pintes, and of the second that beareth not the egge, a thirdendeale, which is three pintes, and of the third the halfe, which will be three halfe pintes, and of the fourth as much as you will: for of that men vse not much, and as nigh as you can keepe them all by themselues, and couered, because they will so keep well enough. True it is that some men are wont to put them together, that is to say, one measure of the first, one of the second, and half a measure of the third, and somewhat lesse, and one measure of oile which are in all three measures and a half, and by this means you may multiply as much of it as you will: after you haue thus ordred & dressed it in the Caudron, make fire vnder it, so that it may be but scant luke warme, and stir it alwayes in the Caudron with your ladle, to the intent that the oile may incorporate, and pearce through the Magistrale, then leaue it in all the night in infusion, and giue it fire againe in the morning, and when it is hot, stir it well that it may incorporate together. And let it boile ten or twelue houres, and will not make any lie at the bottome, and in boiling, lift vp your ladle a high, and it will make long strikes like threed the space of fiue houres, and then will begin to fasten and close vp it selfe, and it will make strikes, which being broken will returne vpward againe, and that is a signe that it is not yet sodden inough: but when they breake not, neither returne backward, but remaine fast and whole, then it is sodden, and therefore you shall take it from the fire, for this is the true

signe and token of it. The other signe is when it is cold cut it in litle rols, and if they stand vpright and not fall, it is a signe that it is made. Lay it oftentimes vpon your tongue before it be sodden, and if you fele it too strong, giue it a litle of the third or of the last Magistrale, according as you shal perceiue it to be strong, or els litle or enough after, as you shall see it hath need. If you see it too white and strong, giue it a litle oile at once, & it will alter and turne: When it is almost sodden, and that it make a gelly, giue it a litle of the second, or of the third, according as it shall haue need by your iudgement. If it passe his ordinary times or houres in seething, and that it fasten not, neither close it selfe, giue it a litle of the first: but let not the sope be too strong, therefore assay it first, for that were no small fault. But if it be not too strong nor too white and yet do not fasten and close it selfe, you may giue it of the first, as we haue said, and if it be somewhat strong, you may giue it of the second, after the accustomed maner: when it is almost sodden, and maketh as it were a gelly, and is strong and not being white, giue it a litle of the fourth, but yet very litle at once, to the intent you take not away too much of his force. But when it is almost sodden, and is very white, giue it a litle oile, and it wil be wel: when it should be sodden, and that the houre or time of his seething is past, and is neither strong nor white, giue it a litle of the first, or of the second, or of the other, after as you see it strong, more or lesse, and it wil returne into a good state, and must boile it fair and softly, for feare it stick not to the bottome and burne by the reason of too much fire: for such a fire is of great importance. The fourth lie, is not set a worke, but when it maketh as it were a gellie, and is strong and too raw. There be some good maisters and workmen, that put in the second magistrale with oile, to the intent that the oile might not be so much hurt by his strength, and then they put in a litle of the third, and then a litle of the fourth, and after that a litle of the first: but there is no hurt in that, for there be some measures in it, and these mixions are not made in the presence of other men, when

the

the maister will not suffer it to be knowen, for feare least that others should easily learne it: the good perfect Magistrale lie will beare always an egge ouerthwart, and waieth euer more, twise as much as water doth, and contrariwise when it is lesse strong, it waieth lesse, and the oyle waieth as much as the fourth. If you order and appoint the said lies by measure, giue euer the aduantage to the oyle foure or six for the hundred, if you will haue it fat and faire: For hee that is well experimented in it, knoweth well in boyling what is needfull to it, be it oyle, lye, or any other thing. When you will make white Sope, keepe and vse the same meane and waie, and when it is more then halfe sodden, put into it some salt, according to the measure and quantitie of it, and let it boile a little: then take it out of that caudron, and put it into an other, and when it beginneth to boile, put in againe more salt, and let it seeth to his perfect measure: this done, set it to drie in a plaine and euen place, and cut it in peeces, for it will be perfect good. Men make the like with Soda, as they doe vse at Venice: the salt must be grosely beaten, and ten pound of it for the hundred, and mire it with it all about, and put in but a litle at once.

To heale the scurffe.

TAke the roote of the herbe called in Latine Panis porcinus, and scrape or grate it, and put it in a little pot, and put to it fiue ounces of oyle of Roses, and let it seeth well, and when it beginneth to boile, put in fiue ounces of litarge of gold, and a dragme of Precipatum prepared, and let it remaine a litle on the fire, mixing and stirring it still, and also afterward vntill it be cold: then annoint the scruuie head with it, and strow vpon it like spice, a litle floure of the graine called Lupines, and some beane floure mixt together, and so put a coife vpon his head, and that shall suffice once a day, in doing it three dayes together. And if the haires fall not of themselues, pull them out by litle and litle, and within twelue or thirteene dayes he shalbe cured. Also an other way, take Sage, Rosemary, our Ladies gloues, Camomill,

and Panis porcinus, cut this very small, of each of thē a handfull, boile them till they be sodden inough, and that the vertue and strength be remaining in the wine: then straine it, and presse the herbs, and wash the skabby hed with the said wine, and dry it well: this done, make a fine pouder of a pece of the flesh of a yong Bull, and strow it vpon the head like spices, & bind the coife vpon his head, doing this once a day, and plucke euery day some of the haires away, for they will die away by litle and litle of themselues: and do this so often, till you se his head neat and cleane, and then shall he be throughlie whole. There is yet another secret, whereof men make little or none accompt, & yet neuertheles if you proue it, you shall find a maruellous effect of it: take three pound of old lard of a barrow hog, and lay it to stēp two dayes in strong vineger, and let it be couered ouer with the said vineger: this done, wrap it in three or four shets of paper, and vpon that two or three leaues of cabbedge, and lay it vnder the hot embers or ashes, when you couer your fire, and there let it lie two houres more or lesse, according as the fire was great, or as long till you thinke it be rost inough: then take it out of the fire, and make it cleane, and straine out the grease of it, passing it through a linnen cloth, and by and by put into it a quarter of an ounce or more or lesse of verdegrise brayed very small, according as the infirmitie shalbe great or small, and incorporat it well together with a stick, the space of an houre till it beginneth to wax cold, to the intent ỹ verdegrise descend not all to the bottom, and kepe this grease as a pretious thing: and the elder it is, the better operation it maketh. And annoint the head of the patiēt with it euery second night, and wash also his head twice or thrice a weke with swet lie, with a handfull of leane bran boiled, and dry it wel againe, anoint his head againe, putting the coife vpon his head, and none other, and when you haue anointed it three or foure times, the rot of the haire will be ripe, and you may plucke alwayes some out in washing, and they will come off easily, and without paine. And if in case they would not come

off

off easily, and without paine. And if in case they would not come off easily neither with force, care not for that: for the disease hath not pierced thither, and therfore let them alone, for sometime they be not dangerous: but if they were infected or hurt with the disease they would be lose and fall off, or els easy to be pluckt off, because that the ointment doth ripe the rot, and when the head is all bare without hair, & made cleane, feare not, for all the hair will come againe fairer than euer they were, & he shalbe cured & sound. This hath bin oftentimes proued, & hath wrought wel almost in all men: for you must know that there are four kind of scurfs. The one is more grose and fleshie than the other, and therefore maruell not, if ye find so many diuers receits, for there be many men that heale the scurfe which know it not: but if it be the scurfe like vpon his naile, and if there be a black circle about the white at the rot of the naile, and the greater the circle is, the worse kind of scurfe it is, & therfore you shall heare the remedies aforesaid, and let him not eate any hogs flesh, nor eigre or sharp things, and with the help of God he shall be healed. Take also a great lizard or two, & drown them in common oile, and then seeth them till they consume, and with this oile anoint his head oft times, and the hair will come so fast and such great quantitie, that he shall not tell what to doe with them: there is also an other remedie for to heale the simple scurfe. Take the grease of a small hog as much as you will, and some strong vineger for a third part, and halfe an ounce of salt beaten and stampt, and boile it with a small fire till all the vineger be consumed. Then take it from the fire, and put into it all these pouders following: Verdegrise, Alome of the rock burned, of each of them two drams, Brimstone and suet, of each one a dram, & pigeons dung, & let all be wel incorporated together, and anoint his head with it once a day, and wash it twice or thrice a weeke, and boile in the lie the rot of Lapathū, or Rumex, in English, Sorrel, & straine it, and then wash him with it, and when it is dry againe annoint him afresh. Of the four kinds of scurfe the first is called Porrigo farinosa,

rinosa, flourie or white scurfe, the other Furfurea, or furfurosa, because it hath the colour of bran, or scales like to bran, the third Viscosa, clammie, or cleauing like birdlime: the fourth Lupinosa, because it is like the graine called Lupines. And in the forme and matter the one is dry, the other moist, the one vlcerous, and the other without vlcers, and hereof it followeth, that the one is more sharp and smarting than the other, for the causes of the scurfe are grosse humors, corrupt, and clammy, which sometime is brought with vs, euen from our mothers womb, and some by ill gouerning of our selues in our life: the moyst scurfe is with broad sores, and the dry with crusts.

An excellent and tried water for the scab.

TAke a viall full of well water or rose water, or else of other swéet water, as though you would make it for some noble man, and put into it an ounce and a halfe of siluer sublimed, that is beaten very small, halfe an ounce of salt. This done, set it before the fire on a tile, to the intent that the viall take no hurt in boyling, and let it boyle till all the length of the neck of the viall be decreased: then take it off, and when it is cold, put into it the whites of three new laid egges well beaten, that they haue no more viscosity or clammineſſe in them: and put also into it the iuice of foure Lemons, and of two soure Orenges, and let all be wel incorporated together in the viol, and stir it well: when you haue thus done, leaue it in the Sun two or three dayes, & it will be made. And in this maner is the said water made, and thus men vse it: at night when you go to bed wash your selfe onely about the ioints with a sponge wet in the said water, and then wrung & prest hard, wash your selfe slightly ouer with the said sponge: this water will be as white as milke, and odoriferous, and whereas you wash your selfe with it, there it will make the skin white, and do thus euery second night, and where there is any scurfe or crust, wet it with this water round about, not touching the crust, for that would greeue you. You may make another water simpler, and without danger. Take a

glasse

glasse or viol as before, and fill it with water, and put into it two ounces of rock Alome sublimed, and as much salt, and all being beaten into pouder very small, boile it as the other before was, vntil it be decreased beneath the neck of the viol: then straine it handsomlie, and occupie it as before the other was, for by this meanes the scabs will come out at the ioints, and will incontinent dry vp, leauing your flesh and skin neat and faire, as it hath bin oftentimes proued.

A remedie for any burning or scalding, either by fire or by hot water, or any other caluall chance whatsoeuer it be.

TAke vnsleckt lime asmuch as you wil, and sleck it in common oyle, and take it out as dry as you can possible, and incorporate it with the oile of Roses, and it wil be as it were an ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the place that is burned or scalded, and it will shortly ease the paine & greefe, and heale within 6. or 8. dayes, not leauing any marke or scar vpon the skin: also for the same effect: take an ounce of Litarge of gold, and seeth it in white wine, and a little vineger: then take it off, and make thereof a very fine pouder. Take also an ounce of Butter, and asmuch oile of Roses, and wash it four or fiue times in fresh water, then take halfe an ounce of Blanc rasil burned, and the yelke of a new laid egge, and a litle fine suger, and incorporate all together with a litle rose-water, and spread this ointment vpon a linnen cloth, and it wil profit you very much. Another for the same. Take some strong white vineger, and the white of a new laid egge, with the iuice of the rind or bark of an elderne tree, & mingle altogether, and wet some peeces of linnen cloth in it, and lay them vpon the burned place one after another and you shall be whole: and when you will heale vp the wound, take a little of the second rind or bark of an elderne tree and get out the iuice of it, & a little pouder of Frankencense, a litle oile of roses, and a little new wax, and make thereof as it were an ointment, and spread it vpon the peeces of linnen cloth, and lay them vpon the burned place, and you shall see that they

will

will consolidat and heale vp in short time. For to make afterward an ointment, to the intent the consolidation and closing vp may be faire: take ten ounces of oile of Roses, two ounces of new wax, and set them on a slow fire, and when these things be molten, put into it two ounces of Minium, in English Sinople, red lead, or vermillion, and four ounces of Litarge, and let all be made into a very fine pouder, and make it to come into a substance or bodie, and lay it vpon the sore, and you shall see a marvellous effect. There is yet another meane and remedie for any burning that is: take old lard of a male hog, & chop it well, then take a flagon of white vineger that is very strong, and let the lard seeth in it the space of two houres: then take it from the fire and let it cole, and take off the grease that is vpon it and wring it hard with your hand, that all the vineger may go out, and none remain in it. This done, keepe it in an earthen pot leaded, and the older it is the better, because it doth his operation soner. And when any man burneth himselfe, let him take of the said grease and anoint the place with it, and the paine will cease. In the meane time you must haue made readie the haire of a Hare chopped or cut as small as is possible, and when you haue anointed it, strow of the said haire vpon it as it were spice, and let it remaine so. And when you anoint it againe at night, & in the morning, anoint it vpon the other ointment which you vsed before, and then cast on more haire as before, and take it neuer off, vntill it come off of it selfe, which will be within six or eight dayes, and the thing healed perfectlie without any marke or scar. And note here, that at the beginning of the cuill, the oftner you anoint it, the more the paine will decline away, and the patient shall feele great allegement and ease, and shall be merie: and for to take away the paine out of the hand and to doe a maruellous cure, assone as the inconuenience shall haue hapned, scrape a litle lard of a barrow hog vpon it, and doe it quicklie, for in doing it with speed you shall perceiue it fry, as though it were a frying-pan, and the patient shall feele great ease, and the paine

will

will cease. Lay to it of this at the beginning three or foure times in an houre, the patient shall receiue great consolation and comfort. This secret is good and ought not to be contemned, though it be no great matter.

To make pilles of Turpentine.

TAke an ounce of Turpentine of Venice, and wash it well with Borage-water, or with some other cordiall waters, eight or ten times as you shall thinke good, then take three ounces of fine Suger beaten small, and incorporate it well together by little and little, for that taketh away the viscositie and clammineſſe of it in such sort that it cleaueth not together, and at the end you shall leaue a litle of it, without incorporating it in the paste: for it is alwayes good to take at any time and neuer perisheth, and when you will take of it, you may doe with it at your pleasure. And this paste hath one vertue in it, that is, that it cleaueth not to a mans fingers, but may also be chewed so, that it will not stick nor cleaue to the roofe of ones mouth: and when you haue made them, take a litle Cinamon mixt with Suger, and roll them in it: then hardlie take them at all times and houres, for they will worke maruellouſlie in flegmatike and chollerike stomachs, and rid men from many inward passions, and will cause a good appetite, and the vrine of the man shall giue an odour as it were march violets.

An electuarie of Nerprun, that is to say, a solutiue Iulep maruellous good.

TAke these litle fruits of Nerprun about the end of September, when they be thorow ripe, and haue had a white frost, and gather them earlie in the morning, and stampe them a litle in a morter, so that they be scant broken, and put them in a pot or some other vessel leaded within, that hath no sauour of any thing, and couer them well, and set them in a hot place to consite the space of eight, or ten dayes, then presse out the iuice & substance of them the most that you can: and for euery pound of the said iuice, you shal put in a pound of purified hony: this done, set them on the fire, and boile them

slowlie vntill they be sodden, and assay vpon a pæce of paper, if the drop remaine fast together it is sodden enough, if it run abroad it is not sodden enough: then take it from the fire, and put into it an ounce of Sinamon, and two ounces of Ginger, both well brayed & beaten, and incorporate it well together so hot as it is, kæping it in boxes well couered, and the older it is the better: take of this before meales a spoonfull as well at morning as night, and kæpe your selfe specialle out of the aire, and it wil doe great good to them that haue the gout, more then any other, because it easeth the paine, and doth good through all the body, by reason of the euacuation.

To make giltings vpon leather, which shall seeme like gold, and laying them vpon siluer or glasse, they shall appeare to be gold indeed.

TAke a new pot well leaded of the same bignes that you will make your worke, make also a furnace of the height of the pot, for feare that the fire get not into it, because it is almost like artificiall fire, and therefore you must take hæd. This done, take three pound and foure ounces of Linsæd, and sæth it slowlie in the said pots vntill it be sodden, and if you will know when it is sodden, put into it a hens feather, and take it out againe incontinent, if the feathers go off in it, it is sodden enough, otherwise let it sæth, and when it is sodden enough, put into it eight ounces of Rosen and Sandrac, that is to say Vernix, such as Scriueners vse, four ounces of Aloe Epaticum, and all this being well beaten and stamped very small, put it in, stirring and mixing it with a stick, and if all come together in a masse, be not abashed, but augment the fire, and neuer leaue stirring it: for in fæling the great heat these things will melt and become liquid: and then let them boile slowlie a good while: hauing so done, take an assay of it vpon a pæce of paper, or on your naile, as men commonlie do, when they will know if the iulep be well sodden, or else betwæne your fingers to sæ if it be thick enough, and if you think it be too clær, you shal put to it for two days an ounce & halfe of Aloe sucotrinum, which giueth it a colour somewhat darker,

darker, and the worke shall not be so bright: but put to it also so much the lesse Sandrac as you thinke that it is sodden. This done, pluck back the pot by and by from the fire, and let it not stand where any flame is, because it draweth the heat, and so the fire would burne it all: then emptie it out handsomlie before it be cold into a cupple of little bags pointed at the end, one within another like Ipocras bags, and the matter that is not molten will remaine in the bags, which will be more than the halfe, and that will no more be any thing worth for that purpose, and by this meanes you shall haue made your vernish for to gilt withall, which will kéepe very long, and the older it is the better operation it hath, kéep it therefore well from dust, and let it not drop or run out. And note that the Aloe is it that giueth the yellow colour to it, & maketh it looke like gold, and the other things make it thick: and if you will make it exceeding firme and fast, when the oile is sodden, being put in by measure, you shall take out of it as much as you thinke good, then goe forward in your worke, and being sodden, there will not be of it aboue thrée or four pound, and that is the least you can make at a time: and yet those that do meddle with the making of it, make xl. or lx. pound at once, and kéep it for their necessity. And if you lay it vpon glasse or tin, either the matter must be hot, or else the glasse or tin, and it must be laid abroad vpon it with a pensill, and so shall you haue a faire péece of worke.

An experimented oile against poison.

TAke thrée pound of old oile oliue, and diuide it into thrée sundry vessels, and to one pound put thrée handfulls of Hipericon, in English S. Johns wort, and leaue it in the Sun 8. dayes, boile it in Balneo Mariæ the space of 12. hours, which is made as we will shew you afterward. This done, you shall straine it hard, in pouring on it some good Wine as Malmsey, and after put also to it thrée handfuls of the said herb, and a pound of the said oile, and so set it eight dayes in the Sun as before, in boiling it afterward twelue houres in Balneo Mariæ, and wring and straine it hard again as before,

where-

whereunto you shall put three handfuls of the séed of the said herb, and a pound of the said oile: this done, doe as before, with straining it in the Sun, and in Balneo mariæ, you shall also after this put into it these drugs following, as Gentian Crocodilium, an herb (after Plinie) like the thistle, called Camælion niger: Ruellius supposeth it to be that which is called commonlie Carlina, or Cordina, zeduaria, Aristolochia rotunda, Tormentil, white dittanie, Sandal of all sorts, Bole Armoniack prepared, of each of them two ounces, and put all the said things in a great glasse the space of ten dayes in the Sun. Hauing thus done, you shall séeth them thirténe hours in Balneo Mariæ, and straine them after very hard: then shal you adde to it Saffron, Aloe, Spicinardi, Reubarbri electi, of each of them six drams, and set them in the Sun againe the space of six dayes, and boile them anew in Balneo Mariæ, xviiii. houres, and make the same expression and straining that you did before, whereunto you shall put an ounce and half of good Methridatum, & then it is made: and being thus made, kéep it for your necessitie and néed, for it is a very souereigne thing against poison taken at the mouth, and hath a secret propertie against the plague and for wormes. Men vse it also in annointing all the pulses, and the hart, that is to say the left side, then couer all his bodie, and let him alone with the hot linnen clothes vntill he fall into a great sweat. And this hath bin proued diuers times. Now Balneum Mariæ is thus made, you must set a caudron full of water on the fire, and in the same water a great glasse, such as men Still withall, whereinto you must put all your things to boile: and make your caudron of water to boile, that the things in the glasse may also boile, and because that water in the caudron consumeth, you must fill it vp againe alwayes, and loe here is Balneum mariæ.

For the heate or burning of the vrine.

Take the séed of Purselane, of wild Succory, and garden Succory of each of them a dram, the flowers of Nenuphar, and of Violets, of each of them a dram, an ounce of the

séed

séed of white Parpadol, two ounces of the séed of Sebesten, halfe a dram of Iusquiam alba, a dram of Saffron, fiue drams of lignum dulce, ten drams of the berie of a Pine-apple-trée, and boile all this in fix pound of water, vntill it be decreased of the third part, then ſtrain it, and take ſix ounces of this ſtraining, with an ounce of Iulep, of Violets, and drinke it luke warme euery morning at the breake of the day, and you ſhall ſée a maruellous effect within foure dayes.

A water of a maruellous and excellent vertue to bring againe the ſight of the eyes to him that hath loſt it, or is diminiſhed by ſickneſſe, or any other accident or chance.

TAke thrée drams of Tutia made in pouder very ſmall, and aſmuch Aloe Epaticum in pouder, two drams of fine Suger, ſix ounces of Roſe-water, ſix ounces of good white wine, rather ſwéet than other wine: but true it is, that too ſwéet is not commendable. Mixe all theſe together, and put it in ſome cleane veſſel of glaſſe, and being well cloſed and ſtopt, ſet it in the Sun a moneth together continuallie, mixing and ſtirring together all the ſaid things, at the leaſt once a day, to the intent they may incorporate well together. This done, take of the ſame water, and put certaine drops of it vpon your eyes morning and euening, and in continuing ſo a certaine ſpace, it will cauſe the ſight to come againe as cléere, and as pure as it was before. And this was made and ordained by a conſultation and counſell aſſembled of the wiſeſt and beſt Phiſitions of all Italie to bring the Emperour of Conſtantinoples ſight againe, the yeare of 1438. when he was at the ſinode and counſell of Ferrara, with Pope Eugene the fourth, and his ſight came againe vnto him, as faire as euer it was, by the meane of this water.

To remedie or helpe bloud-ſhotten eyes, comming by any reume, fluxion, or ſuch other like cauſe.

TAke the tops or ends of Wormewood, which is an herb well enough knowne, and ſtampe it, mixing it with the white of an egge and Roſe-water, and make thereof as it were a plaiſter, and ſpreading it vppon a linnen cloth, which

you

you shall lay vpon the eye where the bloud is, or else vpon both. And do this at night when you go to bed, and the next morning take it off, and you shall see that this plaister shall haue drawne to it selfe all the bloud, and all the rednes that was in your eyes, and so you shall be quit of it.

To take away the yellow iandise from the face of euery man, to whom it is hapned, by reason of the gall run and shed about the bodie.

TAke a great white Onion, and make a hole where he buddeth out, casting away the greene of it, and put into this hole as much good Triacle as the quantitie of a Chestnut, but let this Triacle be incorporated with halfe an ounce of Safron beaten, and let him rost by little and little nigh vnto the fire, for feare that he burne not or rost too much, or else take some filth of the ashes: and when he is rosted inough, lay him in a white linnen cloth, and wring him hard, that the iuice may come out, and let the patient drinke of the same iuice in the morning fasting three dayes together, and the iaundise will go away. Also for the like effect, giue him to drinke a dragme and a half of Scolapendra, in English harts tong, well made in pouder, with white wine luke warme euery morning fasting, the space of twentie dayes together, and all the yelownesse and paleneſſe will goe away. The like effect worketh Lapitium acutum, sodden with the rote: and likewise the wine wherein Valerian hath been sodden, being drunken in the morning fasting, healeth the splene and the liuer, which many times are the cause that maketh the gall to run and spread abroad, as we haue aforesaid.

To make come out of the eares any thing that is by chance fallen into them, or hath purposely beene put in.

TAke the herbe Marmoreila and stamp it, and put of the iuice into the eares of the patient, for it hath the vertue and strength to draw out any thing that is in them.

For the tooth-ach.

TAke the little grains or seeds that come of the herb or shrub called in Latin Fusaria, vel Euonimos, vel Anonymos,

mos, some there bee that saie it is the trée called Amagyris, which is an herbe or shrub verie pleasant to sée to, and hath a faire yellow floure, but a verie stinking sauour, loke Dioscorides in his third booke, the 142. chapter. Take of the seeds hereof if you can get them, if not, take some of the root, and make of it a pouder: this done, take a little drie or grèen organy, and boile all this in strong vineger vnto the third part of it: then wash your mouth with this vineger as hot as you maie endure it, and incontinent you shall be healed. Also for the same grèefe, take cloues, honny rosat, and Aqua vitæ, as much of the one as the other, then put it altogether into a little potte, and take of the saide composition in your mouth, on the side where the toth grèueth you, and holde it so a certaine space of time, and the paine wil cease.

To make an aking tooth to fall out of himselfe, without any instrument or yron tooles.

TAke wheat and mixe it with the milke of the hearb called in latin Herba lactaria, in french tintimail or hearbe a laict, in English Spurge, that hath milk in it, in grèeke Tithymalos, wich is an herbe well inough knowne, & therof make as it were a paste or dow, with the which you shall fill the hole of the tooth, and leaue it in a certaine time, and the toth will fall out of himselfe. And if you washe your mouth euerie moneth once with wine wherein the roote of the said hearbe hath been sodden, you shall neuer haue paine in your teeth: also the decoction or pouder of the flowers of a pomegranate trée, being put in your mouth, and betwèen your gums, fastneth the teeth.

An electuarie for the head, which conserueth the memorie, cleareth the sight, and comforteth the stomach.

TAke the flowres of Bugloss, Borage, and of rosemarie, of each of them a pound, take also Fenell seed, Annis seed, the seed of sea Fenell, and Siler of the hils, of eache them six vnces, with an vnce of fine Cinamon. Beate and stampe all that ought to be beaten and stamped and sift all those things that must be sifted. This doone, mingle them

togither, & make therof an electuarie, of the which you shall take in the morning the bignes of a chesnut, and you shall see a maruellous operation, for this is come from a great personage.

Against the pildnes or baldnes of the head, and to let that the haires either of the head or beard shall not fall off.

TAke the roots of a bramble or blackbery bush called in latin Rubus vel Sentis of the kinde that beareth floures at the first, and the roots of nettles. Then take pigeons dung, and burn it into verie ashes, haue also some ashes of vines, with the which you shall boile the said roots, and make therof some lie, and wash your head with it, and also your beard, and the haires will not fall off. Also for the same effect, take honie, fenigreek, and the eies clipt or shorn off from a bramble or blackberie bush, as much of the one as of the other, and incorporat them well togither, and distill them in a limbeck and keep the water of them. & if you will distill a few brome floures withall, it will make you aburne haires: weat and moist your head and beard the day time in the sunne, and at night when you go to bed, and the haires will not fall awaie. Also for the like matter, distill in a limbeck the herb called in Latin Sisimbrium Aquaticum, in English water cresses. And of the water that you get of it, you shall make yet another distillation with agrimony, Capillas veneris, rosmary, sage, and cloues, of ech a handfull, and let the distillation be made in Balneo Mariæ, and in oftentimes washing your selfe with such water, your haire shall fall no more awaie, as manie men haue proued and tried.

An ointment to cure the scurff.

TAke good olde larde, at your discretion, and interlarde it round about with rosemary, like a peece of rost meat, & let there be a good quantitie of rosemary, then put it to rost on the fire, turning it faire and softly. This done, you shall take and saue the grease that droppeth from it, in a dripping pan, and cast it hot as it is in a dishe full of cold water, in washing it verie well, and when you haue well washed it,

put

put it into another clean dish, & so shall you haue the grease thus taken vp faire and neat. Hauing thus done, way the grease, and if there be a pound of it, you shall put to it two vnces of fine suger well beaten, and vppon that as much verdegrise puluerised as the quantitie of a hasell nut, & four deniers of quicke siluer, with asmuch soot of an ouen of the hardest, as the quantity of a hasell nut: but let it be well puluerised and made in pouder. This ended, incorporat altogither and it will be very good ointment, wherwith you shall anoint the first morning the head of the patient, and leaue it so anointed vntill the next morning: then washe your head with lie that is not too strong, but somwhat temperat: then anoint it againe, & let it alone so vntill the third morning, and doe thus nine mornings in washing and annointing it, and it will be as neate as a Pearle: also bitter almonds blanched and stamped, and laid as it were a plaister vppon the head of the pacient, it will easily heale the skurfe, changing and renuing the plaister certain days.

To kill lice and nits in the head.

TAke the pouder or scraping of Hartes horne, and make the pacient to drinke of it, and there will no lice nor nits breed in his head, but if you strow the said pouder vppon his head, all the lice and nits will die.

For one that can take nothing at the mouth, or els to make him go to the stoole, and to sweat well.

FIrst the pacient must be well rubbed with hote linnen clothes from the head to the foote, and must be verie warme kept in his bed, then giue him the ointment following. Take as much Pepper as will lie vpon a grote, and put it into halfe a glas full of vineger and oile, as much of the one as of the other, and let it be very warme, and annoint all his bodie ouer with it, and let him be well couered in his bed, and then shall he sweat, and go well to the stoole,

To heale those that haue the disease of the Splene.

TAke Lignum aloe, and make therof a pouder, and put it in some maner of broth or wine, as much as will lie vpon a grote, and let him take of it three mornings togither. Also the seed of an ash tree doth the like, and the root of Palma Christi, if it be eaten nine mornings fasting.

For the paine of the side or colicke.

BOyle a handfull of rosemary with water, wherwith you shall temper the wine of the pacient, and let him drink none other water. Also for the like. Take a dog, and keep him vp. dais in a chamber, and giue him only lambs or mutton bones to gnaw, then take of his excrements, & dry it in the sun, and make therof a pouder, and giue the pacient to drinke of it euery morning half an vnce in white wine hot, and doing this three mornings, he shalbe deliuered of the pain, as is hath been oftentimes tried. Also for the lik effect take the dung of a blacke asse, as hote as you may finde it when it commeth from him, & seeth it in white wine that is not sweet, wringing well the dung into the wine. Of this make warme glisters for the pacient: for it is the best and the aptest remedie that can be found for such a disease: as many notable men, worthie of credit, haue affirmed. Likewise for the same disease, it shall profite much if it be eat euery day, or four times in the week foure pech kernels ech day. Thus doing he shall neuer feele paine of the colike. This secret was had first of a Iew. There is yet an other remedie easier than all the rest, and that is, you must take foure garlik heads, ad boile them in a little pot with a pint of good white wine, and let it seeth well. Then take a glasse full of this wine, as much as you may endure to drinke, and so go to bed, couering your selfe well, and you shall feele incontinent great ease. If you take also an vnce of the roote of Imperatoria made in pouder, with white wine hot, fasting, the paine will incontinent go a way.

For him that cannot pisse.

TAke the stones and kernels of peaches and Medlers, asmuch of the one as of the other, and make them to pouder

pouder verie fine and sift it into a searce : this don take fine suger the weighte of all this, and mingle all together and let the pacient drinke of it in good white wine, and incontinent he shall make water.

For one that is broken by reason of anie trauell, either riding post, or by anie other accident or chance.

TAke salt armoniacke and rosen, of eche of them two vnces, and steep it in vineger the space of foure & twentie houres, and dissolue it by the fire, so that it burn not : Then mixe with it halfe an vnce of pouder of Cipres, and halfe an vnce of gall, and make therof as it were a Ciroene. True it is, that these gums ought not to be throwly molten. And if it be in winter, so that the Ciroene be to hard, put into it a drop of masticke, and then spread it abroad vpon the rupture or the place broken, and change it once in foure daies, and you shall see a maruellous operation.

To take awaie the paine, and to heale the gout.

TAke a little whelpe of a brake, that hath a while begon to see, and the fattest that you can finde, and scald him like a pigge, and take out the guts and garbage at one of his sides: This done, take nettles stamped, with two vnces of brimstone, foure yelks of egs, and foure vnces of turpentine, and incorporat all together, and put it into the whelps belly, sowing vp surelie the hole, for feare least the compositions should run out: then rost him with a temperat fire, and receiue the grease that commeth of him, and annoint the place of the gout with it : for it will bring great ease, and cease all manner of conuulsions of the sinews or muskles and paine of crampe that may be felt in a man: with this remedie many haue not onely eased the paine of the gout, but haue also healed it and put it cleane away. Also for the like effect, Take a new pot, and fill it halfe full with oile, and the other halfe with good white wine, and put some nettles into it, the which you shall seeth, and lay them as hot vpon the place as the pacient can endure, and in twice or thrice vsing this, the gout shalbe cleane driuen away.

Against the hote Gout.

FOrasmuch as there is twa maner of Gouts, the one hot and the other cold, you shall make this medicine following, for the cold one, take the iuice of great reisins, and suger rosat, of eche of them an vnce, with suger made with Buglose, fiue vnces of Diaprumi solutiui, an vnce of Reubarbari electi, and mingle all these things togither with a iulep and violets, and make thereof a composition, of the which you shall take halfe an vnce euerie morning an houre before daie, and in short space you shalbe healed.

A maruellous and verie good water, for diuers infirmities and diuerse diseases.

TAke an vnce of Frankencense of the male kinde called in latin Olibanum, and asmuch of Sarcocolla, fiue vnces of Aloe Epaticum, good and cléere honie, the iuice of plantaine, white roseu, of eche of these three vnces, and stampe them all well togither, and mingle them: This done, put them into a great vessell of glasse meet to distill in, well closed and luted about, and distill these things in a limbecke, as we haue before declared, holding the recipient close vnderneath well luted round about the mouth, to the intent there may no breath go out, and giue it a slowe fire, that the matter mount not vpward: for it would mar, if you made it not descend incontinent, in wetting the mouth with riuer, well, or cundit water. And this water that commeth out is a wonderfull water, for all the infirmities and weaknes of the members, for I haue seen the experience of it vpon a yong maid that had broken her arme: whether it were that it was not well dresst, or by any other occasion, I know not, but within four daies it began to putrifie and to rotte, in such wise that the phisitions & surgions would haue cut it off: But by the counsell of master Seraphin, this water was laid to it (which is made in four or fiue houres) and after they had well washed and rubbed hir arme, and the bandes that she was bounde withall, in laying it vpon the broken place and wound, she was cured within few days after. In distilling this water

you

you must vnderst and that at the end it changeth colour, and then you must change the recipient, because the last would marre the first, which is very good, and hauing ended your distillation, you shall take vp the lies of the gumme, which hath no lesse vertue than the water: and if you make pouder of it, it will be good for putrified wounds.

For one that cannot sleep nor take his rest, either for pain in the head, or other like cause.

TAke oyle of violets, with the yelke of an egge, and womans milke, as much of thone as of thother, and hauing mingled all togither, make therof a plaister, and lay it either vpon his forehead, or vpon his eies, and the pain shall cease, and desire of sleepe shall come vpon him.

To consolidate and close vp the chops or chinks of the mouth.

TAke honie, and the drie marrow of a hogge, and mingle it togither, heating it a litle at the fire in a litle pot, and so annoint your lips with it.

A water to keepe the hands delicat and soft.

TAke small limons, drie figs, and the root Enula campana, asmuch of thone, as of the other, and make them verie fine and small: then put to it a handfull of sodden wheat, and seeth it with a slow fire in one part of vineger, and two parts of riuer or fountaine water, and let it seeth a litle, and then take it off, and keep it couered, that no dust come into it. Washe your face with this water oftentimes, and you shall see a marueilous triall of it.

An excellent water, and of small cost, for to wash a mans face, and to keep it in one state alway.

TAke the floures of Drenges, incarnaton roses, the floures of thornes, asmuch of the one as of the other, except of the thornes, which must be lesse in quantitie: and being all distilled togither, keepe the water of them, which is very precious.

To take out the wrinkles of the face.

TAke an old capon, and pluck off his fethers, and cut him along the backe, and dresse it as it were to eat. Then fill

him full of litle yellow Limons cut very small, and the fennell seed, and put all this togither in a limbecke with a moderate fire. And then wash your face with the water that commeth of it, and the wrinkles will go away.

To maintaine and keepe the face without wrinkles.

TAke a new fire pan of iron, and set it on the fire, and when it is very hote, sprinkle it with good wine, and so parfume your face ouer the smoke of it, and then wipe it with fine white linnen clothes: this done, set the pan vpon the fire againe, and a little mirre vpon it, and so parfume your face againe ouer it, & in the meane time keep your selfe couered, so that the smoke may not go away from you: this done, bind vp your face in some linnen clothes, and so go to bed and sleepe, and this you must doe once in fifteen days.

To heale a swollen face, that is hurt or marred by reason of some strange scorching, which onely chanceth when the sublime is not good.

TAke the iuice of Barba Iouis, in English Singreene, and rub your face with it twice or thrice a day, you may doe the like with the iuice of purcelane: but if your face were too much marred or hurt, take fortie or fiftie yelks of egs, and put them in a frying pan vpon a great fire, and get some oile out of them, wherwith you shall annoint your face.

To know whether the sublime be good or no, or whether it be made with arsnicke.

I Haue shewed you almost at the verie latter ende of the first part of my secrets, the maner of subliming quicke siluer as it ought to be sublimed. Now for as much as manie men haue not this maner to make sublime, they must buy it ready made: and therfore I thought it good to shew you the meane & waie how to know whether it be good or no, or whether it be made with arsnicke, for all the sublimes that are made with arsnick destroy commonly the face, and make it swel. Take therfore of sublime the quantity of a bean, and cast it vpon the hote coales, and if it be good it will burne, and will make a blewe flame, but if it make any other colour, it is not good.

To

To take letters out of paper.

TAke Sal nitrum, and blew vitriol, a pound of each one, and distill them, then take a spunge and weat the letters with the same water and they will easily goe off: also for the like effect, take Pouder of white Bones, and two vnces of plaister, and stamp it very small, and mingle them both together, and temper it with the yelke of an egge, and anoint the letters with it, and let it so dry, and then scrape them with a penknife, and the paper will remaine white.

To renew old and worne letters.

TAke gals and stamp them a litle, then lay them a steep one day in good witte whine: this done distill them, and with the water that commeth of them, you shall wet handsomely the letters with a little cotton, and they will bee fresh & new againe, in such wise that you may easily read them.

To mollifie or to make soft Iuorie and bones to worke what thing you will on them or with them.

TAke strong vineger and sage, and boyle the Iuorie and the bones in it, and they will bee soft: also for the like effect, take blew vitriol and salt prepared, and all being made into a pouder very fine, distill it, and keep the water of it, and then lay your Iuorie and bones in it, and leaue them so halfe a day, and they will be soft: then put them three dayes in the iuice of beets and they will be tender, so that you may make of them what you wil: and when you wil harden them again lay them in strong white vineger.

To take out markes that are commonly made in the faces of slaues, for to know them, and also such as manie men carry vpon their bodies for diuers causes.

FOr to make such caracters or marks, they first drawe the forme or figure of them vpon the flesh: then with a sharpe rasour they launce the flesh vpon the said marke, much like vnto cupping the surgeons doe vse, & when the bloud is come out, they take of the pouder of the smoake that Printers vse or else of coles beaten verie fine, and so rub the cut well with it, and then are they surely marked. Now for to take out

these

these marks, you must cut open the flesh again, and in steed of the foresaid pouder or coales, you shall put into the place some blanke Rasill well pulverised, or els some floure of wheate well bolted or sifted, and so let it drie, and by this meanes all the marks will go away, be they blew or black and the place all neate and as faire as euer it was.

For one that is stung with a Scorpion.

IF you can get the Scorpion that did sting you, in cutting of his feet and his taile, and letting him die vpon the place where he prickt you, he will draw all the venime vnto him. An other Scorpion will doe the same beeing brused betweene two stones, and putting to it a little sage and salt. Also for the like let three or foure drops of a greene fig fall in or vpon the wound, and venim will not abide.

For one that is stong with wasps or bees.

STampe mallowes, and lay them vpon the place where he is stong, or els take flies stamped with a little durt.

When a man is touched or poisoned of a spider.

TAke the ashes of the wood of a fig trée with salt stamped and lay it vpon the place. Also take mallowes and seeth it, with the decoction of them weat the place: or els with sea water.

For one that hath eaten todes, or the spittle that commeth from them, which is a deadly thing.

MAke the patient vomit, in giuing him to drink some oil Olive with vineger tempred with water: this don giue him to drink oft-times after his vomiting, the best claret win that can be gotten, and two drams of the roots of réeds, causing him to run excessiuely, for to take away the heauinesse and vnlustinesse that the venim causeth him to haue.

To heale cleft or kybed heels.

TAke Dragant and Galbanum, as much of the one as of the other, and make therof a pouder: then take new wax, oile of violets, and a little goats suet, or ore tallow, and melt it on the fire: then put in the saide pouders, and make of all this an ointment, wherewith you shall anoint

your

your heeles, and they will be whole incontinent.

To heale the canker that happeth vpon the yarde of a man, or in the nature of a woman.

TAke an vnce of roch alome, and halfe an vnce of verdegrise with smithes water, and put all in some vessell of glasse, and seeth it two houres, then straine the saide water and keep it in some kind of vessell for to occupie at your need.

To heale a foundred horse.

TAke an Onion and stampe him, then steepe him a good while in strong vineger, then take the said Onion thus stampt and imbibed with the vineger, and make the Horse swallow it downe: this done, cast the vineger wherein the said Onion was laid into the nostrels of the horse, and hee shall forthwith be cured.

To kill the bots in horses.

TAke a good handfull of Agrimonie, and make the horse eate earlie in the morning, and then let him tarie fasting and without meat vntill none, doe thus foure or fiue daies, and he shall be healed.

For a horse that cannot stale.

GIue him to drinke hotte water, that is more than luke warme, and he shall stale.

For a horse that is cloyed or prikt with a naile.

TAke out the naile, and when his foot is made clean, make a litle hole, euen vnto the quicke flesh where the nayle touched, then fill it vp againe with rosen: and with a hot yron melt some pitch vpon it: this done, laie some cotton vpon it, and shoo him well, and then feare not to ride him after where you will.

To make a horse haue a good hoose.

TAke ors dung and temper it with vineger, and at night laie it hot vpon his feete, and wrap them vp in some cloutes, to the intent that the heate may keepe in, whiles it maketh his operation, and by and by it will be a good hoof.

FINIS.

The third part of the Secrets of the Reuerend Maister *Alexis of Piemont*, by him Collected out of diuers Excellent AVTHORS.

By *William Warde*.

LONDON
Printed by *William Stansby*.
1614.

Secrets and soueraigne receipts *well experimented and tried* by diuers Authors.

Against euerie griefe or paine of the head, except the pocks.

TAke red roses, Camomil flowers, Melilot, Calamint, Sothernwood, of each two handfulls, seeth them in fortie pounde of water, & good wine, vntill halfe be consumed: and with this being hot, let the patient wash his legs euerie night and morning from the knees downeward, and his armes from the elbow downeward: also he must not haue his stomach full.

A preseruatiue against the falling sickneſſe or Epilepsia.

TAke the best Castoreum that you can find, and Assa Fetida, of each halfe a dragme, roots of Pionie well beaten into pouder a dragme, Aromaticum Rosatum two dragms, of all these being well mixt and mingled togither with Sirop of mint, make seauen pils, to be taken twice or thrice a week when you go to bed. It hath bene often proued.

Against the falling sickneſſe.

THe patient being tormented with this disease, it is good to make him smel burnt feathers or olde shooes, for that reuiueth and maketh them come to themselues.

Another

Another souereigne remedie for the same.

TAke a hundred Swallowes, an vnce of Castoreum, as much Wine as will suffice, and of the best that can bee found. Distill all together, and giue the patient to drinke thereof three dragms fasting: this Water is also very good for men that be Apoplectique if they be washed with it.

Against the Palsey.

TAke Myrrhe, Mastic, of each two dragmes, Frankencense a Dragme and a halfe, Cloues, Sinamon, Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, Mace, of each a dragme. Beate all these into fine pouder: and the Pouder being sprinkled with Aqua vitæ and dried againe, you must yet once sprinkle it again, and continuing so sprinkling and drying it fiue times, then beate it small againe, and with this pouder perfume a Fore Skin, laying two dragmes therof vpon quicke coales, to the intent that the perfume be receiued throughout all the Skin, and so laide vpon the member that is infected. Or else (which is better) let the Skinne poudered with the said pouder, be laid hot vpon the paralitick member, and so worne: and you shall see a maruellous effect.

An other waie.

TAke a pound of Aqua vitæ, the root of Iua, the root of Acorus, the root of Isope, of eache two dragms, black Peter, Cloues, Nutmeg, of each a dragm, Mace halfe a dragme: all this you must stamp wel, and bind in a fine linnen cloth and let it steep in Aqua vitæ three whole daies, then drain out the water: of this water take halfe an vnce, water of Iua, and of Endiue of each three dragmes: giue it the patient to drink in the breake of the daie, and let him not eate in fiue houres after. The patient shall feele a greater effect, if the

same

same day that he drinketh the water, and also wash the sore member with it.

Against the Phrensie.

The bodie being purged, it is good to shaue the head, and to lay vpon the seame of the crowne of the head quicke Pigeons (hauing first cleft them in the backe, & drawne out the entrails) leauing them so vpon his head vntill they way cold: or else litle whelps of a moneth old their garbish pluckt out: or if you will the lungs or lights of a Sheep or Weather hote. But because one of the principall causes of the phrensie is the torment of watching, you must labour to procure sleepe as much as you can, by remedies mete therefore: as with washing his legs from the knées downward, and his armes from the elbow downward, with the decoction of Violet flowers, of Nenuphar, of the rine of Mandragore roots, and annointing his temples, the ioints of the arme euen to the hand, and of the legge vnto the foot, with the oile of Nenuphar and Poplar mixt together.

A tried remedie against the great paine, ringing, and deafnesse of the eares.

Take the oyle of Castoreum two ounces, oyle roset, and oyle of bitter Almonds, of each an ounce, of Aqua vitæ two ounces, mingle all together, and seeth it vntill the Aqua vitæ be consumed. Then euery night at euen when he goeth into his bed, drop foure drops into his eares, and stop them with Cotton, sauouring somewhat of Mulke. It is a thing proued.

Another remedie well knowen and tried.

Seeth in some pot a pound of wallnut-oyle, and when it smoketh, make the smoke to enter into the patients eares by a fonnell.

A remedie to stench the bleeding at the nose.

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, Rose-water, and the best vineger you can, of each foure ounces: yolks of egges well beaten two ounces: of Acatiæ mixt with the said things half an ounce: mingle altogether, and anoint your forehead with it, and your throte with some cloth.

Another for the same well proued, and of a maruellous strength.

THe Patient shall take the water of Panis Porcinus as much as shall nede, the which he shall take vp at the nose, and incontinent he shall feele himselfe holpen.

Another soueraigne remedie.

TAke the bloud of a man, that is to say that bleedeth at the nose, an ounce or two: and burne it vppon some plate of yron, then make it into a fine pouder, and blow it into his nostrels, and he shall be well.

Another for the same.

TAke of the best vineger you can get, Plantaine-water, of each two pound, wet certaine linnen clouts in it, and lay them to the soales of his feete, and palmes of his hands, and against the liuer, and the bloud shall forthwith stint.

For the tooth-ach, a remedie proued.

TAke halfe an ounce of Hierapicra, two dragmes of Mithridate, and halfe an ounce of Aqua vitæ, and with all these mingled together, you shall oftentimes a day anoint the toth that aketh, and round the gum that he standeth in, for this is singular if the ach come of cold.

Another remedie whether the ach be by cold or heat.

Take

TAke strong white wine halfe an ounce, of the rootes of Iusquian, in English white Henbane, an ounce: Let all be well sodden together, vntill the third part or halfe of the wine be consumed, with this hot wine wash all the gum of that toth that aketh, and kéepe it a good while in your mouth, on the side where the toth is.

Another for the same.

TAke Sage leaves, Rosemarie, Betonie, Sticados Arabic, Marioram, of each a handfull and a halfe: of Nigella or Melanthium in English Geth, of Pyrethrum in English Pelitorie, of each two dragmes. Let all this be sodden together in a sufficient quantitie of white wine vntill the halfe be consumed: then straine it and stamp these hearbs, and make thereof a plaister and lay it vpon the Iaw of the aking toth, and kéepe the wine that is strained out in your mouth as hot as you may endure it.

Another remedie.

ALso, if the said toth be hollow, mixe halfe an ounce of Triacle togither with Nigella and Pyrethrum, of each halfe an ounce, and a dragme of Aqua vitæ. And of this mixture fill vp the hole of the toth. But yet if all this, after you haue proued it help you but a litle or nothing, put to each of these remedies two or thrée graines of the iuice of the Poppie, called in Latin Opium, and lay all as is said, vnto the griefe that troubleth you.

A remedie for the stincking of the mouth and nose.

TAke a pound and a halfe of Rose-water, a pound of Violet-water, halfe a pounde of Marioram-water, beate into pouder Nutmegges, Lignum Aloes, Synamon, Galingale, zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, mixe all

all with these waters, and still it in a Limbecke. This done, perfume the water with eight graines of fine Muske. The head being purged with this water, that is to say, taking it vp euerie day at the nose into the head: but yet fasting, and the nose first well purged, you shall sée a maruellous effect.

Another for the same.

IT is a thing proued and tried, and very good to take fasting euery day at the beginning of dinner, or els from day to day an Alephangine pill.

A very good gargarisme or gargelling of the throte against the Quinsey.

TAke two pound of Lycoras water, the iuice of Plantaines, the sucke of Mulberries, the sucke of Myrtleberries, of each two ounces: all this mixt together, séeth it well: then straine it and let it cole againe, and then let the patient gargle and wash his throat slightly withall.

For the same.

IT is a remedie proued and tried, to blow with a réed in his throte fine pouder of Plantaine leaues dried.

Another for the same.

IT helpeth much also to annoint the sore with the oyles of Camomill, of Violets, of swet Almonds, and of the grease of a Henne, as much of the one as of the other, mixing it together, and to anoint therewith the sore place with the application of new shorne or vnwashed woll.

An excellent plaister to soften or ripe an impostume in the throat.

TAke of swallowes nests a pound, and make thereof a plaister with as much Oyle of swét Almonds, and of Camomill

Camomill as suffiseth to make it, and lay it hot to the patients throte.

Against the spitting of bloud comming of the Lungs or Lights.

TAke the sucke or iuice of Purselane and Plantaine, of each an ounce: beate into pouder a dragme of red Corall, and halfe a dragme of the stone Hematites, in English Bloud-stone: and all being mixt together, giue it to the patient at all times when he spitteth bloud.

For the same another remedie tried and proued.

MAke into very small pouder gumme Arabic, Tragacantha, Harts-horne burned, of a Bloud-stone burned, and red Corall burned, of each halfe a dragme, and of Bole armenike two scruples: mix all with the yolke of a raw egge, and giue it the patient when he spitteth bloud.

Another remedie found very singular.

ROste well two dragmes of Rubarb, together with the seede of Purselane and Coriander prepared, of each a dragme, make all into very small pouder, and mingle a dragme of this pouder with as much iuice of Purselane as shall suffise, and giue it to the Patient when he spitteth bloud.

Another remedie of maruellous great vertue.

TAke of the iuyce of Milfoyle two ounces, of a Bloud-stone burned and well beaten into pouder, two dragmes, and giue it to the patient cold.

Another secret for the same, certaine and experimented, and good at all houres.

TAke the shels of some rawe egges, take away the little skinne that is within, and dry them so that they may be made into pouder very fine: Then mixe two dragmes of this pouder with three ounces of Plantaine-water, and giue the patient of it euer when he voydeth bloud, and you shall se

sée that the lungs will be sound. But if you will that this medicine worke with more spéed, and greater efficacie, mixe it with two dragmes of the said pouder, with halfe an ounce of sirrop of dry Roses, halfe an ounce of Purselane, and as much of sirrop of Mirtell, which thing you shall giue the patient fiue dayes together. And this thus taken, he may be well assured that from thence forward the veine will neuer breake more.

For the same.

IT is a remedie most certaine and proued as well to heale this sickenesse chanced to a man, as for to preserue one from it before it come, to eat euery morning fasting a scruple of Rubarb rost.

Another for the same.

EVery day at night when the patient would slæpe, let him sup a spoonfull of mundified barley. For at the least, the effect is very great, as well to preserue him, as to heale him of it.

Against the vlceration of the Lungs or Lights, and spittle full of matter and corruption.

TAke a pound of the tails of riuer Creuices, and foure pound of Cow or Ewes milke: and sæth all together vntill halfe the milke be consumed. And then stamp well the tailes of the Creuices or Crabs, and dissolue them in good milke, putting to them halfe a handfull of barly flower, and as much of Amylum, of swæt Almond-milke, foure ounces, the yeolke of a new laid egge, and four ounces of Sugar very white: mingle all together, and set it on the fire to sæth, stirring it always softly, vntill it be well sodden. This done, let the sick man eate of this composition at morning and euening as much as he shall thinke good: and he shall finde himselfe very well.

Another for the same.

TAke fiue dragmes of white Poppie sæd, of Endiue sæd a dragme and a halfe, with as much Sorrell sæd, kernels

of

of Quinces made cleane two dragmes, the séeds of Melons, Gourds, Citrons, Cowcumbers, of each an ounce and a halfe, of Gumme Arabick, Tragacantha, of Amylum, of each a dragme, of the iuice of Licoras two dragmes, of the lungs of a Fox, a dragme and a halfe, Pendes the waight of the whole, mixe and burne all slightly: Then make it into a fine powder, whereof you shall take two dragmes, mingling it with an ounce and a halfe of the Sirrop of Iumbes, and three ounces of the water of Snails distilled. Then giue this drinke luke warme to the patient in the breake of the day.

Another for the same.

MIngle halfe an ounce of very white Suger with fiue ounces of the milke of an Asse new milked, and take a litle of it at the breake of the morning, séeping a litle vpon it, and at night when ye go to bed, continuing so a month at the spring, and twentie dayes together in harueſt.

A remedie for short winded men.

TAke an ounce and a halfe of Licoras made cleane, with as much Cetrac, the grains or cornes being taken away, Iuiubes, and Sebesten or Mira, of each ten, the rot of Enula Campana purified or made cleane, halfe an ounce, the rot of Foale-foote, or Horse-hoofe, called of the Apoticaries Vngula Cabal ina, two dragmes, let all séeth in a sufficient quantitie of water vntill the halfe be consumed, then straine it, and dissolue with that which is strained three ounces of the best Manna, or els an ounce and a halfe of the flowers of Acesis, and giue it to the patient at the first time when the paine taketh him, it is a thing tried, so singular that it will heale the sick man, so that the Phisitian shall be no more troubled with him.

A drinke for the same disease, to be taken euerie day thrice.

SEeth well and long two ounces of the iuice of Enula Campana, with as much of the iuice of Isope, and a pound of

the water of Foale-foote, or Horse-hoofe: and make thereof a syrrop with as much Suger as shall be necessarie, of the which the patient shall take in the morning two ounces without water, and as much at noone, and when he entereth into his bed: and as long as the paroxisme and fit of his paine endureth, it is good to put among it foure drops of gumme armeniack, with two ounces of oximel simple, and giue the patient to drinke of it.

hony
ger
ogi-

Another tried secret good for poore folke.

MIxe a pound of wilde Mallow, or March Mallow roots dried in the shadow, with foure pound of sodden honie well scummed: stirre it vpon the fire vntill it be like an electuarie, whereof let the patient take often times, and he shall finde himselfe eased.

For the same, and good also for the poore sort.

TAke of cleare conduit water two pound, of Leeks chopped very small three ounces, of fresh Butter two ounces, of the best Suger an ounce and a halfe, and the yolke of an egge: all this being very well beaten and stirred by the fire, shall be giuen to the patient at dinner and supper.

A remedie against the Pluresie.

IT is a thing well tried, that at the first assalt or comming of the paine of the side, it is very good to be let bloud in the vaine called Basilica, of the opposite arme, but if the bloud be let out at the fourth accesse or comming, or some after, the Pluresie will by and by void away: notwithstanding you must neuer let the patient bloud, but his bellie must first be purged & losed, either with taking some Cassa at the mouth, or else with some soft glister.

A decoction for the stomacke, very good against the Pluresie.

BEing let bloud, as it appertaineth, take the sucke or iuice of Isope, Capillorum Veneris, Figges, Dates, Sebesten, dried

dried Reasins, mundified Barley, Licoras made cleane, of each a handfull: seeth all in water as much as may suffise, and put for to dissolue in it three ounces of grained Manna. But if the patient be a poore man, take an ounce and a halfe of Pupla cassiæ, which is the inner part of it called also Medulla, in stead of Manna, and giue this drinke four and twentie houres after his letting blood, and very earlie in the morning. It is a thing certeine that in proouing this the patient shall be healed, although he were not let bloud but a little before the fourth accesse, because the matters and substance that nourished the disease in the larger conduits are purged away.

Another remedie most certaine against all Pureſies, as proued as diuine, for to preserue a man that he die not of it.

MAke an ointment of two ounces of Dialthea, mixt with halfe an ounce of sweet Almond oyle, wherewith being hot anoint the sore side, casting on it the pouder of halfe an ounce of Cummin stamped very small and boulted. That done, heate a Cabbage leafe vpon the hot coales, and spread with old Butter but not salt, laying it hot vpon the griefe, the paine will cease marueilouslie, and will resolue into matter of an impostume, so that at the last you shall haue the honour of it, and the patient health. Yet you must note, that this remedie must not be vsed but at the fourth accesse, or else after: This remedie may also serue in euery great greefe dispersed throughout all the bodie beneath the head.

An ointment to rot or ripe the Pluriſey.

TAke two ounces of Mucilage or Mucago of the seede of Cabedge, with as much Mucago of the seede of Marsh Mallowes, Mucago of figs an ounce, of cow milke three ounces, of fresh Butter two ounces, oile of sweet Almonds two ounces and a halfe: mix all this together, stirring it alwayes vpon a small fire, and make thereof a soft ointment with as much wax as shall need. This done, spread it vpō new shorne

and

and vnwashed woll, and lay it vpon the greefe, renuing it in foure and twentie houres three or foure times.

A playster for the same.

STamp well in a morter foure ounces of the rots of wilde Mallowes well sodden, put to it an ounce of Butter, an ounce and a halfe of Honie, of Pigeons dung two dragmes: mingle all together, and lay it hot right vpon the paine, and sone after the corruption will breake.

For the same.

IT is a remedie well proued, although it be not much vsed, to giue the patient in xviiii. houres foure times, foure ounces of the water of Tartarum Terrestre hot. For in so doing the cure shall be so faire, that you shall see the impostume broken and purged from all corrupt and rotten bloud. And moreouer, he shall be preserued from spitting bloud, and from the consumption of the lungs.

Against the hot cough, that is to say, when the patient is so vexed with it, that he cannot well sleepe.

TAke a dragme of the pilles of Cynoglossa, in English hounds tung, with strop of Roses, and make thereof fiue pilles, whereof the patient shall take one euery day at the entring into his bed.

Against the same, if his voyce be hoarse with it.

TAke Diacodion, and of the pouder of Tragacant cold, Penides, of each two dragms, Bole Armoniack a dram: make all this into very fine pouder, and with the strope of mirtle make pils like peason, of the which when the patient goeth into his bed, he shall hold one vppon his tung, and he shall be well.

A tried electuarie for the same.

TAke Diapendion without Species, Loch sani & experti, of each an ounce, of Penides two ounces, and with as much

much strop of Isope as shall suffice for to incorporate all: make thereof an Electuarie, whereof the sick man shall hold some in his mouth, licking it.

Againe for the cough.

TAke a pound of fresh butter without salt, three yelkes of new laid egges, two ounces of the flower of Amylum, and an ounce of Suger melted in the water of Violets: mingle all together, and stir it alwayes vntill it be well seasoned & of a good taste. It is a good remedie which may serue you as well in stead of meat as of medicine.

Pils for the cough.

TAke two drams of Agaricke prepared, and mix it with a dragme and a halfe of Frankensence made into pouder, and with the iuice of Isope, so make thereof ten pilles, of the which the patient shall take one euerie night when he goeth to bed. It is a remedie very good, as well for yong children, as for old folke.

An ointment for the same.

TAke old Butter that is not salt, the oile of sweet Almonds and of white Lillies, of each an ounce, halfe an ounce of Mucelago, of the seed of wilde Mallowes, with as much of Mucelago, as of the seed of Mallowes, and halfe a scruple of Saffron: mixe all together, and make thereof an ointment with a little waxe: wherewith being hot, you shall anoint your breast.

Against the trembling and panting of the heart, this is verie good, but especiallie for women, which are much subiect thereunto.

TAke the pilles of dried Citrons, zedoariæ, Doronici calami Aromatici, of each of them a dragme, of Grami paradisi halfe a dragme, of the rootes of Bugloss dried two dragmes, of a very fine muske halfe a scruple, Epithimi halfe a dragme: Let all these be made into powder as well as is possible, and the pouder must be after sifted: whereof being mingled with the water of Turmentill, the patient shall take

take a dragme and a halfe at the breake of the day, and in the euening when he will slæpe a dragme, and he shall sée himselfe rid and quit of his paine within seuen dayes.

A remedie against the same, and verie good to restore the strength, being weakened with too great heat of agues.

TAke two dragmes of the best Sinamon, halfe a dragme of Mace, of Hyacinthes, Smaragds, of Rubies, of each halfe a dragme, of pierced or vnpierced pearles, of each a scruple, of gold and siluer beaten into pouder, of each a dram. Let altogether be made into a very fine pouder, whereof stirring it with Suger dissolued in Rose water, you shall make little balles of two dragmes a péece. I haue séene my selfe that many haue béene with this confection preserued from the Plague in a very dangerous time.

Another remedie, wherewith I haue alwayes found my selfe verie well.

MAke a drinke with two ounces of the suck of Bugloss purged on the fire, and two dragms of very white Suger mixt together, and drinke it luke warme euerie night when you goe to bed, and before ten dayes be past you shall be cured.

An Epitheme against the same paine.

TAke Rose water, Borage water, the water of Melyssophilum, in English Baulme, Dozell water, of each six ounces, of Sandall white and red, and of the séed of red Roses, of each a dragme and a halfe, Lignum Aloes, of the flesh of the heart of a Buck, and of Harts horne burned, of each a dram, of red Cozall, of Bent white & red, of each halfe a dram, of the floures of Bugloss and of Borage, of each a handfull. Let that be made into pouder that can be, and let all séeth together vntill the third part of the water be consumed. Then put to it three vnces of the best Malmsey, & two vnces

of

of the best white vineger with a scruple of Saffron, mingle all this together, and lay it hot vpon the sick mans heart, with a linnen cloth cleane died in graine, earlie in the morning and at night before supper. For admit that then he fele his griefe or not: yet neuertheless this is a thing experimented and very good.

An ointment very good for poore folke, that are not able to buy the foresaid medicine or nourishment.

TAke three ounces of yellow Nenuphar, two dragmes of the pouder of the same flowers of Nenuphar, of red Sandall, of red Corall, and of Sorell seed, of each a scruple, of pearles, Lignum Aloes, of the flesh of the hart of a Buck, of each halfe a scruple, three graines of Campher, of white Wax washed in the water of Nenuphar, Citron or yellow, as much as shall need. That which must be made in pouder being so made, make thereof a soft ointment, wherewith you shall annoint the patient morning and euening about the heart, before his meales, and he shall be well.

Another composition very good in the time of a Plague, as well to preserue as to heale.

TAke an ounce of the best Triacle, halfe an ounce of the iuice of lemons, a scruple of saffron, of the two sorts of pearles, of red Corall and of sorell seed, of each halfe a dram, two graines of camphire: mingle all together very well with two or three drops of odoriferous white wine, and make thereof an ointment: a certaine quantitie whereof you shall spread vpon a crimson silke cloth, laying it hot vpon the patients heart, renewing it morning and euening.

Another ointment very good, and principally for chi'dren that are troubled with wormes.

TAke halfe an ounce of Aloes Epaticum, a scruple of Saffron, two dragmes of the iuice of Citrons, a dragme of pleasant

pleasant white wine: mix all well together, and spread it vpon some linnen cloth, and lay it vpon his heart.

A remedie against the wormes in yong children.

TAke the floure of bitter Lupines, Aloes Epaticum, of each three dragmes, of the iuice of Wormwood two dragmes, all well mixed together, let it be spread vpon some cloth or clout, and lay it vpon the childs nauell.

A remedie against the paine of the stomacke.

TAke two ounces of the crum of the bread of bran, sprinkle it with the wine of Pomegranats betweene swéet and sowre, and Plantaine water, of each foure ounces: presse that hard, and giue the wine tempered with the said water vnto the patient: If the paine come of the continuall and great burning of an ague, take this drinke an houre before it come, and you shall finde it of a maruellous vertue. But if the paine be exceeding, it shall be good to giue vnto the patient this Bolus following, at what houre soeuer it be that the paine taketh him.

Take three dragmes of the Electuarie of Succo Rosarum, two scruples of Philonium Romanum: mix them and make thereof a Bolus, which shall greatly profit him.

Another remedie for the same, when all other will not profit him.

TAke Syrop of Roses, sirop of wormwood, of each an ounce and a halfe, a graine of Opium, séeth them sleightlie one waume, and stirring it together with three ounces of the broth of a hen, you shall giue it the patient to drinke.

A Fomentation or nourishment very singular for the same.

TAke red Roses, the flowers of Camomill of Wormwood, of Mint, of each a handfull: heat the said hearbes vppon hot burning tiles sprinkled with white wine, and lay them oftentimes vpon his stomacke.

Ano-

Another.

IT is a thing tried against the paine of the stomack so that it come not of cold, and also to be preserued from the same to take day by day before meales, two scruples of pils of washed Aloes.

Another against the same.

TAke halfe an ounce of washed Aloes, and three ounces of honie Roset, saith this in two pound of water, vntill there remaine but halfe, then straine it through a strainer, and giue thereof vnto the patient euery day earlie in the morning two ounces: this will heale and cure his griefe, or else will preserue him from it, if he be not alreadie taken with it.

Another remedie.

IT is a thing well proued, that the sicke man take early in the morning a dragme and a halfe of the best Methridate: and straight vpon it drinke a draught of Malmesey, and by and by he shall be healed or eased.

Another remedie very good.

TAke fiue vnces of Camomil water distilled, and of Nutmegs well beaten into pouder halfe an vnce, if you giue it hot vnto the patient when the paine hath him, he shall be eased.

Another remedie proued.

TAke the floures of Camomill, Melilot, Mint, Pulegium, Calamint, Southernwood, Senegréne, séed of line, of each two dragmes, Danci, Carui, Anise, Dill, Fenell, of each half a handful, Gallingale, zedoaria, of each two drams, Cloues, Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, Mace, red Cozall, of each a dragme: let all séeth in a sufficient quantitie of water and odoriferous white wine vntill the third part of the same be consumed: then with a spunge dipped and steeped in hot licour, nourish therewithall his stomacke morning and

euening

euening before he eate, and this will bring his stomack in good state.

A nourishment very good against the same.

TAke a pound of oyle of Spike made in Balneo Mariæ, warme it luke warme, and with new shorne and vnwashed woll steeped in it, nourish therewith the stomack, and ta the last binde it vpon it.

A little bagge to carie about one against the same disease.

TAke Wormewood, Mint, Pulegium, Galamint, of each halfe a handfull, Nutmeg, Cloues, Mace, Lignum Aloes, of each a dragme: make all in a fine pouder, and put it in a little bag, parfuming it with odoriferous white wine, and then lay it vpon your stomach: if you continue to carrie it about you, you shall feele your selfe maruellous well.

A drinke for the same.

IHaue found my selfe alwayes very well, as well for being preserued from this paine of the stomacke, as deliuered of it being troubled therewith: to wit, in taking six ounces of Honie rosat strained, a dragme and a halfe of Nutmegs, and two ounces of the best water of a vine, and seeth them altogether, vntill the water of the vine be consumed, and in taking fasting euerie morning three spoonfuls of that which is strained.

Another remedie to lay to the stomacke.

TAke Mastick, Cloues, Nutmegs, of each a dragme, halfe a dragme of Mace, and as much of Sinamon: make hereof a very fine pouder. Then toste the vpper or neather crust of a loafe of bran, and dip it in hot Malmsey, strowing vpon it of the said pouder, and so laying it vpon your stomack hot, the paine will goe away incontinent.

Another.

An other remedie well tried and proued, and good, chiefly for yong Children, vexed with the paine of the stomack: which is knowen if they vomite or belch.

TAke the crums of Wan-bread foure ounces, rost or tost it, and beat it small into pouder, and after incorporat the pouder with the iuyce of Wormewood, Mint, of each as much as shall suffise, and put to it more a dragme of Nutmegs: Of all this being mixt together make an ointment, and laying it vpon your stomacke, it will ease, and cease the paine, the belching, and the vomiting.

A remedie against an Apostume in the stomacke.

IT is a thing well tried, that if the patient take euery morning at the breake of the day, fiue ounces of Camomill-water distilled, he shall be cured and healed of the impostume alreadie begun in him.

Against the same.

TAke foure ounces of Emula purified, two ounces of Wormewood newly extract, and make it in forme of Loth, with as much Suger as shall nede, and giue it to the patient morning and euening before his meales.

A Playster for the same.

TAke two pound of white Honie, halfe an ounce of grene Wormewood, an ounce and a halfe of the roots of March Mallowes: seeth all together vntill it be very well sodden, put vnto it some flower of Senegrene, and of Lyne seed, of each halfe a handfull. Then put to it some oyle of Wormewood, asmuch as shall serue to make a plaister, the which you shall lay vpon your stomacke, renewing it euening and morning.

A nourishment or keeping of the stomacke in his naturall heat, by washing or bathing it.

TAke two pound of Turpentine, the ſucke or iuyce of wormewood, and of wilde Mallowes of each fower vnces, of freſh Butter an vnce, of Saffron a dragme, of oyle of wormewood two vnces: mixe all, and ſæth it one waume: and being hote, wet ſome lynnen cloth in it, and therewithall waſh and bath your ſtomack morning and euening. And you ſhall ſée that by and by the matter will diſſolue.

A remedie againſt Vomiting.

IF the Vomiting come at a certain day, or hower, it ſhall be good that the Patient, before or at the hower that he muſt vomit, doe eate ſome morſel of toſted bread: ſteeped in fower vnces of the wyne of ſowre Pomegranets, drincking alſo afterward the wine.

An Ointment verie good againſt Cholerick vomiting.

TAke oyle of Quinces, oyle of Roſes, of each an vnce: halfe an vnce of wormewood, of red Corall, and of red Roſes of ech halfe a dragme, of Nutmegs a dragme: beat to pouder that which may be beaten, and with a little ware make thereof a ſoft Dyntment with it morning and euening before his meales.

An other remedie againſt Phlegmatick vomiting.

TAke the yolke of an Egg roſted, a ſcruple of Frankencenſe, with as much Maſticke, make into pouder that which may be made into pouder, and put it with the Egg. And the Patient ſhall be well, if he take of it euery morning faſting.

A remedie againſt the Hycket, or yexing.

MIngle a pound of ſtrong and odoriferous white wyne, with a dragme of Galingale beaten into pouder, and make thereof a drincke, whereof the Patient ſhall take hote, euening and morning two vnces, two howers before his meales.

An

An other.

IT is a thing found verie good, to giue the Patient euery morning three howers before he eate, a racine of greene Ginger, and by and by vpon that, let him drincke two draughts of Malmesey: and he shall quickly be healed.

Remedies against the paine of the Liuer, come through ventositie.

TAke the roles of Galingale, Zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, a dragme of Spica, with as much Squinantum, Cloues, Nutmegs, of each halfe a Dragme: Let all be made into a small pouder: and make thereof an Electuarie with scummed Honny, as much as shall neede: whereof you shall take some, euening and morning before you eate.

An other of a verie great effect.

MIre together two vnces of Diarhodon abated, Trium Sandolorum an vnce, of the best Rubarbe made in fine pouder a Dragme, and with syrope of Succory make an Electuarie, whereof the Patient shall take euening and morning before all other meat, the quantitie of a Walnut.

A remedie found verie good against the Liuer that is Apostumate or corrupted.

TAke fower vnces of Diarhodon abated, of the best Rubarbe well made into fine pouder, mingle all with the syrop of Succorie, and make thereof an Electuarie. Let the thing that the Patient shall take euery morning two howers before his meale, be of three dragmes.

For the same.

IT is a thing tryed, that if you do put new shorne and vnwashed woll to steepe in the Oyle of white Lillies: and the Oyle Nardus Celcica, lay it right where the payne is, and it shall keepe that the lyuer corrupt not.

Remedies against the Dropsie.

TAke drie Wormewood, drie Agrimonie, drie Soldanella, of each two Dragmes, of Spica two scruples: all this being made into a fine pouder, lay to steepe in the water of the rootes of Eldern tree, as much as shall suffise, and giue of it to the Patient euery morning at the breake of the day two dragmes.

Against the same.

TAke three ounces of the iuyce or suck of Iris, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each two Dragmes, of Synamon, of Cloues, of each halfe a dragme, of Soldanella halfe an ounce: All this being made into a verie fine pouder, make thereof an Electuarie, with as much scummed Honnie as shall suffise, of the which Electuarie you shall giue halfe an ounce vnto the patient euery morning two houres before he eate.

A drinke of great vertue and strength against the windie dropsie.

MIngle together two ounces of the water of the rootes of Walwort or Danewort, with foure ounces of the water of Elderne tree, and in drinking this earely in the morning thirtie dayes together, you shall be very well.

An other remedie very good to take after a Purgation.

TAke a pound of Goates dung, with as much of Dre dung, and drie it in an Ouen, and so make it into a small pouder, incorporating it with iuyce of Wormewood, and oyle of Rue, as much as shall suffise, as it were to make therewith an oyntment. And spread some part of it vpon a linnen cloth, laying it hot vpon the Patients belly when he goeth to bed.

The next morning following, take foure ounces of strong and odoriferous wine, and seeth it with a handfull of Sage, and as much Rosemary, vntill the fourth part of the wine be consumed: with the which being hote, you shall wash his bellie. All this done, take an ounce of Diagaranga,

Rosatum

Rosatum Aromaticum, Trium Sandalorum, Diarthodon abated, of each halfe an ounce: mixe all together with Rosat hounie, and make thereof an Electuarie, and giue him a mouth full of it incontinent after his belly is washed.

Remedies against the Dropsie, called Ascites: A drinke very good to take once a weeke.

TAke as much of the sucke or iuice of Iris or Gladiolus, as halfe an egge shell will hold, mingling it together, with foure ounces of Melicrate, with halfe a dragme of the best Rubarbe well beaten in pouder: This drinke being giuen hot, and early in the morning vnto the Patient: it is a wonder to see with what vertue and strength it worketh.

A singular good Electuarie for the same, which ought to be declared or disclosed, but to your speciall friends.

TAke Agrimony, Cuscuta, dried Grapes, Licorras, Mirabolans, Citrons, of each halfe an ounce, of the rootes of Parsley, of Fenell, of Capers, and Agarick, of each an ounce. All this grossy stamped must be sodden vntill the composition of halfe the water, and straine it, and in straining it, put to it halfe a pound of Honny, and fower ounces of Suger, and seeth it againe, vntill it be as thick as Honny. This done, put to it halfe a dragme of the best Rubarbe, two dragmes of Gommy Turbith, a dragme and a halfe of the leaues of Chamelea, which hath leaues like to an Oline, tempered in Vineger, two scruples of Diagridium corrected, of Spica halfe a dragme, with as much of Ginger: and make of all this an Electuarie, of the which you shall giue the Patient twice a wéke. Note yet that the greatest quantitie may not be aboue halfe an ounce. And as for you, remember to giue him rather lesse than more, or as much, hauing alwayes respect to the strength or weakenesse of the Patient.

An Ointment for the same.

MIxe an ounce of Vnguentum Sandalium, with halfe an ounce of the oyle of Nardus Celtica, and as much of the oyle of Camomill, wherewith forget not to comfort euery day his Liuer morning and euening, by anointing the place right against it.

An other Oyntment very good.

TAke a pound of Turpentine, of Frankensence, Mastick, Myrrhe, of each two dragmes, Nutmegs, Cloues, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each a dragme and a halfe: the iuyce of Walwort or Danewort, the iuyce of wilde Cowcumbers of each an ounce: and let that be made in pouder that can be, and all put in a Limbecke, let it distill for to haue the oyle of it, wherewith you shall annoint all his belly. It is a speciall good remedie not onely to asswage the swelling of the belly in this sickneſſe, Ascites or Dropsie, but also to take away all waterie swelling, in what member of the body soeuer it be: yea it is good also for the ach or paine of the ioynts, and of other parts come by cold.

A remedie against the yellow Iaundise.

APurgation first taken, take two ounces of ground-wormes dryed in the shadow, and prepared in wyne, of the best Rubarbe a dragme, of Dogs doung dried halfe an ounce: Of all this together make a fine pouder, and giue vnto the patient euery morning an ounce and a halfe fasting, and continuing so fiftéene dayes, he shall be well.

Remedies against the Collicke.

TAke two ounces of strong white wine, of Nutmegs, and Cloues, of each halfe a dragme, of Galingale a dragme, stamp these grossely, and lay them one night in the said wine, and in the morning giue it the Patient to drinke with a little white Suger. And let him continue thus drinking it twice a wéeke fasting. It is a thing that I haue tried to be very good, to preserue a man from the Collicke.

A remedie

A remedie neuer to haue the Collicke more.

TAke two pound of the rine or pillings of thick Rape rootes, and foure pound of white Honny, boyle it together vntill the halfe be consumed: Then mixe with it some pouder of Synamon, and Cloues, Nutmeg, Mace, black Pepper, of each two dragmes, and keepe it in some vessell. Of the which rines or pillings, take euery morning fasting halfe an ounce.

An other remedie, to take in the paine and torment of the Collicke.

MIxe halfe an ounce of the Electuarie of Dates, with a dragme and a halfe of Philonij Romani, and make thereof little gobbets, the which you shall giue to the Patient fasting, euer when paine taketh him. And you must note, that in case of necessitie a man may giue this medicine, yea before the digestion of the said diseases.

A very good pouder, that healeth quicklie the said sickneſſe.

MIxe a dragme and a halfe of white Mulberie leaues dried in the shadow, with a dragme of the rine or pillings of a Radish root dried also in the shadow, and a dragme and a halfe of the little karnels or stones of Medlars: All being made into pouder, giue vnto the patient two dragmes in good and odoriferous white wyne.

A remedie which I haue found to be very good, for all griefe or paine of the guts or entrayles.

TAke Diagalinga, and Diabulosſatum, of each two dragms, Philonij Romani foure ſcruples: mixe all together, and make thereof little gobbets or lumps, which you shall giue vnto the Patient at euery time the paine tormenteth him, and ſpecially when he is yet fasting.

A Glister wherewith I have cured many.

TAke thirteene ounces of strong white wine, foure ounces of fresh Butter, sixe ounces of common Oyle, Annise, Dill, Fennell, wilde Carwayes called of the Apoticaries Carui Agreste, Dauci, Ameos, Carthami of each two dragmes: mixe them, and seeth them all vntill the halfe of the wine be consumed. Then straine it, adding to that which is strained two ounces of Honny roset, and an ounce and a halfe of red Suger, two dragmes of common Salt, and the yelke of an Egge, mixe all this together, and make thereof a Glister.

An other for the same.

SEeth a pound and a halfe of strong white wine, with two ounces of hote scalding water, vntill the said water be consumed, and make onely a Glister of luke warme wine, it is a thing tried, that after the other Glisters, this will help you much, if the Ague be not with it.

An other for the same.

TAke eight ounces of the oyle of Rue, three ounces of the oyle of Castoreum, two ounces of Philomium Romanum, an ounce of Benedicta, of other things as before: saving that you must put as little Salt to it as is possible, to the end that the vertue of the Philomium may remayne in his force. This Glister is proued so good, that whereas all other will not helpe, it will deliuer you, yea in a great neede or danger.

An Ointment against the same.

TAke oyle of Castoreum, oyle of white Lillies, oyle of Rue, oyle of Cheiri, of each three ounces, the iuice of wild Mallowes, the iuice of Artemesia, of each foure ounces, of scalding water sixe ounces: seeth all together, vntill the water be consumed, then put to it Melanthium, Mastick, Granum Paradisi, Galingale, of each a dragme and a halfe, of Pepper, Cloues, Nutmeg, Lignum aloes, of each a dragme. Make all this into a fine pouder, and seeth it againe with a small fire, and make thereof an oyntment with a little Wax, and so annoynt the place where the griefe is, laying

vpon

vpon it cleane washed woll, and warme. You shall se marueilous operation.

A very good receipt, which Pope Clement the seauenth tooke in his last sickneſſe.

TAke Mastick, Frankencense of the Male kinde, Mace, of each halfe a pound, Galingale, Zedoaria, of each foure ounces, Cloues, Sinamon, Xilobalsami, Carpobalsami, of each two ounces: of Ginger, Cardamomy, long Pepper, black Pepper, of each halfe an ounce, Turbit, Agarick, Rubarbe, of each two dragmes: the rotes of Endiue, rotes of Buglosse and Borage, of each two handfull: Betony, Rue, the flowers of Sticados, Arabick, Marioram, Sage, Rosemary, of each a handfull: Let all be grossely stamped and beaten together: And put into a hundred pound of strong white wine, and let it rest and remaine there three dayes together. And at the three dayes end presse it hard, and straine the wine out, and put it incontinent into a Limbecke, for to distill out of it Aqua vitæ. This done, put into it the water of the first distillation a pound of mans blood of the bodie of a very healthfull and fleshy man, put it againe to distill. Do so in distilling it alwayes, vntill nine times: That done, take an hundred leaues of Goldfoyle, of the best and the finest that can be had, fiftie leaues of Siluerfoyle very fine, Iacinthes, Emeraudes, Rubies, Granades, of the two sorts of Pearles, red Corall, red Roses, of each a dragme and a halfe, of very fine Muske, halfe a dragme: mingle all this together, and make it all into a pouder, putting the said pouder into the last water distilled, and let it lye in it vntil the flowers. That done, put all againe into the Limbecke, and distill it with a small fire: The which water being thus distilled the tenth time, you must put into some thick viall, and stop it well, or els all the water would vanish away: it is marueilous good against all cold diseases, either within or without the bodie, taking of it onely a dragme, or fower drops, with a little white wyne. But if the disease be hott

without

without an Ague, as othersome be, by reason of some hote matter, giue the Patient of the said water mixt with water of Endiue, at euery time the paine taketh him. Neuertheless, if you will sée with your eyes the marueilous myracle that this water doth, giue fiue or sixe ounces of it vnto any sick man which hath lost all his strength and force, with a little wyne, sodainly you shall sée all his strength come againe to him. Also assure your selues that there is no remedie more soueraigne against the plague, and sodaine death, than to drinke of it euery morning before you go out of your house fiue or six drops with strong wine, or with the water of Endiue: or else to wash your nostrels within and without, with the rest of all your face with the same, or with a little wine mixt with it, putting nothing else to it, I haue found my selfe alwayes very well at all times of the plague by meanes of the same. Yea, namely it is good also for those that haue the disease called Apoplexia, or falling sickneſſe, if they wash their neck withall. This water is called Elisir vitæ Benedicti.

A remedie against the Laxe or Flixe, come of Choler.

TAke sixe ounces of the suck or iuice of Quinces, the iuice of Endiue, the iuice of Sorell, of each thrée ounces, Sorrell séed, Plantaine séed, of each two dragmes, red Coral, red Rose séed, of each a dragme, Plantaine water foure ounces: séeth all together vntill the third part of the water and iuice be consumed. Then strain it, pressing it hard, making thereof a Sirop, with as much fine Suger as shall suffice, whereof the Patient shall take two ounces morning and euening, two houres before he eate any thing. This drinke is well tried, and very good.

An Ointment very good for the same.

TAke oyle Roset made of Olyues not ripe, oyle of Quinces, oyle of Myrtell, of each an ounce, red Roses, and red Coral, of each a dragme, Mastick, Nutmeg, of each halfe a dragme,

dragme, make that into pouder that may be made, making thereof an Ointment soft with a little waxe, wherewith annoint your stomack, and the lower part of your bellie.

Remedies against the Laxe descentericke.

TAke sixe dragmes of Myrabolans Citrins burned, Plantaine séed, Sorrell séed, Endiue séed, and all parched, of each thrée dragmes: of the foure Cordiall flowers, beside Violets, of each a handfull: séeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water, wherein first some stéele must be quenched, vntill the halfe be consumed: Then straine it, mixing with that which is strained two dragmes and a halfe of the best Rubarbe parched, and of Pholonij Persici, foure scruples. This drinke is found very good by experience.

Another drinke very good.

TAke two dragmes of Frankencense of the Male kinde, with as much Mastick, a dragme of boale Armoniack, red Corall, Harts horne burned, of each halfe a dragme, of the stone called the Bloodstone burned two scruples: Make all into a fine pouder, and stéepe it in red wine that bindeth, and so giue the sick man a dragme and a halfe of it when he goeth to bed.

An other Remedie.

TO eate in his bloudie Flixe euery morning fasting halfe a dragme of Rubarbe parched, is a thing well tried, and very acceptable.

An other Drinke very good, in case the Patient haue therewith any great dolour in his belly (as often times it hapneth) by reason of exulceration and gnawing of the guts.

TAke thrée ounces eyther of Goates milke, or Shéeps milke, wherein must first be quenched some red hote Stéele, an ounce and a halfe of the iuice of Plantaine, Aromaticum Rosatum a dragme, mingle all together, and make

make a drinke for one time, whereof giue the Patient three dayes together, and the Flixe shall soone after cease.

An other remedie when the paine is great.

TAke Myrtle berries two dragmes, Sorrell séed, Plantaine séed, of each two dragmes, of Frankencense male three graines, of new yellow ware two dragmes, of Sinamon two scruples: put all this into the belly of a Turtle Doue pluckt, sowing her vp againe: then roste her with a little fire, and let the Patient eate of her three or fiue dayes together: or if you will, make a coulis of her: and it is certaine that he shall be healed.

Suffumigations or smoakings for the same.

The first.

LAy an ounce of Turpentine vpon a plate of yron made hote in the fire, and let the Patient receiue morning and euening the smoake at his foundement thorow a close stoole. And continuing so three or fower dayes, there is no doubt but he shall be cured.

The second.

STampe well two pound of the doung of a yong Asse, and drie it in an Ouen, and see that it burne not: This done, take a part of it, and put it morning and euening vpon hote coales vnder a close stoole, to the end that the Patient sitting vpon it, may haue his foundement smoaked therewith. It is a remedie of great vertue against the bloudie flixe of yong children, if first they be purged with a little Rubarbe.

An other remedie for the same.

SEeth a pound of Apiastrum, in English Baulme, together with a handfull of Taxus Barbatus in red wine and strong Vineger of each sufficiently, vntill the third part be consumed: Then straine out the Wine, and the Vineger, and binding these hearbes fast in a bagge good and long, lay it hote Euening and Morning vpon his

funde-

fundament. And continuing so, you shall haue a good end of it.

An oyntment verie good for the bloodie Flixe.

TAke Trochyskes, or little balls of Carabe, little balls of Terra sigillata, of each three Dragmes, Galliæ Muscatæ, Galliæ Alefangine, of each a dragme and a halfe, red Coral, red Rose seedes, Mastick, Franckencense, of each a dragme. Let all this be made in pouder, and put in very strong red Vinegre, xviiii. howers together, and afterward drie it by the fire, or in the Sunne. That done, make it all againe into pouder, putting oyle of Quinces, oyle Roset raw, or sharpe, Oyle of Mastick of each two vnces, with asmuch white ware as shall suffise. And with this annoint the Patients bellie.

Remedies against the swelling and oppilation or stopping of the Splene.

TAke two vnces and a halfe of the iuyce of wilde Mallowes, or marsh Mallowes purified, two vnces of the iuyce of Calamint, two dragmes of Sene dried, and make thereof an Electuarie, mixing all this with as much as shall suffise of scummed Honie, and giue of it vnto the patient a sponefull, three howres before his meales. It is a remedie marueilous good.

A fomentation or nourishing by washing, for the same.

TAke of the rootes of wilde or marsh Mallowes, and of garden Mallowes, of each two vnces, Senegréene seede, Lyne seede, flowers of Camomill, Melilote, of each a handfull, Calamint, Baulme, Cuscuta, Pulegium, Anyse, Carui, Fennell, of each a handfull: seeth all this in a sufficient quantity of strong white Vineger, and wash the place right against the Splene, euery day bathing it, and the Patient shall be verie well at his ease.

An oyntment against the same.

Take

TAke oyle of Rue, oyle of Capers, oyle of Camomill, of each a pound: of the strongest and best white wine you can get, halfe a pound, of the rootes of wilde or Marish Mallowes, rootes of other Mallowes, rootes of Ferne, of eche halfe an vnce: Bray well the rootes, and seeth them with all the rest, vntil there remaine no more wyne: and after that take it, and presse out the Oyle, putting it to a pound of the best and strongest white Vinegre, with an vnce of Panis Porcinus well stamped and purified, seething it well againe, vntill the Vineger be consumed, and then strayning it againe, presse it hard that the Oyle may come out. Vnto these Oyles thus strayned out, you must put Oppoponacis, Bdellij, Galbani, Armoniaci, of eche two Dragmes: Dissolue the gummes in strong Vineger, mixing them with the other things, and seething it sleightly once againe that the vertue of the gummes vanish not away: make thereof a soft oyntment, with very good yellow ware, wherewith annoint the place right against the Splene euerie day morning and euening.

An other fomentation or bathing for the same.

rits, erie ne of e which ere may e be oken.

IT is a thing experimented, that if you wash or bathe onely the Splene, with very strong Vineger, wherein there hath bin quenched the stone called Marchasita, which George Agricola calleth *Pyrites*, laying the cloth dipped in it, right vpon the place of the Splene. Doing thus you shall not seeke any other remedie, for this will abate all the swelling.

Remedies against the paine, swelling, and ventositie of the Matrice.

SEeth together rootes of Matricaria an vnce, Dauci halfe an vnce, white Honny two vnces, scumming well the honny vntill it be throughly sodden: and strayning and pressing it hard, mingle this honny with two vnces of the broth that a Hen hath bin sodden in, the three vnces of the decoction of Anyse, and giue the woman drinck of it ten daies

dayes together, she shall be healed. Wherefore keepe it well in mind.

An other tried of some Women.

TAke a dragme of Nutmegs, a dragme and a halfe of the rootes of Matricaria, a scruple of Spica, seeth all this in fiue vnces of good white wine, vntill the third part be consumed: Then straine it out, putting into that which shall be strained two Dragmes of verie white Suger, and so giue of it vnto the woman, at the breake of the day, and at all times when the paine shall take her.

An other remedie verie good, and well knowen of women.

TAke a sweet Apple, and make him hollow within, make a pouder of Nutmegs, Mace, Synamon, of each halfe a dragme, Cloues halfe a scruple: put all this within the Apple with a little Suger, and rost it vnder hote ashes, and giue of it vnto the woman euer when the paine commeth vnto hir. But if the paine increase so much that hir life is in doubt, put to all this two graines of Opium, and sodainly the paine will depart.

An other.

TAke Calamint, Matricaria, flowers of Camomill, of Sage, of Rosemary of ech an handfull: Seeth all in Lye or ashie water of a sufficient quantitie, vntill the third part be consumed, with the which water, wash the legges of the woman, from the knees to the feete.

A Fomentation or nourishment.

TAke a handfull of Artemesia, with as much of the flowers of Camomill, Mint, and Calamint, make hote a tyle, and poure some good and odoriferous wyne vpon it, and after put also the herbes vpon it for to lay them so hote vpon the Matrice, at euery time, that the paine commeth. Nevertheless, take heede that you wash or bathe hir not, because that all moisture is euill for hir.

A very

A verie good Oyntment.

MIxe a pound of the Dyle of Cheries with fower vnces of the oyle of Sureau, heat it and annoint the vpper part of the Matrice with it, dipping some linnen cloth in the Dyle, and laying it hote vpon the Matrice. This also laied vpon a womans belly after this sort, when she is in labour, will ease and mitigate hir paine.

Playster or Cere cloth to lay vpon the Matrice, if the griefe be olde or inueterate.

TAke an vnce of dried Matricaria, with as much of the flowers of Cheiri dried halfe an vnce of Gallia Muscata, or else Alefangine, if the woman be poore, of Galbanum, Bdellium, Serapini, of each two dragmes, Olibani, Mastick of each a dragme and a halfe: Dissolue these gummes in Dyle of Cheiri, making into pouder the rest that may be made, and make thereof a plaister with a little pitch, ware and oyle of Sefanni, spreading it vpon some leather, and laying it vpon the place of the Matrice, and renew it euery eyght daies.

Remedies to make a womans time to come, that is let or hindered by some cause.

TAke two vnces of the iuyce of Saupne, and purifie it, mixing with it two dragmes of Synamon well made into pouder; fower graines of Saffron, two vnces of the water of Radish rootes distilled with a little suger, for two times: this prouoketh marueilously the flowers of a woman. Wherefore beware ye giue it not vnto a woman great with childe: For all that prouoketh hir flowers, and maketh hir also to labour before hir time.

An other remedie verie good also, to cause a woman to bring forth the childe before the time, if the woman be in daunger of it.

MIxe two graines of Saffron, and two Dragmes of suger in fower vnces of Pympernell water, making thereof a drincke, and giue it to the woman at twice,

at

at the breake of the day, and when she goeth to bed.

A washing verie good for the same.

TAke Calamint, Pulegium, sage, Artemesia, Rosemarie of eche a handfull, rootes of Iris, or Gladiolus, the rootes of walworte or daneworte, rootes of Sureau, of eche a handfull, seeth all in good white wine inough, vntill three partes be consumed, wherewith wash the woman in the morning, and when she goeth to bed, from the haunces downward. Furthermore, the morning after shee is washed, you shall giue her to drink a dragme of old triacle, three graines of saffron, and two vnces of the water of Artemesia, mixt togither: This is so certaine, that if she vse it fiue times onlie, she shall haue her floures.

Against too much abundances of floures.

MAke a very fine pouder of half an vnce of that inward skinne that couered the kernels of wilde filberdes, giuing a dragme thereof vnto the woman, incontinent the too much comming shall cease.

An ointment against the same.

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, the iuice of Solatrum, the iuice of Ruberbe, of eth halfe an vnce, red corall, frankencense of the Male kinde, mastick, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Coriander prepared, seeds of red roses, of eth two scruples, seedes of white Iusquianum, the rinde of the rootes of Mandragora, of eche halfe a dragme: strong red vineger halfe an vnce, make in fine pouder all that may be made, and mingle all togither, with the which being luke warme, annoint the soales of the womans feete euerie night when she goeth to bed, and you shall see a good fortunate effect.

Against the prefocation or strangling of the Matrice.

SEeth in strong Wine the rootes of Gladiolus, the rootes of Calamint, the rootes of Ciclamen, in English Rare Violet, of eche a handfull, vntill halfe the

wine be consumed: then straine them, and with that which is strained out, washe the womans knees morning and euening: for it is very good.

Against the same of what cause soeuer it come.

Mixe a dragme of Assa Fætida, and halfe a dragme of Daucus, with honnie roset, and make thereof fiue Pilles, and taking one of them euerie morning, they are very good, as well to preserue a woman from it, as to heale her of it.

Another against the same.

TAke two scruples of the best agaricke, two dragmes of turpentine, seedes of Daucus, and Assa Fætida, of eche halfe a scruple, mingle them and make little balles, of the which you shall giue the woman euerie daie. For it is a thing verie good to helpe her, or else to keepe her from it.

Against the same.

TAke a water distilled of the rootes of Daucus, of wilde Poppy fiue vnces, honnie roset an vnce and a half: mixe altogether, & giue the woman drinke of it. For whether the paine be alreadie, or is like to come, shee shall be cured or preserued from it.

Against the same.

TAke two dragmes of Castoreum, a dragme of the same womans haire, mixt with a little rosen of a Pinetree, and make thereof great pilles, as bigge as Filberds, with one of the which pilles parfume her nostrels, at the time of the prefocation or strangling of the matrice, & incontinent she shall be eased.

Remedies to be vsed, when the matrice commeth out of her naturall place, or falleth.

YOu shall mixe oile of masticke, with oile of roset, greene oil rawe of eche two vnces: then Capularum glandium, the floure of wilde Pomegranade tree, the ryme of Pomegranades, Myrtleberries, of eche a scruple, of Frankencense, masticke,

masticke, Acacia, Hypocistidos, halfe a dragme: mixe them, & make thereof a fine pouder: and then casting it vpon the necke of the matrice, and dip your fingers in the oyle, and so put the matrice vpwarde with them.

A plaister verie good.

TAke sorell seede, the seede of Plantaine, and of coriander prepared, of eche two dragmes, red coral, seedes of redde roses of eche a dragme, Hypocistidos Acacia, frankencense of eche a dragme and a halfe, Galles, the pilles of Pomegranades, floures of Pomegranades, of eche two dragmes, beate all into a fine pouder, gathering together the pouder, with the oile of berinice roset, and make therof a plaister with ware and pitch as much as shall suffise, and spread it vpon a piece of leather, and part thereof you shall lay vpon the womans bellie, right against the place of the matrice along vnto both her haunches. And this shall help her.

Remedies for the matrice corrupted or Apostumated.
A plaister for to dissolue it.

TAke the floures of camomill, melilot, Matricaria, the Leaues of mallowes, the rootes of violets, Branckvrsine, of eche a handfull, the rootes of wilde or marshe mallowes cut verie small three vnces: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water vntill the halfe be consumed: then put to it a handful of flower of lineseede, with as much of flower as Sineagreene, of butter, hennes grease, of eche as much as wil grease ouer the plaister, the which you shal lay vppon the apostumate or corrupt place. Notwithstanding remember that to euerie griefe of the matrice (as we haue our selues wel tried and proued) all moyst fomentation or bathing is hurtfull, and therefore beware in any case you doe it not.

Another plaister for the same.

TAke the iuice of greene camomill, and the iuice of matricaria, of ech two vnces: mixe them together with a pound of the plaister of Melilot, and laie it vpon the corrupt place: It is certain that doing so oftentimes, it will ware ripe and rot.

A Plaister.

TAke fiue vnces of Dyaquilon, without Gumme: two drammes of saffron, an vnce and a halfe of the iuice of Matricaria: make thereof Ceratum of plaister with ware, and a litle rosen of a Pine tree, and lay it vpon the place of the corruption: it is a singular thing.

Remedies against the vlcers, or corrupt matter of the matrice.

TAke two vnces of the ointment of common Tutita, dissolue it well in eight vnces of Ewes milke, and squirt it into the matrice. This is verie good.

A drinke for the same.

TAke fiue vnces of new and freshe milke, mingle it well with an vnce of honie Roset, and giue it to the woman ten daies togither, three houres before she eate any thing. And this also is very good.

Remedies against the white flixe of women.

TAke Gumme Arabicke, Dragacante, Amylum, of eche two Dragmes, of masticke a dragme, make all into a fine pouder, and with a litle good suger dissolue it in the iuice of quinces: Make thereof balles of two dragmes a peece: of the which, giue one to the woman euerie morning three houres before shee breake her fast: whereupon incontinent let her drinke a draught of red stipticke wine, doing the like at night before supper. And this shall helpe her, so that in short space she shalbe healed.

Another against the same.

TAke the yelke of two egges rawe and newe layed, Frankencense of the male kinde, boale armoniacke,

Terra

Terra sigillata of ech halfe a dragme, make into pouder that which may be made, mingling all togither, and giue to the sicke woman, a mouthfull of it euerie morning, six houres at the least before she eat any thing. This remedie is so excellent that I haue cured manie with it.

A remedie.

TAke foure vnces of redde stipticke and binding Wine, wherein you must oftentimes quench first some hote Steele, gumme arabicke, dragacant, of eche halfe a dragme, mingle it togither and make a drinke of it: whereof you shall giue the woman fifteen daies togither, earelie in the morning, and there is no doubt but she shall be healed.

A pouder against the same.

MIre half an vnce of Date stones wel beaten into pouder, with a dragme of dragons bloud in red wine, and giue the woman one dragme of it at the breake of the daie, and another when shee goeth to bed, and shee shall be healed.

Remedies against pissing hote,
A Syrop.

TAke Syrop of violets, and of Nenuphar, of ech an vnce, mingling with it plantaine water, purselaine, of common cold seeds, of eche an vnce. This sirrop digesteth the chollericke matter, and taketh away the biting humours that cause the heate in pissing.

A drinke against the same, to take three houres before dinner and at noone.

MIre foure vnces of the water of mallowes with two vnces of sirop violet. Drinke this continuallie seuen daies, and the eight daie mixe with it an vnce of lenitiue Diasebestes, with a dragme and a halfe of Diaprunis Laxatiue, and make thereof a drinke with the water of the decoction pectorall, the which you shall giue to the Patient.

Against Gonorhæa, which is when a mans seede goeth from him vnwittingly.

TAke foure vnces of Ewes milke, and mix it with two dragmes of Hares haire burned and well made into pouder: giue the Patient drinke of it twice a day, morning and euening, two houres before he eate.

An Ointment against the same.

TAke two vnces of Olibani, Acaci, and Hypocistidos, of ech two dragmes, of galles a dragme, Labdany, halfe a dragme: oyle of masticke, oyle of Spike, oyle of myrtle, of eche halfe an vnce: make that into a fine pouder that can be made powder, and make thereof a softe oyntment with a sufficient quantitie of ware, putting to it at the end halfe a scruple of Camphyre: with this ointment annoint his raines and the chine of his backe, his flankes, and the place about the priuie members, euening and morning.

Another remedie maruellous good.

TAke halfe an vnce of Tutia, prepared Sarcocolla, washed Aloes, Hepaticum, Suger-candie, of eche three dragmes: mingle it and make it into a fine pouder, whereof dissolue one dragme in womans milke, & therewith squirt the mans yard a good way in, fiue or sixe times a day, and hée shall incontinent be healed. But if there be anie vlceration, he shall also soone be rid of it.

Remedies for them that pisse bloud.

TAke water of Plantaine, of Night shade in Latine Solanum, sorrell, Endiue, Wormewood, of ech foure vnces, white sandall and red, Beane white and red, of red roses, of eche a dragme and a halfe, Spondium two dragmes, of spica ten graines: of the best vineger three vnces: make that into fine pouder which can be made, & make thereof Epithema for the liuer.

An ointment for the same.

Take

TAke the iuice of Plantaine, of Nightshade, of sorell, of eche an vnce, oile roset, oile of mirtle, of eche halfe an vnce, Hypocistidos, red corall of eche a dragme: make that into pouder that is to be made: and make of it an ointment very soft with a litle ware, and anointing the rains of the Patient, from the haunch vnto the place about the priuie members, and to the root of his yard. And he shall be well eased.

A plaister for the same.

TAke Plantaine seed, sorrell seede, Purcelin seed, of eth two dragmes, Gumme arabicke, Dragacant, of eche a Dragme and a halfe, Hypocistidos, Accacia, Bole armenicke, silke burned, of eth a dragme, Terra sigillata, Hares haire burned, of echo a dragme: make altogither in a fine small pouder, and make thereof a plaister with oile roset greene or rawe, ware and Pitch, as much as shall suffise: the which you shall lay vpon the raines of the Patient. It is proued & tried to be very good.

Remedies against the grauell.

IT is a thing certaine, that if the Patient swallow downe three dragmes of new Cassa, euerie daie before dinner, he shall neuer haue the grauell.

Another.

TAke the stone that is found in the heads of crabbes halfe an vnce: burne it, & make it in pouder verie fine, mixing the pouder with the water of Saxifrage, and so giue it to the Patient.

Another remedie well tried, whereby I haue oftentimes found my selfe eased.

TAke oile of scorpions made of oile of bitter almonds, turpentine, fresh butter, of eth halfe a pounde, of saffron a scruple: heate all this in some vessell on the fire, and with a linnen cloth bath and wash oftentimes a day from the height of the haunches, vnto the roote or beginning of the priuie members.

Against the same.

DIssolue three dragmes of he Goates bloud prepared in sufficient quantitie of Broome floures water distilled, and giue it to the Patient.

Another verie good.

MIxe an vnce of the iuice of greene lemmous with three vnces of malmesey, and giue it the Patient to drinke all at one time, when he feeleth his griefe.

Receipts to hasten the child birth, and to mittigate the paine of the trauaile and labour.

TAke Geniper Berries, and Bay Berries of ech seuen: great Synamon halfe a dragme, whole Synamon a dragme. Put all togither in a turtle doues bellie that is fat and fleshie, and put her on a spit and rost her, and baste her with hennes greace, the which you shall giue to the woman euery night for her supper. It is a thing as notable as any other can be. Yet in the mean time you must note, that none of these receipts must bee giuen to a woman great with childe, vnlesse shee haue passed the moone of the ninth moneth, that she was with child.

Another.

TAke fresh butter washed in violet water three vnces, Mucilago of cabbage two vnces, Mucilago of wilde or marish mallowes, Mucilago of Figges of eche halfe an vnce, and mixe it together. And if the woman be nigh her time, let her put euerie daie into the entrie of her matrice, a cloute wette and dipt in this licour, and shee shall bring forth her childe without great trauaile and difficultie.

Another.

TAke fiue pound of good white wine, Calaminte, Sage, Rosemarie, of eche halfe a handfull: seeth all togither vntill the fourth part of the wine bee consumed: with the which the woman drawing nigh to her time shall washe her legges, once a day, eyther morning or euening.

Another.

Another.

TAke an vnce of the pilling of Radish roots with asmuch Mercurie, three graines of saffron, a dragme of grosse Sinamon wel beaten into pouder, two dragmes of the iuice of Sauine: mingle and stampe wel all together, binding it in some fine linnen cloth vpon the necke of the matrice. If the woman labour in great danger, she shal suddenlie be deliuered.

Another remedie verie good, but yet such one that may not be giuen, but in great necessitie, or when the childe is dead within her bellie.

MIre together two vnces of the iuice of Sauin, a dram of Borax minerall wel made in pouder, and an vnce of odoriferous white wine, and giue it the woman to drink and the effect will soone follow.

Remedies when a man pisseth against his will.

IT is a thing verie good and tried, to giue euerie morning to the patient a citrin Myrabolan wel conserued.

Another for the same.

TAke plantaine water, rosewater, Hazelwater, nightshade water, of each halfe a pound, wormewood water foure vnces, kinds of Cerottria Sandalia an vnce, Spondij two dragmes, red coral, red rose seedes, plantaine seedes, of each two dragmes, of spike ten graines, of verie good vineger three vnces: mix altogether, and with a white linnen cloth dipped therein and wel cleansed, wash and bathe the liuer within and the raines of the backe. That doone, take oile roset, oile of mirtle, oile of Quinces, of each an vnce. Make into pouder that may be made, and make thereof an ointment very soft with a litle wax, anointing incontinent the patients raines of the backe and his bellie.

Remedies

Remedies against the stone in the bladder.

TAke Liton tripon, three dragmes, ten bitter Almondes with as much of the kernels of peaches: braie all this wel together and make thereof little bals with suger, the which you shall giue the patient euerie moneth ten daies together at the breake of the daie, fæping a litle vpon it, and you shall see a good end and issue of it.

A remedie and preseruatiue against the same.

TAke foure vnces of turpentine, and burne it vppon some place of Iron red hot, vntill it may be made into pouder: of the which pouder, take two dragmes, water of Sarifrage foure vnces, mingling al together, make thereof a drinke, which you shall giue the patient twice a weeke, at the breake of the daie, continuing so two moneths together. If he haue not yet the stone, he shall without doubt be preserued from it: but if he haue it, he shall also be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke six dragmes of turpentine, tenne times washed in water, and make thereof little bals called Boli, with the iuice of Sarifrage, and a little suger, and giue it to the patient as is aforesaid.

Remedies for to heale the Emerhoides or piles, a verie excellent ointment.

THe bodie being purged take Oile violet washed in water of violets and fresh butter washed, of each an vnce: make thereof a soft ointment with the yolke of an egge, halfe an vnce of oile of lineseed, and as much wax as shall suffice: annoint the Emorhoides or piles with it twice or thrice a daie. There is no such remedie as this is, when women lie in childbed, because of the retention of their floures they are oftentimes, yea almost dailie molested with these Emerhoids or piles very sore.

A plaister against the same.

TAke of the crum of bran bread a pounde, of ewes milke or cowes milke, or else goates milke two pound. Seeth all together vntill two or three parts be consumed: then put to it, two vnces of the greace taken of the chine of a Goat, an vnce of the pouder of ground worms, mingling altogether, and so laie it hot vpon his fundament.

An excellent and verie good hot bath or baine for the same.

YOu shall take the leaues of mallowes rootes and all, the rootes of wild or marsh mallowes, of holy Hocke, violets, Cabbage, the floures of Taxus Barbatus, camomil, Melilot, Senegreene, lineseed of each a handfull & a halfe: seeth all in a sufficient quantitie of water of the riuer, or some other fresh water vntill halfe be consumed: then poure it hot into some tub, causing the patient to sit in it twice a daie, in the morning and at night, the space of an houre.

Another remedie of verie great vertue.

TAke two vnces of the iuice of Lekes, an vnce of the iuice of parsley, butter made of cow milke, walnut oile, oile of the decoction of Cataputia, of each an vnce and a half, oile of Radish rootes an vnce, of the suet that is about the kidneies of a goat an vnce and a halfe: let all be wel stirred and braied in a morter. This being hotte, if you laie it with fat wel vpon and about the Emerhoids twice a daie, vsing so thirtie daies long, I haue proued the remedie to be of great efficacie and vertue, that without doubt I dare assure the patient of health.

Remedies against the swelling of the cods.

TAke oile of white lillies, oyle of Roses compleate, of each two vnces, of the greace that is washed off from newe shorne wooll an vnce and a halfe, weat or dipp some fattie Wooll in it, and lay it hotte vpon his coddes, and

then

then will the swelling goe awaie with the paine.

Another against hard swelling.

TAke Reasins dried and kernels pluckt out three vnces, Barlie floure two vnces, as much of the flower of white ciche pease, halfe an vnce of the flower of Senegræne, as much of the flower of lineseed, an vnce and a halfe of honie: mingle all wel together, stamping it in a morter, and laie it hot vpon his cods.

A good plaister for the same.

TAke gum Arabicke, Dragacant, of each two dragmes, Galbanum, Armoniack, of each a dragme and a halfe, beane floure and the floure of white ciche pease, of eache an vnce: dissolue the gums in oile of swéet almondes and a little vineger, then mixe all wel together, and make therof a plaister with pitch and war, as much as shall suffice.

An ointment against the same.

TAke oile of white lillies and oile of camomille, of each an vnce, of comin two dragms, Labdanie, Galbanie, of each an vnce: dissolue the gums in strong vineger, & make in pouder that which is to be made: and make of this a softe ointment with a little war, wherein wet some new shorne & vnwashed woll and laie it vpon his cods.

A plaister.

SEeth a pound of white ciche pease in good white wine, vntill they be throughlie sodden: then stampe them wel in a morter putting to them two vnces of camomill flour, a dragme of saffron, two vnces of oile of white lylies: mixe altogether, and laie it hot vpon his cods, leauing the plaister vpon them night and daie.

Remedies against the Sciatica.

TAke the blossomes or floures of Camomill, melilote, Senegræne, Dill, Lineseed, of each two handfuiles: worme-

wormewood, Mint, Penitroyall, Calamint, Sothernwood, the floures of Sticados Arabick, Betony, Marioram, the hearbe Paralysis, sage, rosemarie, Germander, of eache a handfull and a halfe, seeth all these in two hundred pound of cleare conduit water, vntill the thirde part be consumed: then straine it and seeth it againe well, putting to it half a pound of quicke brimstone, foure vnces of saltpeter prepared, and three vnces of salte Gemma: seeth them againe, and straine them: and then kéepe that which is strained for your vse. The sicke man shall euerie morning bath himself the space of eight daies together, tarrying in it an houre well couered, the head onlie bare. The houre past, comming out of the bathe, and all his bodie well dried and wiped, let him goe into his warme bed, & anon after let him take a dragme of great triacle mixt with an vnce and a halfe of suger roset and slæp thervpon two houres, and in the mean time being well couered let him sweat, and those that kéepe him, lette them wipe and drie him well, and by and by after they shall annoint the place where the paine holdeth him, that is, all the legge from the hanche or huckle bone, with the ointment Marciaton, Vnguentum Agrippæ, Vnguentum of Aragon, of each an vnce mixed together. Continuing then all in this order as I haue saide eight daies. I dare assure the patient health.

Remedies against inflammation of bloud, which groweth into an impostume in some part of the bodie or members, called Phlegmone.

A plaister to ripe and rot the impostume.

TAke a pounde of cowe milke that was neuer sléeted: a pound and a halfe of bread well crummed small, three vnces of the iuice of cabbages, halfe a dragme of saffron, three vnces of the oile of white lillies, mixe all together and laie it hot vpon the sore place.

Another for the same.

Take

TAke three vnces of Diaquilon without gums, the iuice of cabbage an vnce and a halfe, of saffron a dram: make hereof a good and fat ointment and thick with yellow wax as much as shall need: the which being spread vpon leather, the patient shall weare a daie or twoe continuallie, and hee shall finde himselfe wel.

Another to rot or ripe incontinent.

CHawe well fasting halfe a pound of wheat, and temper it well with a great deale of spettle: take also two vnces of oile Roset complete, and a dragme of saffron, mingling all together, and laie it vppon the sore place, renuing it often times. The signes of the ripenesse of it are these, when it is soft, mouing vp and downe like a waue of water, when it greeueth the patient no more when the feauer ceaseth and continueth no more: the impostume beeing thus brought to a ripenesse, prepare your selfe to launce or pierce it. But if the patient be afraide of the iron or fire, breake it with this that followeth: Take twoe vnces of Diaquilum simple, an vnce of leauen, halfe an vnce of oile of swéet almonds: mixe all, and spread it vppon a péece of leather or clout, putting in the mids of it a dragme of Pigeons dung made in pouder, and so laie it vpon the place where the breaking of the sore shall be moste commodious. You may also take halfe an vnce of leauen, a dragme of common salte, two dragmes of the best vineger, foure scruples of the pouder of Cantarides, mixe all together and braie it well in a morter, vntill it be turned into a paste or dough as it were: of the which you shal put to it halfe a dragme, or according to the quantitie of the matter that must come out, couering that againe with the Ceratum or plaister aforesaid.

The impostume being broken and well made cleane, if you feare that there will come much bloud againe, take incontinent the yealkes of two egges, two dragmes of salt, a dragme of Bole Armoniack, and steepe or dip certaine pée-

ces

ces of towe in it, and laie them vppon the place where it is broken, and let them lie foure and twenty houres togither.

Against a ring-worme or Tetter, that runneth all ouer a mans face, or against the disease that is called Erisipilas or lychen, of some Mentagra, the Frenchmen call it Feu sauuage, as it were a running fire.

THe remedie is good to mingle at the beginning the iuice of plantaine, marigolds, Solatrum, Barba Iouis, in English Sinegréene, of each six vnces, with three vnces of rose water, and wetting certeine cloutes in it, laie them vppon the sore or ringworme. Yet you must take héed that ye take awaie the cloutes, as soone as they begin to waxe hotte, to the end that the heate returning from the linnen clouts to the sore, doe not increase the paine, or else that the linnen clothes being dried with the heat do not cleaue to the skin, and pluck it off with them. For if it should bé so, ther would be danger in it, because of the vlcers or scabbes that would come of it.

Another remedie very good to heale the same, when it doeth but begin or increase.

TAke Litarge of siluer six vnces, the iuice of Plantaine three vnces, oile rosat two vnces, of the best vineger an vnce, mixe and braie all these verie well in a morter of lead vntill it bee like an ointment of the colour of lead, of the which being spread vppon some linnen cloth, you shall laie some vppon the sore, renewing it euening and morning, and looking to it diligentlie vntill you bee sure of the state of it, and of the increase. When it beginneth to decline (which thing you shall know because it will alter and change from a white colour vnto a redde) take héed that you laie no cold thing vnto it: for it may bee that you maie make some dead flesh redde, and darke come or growe in it, and so then there should be great danger, that by reason of

the

the cold things, the ringworme or tetter should turne into an Hestiomeni. But my counsell is to take the flowers of Camomil, Melilot, Senegréene, of each a handfull, & to seeth the same in sufficiēt water vntill there remain but the halfe. Then to strain it and to washeuery day the place with a spunge wet in it: and after warde to washe it with some hot white wine, for that is it that kéepeth the member from mortifying in such a disease. If the thing bee growne to an vlcer, either by the follie of the Physitian or else by the euill gouernement of the patient, or by the euill matter which could not be amended by medicines, take Litarge of siluer three vnces, the ointment of Populeon, Ceruse washed, Infrigidantis Galeni, of each halfe an vnce, oile of roset complete an vnce, mixe all together and braie it well in a morter, vntil it be as it were an ointment, which you shall vse vntill the disease be consolidate and sound.

Against flegmaticke swelling.

IF this infirmitie be in the legge, take twentie pound of water made with ashes, floures of Camomill, roots of Walwort or Danewort, of each a handfull, common salte halfe a pound, of the best white vineger foure vnces, mixe & seeth all together vntill the halfe bee consumed, then straine it and wash the leg with it.

Remedies for the scabbes.

An ointment very good for to annoint yong children, who because of their tenderneſſe, cannot endure a purgation.

TAke foure vnces of oyle roset, a dragme and a halfe of common salt, an vnce of fresh butter washed, and braie and stir all wel together, vntill it be come vnto a soft ointment.

Another ointment very good for litle children, and old folke, to vse before and after a purgation.

Take

TAke turpentine washed in Rose water foure vnces, of the iuice of Lemons an vnce and a halfe, of fresh butter an vnce, the yelke of an egge, of common salt two drams, of oyle roset two vnces, mixe and stirre together all a great while in a morter, vntill it become an oyntment. With the which by a fire when hée goeth to bedde, annoynt the scabby part of the body: or else all the bodie, but as thin as may bée.

Another remedie.

TAke the water of Lipatium Acutum distilled, two pound, the iuice of Plantaine foure vnces, rose water thrée vnces, the iuice of lemons two vnces, Lytarge six vnces, Ceruse halfe an vnce, quicke brimstone thrée drams, make a very small pouder of that which may be made pouder, and mingle it with the said waters, letting all stand 24. houres long. That done, put all in a Limbecke, and distill it with a small fire. This water serueth not onely for to heale the common scabbe: but also to make the crusts or olde vlcers and scabs, and of the pocks to fall away, and to take cleane away the Cicatrice or scabbe thereof.

A Bayne, or Bathe for the same.

TAke the leaues of Lapaticum Acutum, the leaues of fumitory, the leaues of mallows with the rootes leaues of Borage of ech thrée handfull, of branne bound in some cloth two handfull, of rie thrée handfull: seethe all this in sufficient water vntill the third part be consumed, then straine all, and while the Patient is annoynting, let him bathe all his bodie in the same Bayne in the breake of the day, and without tarrying any long time, let him goe into his warme bed, and there let him slépe and sweat.

Against the scurfe or Leprie, called in Latin Psora.

AFter a purgation, I commend much the annointing at night when hee goeth to bedde, all the partes of the

body infected with this disease, with oyle of Tartar or of Lées of wine, and three ounces of very strong white wine.

A remedie against Puffes, Bladders, Blisters or Whealcs, and against the small poxe.

TAke an ounce of Peche kernels burned, and made into pouder, the iuice of Plantaine and of Sinegreene, of eche halfe an ounce, Ceruse or leade washed a dragme and a half: make of this a soft ointment, as much as shall serue you.

Another remedie well tried.

TAke two dragmes of Camphyre, an ounce of Ceruse washed, halfe a pound of red Tiches, a pounde of the inner part of melons without the pilles, ten swallowes egs, two dragmes of Pearles, three dragmes of the Sædes of Xilon or Gossipium, the trée that beareth cotton, two dragmes of salt, foure ounces of the iuice of Lemmons, halfe an ounce of white wine Lées: make that into pouder that ought to bée, and put altogether in ten pound of water Lapatium Acutum distilled, leauing it so two dayes, and two nights. This done, distill altogether in a limbecke, with the which water so distilled the Patient shall washe his face three or foure times a day. It hath been proued very good.

Against the strong cough of yong children.

SEethe in Wine some Isope and some Serpellum, or Sauerie, or else steepe some Ieniper berries in wine, and giue the childe to drinke of which you will.

Against the stincking sweat.

TO those that sweate, take a cloth steped in wine, wherein myrtle leaues or the herbe it self, or else his fruit hath béene sodden.

Against the paine of the eyes.

TAke Mallowes, Violets that growe in Lent, the tops of blacke berry trees, dryed Roses, Veruaine, Willowe

or

or Daier that groweth on the hilles, washe your eyes with these at night, and make a plaister of the hearbes with the yelke of an egge, and lay it vpon your eyes.

For a white spot in the eyes.

BUrne Cockleshelles of the sea, and Olibanum, as much of the one as of the other: make them into a pouder with cuttle boues burned, and lay that vpon your eyes twice or thrice a weeke,

Against the difficultie of bringing foorth childe, and the retention of the skin, that the child is wrapped in, called in Latin Secundina, or secundæ.

TAke the rootes of Parsly, and leaues of leeks, wring the iuice out, and mingle with it a little oyle, and giue it the woman to drinke, putting a little vineger into her matrice, and she shall incontinently bée deliuered with Gods helpe.

A remedie when the fundament commeth out.

FIrst washe or bathe very well the fundament (bee it either of a man or of a woman) with the decoction of wine and wormewood sodden together, and annoint it round about with some restorative oyntment. After this straw vpon it ashes made of willowe and of his rootes and of the finne bones of some fishe salted, and put in the fundament againe with some linnen cloth: and doing this twice or thrice a day, he shall finde himselfe very well.

Against the paine of the guttes.

SEeth in water some Nightshade with ashes, and lay it vpon the place where the paine is. For this also is good, rawe Sisamum, sodden with his seedes, and layd vpon the painefull place.

Against the difficultie in making water, sauing for that which commeth of the stone. For men.

Seeth water Cresses, and make thereof Cataplasma a plaister, and lay it vpon the place about the priuie members, causing the man to sit in the decoction of it.

For Women.

Make them an vnder smoking thorow a close stole, with wilde mint, with Pepe or catte minte, and with Pulliole or Pulegium. Wee make sometime as well for the man as for the woman, an ellewe or bayne wherein hath beene sodden some Iniper, Peppe, Pulicaria, in Englishe Fleawort, wilde minte, Bay-leaues, Pulegium, wormwode and tansey, giuing to the Patient being in this Bayne, Benedictam simplicem. But if the stone bee the cause, then seethe it in the water of Sarifrage with the roots of Sanguinaria, or decoction, vntill halfe the water bee consumed, the which giue vnto the Patient, but if he desire wine, giue it him with some of this water in it, continuing so foure or fiue dayes, and twice or thrice a day. If hee pisse not for all this it is a signe, that the stone is thoroughly growen and hardened. But then if it sticke in the bladder, take mallowes, Crista Marina, in English Sampere, little wilde Cabbages, Sarifrage, pellitorie of the wall, water Cresses, Ameos, and the seedes of nettles, seethe all this in liquor, whereof let the third part be wine, the other part oyle, and the fourth part salt Sea water, bathing and washing well with this decoction the partes about his priuie members, and laying vpon them the hearbes.

Against Crab lice.

AGainst the Crab lice that brede about the priuie members and vnder the arme pits, annoint those places with ashes laid in oile: but against those that sticke in the eyebrowes, take an vnce of Aloes, Ceruse, Olibanum, of eche fiue vnces: make all into pouder, and make of it an oyntment with lard cut small as much as shall suffice.

Against a Canker.

Note

NOte that the leaues of wilde Ioy sodden in wine, and laid to it, are very good for it.

Against the little wormes and itching of the hands or body.

AGainst the Itche and Wormes in whatsoeuer part of the body that it be, but chiefly in the face and forehead, you must steepe Wheate in wine, with the pouder of Olibanum, and lay it vpon the place as it were a plaister.

Against the swelling of the coddes.

TAke Mallowes, Wormewood, Veruen, Bismalua, or March mallowes, tansie, and two Cabbedges, seeth all this in olde strong Wine, and bathing and washing them twice or thrice a day. As for the herbs, stampe them and seeth them in honie, laying them vpon the coddes with wine.

For to make the wormes, to come out of the handes and feete.

TAke a hote Tile, and some vessell full of water: then put some seedes of Iusquianum vpon the red hote Tile, holding your hands or feete ouer the smoake of it, you shall see the Wormes fall into the water like little haires. Another way: Burne Ote strawe into ashes, and put into water as hote as you may endure it, holding your hands and feete in it, and induring the heate, vntill it ware colde: then straine and presse it so hard vntill there remaine no more water, separating it faire and softly. You shall finde the wormes as it were little threads, which the smoke of the Iusquian hath drawen out. If the place doe itche, and is eaten with wormes, burne strawe into ashes, and tosse it and mingle it in water as hote as you can endure it: put in your hand or foot that hath the wormes, and they will come out: thē afterward heale the gnawing, as you do some other sore.

A Remedie for the deafnesse of the eares.

TAke the fat or grease of Eeles newe killed that swimmeth vpon the decoction of them, the Juice of Caprisolium, Barba Ionis, and a handfull of antes or pismers egges, braie and straine all, mixing it and seething it with Lile. The decoction made, put to it some vineger or Wine sufficiently, that it may bee the more penitratiue and piercing: this done, poure some of it into the eare that is not deafe, stopping the other that hath the impediment, and lying vpon the good eare: and beware ye goe not the next day into the winde: but let him keepe his house, lying all the day long sometime on the good eare, and sometime on the ill.

Remedies against the Fistulaes.

TAke the leaues of red Cabbages, and their seedes, the roots of great Rubra Tinctorum of ech an equall quantitie, bray all and seethe it well vntill three parts bee consumed: then straine it, putting to it some home. And seething it againe vntill it it bee thicke. Whereof you shall giue the Patient two spoonfulls, morning and euening.

For the scabs of the hands.

TAke Lapatium Acutum, and fumitorie, making thereof as it were an ointment with hogges or swines grease and May butter, wherewith annoint your hands.

A water of a great and marueilous effect, for to keepe mans bodie from many infirmities and diseases.

TAke foure pounde of distilled Aqua vitæ of very good wine, two pound of salt vnrued, two pound of quenched brimstone, foure ounces of white tarre, foure ounces of the wood of a Filberd tree, three ounces of roche salt. Let all be brayed, sifted and mixed together, pouring vpon the foresaid Aqua vitæ, and putting it in a limbeck to distill.

What

What operation comes of such distillations.

The first Distillation draweth vnto it the powers of all the spirits of man, that no venimous beast can approch or come nigh him: with it is kept flesh and fishe as with Baulme, it healeth and cleanseth Lentiles, and other spots of the face: it driueth away all manner of scabbes from the bodie, and cleanseth watering eyes.

The second driueth away impostumes, and other superfluities of the bodie: it pulleth out and healeth lose teeth, and putteth away all swelling of the liuer.

The thirde, cleanseth all spots and scurfe, it healeth stinking breath, and purgeth all flegme of the stomacke, as meat not digested.

The fourth, putteth out of the bodie all colde and congealed blood.

The fift deliuereth the bodie from the falling sickenesse.

The sixt, driueth away all anguish and infirmitie come of the Goute.

The seuenth, putteth the Goute from the feet.

The eight, excelleth the Baulme, which you should keepe well.

The ninth, if you mixe with it, and dissolue gold in it, is a preseruatiue for the liuer.

The tenth, if you put a drop of it in any vessell of golde full of wine, a froth and scumme will swim vpon the wine, which is very golde in deede, so that whatsoeuer you touch with it shall be faire golde.

Yet you must note that after euery distillation you must stampe and sift the lees as the first time.

Another water of Balsamum almost for the same things.

TAke a pounde of Turpentine thrice distilled, a pounde of Aloes thrice distilled, a pouder of Amber rawe, Mascatum brayed vpon a stone in a manner of some li-

quide oyntment, putting to all this a little Oyle, and so incorporating it and distilling it nine times. It is a Baulme that may well be kept, for it is so perfect, that it abideth first all tryall of fire and water.

Secondly, it will peirce thorow the hand.

Thirdly, in annointing your face, it keepeth your youthfull colour.

Fourthly, it fasteneth and consolidateth all incision or cutting.

Fiftly it purgeth marueilously the eyes.

Sixtly, annointing all the bodie with it, it is said that it shall neuer rot or corrupt, nor euer bréede wormes. This hath Hermes the Phylosopher written, and I confirme it as most true, forasmuch as I haue proued and tried it.

A pouder very good to preserue the sight.

TAke Betony, Rue, Selandine, Saxifrage, Leuisticum, Pulegium, Annice, Synamon, Euphrasia, in English Eyebright, of each a handfull, Grani Paradisi, Ginger, Fennell, Persley, Isope, Organny, Osier of the mountaines, of each a Dragme, Galingale an ounce, of Sugar an ounce. Make all this into pouder, and eate of it euery day with your meate, for the sight is thereby preserued. And if your sight bee perished or halfe gone, it will heale it, and recouer it perfectly againe. This pouder is found and thus ordained by Master Gerarde, which tryed it vpon himselfe: for hée hauing vsed spectacles the space of twelue yéeres together, and yet scant could see with them, nor reade the greatest letters that were (so much was his sight perished) after he vsed this pouder but a whole Lent together, onely in this sort as I haue tolde you: hée recouered so his sight againe that all the rest of his life after, hée could read the smallest letter that was very perfectly.

Against the paine of the flanks or the plurese.

Take

TAke a wilde Boares toth of the vpper iawe, and the greatest, make thereof a pouder, whereof you shall giue the Patient to drinke with a little broath, and he shall be cured.

Against quartaine Agues.

TAke the grease or fat that is vnder the manes of horses and seethe it in a new earth pot: and when you feele the Ague come, annoint the chine of your backe, and you shall be healed in three times so doing.

To heale olde wounds and cankers of the legges.

TAke cuttings or shearings of Shoomakers leather, and seeth them, and the grease and fat that you shall get of them set by it selfe: then take of the hearbe that groweth at the foote or roote of willowes the finest that is, and the mosse that loketh like velvet: drie it well and make it into powder and lay of it vpon the wound, and with the said grease anoint round about the wound, and he shal shortly be whole.

Against the Scurffe.

TAke Barrowes grease what quantitie you will, and seeth it with a glasse full of wine, and halfe a pound of beane flower in maner of an ointment: then take Vrine or pisse, and heate it as hote as you can endure it, wherewith you shall wash your head, and then annoint it with the sayd grease, and it shall be whole within fifteene dayes.

Against ventositie, Collicke, or paine of the matrice.

TAke a dragme of intrailes made in pouder, a drame of Steras, giue it the Patient to drinke in a new laid egge, and she shall be healed.

For the hardnesse or brawne of the feet.

DIppe your féete in hote pisse, and when the hardnesse or brawne is mollified, take a Launcet or Tyssoures, and launce it round about: and then by & by put some iuice of Sinegréne vpon it, and the next morrowe it will be well:

To

To make very perfect vineger.

TAke the crumme of a hote loafe newe drawne out of the Ouen, a glasse of strong vineger, wherein you shall put some ginger, pepper, Pyrethrum of Leuant, Calamus Aromaticus, the which things being braied and stamped together, you shall put into vineger: then take the crumme of a hote loafe, and put it so that it may receiue to it all the aforesaid things. Then drie the said loafe in an Ouen, and make therof a pouder, and put the said pouder in a hogshed of wine, and it will become very perfect vineger.

Against the falling sickenesse.

TAke the matrice of a Sow, the which being made into pouder you shall giue to eate or to drinke vnto the Patient, and as soone as hee hath receiued it, the sickenesse will remoone from the braine, and spread into his fingers endes, tormenting him very sore: but whereas the saide matter shall assemble and come together, make a rupture: and the matter will come out as yellow as Saffron, and he shall bee quickly healed.

For children that be broke.

TAke white paper, and chawe it well with your teeth, and make thereof a plaister, as great as will couer all the broke, binde it in a swaddle bande with a linnen clothe: then laye it to his cods, and make fast the swathing bande: but you must renew euery day the paper chawed, and hee shall be whole.

Against the paine of the Spleene.

TAke the lungs or lights of a Fore made into pouder, and vse to giue to the patient to drinke or to eat of it in good wine, and he shall be cured.

For to stench blood.

TAke mans blood dryed in the Sunne, and make it into pouder, and if it chance that there bee any beine broken

or hurt, whereby there commeth out abundance of blood, lay of the said pouder vpon it, and it shall be stenched.

For to heale in foure dayes the scalding with water, or any other thing, without ointments or plaisters. It hath bene tryed and found true.

TAke an Onion and cut him ouerthwart, and wring out the iuice vpon the scalded place, doing so euery day two times, and it will heale it.

For to staunch blood.

TAke a sowre Orenge and make a hole in the toppe where the flower grewe, keepe that vpper piece that you shall take off, that you may afterward close vp the hole againe: yet before you stoppe it vp, you shall take the suet or greace of a he Goat, the bignesse of a walnutte, and put it into the hole: then set the Orenge vpon the coales or embers, that it may incorporate and dissolue: then annoint a long downe your backe bone and ouerthwart the flankes with the same licour, and it shall heale you within three or foure times, by the grace of God.

Against the wormes in little children.

YE must take a lampe full of oile Oliue, and lay an yron in the fire, and when it is redde hote quench it in the said Oile in the lampe: then annoint therewith the nostrels, the throte and the nauell, and straight way you shall see a great miracle.

To heale the Emerhoides.

TAke dogs dung foure ounces, halfe a pound of common Oile, put them together in a newe earthen pot and sethe them a litle: then take out some of the dung, and bray it vpon a Trencher: then sethe it againe in the same Oile, and put vnto the same three ounces of newe ware, to the intent that all may come to bee incorporated together, and before that you doe annoint the Emerhoides or Pyles with the same

same oyntment, you shall wash them with white Wine, and in foure dayes he shall be whole.

Against all kindes of paine and griefe.

TAke a glasse full of the Juice of Leucoron, which is our winter giloser, or violets fasting, and you shall see a marvellous effect.

Against stifnesse or shrinking of sinewes, called the crampe or swelling, comming of the wound taken of some venemous beast, in Latine Spasmus or Spasma, or Conuulsio.

TAke Hogs dung as much as you wil, halfe a pound of olle Roset: seethe all in a new earthen pot, and lay it as hote as you can endure vpon the sore place, and it will heale it.

For them that cannot pisse, by reason of certaine grauell, and viscositie, or carnositie, which is abundance of flesh.

TAke the Juice of Raddish roots, of little Leekes which are found vnder the ground and dry them and make them into pouder: put all together, and giue euery morning a certaine quantitie of it to the Patient to drinke, and he shall be healed in short space.

Against deafnesse.

TAke a quicke Eele, and put him on a spit aliue, and roste him: take the grease that commeth out of him: Then take a Garlike head roasted vpon the coles or cenders, and take one Codde or Huske of the same Garlike at a time, and put it into the said Grease, and so put it hote into his eare, holding his eare vpward the space of one Credo, and you shall be healed.

Against opillation or stopping.

TAke wilde or Marsh mallowes, what quantitie you will, and seethe them in running water: then take of it about a glasse full hote, with suger candie, morning and euening,

and

and you shall be cured.

Against the giddinesse of the sight.

GIue euery morning vnto a childe to eate some swéete Fennell, and let the same childe licke the patients eyes and he shall be cured.

For them that cannot brooke their meate, but vomite it againe.

TAke Mint well stamped, and the crums of bread, burned in the fire, and vineger, and make thereof as it were a sauce, and spread it vpon some linnen cloth with the pouder of cloues: heate it vpon a Bricke or Tile, and lay it vpon his stomach, and you shall see a godly experience.

Against the head ake by too much drinking.

TAke Rue leaues, and braie them with vineger, and put roses to them and bitter almondes, and with this rubbe your head, and you shall be eased.

Against all the paine of the head.

TAke halfe a dragme of baie berries, of Scamonia, and of saffron a dragme, braie all well together with vineger and roses. And when your head aketh, annoint it, where it grieueth you with this oyntment, and you shall see the vertue to be maruellous great.

Against the paine of the head, that continueth alwayes.

TAke leaues of blacke Iuie and braie them, and put them with vineger, oyle and wine, as much of one as of the other: seeth this together and annoint your forehead and your temples, and it shall ease you very much by Gods grace.

Another way.

IF the patient thinke that his head cleaueth in sunder by reason of the great paine: take Iuie, and make Iuice of it, the which you shall mingle with oile roset: and with a linnen clout, you shall annoint faire and softly his nostrels, his temples and his forehead. And if the paine bee vehement,

lay

laie some of it vpon the scull of his head.

Another way.

TAke the braine of a Crowe and seethe it, and then eate it: for there is not any so great paine of the head, nor none so old, but that it will heale it with a singuler vertue.

Against the Megrime happening suddenly.

TAke Bengewine and braye it with vineger and annoynt your forehead with it and your temples, and it will mitigate the paine.

Against itching of the head.

TAke a shæpes gall, and mixt it with white chaulke, and therewith rubbe your head, and let it dry vpon it, and it will heale you.

Against vlcers or scabbes of the head, as well of men as women.

TAke the gall of a Bull and mingle it with vineger, and hauing made it luke warme, rub your head with it, and you shall finde a maruellous remedie: by the grace of Almighty God.

Against olde and putrified wounds.

BRaie Celondine, and then mixe it with old suet, and lay it so vpon the vlcers or scabs, and you shall be healed incontinent God willing.

For to keepe that the flesh grow not too much in the wound.

TAke the Lights or Lungs of a Sheepe hote, and lay it vpon the wound, and the flesh shall be kept equall with the skinne.

To heale and take away the scurffe.

TAke a handfull of Rue, and halfe an ounce of quicke brimstone, and seethe it with good olde Wine: and so washe your head with it: but yet your head must first bee washed with luke warme water, as men are wont to do most commonly, and it shall be cured.

For

TAke the whaie that remaineth of thése making, and put to it a little vineger, and drinke of it certaine dayes: and all the Lice will die, and there will bréd no more about you.

Against the distillation of the braine, and heauinesse of the head.

TAke Béete rootes and braie them well, and then take the iuice of them, and receiue it vp into your nostrels: and that will draw vnto it all the humor of the head, and cause it to come out.

Against Murres and Catarres that begin to grow.

YOu must abstaine from Supper, and from eating of any hearbes, and from salt and fat things. For the Catarre commeth of indigestion of the meat, and by the rawnes of the stomach. Therefore aboue all things you ought to abstaine from fat meates: and when you are amended, you may take your supper, as before your sickenesse you might haue done.

For to restraine the Murre or Catarre.

TAke fiue partes of Wine, and the first of Honie, mingle all together and let it coole, and make of it a Gargarisme.

A Remedie for the disease when the haire of the beard or head falleth off of it selfe.

FIrst you must shaue with a raser the place, and then rub it well with an Onion: that done, take Barley parched and make it into pouder, and mixe it with Beares suet, and so lay it vpon the place, and the haire will growe againe.

To keepe that the haire shall not fall off.

TAke the pouder of Walnuttes, of heath Cypres burned, of the ashes of a mule or else a mulets hoofe burned, of the Dile of Myrtle, the ashes of Rattes burned, and

their

their dung made in pouder: also the ashes or fresh dung of a hedgehog, and some Sandaracha, in English oker: mixe all the said things with vineger and soft pitch, and lay it vpon your head, and it will kéepe your haire from falling off.

To make the haires of a mans head or beard to grow.

YE shall take that which groweth sometime in the hore or pasterne of an asse, which is like vnto litle warts, and burne them and make pouder of them, the which you shal put in cold oile, and then laie it vpon the place. This thing hath such vertue that if a man annount or rubbe the iawes or chin of a woman, shée shall haue the haire growe vpon the same place.

For to make haires grow.

YE shall take a Hedgehogge and burne it all to coales, and put the pouder or ashes made fine and small with Beares grease: and lay this oyntment ouer al the head of a baulde man, and it will make his haire growe as faire as euer it was.

For to curle haire a rare secret.

TAke the ashes of shéepes horne burned, and mixe it with oyle, and rub your head oftentimes with it: but you must be first polde.

For to make haire blacke.

TAke Swallowes dung and put it in good vineger in a violl, or some vernished earthen potte, then burie it in a dunghill, or in horse dung, and leaue it so fiue and twentie dayes full: and then annoint your heade being polde, with this medicine, in the shadowe with a Painters pensill. But before you goe about to doe thus, yee must annoint your face with Deare suet, to the intent that none of the colour of the saide ointment doe spotte or blacke your face. And while this colour and dying doe both drie, hold you in your mouth some oyle, to the intent that your teethe become not

blacke

blacke with it, and the fourth day that you haue thus annointed your head, you must wash it well, and all is done.

To keepe that the haires waxe not hoare or white.

MIxe the Ashes of ground wormes burned in oile, and rubbe your combe with it when you kembe your head and your haire shall neuer change colour in your olde age. It is a secret, that women commonly vse.

For to make the haires blacke.

TAke Cypres leaues braied, and mixe it with vineger, and annount your haire with it, and that same will die your white haires into blacke, and in their place shall grow also blacke haires.

Against the paine in the eies.

TAke rawe cabbadges, and braie them, and keepe in the said iuice of them some white bread, and annoint your forehead, and it will take away the paine of the eies.

Against the dimnesse and daseling of the sight.

TAke salt armoniacke burned and well braied, and mixe it with the pisse of a yong childe, and therewith annoint oftentimes your eies, and lay of it vpon them, and it will take away the daseling.

Another way.

TAke the iuice of Fennell roots braied, put to it as much good purified honnie, and seeth all with a small fire, vntill it be as thicke as honnie. Then put that in a boxe of brasse: and when you haue neede, mixe it with conserue water or womans milke: and certainly it will put away the daseling and dimnesse of the sight incontinent, if you lay it vpon your eyes.

Against a web or spot in the eie.

TAke the Gall of a white cocke, and bray it with water, and laye it to your eyes or put some in your eies, and it will take away the webbe or spotte, and wil consume the droppes

of bloud that are in the eies, and strengthen the sight.

For to take away the hurtfull haires of the eye browes.

YOu must plucke off the haires of the eies diligētly, which hurt and hinder the eies: and then annoint the place with hée goates bloud hote, or hares bloud, or els of the bloud of a Bat or flinder Mouse, or rubbe it with the milke of a bitche, or with a needle of copper, which beeing oft heated and quenched in vineger, with the which you shall touch the place, and the haires will neuer growe againe.

Against all paine of the eares.

YE shall take a scruple of the gall of a goat, and as much honnie, bray all together, and heate it in a fire pan, putting it in his eare, and stop it with wooll, and it will heale all the paine, yea though there were a canker in it.

Against the paine of the eares and deafenesse, and for to purge the apostumes or corruption of the eares.

MIre Bengewine and new Goates milk together, and put among them some of an ore gall, and oile of Cedar, as muche of the one as of the other. Put all this luke warme into the Patients eares, and it will wonderfullie appease the paine of them and comfort the weake hearing, and also the apostumes of the eares.

Against the paine of the eares.

HEat wilde boares pisse vppon the fire, and put it into the Patients eare, for it is a singular remedie: the said pisse may be kept in a violl of glasse: or better in the bladder itselfe of the Boze.

Against the noise or ringing of the eares.

MIre togither the grease of a Goose, with the iuice of Saffron, and the iuice of Garlicke, or Garlicke brayed: then

then poure it into his eares, and certainely it will heale him.

Against all infirmities of the eares.

YE shall take grou nd wormes, and seeth them with goose grease: and drop of the same decoction, into the Patients eares, and whatsoeuer paine it be, it will heale it.

Against deafenesse and hardnesse of hearing.

TAke an ore gall, and the pisse of a hee goat: Mixe all together, and put of it into the deafe eare, and incontinent he shall be healed.

Against the paine of the eares, deafenesse, durt or filth, wormes or water that is in them.

TAke the iuice of onions, and mingle it with honnie, and then drop it into the eares, and it will cleare and heale them.

For to stench bleeding at the nose.

TAke verie strong vineger, and poure of it into the eare of that side that hee bleedeth, and if hee bleede of both sides, put vineger into both his eares, and it shall stench it.

To heale the sickenesse called Noli me tangere.

TAke the iuice of the herbe called Dracunculus, or Serpentine, and put of the same iuice into his nostrels, or dip it in a linnen cloth, and lay it vpon the sore, and the nert day take it away, for it will bring with it all the rootes of the sore.

Against the stincking of the mouth.

TAke the roote called Acorios, or Calamus Aromaticus, and chawe of it fasting, as it were mastick, holding it a good space in your mouth, and it will make you haue a swest breath and mouth.

Against the toothache.

TAke the roote of Iusquian, and seethe it in vineger, and holde of the decoction therof in your mouthe,

and it will heale you.

Another way.

TAke ground wormes, and seeth them in oile, and then braie them well, and put of the decoction into the eare, on that side that the aking tooth is of, and the paine will cease.

For to make teeth fall out.

TAke ground wormes, and burne them vpon a red hote tile, and then take the ashes of the said wormes so burned, and put it into the hollow and aking teeth, & couer them with ware, and they will easily fall out without anie paine at all.

For to make teeth white that be blacke.

TAke white bread and of a Pommise stone, as much of the one, as of the other, burne all together, and make thereof a pouder, wherewith you shall rub your teeth, and they will be very white.

For them that be hoarse.

YOu must swallow downe, three mornings together, the yelke of a new laid egge rawe.

To heale the disease called the kings euill.

TAke barlie floure, liquid pitch, ware, and oile of equall quantitie, mire all together, and seeth it well, and put into it a little pisse of a yong child, and stirring it wel about, lay it vpon the sore in maner and forme of a plaister, and it will heale it.

How to know the kings euill.

TAke a ground worme aliue, and lay him vpon the swelling or sore, and couer him with a leafe: if it bee the kings euill, the worme will change and turne into earth, if it be not, he will remaine whole and sound.

Against

Against the cough, and distillation of the brest, and lungs, and running of the eies, paine of the bladder, and when the pipe of it is stopped, which causeth that a man can not pisse, but with great difficultie. Also for those that spitt bloud at the mouth, or pisse bloud, and for the flixe, and collicke, and paine or heauinesse of the belly, and choler, and also against a vomiting without an ague. Also against all paine of the bodie except of the head, and especially against the vlceration of the lungs, if you giue the Patient an electuarie or two of it.

TAke fiue dragmes of Myrrhe, fiue dragmes of Frankencense, foure dragmes of the iuice of Poppy called Opium, fiue dragmes of Saffron, foure dragmes of the seede of white Iusquian called Henbane, and foure dragmes of the pill or rine of the roote of blacke Iusquian: you shall beate into pouder the said barke or rine by it selfe, and sift it fine and small thorowe a Searce or Siue, and then grind the saffron, and then the seed of the white Iusquian or Henbane: and then after the mirrhe and the frankencense. With the which you shall mixe the iuice of the poppie, hauing been laid before in water.

And this done, you shall put straightway to it a little water, to the intent you may make thereof Trochiscos or little balles or tablets, of the weight of halfe a dragme: you shall take of it at night with three mouthfulls of water. This prouoketh sleepe, and asswageth all griefe, as is aforesaide. If you will you may make pilles of it: for it is all one, as concerning the vertue of it.

Against all vehement coughs.

TAke the iuice of leekes braied, and seeth it with oile, and giue it to the Patient to drinke, and it shall prouoke him greatly.

Against the cough, be it neuer so great.

TAke brimstone made in pouder, as much as you can take vp betweene your three fingers: Giue the same vnto the Patient with an egge halfe rosted before breakefast, fiue daies together, if it be a man: but if it be a childe three mornings. And there is no cough so vehement, but it will heale it, within the said time, God willing.

For one that hath swallowed downe a bloud-sucker.

TAke vineger wherin there hath been first quenched some red hot iron: and into the same put some butter, and heate it by little and little, and giue it him to drinke, and it will make the bloud-Sucker come out. It hath been proued.

Against an old and inueterate cough.

TAke quicke brimstone, and beate it into pouder, and wrap it in old hogges or barrows grease: and then the first day giue three pilles thereof vnto the Patient, the second day two, and the third daie one. And the saide Pilles must be made, so that he may swallow them down.

Against the bloudie flixe comming of the arteire or sinewe of the lungs, or of the liuer.

TAke the roote of Consire called Marguerites, and wash it in cold water and scrape it with a knife of Iuery or bone. Giue vnto the Patient to drinke two vnces or more of it, and as much as he can eat. But note that he must not touch any vineger that day, though it haue great vertue to stay the bloud, for truely it taketh away the effect and vertue of this roote, if you giue him anie with it.

For to restraine great and vehement vomiting.

TAke a little quicke brimstone, and asmuch of the scraping of a Harts horne: all beeing braied and made in pouder, mingle and temper it in a soft Egge, and drinke it, and it will stop the vomiting.

For

For them that cannot keepe their meate in their stomacke, but vomite it vp againe.

YE shall take a litle aloes and giue it them to drinke with colde water, and it will make them keepe their meate in their stomacke.

To quench and assuage thirst.

YE shall take water and oile mixed together, and heat it a litle, and drinke, and vomite it vp againe by and by. And if need be, do so againe, and it will quench your vehement thirst.

Another way.

YE shall take the yelke of a hennes egge halfe rost, and mixed with oile, and swallow it downe, and it will take away your thirst.

Another.

YE shall take a stone in a fountaine, and lay it quickly vpon your tongue, and holde it so a while and it will quench your thirst.

To stop the Hicket.

TAke a spoonfull of vineger made of the herbe Scilla Squilla, and drink it, and by and by the hicket will cease, by the grace of almightie God.

For to stop the hicket that commeth often.

TAke hote water, and put your hands into it, and hold them there a good while, and the hicket will cease, it hath been proued and found true.

A soueraigne remedie for them that haue wrie neckes, by reason of shronken sinews, also for them that haue the gout.

TAke the stones of a Beuer, called Castoreum, white pepper and parsly of eche equall quantities: bray al together and sift them. This done, take a spoonfull of it, and put in some honnie, and two mouthfuls of hote water, and giue it the Patient to drinke before breakefast, and he shall be healed.

To take away the smelling vnder the armeholes,

TAke verie olde Wengewine, and make it into pouder, and sift it: & then rub your arme holes with it, and they shall smell well.

Against Apostumes, and swelling at the root of the nails.

TAke an Acorne braied with sope, and lay that vppon it, they shall be well.

To make a mans nailes grow incontinent which be fallen off.

TAke the herbe that is called Pentaphilon, or Quinquefolium, in Englishe Cinkfoyle, and bray it with anie grease: and lay it vppon the place, and the naile will come againe incontinent.

Against the disease called Mentagra or Lichen, which is a foule breaking out, or couering of all the face with a scab, and beginneth at the chinne.

TAke the fresh branches of a figge tree, and seeth them in vineger, and then bray them well, and with this anoint the sore, and vndoubtedly he shall be cured and healed immediatly.

To take away the scab of a running tetter, or ringworme of the face.

TAke the roots of wild cowcumbers, and seeth them vnto the third part: then bray them well, and put to them some Lytarge of siluer, and some brimstone in pouder, as much of the one as of the other, and put to it also a little ware: and then rub and annoint the sore place with it, and it will heale it.

Against burgeons and pushes in the face, aswell by the heat of the Sunne, as otherwise.

TAke the yelke of an egge, and bray it with honnie and ceruse, and so annoint your face with it, and it will cure them verie well and perfectly.

Against al spots, pimples, pushes, or vlcers in the face.

Take

TAke Mastick, and the hearbe called Lappa Maior, in English clot or great bur, sope, wax, olde oile, Litarge of siluer, as much of the one as of the other: mingle all together and seeth it like an ointment, and anointe the place with it, and it will heale it.

To take away the blackneſſe of the necke, and ſpots of the face.

TAke beane floure, and temper it with the iuice of the inner part of pompions, and make thereof eight Trochiſes or little balles, which you ſhal drie in the ſhadow. And when you goe to your baine or bathe, you ſhall take as much as you ſhall thinke good of the ſaid bals, which you ſhall breake and mixe with water, and annoint the blackneſſe or ſpottes with it before you enter into your bath. And when you begin to ſweat, Then rub the places with it, and waſh them, and the ſpots of it wil goe out: it is proued and found true.

Againſt the bruſing of the face by a fal or ſlip.

TAke the rinde or barke of a radiſh root, and braie it well, and mix it with honnie, and annoint the place and it will heale you.

Another waie very good.

YE ſhall take new ſoft cheeſe made of goats milke, bray it with honnie, and laie it vpon the place, and couer it with a cloth, and it will take awaie the bruſing immediatlie by the helpe of God.

Againſt warts and malanders.

YEe ſhall take the herbe called in Latine Scorpius, becauſe it hath ſeedes like vnto a Scorpions taile: braie it well and put to it a grain of ſalt and laie it vpon the warts and they will fall of.

Againſt

Against swelling of the stomache, paine of the raines, grauell, flegme, collicke, the Emorrhodes or piles: also to staie the floures of a woman, and for those that haue an infected lyuer and spleene: also for those that cough ordinarilie, and for them that haue the falling sickneſſe.

TAke an vnce of the roote of Enula campana, three vnces of Fennell seed, two vnces of blacke pepper. Stamp each of all these thinges by themselues, and sifte them verie fine. Then put all into honie halfe sodden and giue the Patient of it, the quantitie of a hasel nut with hot water. Som there be that take it with Oximell, other some with Wine, and other take it alone in a spoone, to make them pisse the stone and grauell.

Against the paine of the Spleene.

TAke a dragme of the roote of Enula Campana, dried and made in pouder, and then sift it fine, and giue it the patient to drinke fasting with olde wine, and this will cure the spleene.

Another waie.

TAke Cucumis auquimis made in pouder, as much as you can take vp with your three fingers, and braie it with wine, and giue it the patient to drinke before breakfast, and it will take awaie the paine.

For the paine of the loines or haunches.

TAke the root of Iris or Gladiolus, and braie it with quick Brimstone and Beares greaſe, and laie it vppon your loines like a plaister, and you shall finde it a souereigne remedie.

Against the swelling or vlcers of the raines of the backe and kidneyes.

TAke the leaues of drie roses, the seedes of blacke poppy, and the kernels or berries of pineapple, of equall quantitie. Stampe each of these thinges by it selfe, and mingle

all

all together, and take of it the bigneſſe of a walnut, and put it in two mouthfuls of wine ſodden and three of water, and giue it the patient to drinke, and it will heale him although he piſſed bloud.

Againſt the paine of the grauell, and for to make a man piſſe.

YOu ſhall take a little amber ſtone, of the root of Cyperus, and of blacke pepper, ſtampe it, and then ſeethe it and giue it to the patient to drinke a ſponefull faſting, and it will make him piſſe, and aſſwage the paine of the grauell.

Againſt the paine of the raines.

TAke a pound of wilde or marſh mallowes, freſh ſheeps dung, and the old leafe of a hog, which is the fat that lyeth by the backe and the ribs, which huſbandes vſe to roll vp and keepe to make ſalues, of each two pound: ſtampe theſe things and mingle them together: that doone, laie it vpon wooll new ſhorne and vnwaſhed, and ſo laie it vppon the raines of your backe in manner of a plaiſter, and it will ſhortly take awaie the paine.

Againſt the grauell.

TAke the rootes of Aſparagus, in Engliſh Sperage of Saxifrage, the root of clot or great burres, the root of Smallage or alexanders, the root of Ebulus, in Engliſhe walwort or Danewort, three garlicke heads, the leaues of willowes, and a little perſley: ſtampe all theſe things and mingle them together, and giue the patient to drinke of it three mornings with ſodden wine or with ſome ſwete wine, or wine made ſwete with honie, and it will make him piſſe the grauell.

Againſt the paine of the bladder and grauell.

TAke the ſkinne of a Hare new ſlaine, and put it haire and all in an earthen pot, or elſe laie it vppon a cleane tile

tile, and that done put it to the fire, so that you maie make a pouder of the same skin, the which pouder being sifted, you shall keepe in some cleane vessell: and when you shall neede it, take thereof three spoonfulls in your drink: which thing soone appeaseth the greefe of the bladder and the grauell. Neuertheless the remedie would haue greater vertue, if you tooke the whole hare aliue, and putte him in a new earthen pot, and stoppe all the holes with plaister, or else with claie, so that there come not out any ayre. Then if you put the said pot into an ouen, and let it burne with a small fire, and when it is throughlie burned, make it into a verie fine pouder and so sifte it finelie, and then take therof and vse it for your purpose.

This is very good for them that haue the grauel, and that pisse bloud, if it be taken with a little wine.

Against the bloudie flix, or fretting torment in the bellie.

TAke milke and quench hot flint stones in it, or else some hot iron, and that done diuers times, giue it to drinke vnto the patient (prouided that he haue not the ague) and he shall be healed.

Against the straining, fretting, and griping of the belly.

TAke seauen or nine of the long and red berries of a wild rose tree, and let them be ripe. Braie them well, and giue to the patient with old wine, if he haue not the ague: but if he haue the ague, giue them him with water: and if neede be, you shall giue them him so three daies together, and he shall finde it a souereigne remedie.

For those that haue fretting and griping in the bellie, and the Laxe.

TAke the yelke of egges rawe or roasted, wilde greene reasinges, Galles, as much of the one as of the other in waight: Mixe all of these together in braying it, and giue vnto

vnto the patient hotte, and he shall be cured by the grace of God.

Against the Collicke.

TAke a Henne aliue, and see that she eate not in two daies: then kill her, and take the little skin that is in her breast or throte bole, and drie it and make it in pouder, the which you shall giue the patient, with some harshe or grosse wine somewhat sharpe: and the patient must bee fasting, and not hauing supped the night before, but kept in a good diet.

Against the paine of the Collicke comming suddainelie.

TAke the heele of a Hare and carrie it about you, and the sodaine collicke shall neuer take you.

Against the paine of the guttes and bellie.

YOu shall take bay leaues and seeth them in water, and giue the patient drinke of this decoction, and he shall bee healed.

For to stoppe the Laxe.

TAke the rootes of hartes Horne next to the head, & make a fine pouder of it with a file: and of this pouder, giue a dragme vnto the patient with redde wine a goblet full, and this will stoppe his laxe, if he doe but vse of it two or three mornings.

Against the fretting of the belly or Laxe.

YE shall take one Pomegranade or manie, and putte them in an earthen pot, the which you shall stopp well, and lute it about with potters claie, to the ende there come no aire out. This done, set it in an ouen to be burned: then the pomegranate beeing well made into pouder keepe it. And when you haue any fretting or griping in your bellie, comming suddenlie, drinke a little of the same pouder with wine, and you shall be cured.

For to know a secret or hidden disease of any man, and to heale the same.

Take

TAke a yoong whelpe that yet sucketh, and let him lye night and daie with the man, the space of three daies, during the which time, the patient shall take milke in his mouth, and spit it into the whelpes mouth. Then take the said whelpe and cleave him in peeces, and you shall knowe the sicke part of the man, by that of the dog, which you shall see either infected, or whole and sound. For certainelie the whelpe draweth to himselfe, the secret and hidden disease whereof he dieth, and the man shall be healed, and you maie burie the dog.

For them that voide bloud at their foundement, and for those that haue their bloud broken.

YOu shall take the yong springes of Nettles verie tender, braie them well in a morter and take the iuice of them, and giue it the patient to drinke alone in the morning, or with some strong vineger and colde water, three daies together, and there is none so corrupt bloud, but it will purifie it, nor no laxe so great but it will stop it,

Against the wormes that engender in mens bodies.

YOu shall take the gall of a Bull, and dip some wooll in it, and laie it vpon the nauell, and it will make the worms come out of the bodie.

Against the griping of the belly, and desire to go to the stool, and yet doe nothing.

TAke cow milke sodden, and giue the patient oftentimes drinke of it, and he shall be whole.

Against the paine of the Collike.

TAke the little birde called in Latine Vpupa, in Englishe a Lapwing, and burne her whole, feathers and all, and then take of the ashes, and giue it the patient to drinke in wine.

Against the vlcers of Fistules, in the fundement of a man.

Take

TAke a fore and seeth him well, then straine the decoction of him throw a linnen cloth, wherein you shall bathe and wash oftentimes your feete, and it will take away the paine.

For to get out anie thing that sticketh in a mans bodie, as thornes and such other.

TAke a peece of Sponge or Wooll dipped in pisse, and lay it vpon the thing that sticketh in the flesh, and it will come out without paine. Or else take some lard and seeth it in it owne grease, and then laie it vpon the sore place and bind it, and it will drawe out all thing that sticketh in the flesh.

Heere followeth certaine receits against the Plague.

A composition preseruatiue against the Pestilence, excellent as it were Triacle or Mithridatum.

TAke a Pimpernel dried an vnce and a halfe, Sordii veti, rootes of Gentian, Imperatorie, zedoariæ, of eche fiue dragmes, Calamint, Apiastrum or Citraginis, Enula campana rootes, Tormentillæ, which is a kinde of Cinkfoyle, Bay berries, the seede of Carduus benedictus, which is one of the kindes of the hearbe called Atriactilis, an Orenge or Cytron, Oxalidis, which is a kinde of sorrell, Bole armeniacke prepared, of eche three dragmes, lycoras scraped, Glycanisi seminis, the seedes of Scatiola, which is Intibus satiua, of the kindes of Endiue and Succorie, Cynamomi exquisiti, of eche two dragmes, Gyllo-flowers, redde Roses, Coriander prepared, the seede of Basill, Corticis citri fixi, Santali lutei vel rubri, Agolochi, that is, Xilaloe, ligni aloes, the scraping of Iuorie, redde Corall, Pearles, of eche a dragme and a halfe: Saffron two scruples. All these being beaten verie small, mingle them with suger of equall quantitie, or else with Oximelite or Syrupo acerato, or Oxysacchata, or

rather the syrope of Lemmons: But vnto weake stomaches contrary let it bee made like to a liquide confection, either, Opiatę vel Massæ, or else let there be an electuarie per tabellas, of a Dragme weight, or foure scruples, if you adde vnto euerie vnce of suger a dragme of the saide pouder: you shall take of it two or three houres before your meales. If it be a pouder the quantitie shall be a dragme or a halfe, a dragme at the least, with some conuenient licour of those which are now named. If it bee Opiatæ, the quantitie of a chestnut or walnut. If it be in forme of a Masse and thicke, you shall make two or three pilles or moe very soft for to take at one time, drinking after it some licour as I haue alreadie spoken of. When it is in litle tablets, you may take one or two.

Another composition in pouder or in another manner for the same.

TAke the rootes of Angelica, Gentian, Zedoaria, of the rootes of Tormentilla, the seedes Oxalidis citrii mali, Cynamome elect, with a kinde of Cassia, of yellowe or red sandale or sanders, Carduus benedictus, of eche two Dragmes, the pill of an orenge, a dragme and a halfe: the scraping of yuorie a dragme, redde corall halfe a dragme, of the best suger like weighte, put to all these things as the pouder shall seeme pleasant and good. Or if you will seek another way, as is spoken of in the first preseruatiue. As concerning the quantity of this composition at euery time, and the time of vsing it, let it be as the other before. But if you will haue them both, let them not be of like sort, put the one being in pouder, in tablettes, the other in Opiate or Masse with pilles.

Common pilles verie good for the same.

TAke Aloes probatæ & lotę, two vnces, of saffron an vnce, of good myrrhe as much, or els Myrrhe and Ammoniacum

moniacum dissolued in white wine, of eche halfe an vnce, mixe them togither with honnie roset. And in winter you may put to it Zedoaria, Agallochi or redde sanders of eche a dragme. But in somer take away the mirrhe and Ammoniacum, and put to it Bole armeniacke prepared three dragmes, red corall halfe a dragme, camphire halfe a scruple. You shall commonly take a pill or twaine before your meales. Sometime you shall proceede vnto a dragme after your first sleepe.

Antidotes or medicines preseruatiues and comfortable, of small cost, easie to finde and prepare for poore folke.

1 TAke Garlicke, and drinke a little wine after it, or a figge with a walnut and Rue and a little salt specialle in winter.

2 Take twentie leaues of Rue with two walnuts and as manie figs, and a graine of salt, all being mixt togither receiue it in the morning.

3 Take fyue leaues with Rue and vineger.

4 Take the roote of the herbe called in Latine Imperatoria, of some Laserpitium gallicum, in English Pellitorie of Spaine.

5 Take the roote of Angelica.

6 The roote of Gentian.

7 The roote of Zedoaria.

8 Of Carduus benedictus.

9 Of Carlina.

10 Take the herbe called Scordium, of the one, of the two or of moe, in small pouder the quantitie of a dragme, either in a soft masse made with sodden honnie and vineger, or with some handsome syrope, as of Lemons: or in Opiate, the bignesse of a chestnut, or of a Cyche pease with Wine in Winter, in sommer with Rosewater, or with the iuice of sorrell.

12 Take sorrell alone, or with Pimpernell tempered in vineger, and drinke of it in the morning.

13 Or the iuice of them, wherewith you may make a tosse in sommer.

14 Or Ieniper berries, greene Pimpernell leaues of Betonie, of Pulegion, of sorrell, as much of the one as of the other, braied together, sodden with sodden honnie, and a litle vineger like a conserue.

Another medicine.

15 Take Ieniper berries, Bole armeniacke of eth two dragmes or of equall weight. Beeing stamped let it be laied in swete oyle and vineger, or in oximilite, in a mean forme, either Opiate or Masse.

If it be Opiate, take asmuch of it as a Chessenut. If it be Masse take one great pill and drinke after it a litle Hydromel or Drimel, or wine.

The things of sauour or sweete smell, as pouder, balles, waters, parfumes, and first a pouder for many purposes.

TAke Iris Florentiana, foure vnces, of Marioram in Latine Semsuchum, red Roses, Cloues: of ech an vnce, Milissophili, Nucis odoratæ or Muscatæ, Zedoaria, Cynamome, Agallochi, yellowe Sanders, mastick, Storax calamita, Bengewine, of eche halfe an vnce, calami odorati, Spici Nardi radicis, of eche a dragme: Iuncus odoratus two scruples.

Make of these a pouder to smell, to be beaten and broken in some peece of silke or fine linnen cloth. Beate also these things grosselie for to parfume and to wash your head and beard: or else let them lie a certaine time in white wine and rosswater, and afterward straine them. And keepe that which shall be strained for to vse when you will, or let them be stilled in some double vessell, that there may be Aqua aromatica. As I saide it is to parfume your chamber morning and euening, beeing laid vppon coales, or this

this pouder to giue a good odour keeping it about you, or in some place betwéen your garments & linnen, or to make a little bagge of it, and to wipe it with some licour meet for to washe your head and beard, or otherwise to wette your kandkercher in it, or some péece of sponge to swell, or to make distilled water of it, for to smell to.

A parfume.

TAke coales of willowes eight vnces, Ladani puri two vnces, Frankincense of the male kind, of the wood, and berries of Ieniper of eth an vnce, Agallochi, or Xilaloes, Bengewine, Storax Calamita, of eche halfe an vnce, Nutmegs, yellow Sanders, of eth three dragmes, cloues, Storax liquida, of eche two dragmes, Zedoaria, Calamus aromaticus, of eth a dragme, Gummę tracaganthæ dissolued in rosewater sufficiently. And make little parfumes of what fashion it pleaseth you.

A smelling ball.

TAke pure Labdanum two vnces, Bengewine an vnce and an halfe, the coales of willowes an vnce, Storax calamita, fiue dragmes: Marioram, yellowe or red Sanders of eth two dragmes: red Roses, Calamus aromaticus, of eche two scruples, Lenigentur. Then take oile of sweete almonds, Bengewine, of eche fiue dragmes: Storax calamita halfe an vnce. Let these things seeth togither with fiue dragmes of rosewater.

Then strain it, and let that which is strained be soft made with two vnces of white ware, and Storax liquida, a dragme. Make it like as Cereatum or plaister, with the which the other things must be stamped and incorporated with a hoat pestell. Put to it a dragme and a halfe of muske, or els two scruples.

Another sweet Ball meeter for the Sommer.

TAke Roses and Violettes, of eche three vnces and a halfe, the berries and leaues of myrtle, if you can get,

them, coales of willow, of eche an vnce: Jeniper berries, the pilles of orenges, of eche fyre dragmes, yellow or redde Sanders two dragmes: Bengewine a dragme, Camphire two scruples. Make hereof a pouder. Then take oile of roses an vnce and a halfe, Storax calamita, Bengewine of eche two dragmes: an vnce of rosewater, or as much as shall suffice. Make that soft that is strained with two vnces of white ware: make a Ceratum, and beate all the rest together with a hot pestell. Put to it a little muske, fiue or fyre graines.

Outward remedies to purge the ayre, the easiest, the presentest, and those that are of the smallest price for men of small habilitie.

PArfume some Jeniper berries of the roote clouen asunder and dried, and of the other drogges before mentioned for the first outward remedie.

2 Vineger alone or mixt with rosewater, for to sprinkle your chamber.

3 For to holde oftentimes in your mouthe, and chawe, namely when you go out and keepe companie with men, there also the pill, and seed of a Citron, which giueth a good odour, cinamome, cloues, the rootes of Angelica, or Zedoaria, and such like, as are afore mentioned.

4 For to smell with a sponge, or with a handkercher daie and night, malmsey, or other strong wine and sweete, as muscadell alone, or else with rosewater, wherein there hath bene tempered some aromaticall drogge alreadie spoken of, as cloues or nutmegs.

5 Or good vineger twice as much as of cold water with a little camphyre, speciallie in sommer.

A pouder against the wormes.

TAke coriander, prepare fiue dragmes, Jeniper berries, three Dragmes, Southernwoode, Hartes horne, Coralli-

næ,

næ, of eth two dragmes: white Agarick new made in Balles: nutmegge, cynamome elect, of eche two scruples, make of this a meetly fine pouder.

The whole summe of the regiment and goueming of a mans selfe.

1 IT is necessarie that you be kept neat and cleane and all thinges in your house, fiying diligently and as much as you can, all euill aire.
2 Auoyd all excesse and superfluitie, especiallie in drinking and eating, and from women.
3 Also from trauell, and from excesse in sleeping and watching.
4 Beware of moyst meates and corruptible, and of all things that is cause of rawnesse, and other euill humours.
5 Liue soberly, drinke and eat at ordinary houres, and in good order.
6 Take your rest, and vse some neate and good exercise or occupation.
7 Maintain and keepe your naturall or accustomed voiding.
8 Be merrie.

A soueraigne pouder against the venim of the plague, for riche men and Princes.

TAke Saphyre, Hiacinthe, Smaragdus, of one of these or two, or of all, one Dragme: of Pearles, Bole armeniacke of the best, the seedes of Oxalis, of eche two Dragmes: of the scraping of Iuorie two scruples, of vnicornes horne a scruple: of the seedes of Ocimum, halfe a scruple, yellowe or red sanders: Agalocchi, or Xilaloes of the best. Doronici, Cynamome exquisite, saffron of eche three graines, muske fire graines. Make hereof a fine pouder: you may leaue out the muske for them that loue it not.

The vse of the said pouder and for other that follow shal be

declared afterward.

A pouder for poore folke, of no lesse efficacie and strength than the second.

TAke Bole armeniacke of the best, two dragmes: the seede of Oxalis three dragmes, Aloes Epaticum lotum, red corall, of eche a dragme, the pouder of Diamargariti frigidi, two scruples: the pouder of Diatrio santalon eight scruples, the pilles of drie Dregēs, Cloues, cynamome, saffron, of eche fiue dragmes. Make thereof a fine pouder. You shall vse the said pouders with cōserues, or without them, with Syropes, distilled waters, or rather with Iuices, and other such conuenient licours.

A drinke for poore folke, and in places, where there is none or verie little Iuice, eyther of Syrrope, Cytrons, Lemons, or Pomgranades,

YOu shall take the pouder prescribed for poore folke Conditi rosati, or conserue of roses, Conditi boraginis, or rather coraginis, of eche a dragme and a halfe: of the sucke of Oxalis, two vnces, Succi arantii, Succi coraginis extract with rosewater, of good white vineger, of ech an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

A drinke oftentimes tried profitable and wholsome, the which as many men say, was neuer found vaine.

TAke pouder of Motherwoorte, of the first, or of the second two dragmes: the seedes of Sancti, or of orenges: of Myrrhe, of ech a dragme: the scrapings of Harts horne a dragme, mixe them togither well beaten: you must drinke this of white vineger before a fire: and assoone as there appeareth anie swelling in the grine or flanck, or vnderneath the arme holes, or anie where els, the remedie must be readie: for it prouoketh great sweate, whereby the venim or infection auoydeth euery part.

The

The patient thus sweating, his infected sweat beside a fire must be rubbed and dried with hotte linnen clothes, which must be alwaies changed, vntill the sauour of the sweat be gone with rubbing.

Of the saide pouders also a man may make conserues or Opites after this manner that followeth.

Opiate.

TAke of the first or second pouder, Orenge pilles conserued, of each an vnce and a halfe, Conditi rosati, that is to saie, the conserue of roses, the conserue of Bugloss, of eth two vnces, of the syrope of the iuice of Cytrons or lemons or orenges, or else of Oxalis or Omphacini, as much as shall suffice. Make thereof a liquide electuarie in forme of an opiate. Whereof take an vnce or more, and drinke after it some of the foresaid licours, and such as here followe. It shall be wel done to mingle an vnce of purslane with the licours, as followeth.

A drinke meete after euery taking of the said opiate, or to bee mixt with the takings of the same opiate, for the strongest or meanest men, according to the place and time.

TAke the iuice of Citrons or lemons three vnces, of the wine of sowre Orenges, of white rosewater, of each an vnce. And mixe them togither.

A drinke for poore folke.

TAke the iuice of Sorrel verie cleare three vnces, of bitter or sowre Orenges, good white and cleare vineger, rosewater, of each an vnce: make thereof a drink putting to it a little suger, if you will.

A drinke to cause them to sweat.

TAke good triacle or Mithridatum a dragme, bole Armoniack of the best, or of the pouder of one of the hearbes called Cardiacæ before described, halfe a dragme: Scabiose water two vnces: Water of Oxalis, Bugloss or Borage

of

of each an vnce, and make thereof a drinke.

Another drinke easie for poore folke.

TAke the decoction of Scabiose, and of the flowers of red poppie a glassefull, with a little suger. Or a Ptisane made with Barley and anise seed and the roots of Perslie, or of the decoction of eiche peason, the rootes of persley, the rootes of Succorie: the one or the other decoction, with sharpe strop two vnces, or with suger or a little white vineger.

These drinkes must be taken hot, the patient being well couered in his bed. The triacle and Methridate, although they be of great efficacie in this behalfe, yet they are not meet for women with childe, nor for yong children. The vse also of them ought not to be often, nor in great quantitie, when the feauer is great. Some mens aduise is to mingle the medicine for sweating with som distilled water or with the decoction af hearbs, concerning the parte, to the which the venimous mater hath his course. Now if a man know that the matter goeth to the head, they will that the patient take it for to sweat with some distilled water, or with the decoction of Betonie: but if it goe to the vitall parts, or to the breast and heart, with the water or decoction of Borage which is verie bugloss. If it goe to the bellie and bowels, with licour of wormwood. If to the liuer, then with the decoction or water of Egrimonie, which is the true Eupatorium.

An Epitheme or medicine, to laie to the region of the heart to coole it.

TAke rosewater foure vnces, water of violettes, and of Nenupher of each three vnces: water of Bugloss, of Oxolis, of wine of pomegranads, of good vineger, of each two vnces: of Coriander prepared three dragmes, red roses, flowre of pearles of each a dragme: of redde Sanders halfe a dragme, of both Corralles, of camphire, of each a scruple: saffron halfe a scruple, mingle them together, and make there-

thereof an Epitheme.

An Epitheme for the heart good for poore folkes, which may also serue for the liuer.

IT is made of twelue vnces or a pounde of rosewater, of three vnces of good white vineger, putting to it in summer white and red saunders of each a dragme. If it bee in winter, instead of Saunders, you shall put to cloues, the flowers of Nardus celtica, or Lauender of each a dramme.

An Epitheme or medicine for the liuer.

TAke the water of Succorie in Latine Ambubeia, rosewater, of Oxolis, of earhe foure vnces: white vineger, wine of pomegranads of each two vnces, pouder of Diarhodon abbatis two dragmes: the pouder Diamargariton frigidum, which is a confection made with pearles, one dram: red sanders halfe a dragme, campher halfe a scruple, make thereof an Epitheme.

Locall medicines, and first a playster or ointment for to draw and dissolue.

TAke the roots of Narcissus, or of flowerdeluce with his oile, and braie it with honie. It is good for a delicate bodie, and easeth all the paine.

Another easie drawing medicine.

TAke Rue or Dogon, braie it with triacle, or triacle alone, or of Radish root cut into little round peeces, and laie on one after another, and change it oftentimes.

Another verie good in manner of a plaister.

TAke Diachylum, two vnces, Armoniacum Galbanum, of each halfe an vnce, and put them together.

Medicines of the kindes that burne the skin or flesh, ca'led Medicamenta caustica, or visicatoria whereof the first is verie strong.

A playster of Cantarides, and vnslect lime mired with oile of walnuttes in steade of a launcet, for to gette out the swelling.

Ano-

Another playster.

TAke the rootes of Narcisse, or of Lillies sodden with ashes, of pigeons dung, of each equall partes: of Meligo anacardina called Melanacardinum, as much as shall suffice, and make thereof a plaster.

Another stronger.

TAke Fermentum acre, sowre leuen, sope, figges, old walnuts, of each halfe an vnce, Iris florentinæ, mustard séed, vnsleckt lime, Calcanthum, that is to saie Romaine vitriol, beaten together, of each two dragmes: as much turpentine as is needfull, make of it a plaister.

A medicine that clenseth and purifieth.

THe yeolke of an egge mixt with a little barley flowre or wheat flower, putting to it honie roset, is verie swéet and meet for a delicate bodie.

Another for the same very good.

TAke the iuice of Garlike fiue vnces: the iuice of wormwood, good honie of each three vnces: barlie flower or wheate flower, or flower darnell or Beare barley, two or three dragmes: seeth it vntill it bee somewhat thicke, and make of it an ointment that mundifieth or else purgeth the sore.

A plaister incarnatiue.

TAke the leaues of Pimpernell, of Betanie, Veruine Semperuiui tertii commonlie called Vermicularis, of the lesse Centorie, of each a handfull and a halfe: seeth it in white wine vnto the halfe, an when it is strained put to it Rosen, ware, sheepes suet of eache three vnces, Seeth all together with a little womans milke put in it, vntill the iuices be consumed. Then when you haue taken it from the fire, put to it when it beginneth to be colde, rosen, turpentine three vnces, cleare Masticke and proued ten dragms, Aloes Epaticum, two dragmes: mingle them and stir them with a potsticke, and make of it a plaister.

A repercussiue and resolutiue ointment against the canker.

TAke leade burned and washed, Pompholix which the apothecaries doe call Nill, Frankencense, of each two vnces, wormwood, of that which is called Absinthium Ponticum, halfe an vnce, oile of roses three vnces, ware fiue dragms, the iuice of nightshade, as much as is sufficient for the thickneſſe of the ointment.

A playster Dyapompholigos of Theodoricke, for to stoppe the gnawing and eating of the canker. It is repercussiue, refrigeratiue, and desiccatiue.

TAke good oile of roses, white ware, of each two vnces: the iuice of the red graines or berries of the herb called Solanum, two vnces: red leade washed an vnce: leade burned and washt, Pompholigos commonlie called Tutia, of eache halfe an vnce: Frankencense of the male kinde two dragms: make thereof a plaister.

An ointment very sweet for Cankers that haue corrupt matter in them, which also delayeth the paine of those that haue no corrupt matter in them.

TAke good ware, turpentine, bulles suet, the new and fresh marow of a deere or calfe, Oleũ Riciniũ, new & fresh goose greace, honie elect, Frankencense, Diphrir, Põphilir of each equall portions, and of Oesipum thrice as much: without the Frankencense the author thinketh it will be sweeter, but with it more resolutiue and it will ripe the sooner, and is better for cankers that haue no corrupt matter in them.

An ointment of a maruellous vertue against the eating and running of the canker, and to take awaie al the griefe of the same.

Take

TAke Rue or Sumach Sextarios, three pilles, of Cipres three vnces, galles not ripe, Casia, of each an vnce & a halfe: Vinum adrianum, that is to saie wine that bindeth, and olde wine of good odour fiue Sextarios. All these things being brused togither, laie them in wine three daies, and then seeth them three or foure waumes stirring it with a slice of Cypres: Then hauing wrung all out diligentlie and caste awaie the thicke of it, the iuice will seeth in the thickenesse of honie, for to be kept afterward in a vessell of glasse.

This ointment must be vsed alone without any mixture against the said disease, adding to it sometime a little wine. If the medicine be to thicke you must make it liquid and soft, for the sickenesse which possesseth the priuie partes of a woman, that is too saie, the necke of the matrice. If you dissolue it in the milke of an asse, it mitigateth the paine, also it is verie profitable for all other scorching of the skin that runneth in length, and extendeth more and more, and bringeth no inflamation. It is good for to dry vp the eares that haue bene of long times subiect to a running & putrified matter of bloud corrupted.

Also for the gummes that be infected and withered, also against vlcers that be hard to heale, and cannot be cut, but with great paine, if it be mingled moderatlie and reasonablie: but how is it that soft and gentle remedies should resist such a disease, to the which the roughest and the moste wildest giue place: The saide ointment is to bee prepared as followeth.

Take Sumach a pound: pilles of Cipres three vnces: of vnripe galles, of Casia, of each an vnce, Vinum Adrianum, that is to saie: Vinum astringens, foure pound.

A plaister mitigatiue, and very gentle for Cankers, speciallie of the brests or pappes.

Take

TAke saffron, poppie, Frankencense of the male kind of each a dragme: Lithargiri, Plumbi vsti loti, two dragmes, Cerusse prepared an vnce and a halfe: white wax two vnces, goose greese, new and fresh butter, of each three vnces, Rosacei bonifoure vnces. The pouder being brated with the iuice of Morella, must be mingled with the thinges molten.

Hereafter follow many goodlie Receipts, touching the handeling of diuers mettals, all well tried and approued.

And first to harden yron.

TAke Verueine and braie it stalkes and all, and kéep the iuice of it in some glasse. Nowe when you wilharden any yron, put to the same iuice as much of pisse, with the iuice of a little worme called in Latine Spondilis, in dutch Enberlincker. And let not your yron be too hot, but when you see that it is indifferent hot, quench it in the said mixtion, and let it coole of it selfe vntill you see little spots vpon it somewhat yellow, and then put it to the said water. If it ware very blewe, it is a signe that it is not hardened ynough.

For to harden kniues, and other such like.

TAke the marrowe of a horse, wherein you shall coole your yron.

For to harden a File or other instrument of yron.

TAke olde shooes and burne them, and make them into a pouder, and put to it as much salt: caste this mixture vpon and vnder the Fyles in a cofer or else a chest of yron couered with a couer of yron: and laie the pouder so that it

it may be as much aboue as vnder, the thicknes of a straw. Couer the saide Cofer with his couer, and put it into the fire vntill it be red hot: after this let it fall into some colde water, and you shall haue the files good and verie harde. You may annoint them also with oile of line or he goates bloud.

To harden any other substance materiall.

TAke the iuice of Cinkefoile, with the iuice of wormewood, and put in some glasse, then take wormes which you shall stampe and straine thorough a linnen clothe, and rub the hot yron withall, and then quench it in the said iuices.

To make any instrument of steele hard and sharpe.

TAke the leaues and roots of Bugloss sodden in water, wherein you shall quench your instrument of yron.

Another waie.

TAke Dragontium with his rootes, and as much veruine: seeth these in cleare water and lette it coole, and ware cleare, and so annoint your instrument with it: also take mans pisse mired with cleare water, made luke warme: in this quench your instrument: also you may harden it in good mustard, made with strong vineger: also when you will harden any thing you must see that it be cleane, neate and polished.

For to keepe it from cleauing when it is a hardening.

TAke tallowe and melt it, then poure it in colde water vntill it ware thicke and let im in the water the thickenesse of a finger: then take your instrument hote, and put it first thorough the tallowe, and then into the water: some quench also shirtes of maile, in the iuice of rape roots.

To make iron or steele soft.

If

IF you will make yron or steele as softe as copper, take vnslect Lime with as much alome, well stamped first in some morter: mire well these two things together, and lay them vppon some linnen cloth the thickneſſe of a finger or halfe a finger, and wrappe your instrument that you will haue made softe in it, & laie it so in some small fire the space of an houre, vntill the fire goe out; and that your instrument be colde of it selfe, and then shall you finde it as soft as Copper.

Another.

LAy your iron or Steele in a small fire, and when the fire is out, let your yron coole of it selfe.

Another.

TAke the water of Radish rootes and quench your yron or steele in it. Also you may take the ashes mixt with vnsleeto Lime, and make thereof your Lie, the which you shall lette runne thorowe the saide substances: in this Lie steepe your yron or steele also the space of a night, and so shall you make it meete to cut or engraue in. Afterward if you will harden it againe, you may quench it in colde water.

Another.

TAke the yellow flowers like to Marigolds, the leaues be large and as broade as the naile of a mans finger: take them staulkes and all, and stampe them, and straine them thorow a linnen cloath, and keepe the iuice in a pot. Then put your iron or steele in the fire vntill it be red hot and then quench it in the said water, and it will bee as soft as copper.

Another.

TAke some greate Snailes, and other great ground wormes of equal portion, and the third parte Salte.

Then take an earthen potte, or some other platter of earth full of holes, wherein you shall pouder or Salte your snailes and wormes, and receiue the salt which shall

melt and drop from them into another pot set vnderneth, and the thickest substance will remaine in the vessell full of holes, the which you maie cast awaie. This doone laie on a stone vpon the pot, and seeth it vntill it some or froth no more: then take it from the fire, and let it coole. In this water you may quench your iron or steele being red hot, and by this meanes you shall make it as soft as copper, and for to harden it againe, you must make it red hot, and quench it in colde water.

An other.

TAke the hearbe called Fole foote, & distill it: then make your yron red hot, and quench it in the same water. Also take snailes and stamp them with good Vineger, wherein you may quench your iron or steele: or quench iron in the bloud of an Eele, and it will be likewise softe. Also take iron or steele, and wrap it in potters claie with a weate cloth, and laie it in the fire, and afterward let it coole of it selfe. Take also the iuice of Marubium, and the iuice of Milfoile, with the iuice of Radishrootes mixt with good wine, and quench your iron in the mixtion.

To make Christall soft so that you may breake it in pieces.

TAke burned lead and Christall as much of the one as of the other, and breake it vpon a stone, then put this mixture into a melting pot, and melt it, and so shall you make it into what forme or fashion you will. The same you may breake and bruse as you will.

An other.

TAke quicke lime and ashes of equall quantitie, and lie with it, passing and straining it thorowe the ashes and lime nine or tenne times. That doone steepe your steele or Christall in the same lie, the space of xxiiii. houres, and you shall find it soft.

For to soften iron.

Take

TAke the water that is vpon the blood of a man when he is let blood, which you shall handsomely poure from the blood. Then laie your iron in fire vntill it be hot, then with a litle fether wet in the said water, rub it so long with it vntill the water vanish awaie, and it will be soft.

An other.

TAke scummed honny, the new pisse of a hée Goate, Alome, Boyace, oile oliue & salte: mingle all well together and quench them in the mixtion.

To soften a little that which is too hard.

THat which is too harde, kéepe it so long in the fire till it be verie hote: Then take tallowe, with the which you shall rub your matter, and let it so coole.

To molifie and soften yron or steele, in such sort that you may bowe and winde it which way you will.

TAke Cammomill floures with one parte of herbe Robert and one part of Verueine: put all this in a potte with hot water, and so stoppe it that no smoke maie come out: then séeth it and quench your iron in it.

To soder all things, and first yron.

TAke an vnce of salt Armoniacke, an vnce of common salte, an vnce of Tartar calcined, an vnce of bell metal, three vnces of Antimonium: stampe well all together & sift or boult it: this done put all in a linnen cloth, and wrap it rounde about with potters claie well prepared the thicknesse of a finger and let it ware verie dry: then put it betwéene two potshardes vpon small fire, and let it heate by little and little. Afterwarde make the fire greater vntill your whole Masse become redde and melt together: then let it so coole, and after make it into a pouder.

And when you will soder any thing, laie the two peeces,

that you will soder vpon a Table, as nere the one as the other, as you can, but you must laie some paper vnder the pieces.

This done, cast of the said pouder betwene the ioyntes, and a little vpon them: then make some crust of Potters clay, but yet so that it be open aboue: after this put some Boraxe in hote wine vntill it be al consumed, then with a little feather rub the said pouder, and incontinent it will beginne to boile and séeth: and when you sée it boile no more, it is a signe that the sodering and consolidation is made. And if there be anie excrescence or rising vp, you must diminish it by rubbing, for it will not be filed.

To soder any hot thing.

TAke gumme water, chalke made in pouder, and make thereof dow or paste, wherewith you shall annoint the thing that is asunder, laying it vpon a table as is afore said: then take away the dow or past that is vpon the ioining of the two pieces, and leaue on both sides: then annoint the ioint with sope, and holde a hote cole ouer it, and by and by the said substance will melt. After this take awaie the said dow or past and it is done.

To soder copper.

TAke halfe an vnce of copper, three quarters of an vnce of white Arsenicke: melte the copper, & deuide your Arsenicke in two partes, and cast one part into the copper molten, mingle all together, then cast into it also the other part: and then powre it vpon a stone and beate it small.

To soder yron.

FYle well to purpose and proportion the iointes of the yrons and then laie them in the fire, as is aforsaid, casting vpon it some Venise glasse, and it will be sodered.

A pouder that will make all metal pliable and soft.

TAke a quarterne of Antimonium, Axinagina vitri, and salte, of equall quantitie: Make all together in a pouder

der then take of the same pouder three partes, and one of the metall and melt it.

An other vpon brasse.

TAke salt stamped, Tartar, Saltpeter, Axinigia vitri, ashes of vines, or Lees of wine, quicke Lime: Make all this in pouder, and lay it vpon the place that you will soder.

For to graue in iron or steele, knives and harnesse.

TAke one part of coales made of birch, stamp two parts of Vitriol, with as much salt armoniack: Then stampe all together with Vineger, vntill it be like vnto a soft dowe or past: now when you will graue it in iron or other things, make first the description or figures that you will graue, and that with Vermilion mixt with oile of Line, and let it be dried, and afterwarde couer it with the said substance the thickneſſe of a finger, the with the hotter it is laied vpon it, the sooner it will be done, but you must take heed you burne it not. And when it is well dried, take awaie the said pouder, and wash well the grauing. Also some take two parties of Spanish greene, or one parte of common salt, and in stamping it in some morter, they put to it some strong Vineger, then do it, as is aforesaid. Take also Vitriol, alome, salte, vineger, coales of Birch, and doe as before.

To graue with water.

TAke Spanish greene called Verdet, quicke Siluer, Sublime, Vitriol, and alome of each equally, stampe well all together, and put it in a glasse, leauing it so halfe a daie, stirring it often times: Then make your description or figures as you will, with Ware or artificiall Dere and Oile of Line mixte together, or Vermilion mixt also with Oile of Line, then annoint it with that water, and let it alone so the space of a daie: But if you will haue your description verie deepe graued, leaue it so standing

longer.

But if you will engraue writings or Images, you shall make a grounde of ware, wherevnto you shall make your description with the point of a bodkin euen to the botome.

Then poure the water vpon it which water will engraue it. Or else you may laie vpon your description made as before is saide, some Mercurium sublimatum, and then caste some good Vinegre, vpon it, and lette it alone so halfe an houre,

An other stronger and more biting.

TAke a quarter of an vnce of Spanish grēene, Alumē plumæ salte Armoniacke, Tartar, common salte of each a quarter of an vnce, all being well stampt and mixt with strong Vinegre, leaue it so the space of an houre. And if you will that your description be high or raised vp, write it with artificiall Vere and Vile of Line, braied & mingled together: and let it drie well: Then heat the saide water in a pan leaded within, letting it alone vpon the fire. Then take your steele and hold it ouer the said panne, vpon the which you shall poure of the said water with a spoone and so the water will fall againe into the panne and there shall be nothing lost. Do thus the space of a quarter of an houre, but let not the water be too hote, least that the Vyle which was mixt with the vernish go not out.

This donne, rub ouer the said substances with ashes or quicke Lime, and then shall you finde that which before was annointed, whole and high, and the other engraued.

To make a colour of golde or siluer to lay vpon metall, and to make also a ground of golde or siluer vpon yron, Belles or Stones, which shall not go off with water.

TAke one parte of Vere, the second parte of Minium, the fourth part of Bole armenicke, and as much Aqua

vitæ

vitæ, and braie all together with Oile of Linesæde, and put to it also the bignesse of a little Nut of Gallitenstein, & three or foure drops of vernish: If the colour be too thick put a little more of the said Oile to it: Then straine it thorowe a fine linnen cloath into some cleane vessell, and it will be as thicke as honnie: and then rubbe what you will with it, and let it drie, and then laie your golde or siluer vpon it.

A colour of gold to set vpon brasse or copper.

TAke a little potte well leaded, and put into it three vnces of oile of Linesæde, then take halfe an vnce of Masticke, and halfe an vnce of Aloes hepaticum citrinum, and make it well into a pouder, and put it into the sayd oile, and couer it close with an other pot wherein you shall make a little hole aboue, that is to saie in the bottome of the said pot that shall be vppermost. Annoint the saide pot well with potters earth, and let them be so close one vppon another, that nothing may come out: then put in aboue a stick broad at the end, with the which you may stirre it: & let all seeth as they do Painters vernish. This done Polish well that which you will gilt, and laie the said colour vpon it, and drie it in the sunne, and if there be not inough, put more on vntill it be well.

An other.

TAke drie Vernish, Amber, Alome, of these two asmuch of the one as of the other: Then take Vernish, and oyle of Linesæde, seeth all together on a fire of coales in a pot well leaded, that it may be well mixt together: then assaie it vpon a Knife, and if it be too thicke, put more oyle to it, but if it be too cleare or too thinne put more Alome to it.

An other.

TAke halfe an vnce of Aloe hepaticum citrinum, halfe an vnce of Amber, these two being made in pouder sette them on a moderate fire in a pot well leaded, but let it not be too hoate at the first. And when all is molten, poure some boyling oile vpon it, sturring and miring it well together with a little sticke: after this let it coole, and straine it thorow a linnen cloth.

An other.

TAke halfe an vnce of Bole Armoniacke, halfe an vnce of white gumme, and set it vpon a fire of coales, putting to it an vnce of oile of Line-seed, and when you may, draw it in length like a threed, it is made.

A colour of gold vpon brasse.

TAke Oile of Line-seede well clarified on the fire: then put to it Amber, and Aloe hepaticum citrinum, of each alike, and being well stamped, mingle it so well with oile on the fire, that it may be thicke, then take it from the fire and set it on the ground well couered the space of three daies: And the brasse that you shall gilte shall take the colour of golde.

To make copper of a siluer colour.

TAke wine Lees, alome & salt: braie well al together vpon a stone: and put vnto it a leafe or two of siluer, braying them with the other foresaid things. Put all in a pot well leaded puting to it some water: then casse your copper into it, & after rub it with a rubber: and so shall you see when it is inough.

To gilte iron or steele.

TAke one part of wine Lees, halfe as much of salt armoniacke, and as much Spanish greene, and a litti. salte: Seeth all in white wine and annointe your iron and steele with it, when you haue well polished it: and so let it drie, & then gilt it with gold ground.

To make a water for to gilt vpon yron or steele.

Take

TAke an vnce of the ashes of Wine lees burne, an vnce of white wine, an vnce of Alome, halfe an vnce of sal Gemma, Alumen Plumæ the waight of two groates, Spanish greene the waight of two groates, Coper as the waight of a groate, bate salte, a pinte of Kuening: seeth this vnto the halfe, and then put it in a new pot laying vpon it vii. or viii. new paper leaues, and a tile ouer that, to the end it may take no aire.

To keepe all manner of yron, or steele cleane, and also all maner of instruments of warre.

TAke leade filed verie small, and put it in a pot with oile Oline, vntill it couer it, leauing it so nine daies together: Then annoint with the same oile, Harnesse, swordes, yron or steele, and it shall neuer ruste. The grease of neates feete sodden, is also good for the same.

Certain receiptes cõtaining the maner how to take out quikly with water or lie, without hurting any thing, al maner of spots of Garmẽts of cloth, veluet, silke, or other, whether they be spots of oile, grease, wine, or whatsoeuer they be.

To bring cloth that was stained to his colour againe.

TAke a pounde of earthen pottes bruised, and hauing poured vppon it, about foure pintes of Water, let it rest a night. Then poure out the Lie, and put into the same twa Dre Galles, and a handfull of drie birchen Leaues, and let them seeth together.

ther halfe an houre longe, or vntill the Leaues goe to the bottome. Then let it coole, and such colour as you will restore that was stained, take the shearings or flockes of the cloth of the same colour, and seeth it againe with the said Lie, leauing it so to rest the space of xiiii. daies or more: for the Lie will draw vnto it selfe the colour of the shearing flocks. Then poure it out, and wash the cloth with it, and it shall receiue his first colour againe.

To take the spots out of cloth.

TAke colde Lie made of the ashes of Beech, and put to it a little wine Lees, and of the old claie of some Duen, put the cloth into it where the spot is, for it will take all the spots out, then wash your cloth with cleane water, and drie it in the Sunne. And if the spots be not well taken out, do it againe as before.

An other way.

TAke sixe vnces of Alumen Fecis, foure vnces of rawe Tartar, two vnces of Alome, halfe a Dragme of Camphire, halfe a Dragme of Dragons bloud: stampe them well, and mingle them well together. Then take sixe vnces of an Ore Gall, three pintes of cleare water, put all together in a kettle, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two third partes, then straine it thorowe a linnen cloath, & though the Gall nor the Camphire were not in it, yet the water would be strong inough: when you will occupie it, bath the peece of new cloth in the saide water, and rubbe well the spot withall, and when the cloth is no more weate with rubbing, weate it againe, and rub the cloath with it vntill the spot be out. This done, take hote water, & wash the place where the spot was: but if the cloath be white take a little sope with the same water, and distill it, and occupie it as before.

An other way.

TAke sixe Ore Galles, and twice as much raine water, halfe a pounde of Tartar, an vnce of Alome, stampe them

them small, and take a Glasse full of Vineger, into the which you shall put sixe Dragmes of Vitriol well braied, poure all together, and seeth it vntill it be diminished of the two third parts, and then vse it as is aforesaid.

A water to take spots out of white cloth.

TAke foure vnces of Alumen Fecis, a pinte of water, seeth them vntill they be consumed to the fourth parte. Then take white Sope and cut it small, and an vnce of Alome: put all into the water, and let it stande the space of two daies, and vse it for your white cloth as before.

To take spots of grease or oyle, out of white cloth.

TAke whaie of Milke sodden with floure, steepe your clothe in it so farre as to the spotte the space of a night, then wash it with faire riuer Water, and hang it in the most heate of all the Sunne: but if the cloth be of a noble colour, then you may not let it be too hote least the Sunne hurt the colour: for the heate of the Sunne hurteth faire colours.

To take spots of grease and oile out of all sortes of cloth white or other.

TAke the Water that Pease hath beene sodden in, and steepe your cloath where the spotte is in it, and then wash it with cleane riuer Water, and hange it in the sunne.

Another.

TAke colde Lie, Lees of white Wyne made a little hoote, and mixe them well together. But you must take heede they be not to hoate and wash your cloth as before.

To take spots of wine out of all manner of cloth.

TAke Lie made with ashes of Beech, white Wyne Lees as much of the one as of the other, laie your cloath in it a night, and wash it afterward with colde whaie and drie it in the sunne.

To take all manner of spots out of silke.

Take

TAke the iuyce of greate and rounde Mushroms of a sharpe taste, weate the spottes in it the space of two houres, and then wash them with clere water, and let them drie.

To take all spots out of Crimson Veluet.

TAke the ashes made of vine twigges, and make therewith good Lie, whereof you shall take but a pinte, and put into it halfe an vnce of Alumen Fecis, and let it stand a little while, and then straine it.

This done, take a dragme of Alome, halfe a dragme of Spanish sope, and halfe a Dragme of softe sope, a quarter of a Dragme of common salte, and a quarter of salte Armoniacke, halfe a quarter of the iuyce of Celondine, a quarter of the gall of a Calfe. Put all together and straine it thorowe a linnen cloth. And when you will occupie of the saide water, take flocks or shearing of scarlet, and a little Brasill small, seeth all that a little in the saide water, and then straine it thorowe a linnen cloth, and you shall haue a faire water, which will take the spots out of any like crimson colour. And what colour soeuer your cloth bee of, that hath the spottes, the same colour flockes, or shearing must you take. Notwithstanding if it be not red, you must leaue out your brasill.

A water to take all spots out of cloth of golde and Veluet.

TAke rawe red Arsenicke, Martem Crudum, as much of the one as of the other, and when they bee well brayed poure some faire water vpon them, and putting the Herbe Cinckfoile to it, seeth it vnto halfe: and then let it coole, and set it in the sunne two houres: then wash your cloath in it, and let it drie in the sunne.

To make a sope that taketh out all spots.

TAke a pounde of roche Alome, beate it into pouder: the rootes of Iris of Florence made in pouder, halfe a pounde of new layed egges, two pounde and a halfe

of

of Spanish sope; braie the saide pouders with the Egs and Sope, and make thereof rounde balles. If one Egge be not inough take as manie as you shall thinke good. And when you will take out anie spot of grease, wash the place or the spot on both sides of the cloth with faire water; then rub it with the said balles and cloth vpon cloth. This done, wash out the ordure with clean water; & wring the cloth to make the grease or filth come out the better. Then wash it still with cleane water, and it will be cleane.

To take the spots of black incke or other things, out of wollen or linnen cloth.

TAke gréene Lemons or gréen Orrenges with their pils, the which the Italians call Pomi de Adam, or which of the two you will: take but the liquid moistur which you shall take out by pressing it, wherewhith you shall rub well the spottes, and let them drie. This done, take luke warme water, and wash the said spots, and let them drie againe. And if you sée that at the first time the spots be not well inough taken out, do it once againe, and the cloth will returne to his colour againe.

To take spots out of Scarlet or Veluet of colours, without hurting any thing at all the colour.

TAke the iuice of Saponaria, called of the Apoticaries Condisi, or Lauaria, the which you shall lay vpon the spot leauing it so an houre long, if it bée in sommer, and foure houres if it be in winter: Then take luke warme water and wash the spot with it, and if it scoure not cleane; put more iuice vpon it, or else of the said moisture of the Orenges or Lemons: but if it be scarlet not died in graine, laie vpon halfe sope, and halfe iuice: and then wash it with hot water, and the spot will go out.

To take the spots of oyle from parchment or white paper.

TAke shéepes bones and burne them, and make them into pouder: and rubbe the spotte on both sides with the

the same pouder, and laie it so betwene two bourdes in a presse the space of a night, and the spot shall awaie.

Diuers waies for to die threed, yarne, or linnen cloth, teaching how to make the dying of colours, and also to die bones and hornes, and to make them soft, vnto what forme and fashion a man will.

To die threed, yarne, or linnen cloth into a sad browne.

TAke a pound of bastard Saffron, the which you shall put in a little bagge, and hang it in riuer water a daie and a night. Then wash it so much, that it giue no more yellow colour: this donne, make a ranke of Saffron in a pot not too ticke, then a rewe of Saffron and a rewe of ashes, and couer it well, & let it stand seuen or eight houres: then take eight pots of water, foure pots of Vineger, and putting the Saffron with the ashes in a long bag and sharpe pointed at the ende: straine xv. or xvi. times the said water and vineger thorowe it hot. And this is the first dying or colour.

Then take againe as much water and vineger, and straine it thorowe, and this shall be the second dying. Do the like the third time, and it shall be the third dying. This colour you shall heate, and lay your threed or linnen cloth in it, the space of a night, then hang it vp without wringing or rubbing it. Do in like manner with the second colour & with the third, but let it lie in it seuen houres long.

To die threed or linnen cloth blew.

TAke the berries of Ebulus, verie ripe, and well dried in the sunne, laie them in vineger xii. houres, then rub them with

with your hand, and straine them thorowe a linnen cloth, putting to them some Verdet bruised, and alome alone. If the blew be to be clear e put more Verdet to it, and laie your thred or linnen cloth in it.

A blew colour to die all things.

TAke an vnce of the beating of copper, a dragme of salt, three spones full of Vineger. Put all togeather in a ladle of copper, or some other strong vessell of copper, and when you will die, putte the saide matter into the whole decoction of Brasill, and die with it what you will.

An other way to die blew.

TAke three partes of ashes of Lees burned, one part of vnslect lime, and make thereof lie let it clarifie and then straine it thorowe a course linnen cloth. Take iv. pots of the same water, and poure it vpon a pound of Flanders blewe, such as is taken of the diers caudrons, and mingle them well together with a sticke. Then sette it on the fire vntill you can scante indure your hande in it. But before you do die anie thing, you must haue your linnen cloth boiled in alome and dried againe, and plunged afterwarde in the hote Lie twice or thrice, according as you will haue the colour darke or cleare. The substance must be hot before you occupie it.

To die red.

TAke halfe an vnce of Brasill scraped, halfe an vnce of Vermilion well braied. Boile them together in raine water, and put into it the bignes of a Nut of Alome. Seeth all vnto the halfe, and die with it. You may seeth also the Brasill twice or thrice putting to it at each time a little Vermilion. Also you may make of it as many dyings and colours as you will.

Another way.

TAke vnslect lime, and put a little water vpon it, and let it stand a night, and afterwarde straine the cleareſt

thorowe.

thorow a linnen cloth, and for euerie pinte of water put in halfe an vnce of scrapped Brassell. Let it seeth vnto the half, and put to it halfe an vnce of Alome, set it vpon wood, and let it heate, but not seeth. When you will haue that you will die, readie prepared, in suche sort as here followeth. Take Lees of red wine, and put it in a bag that all the wine drearie out, and the Lees ware drie. Make thereof balles as big as a hennes egge drying them in the sunne, and burning them after into ashes, and of these ashes make a strong Ly, and make it verie hote, & then weate in it the thing that you will die, drying it afterward, and then die it with the aforesaid colour.

To dye red.

TAke for euerie pound of cloath a quarterne of Alome, and seeth it, and put the cloath in it two houres long. Then take the roet of Brasill with gumme Arabick, and let them seeth a quarter of an houre. Then straine it, and put into it your threed, cloath or anie thing that you will.

To make faire russet.

TAke a pottle of water, an vnce of Brassell: seeth them vnto the halfe, then take them from the fire, and putte as much graine to them as you shall thinke good, and halfe a quarter of gumme. If you will haue but a sleight red, poure it into an other pot, or put to a quarterne of Alome in pouder; and let it so stand a night.

To die Wood, Bones, and Horne, into greene.

TAke two partes of Spanish greene, a thirde parte of salt Armonicke, braie them well together, and putte them in Vineger. And put into it the thing that you will die, couering it well, and so let it stande vntill it be greene inough. But before you die anie thing you must laie it halfe a daie in Alome water, and then drie it well againe.

An other Greene.

Put

Put your horne, or wood, or that you will die, in a vernished pot, and put to it strong vineger, mingling with it some verdegrease that is very thicke and not cleare. Cover it well, and set it seuen dayes together in a dunghill, and if then it be not greene inough, let it stand there longer. A man may doe the like with Spanish greene or verpet.

To die horne, bone, and wood, into red.

TAke quicke lime, and cast some raine water vpon it, and let it so stand a night: the next morning, streine the clearest thorow a linnen cloth, putting to it for euery pot of water, halfe an ounce of the scrapings of Brasill, and let them seeth well in it: but yet they must bee boyled in alome first, as before is said.

To die yellow.

TAke the barke of an Apple tree, not the outward harde and rough barke, but the inward, cut it in small loppins, and poure some water vpon them, and then put in your wood, bone or horne, to it with alome, and let it seeth well together.

To die blacke.

TAke Galles broken or brused in pieces, and seethe them in strong vineger: and put your wood, bone, or horne in it: and let all seeth well together. Take them then out, and put them in the whites of Egges, putting to it iuice of walnuts, and let them seeth well together.

To make horne soft.

TAke mans pisse, that hath beene kept stopt a Moneth together, put into it a pound of vnslecked lime and halfe so much of ashes of burned wine lees, foure ounces of Tartar, and as much salt.

Mingle all well together, and let it seeth well, and then straine it twice or thrice through a clothe. This done, keepe the saide lie well couered: And when you will soften any horne, let it lie eight dayes in it, and the horne will bee soft that you may cure it, and dresse it, after what sort you will.

Or else make a lie of the ashes of the heades and stalkes of Poppy, and in the same lie seeth your Hornes and other things.

To mollifie or soften horne, so that you shall imprint, or make any figures in it.

TAke a pound of the ashes wherewith glasses be made, a pound of quicke Lime, and a Pot of Water, let them seeth so long vntil the third part be consumed. Then put a feather into it, and plucke it out againe, and pill it betweene your fingers: for if the feather doe pill, it is a signe that it is sodden inough. But if it pill not, let it seeth more: and when it is sodden inough, let it clarifie and poure it out. Take then the sylings of Horne, lay them therein two dayes together: then annoint your handes with Oyle, and worke the Horne well betweene your handes as it were dough or Past, and then presse him into what forme or fashion you will.

Another way.

TAke the Juice of white Marrubium, and of Alexanders, and of Milfoyle, the Juice of Raddish rootes, the Juice of Celondine, and strong vineger. Wire all together, and put your horne into it well couered seuen dayes together in a dunghill. And then kneade it and worke it as you did before.

To cast hornes in a mould like leade.

TAke ashes of wine lees burned, and vnsleckt lime, and make thereof a strong lie, and put into it the sylings or sper apings of horne, and let them seeth well together, and they will be as it were Pappe, and put into it such colour as you will haue of it, and then cast it into what mould you will.

To make cleere stones of Amber.

SEeth Turpentine in a Pan leaded, with a little Cotten, stirring it vntill it be as thicke as Paste, and then poure it into what you will, and set it in the Sunne eight dayes,

and

and it will be cleare and hard inough.

You may make of this little balles, hafts for knives, and many other things.

Another.

TAke the yelkes of sixteene egges, and beat them well with a Spoone: then take two vnces of Arabicke, an vnce of the Gumme of Cherrie Trees: make these Gummes into a powder, and mixe them with the yelkes of the Egges, let the Gummes melt well, and poure them into a pot well leaded. This done, set them six dayes in the Sunne, and they will become hard, and shine like glasse, and when you rubbe them, they will take vp a straw vnto them, as other Amber stones doe.

To polish and to giue a glosse or lustre vnto precious stones.

TAke pouder of Antimonium, and disperse it abroad vpon a Table of Leade, that is verie euen and smooth. Polish vpon this Table your stone, and it shall keep and maintaine him in his lustre and glosse.

To make a stone that shall giue fire, and burne of it selfe if you weat it with your finger.

TAke the Load stone that hath vertue to draw vnto to him on the one side, and to put it away on the other side. Put in a pot leaded, and put to it four pound of pitch, and a pound of Brimstone, lute and clay well your Pot, and set it in a furnace, giuing it a smal fire, the space of a day and a night, augmenting the fire the second day and the third day more, vntil the stone be on fire.

After you haue made the stone on fire, and haue in this manner burned it, as is before said, you shall let it coole

againe, and your stone is prepared and made to giue fire when you will.

To mollifie or soften Crista'l and pretious stones, so that you may cut them like cheese, and that beeing put in a mould they shall be hard againe.

TAke in August the blood of a goose, and the blood of a bee goate, and let it drie vntill it bee very hard: And when you will mollifie and soften christall or pretious stones, take of the saide bloods as much of the one as of the other, and make it into pouder: and then poure some lie made with the ashes of burned Lees of wine, and let them be intermingled together in a pot, putting to them a dishe full of strong vineger. And when you will soften your stone, cast it in the same, and heate it a little and the stone will bee soft, so that you may cut and fashion of what sort you will: cast him afterward in colde water, and he will bee as hard within an houre as euer he was: and then giue him his glasse and lustre as before is said of the other.

To counterfeit pearles which shall bee very faire, and as they were naturall and true.

TAke in sommer the shelles of white muskles, and scrape them cleane with a knife: take likewise one part of Snaile shelles, of the cleanest you can finde: and when you haue washed them well, stampe them together in a morter of stone, as fine as you can, and wash them cleane in the Sunne vpon a linnen cloth, and then put them into a newe cleane potte, the which pot you shall lute and clay round about with Lutum sapientiæ: And being dryed in the Sunne, put it into a furnace, or kill of Lime, and let it burne there aslong as men are woont to let Lyme burne.

Then take it out, and you shall finde it turned into pouder

der as white as snow: This done, take the yelks of egges made cleane and broken asunder with a spoone: mingle the pouder with the yelke of egges in some cleane vessell: Then wash your hands cleane, and fashion your Pearles of what bignesse you will, piercing them with a hogs bristle while they be hot. This done, set them in some cleane thing in the sunne, and the hotter the better: yet take héede there come no raine to them: and then polish them in red wine, and let them drie againe, and you shall haue faire Pearles.

Diuers waies of gilding, siluering, and dying copper, yron, and other mettals: Likewise *to forme, melt, and to make certaine colours.*

To prepare Mercurie, and so to harden it that you may make it liquid, and worke it.

THe Emperour Frederick made many Images of this substance following, which seemed to be siluer, as at Vienna and Pieustant in Austrich, and this invention was found out by Master William and master Martine his Alchemists. To doe this you must melt Saturne, that is to say, Leade, and poure it in a round melting pot while it is hot. Presse into it little round stones, that you may haue litle round holes in it: vpon the which holes you shall lay a linnen cloth, and poure some Mercurie vpon it as much as you will, setting it so in hot embers vntill the Mercurie be hard.

And when it is hard enough, breake it in litle peeces, and cast them into strong vineger, and seeth them in it a

quarter of an hour. Or else take the iuice of the herb called Langdebeefe, with a litle vineger, and oyle, and seeth in it some peeces of your mercurie broken as before, and by this meanes it shall be mortified very well, otherwise it would reuiue againe. This done, take two vnces of salt armoniack, halfe a pot of vineger, and poure it with your mercurie sodden in a pot leaded, and luting and stopping it very well, let it stand eight or nine dayes: for by this meanes the vineger taketh away all the rednesse of the mercurie. This done, put your mercurie in a pot, well luted, and set it in a furnace vntill it be well burned, augmenting by litle the fire, that it may keepe the fire long in a like and temperate heat, vntil it make certaine chops or clifts, and then it is a signe that it is enough: then put the mercurie in a pot, in the bottome whereof there must bee some brimstone: stop well the pot, and set it in hot embers or ashes, or vpon a fire of coales, that it may heat by little and little, and that the mercurie may receiue the smoke of the brimstone. Doe so once a day thirtie dayes togither, and then take out the mercurie, for it is hard enough to beat and cast. Take of this mercurie fiue vnces, and ten vnces of Venus, that is to say copper, melt them togither, and it shall seeme at all trials, that it is true siluer.

A substance made of Paper or other things, to expresse or set out any manner of figure that you will, vpon white yron, &c.

LAy your Paper or parchment ouerthwart the white yron, then wet it on the outside, and let it dry againe: then take it off, and you shall see the print of it vpon the white yron.

To gild well.

SEeth your Siluer in Tartar, make it very cleane, rubbing it with brushes, and put it into the Tartar again: then take two parts, one part of salt Armoniack, one part of Verdet or Spanish greene, two parts of the beating

ting of copper: stampe all this small, and sift it, and put it into the Tartar with the siluer, it will get a red colour, vpon the which you shall gild.

How to bray gold for to gild with.

TAke a dragme of fine gold, beat it well, and put to it two dragmes of Mercurie mixt togither: then set a melting pot on the fire, and when it is glowing hot, put the gold with the siluer into it, and when the mercury shal be in part banished away in a vapour, poure it into a dish wherein there is a litle water, and wash it out, and it shal be ground and brayed.

To gild copper.

MAke a bottom or ground of quick siluer vpon the copper, then giue it one gild ouer with ground or brayed gold: then set it on the coales, & when it smoketh, take it away, and part and disperse it with the brush of copper wyer, and then set it againe on the fire vntill it bee liquid and soft, or melt, or drie, and when it hath béene so long vpon the fire that it hath gotten a red colour, take it off and make it clean with your brush of copper wyer, and then burnish it, and it is done.

To gild yron.

YOu must boile your yron in vineger, salt, the vitrioll, and if the yron be great, annoint the yron about with it, being hot, vntill it make it rise, then lay on your grinded gold, as before.

To take off the gold from the siluer that is gilt, so that the siluer shall remaine whole and sound.

PVt about your gilded siluer some brimstone: then take naturall mercurie in a gold-smiths melting pot, or other Vessell according as it ought to bee, and heat it, and put your gilt siluer into it, the mercurie will draw the ground vnto him: then rubbe your siluer with a

brush ouer the Mercurie wherein the gold is, then heat your siluer, and boile it againe in the water of Tartre, and it will be cleane.

When you will take your gold out of the Mercurie, put it in a little bagge of leather, binding it and stopping it about, as men doe Mercurie, without ouer a bason, and that which remayneth in the leather, put in againe in the melting pot vpon the fire, and let the Mercurie vanish in a vapour, and go away in the smoke. Then take that which remaineth, and poure it in a melting pot, and you shall finde your gold.

To separate siluer from copper, be it mony or otherwise.

TAke halfe an vnce of Verdet or Spanish greene, an vnce of white vitriol, as much of brimstone, halfe an vnce of alome, seeth all these things with a glasse full, or as much as you will of strong vineger, and put your siluer into it: your siluer will remain whole in the glasse, wherein you sodde it, and the copper consumeth in the moist humour.

A pouder which being laid vpon any thing siluered, will take off the siluer from it.

TAke a pound of wine Lees, a pound of Arsenick, a pound of common salt, a pound of quick lime. Mixe these togither, with the yelks of egges, and put them in a pot which you shall set in a furnace to sublime: and when it shall smoke somewhat yellow, it is enough.

To conuert and turne copper into brasse.

TAke copper what quantitie you will, and the third part as much of Lapis calaminaris, made in pouder, and put them togither in a melting pot: let them melt togither the space of an houre vpon the fire, and then poure them out.

To melt all mettall perfectly.

When

When the metal is moulten: you shal put the fourth part of Auxungia vitri, beside it, and it will melt perfectly.

For to giue a colour of Gold vpon Copper.

Take halfe an vnce of Copper, a dramme of Tutia Alexandrina, two parts of Dates, two parts of Figges, Grapes of a wilde Vine blacke, of the bignesse of three hasell Nuts, Muske the bignesse of a hasell Nut: stampe all these said things together, and make it like paste, and beat your Copper very thinne, and then cut it in peeces: This done, make one rowe of the said mixtion, and a little Tutia vpon it, and then your Copper vpon that, then some of the said mixtion, then againe of Tutia, and then of Copper, alwayes bed vpon bed: This done, lute or clay vp the Cresset or melting Pot that they are in, and set it on the fire, letting all the said things melt, and then poure them out, and it will be like to Gold.

Some take also Tartar, Beane flower, Tutia, as much of the one as of the other, steepe them well in Vineger, & then drie them, and lay them bed vpon bed, for euery vnce of Copper an vnce of the said pouder, and it will take colour as is aforesaid.

To make Verdet or Spanish greene.

Take Brasse or filed Copper, sprinkle it with olde pisse and salt Armoniack: lay the Copper vpon a bord in the Sunne, and when it is drie, sprinkle it againe vntill it wax greene. Thus is Verdet made. Take Copper beaten like a plate, make it cleane, and bray some Atramentum vpon a stone with pisse, & anoint the Copper plate on euery side, and let it drie in the sunne: then put it in a pot leaded, & set it on the coales, and let it heat the space of two houres, and sometime open the pot aboue, & when you see black smoke come

come out of it, take the pot from the fire, and let it cole, and open the pot for to take out the Copper plate, rubbing it into pouder betweene your hands: and that which will not yet turne to pouder, doe it againe in all things as you did before, vntill it may be made into pouder: then wash it with hot water or pisse in a basin, and let it stand still, for the Copper will goe to the bottome, and the Atramentum will swim aboue; then poure it out, and drie the Copper in the Sunne: This done, take of the said pouder a pound, of Tartar calcined two vnces, beat them together with childs pisse, and let them drie. Then put them in your pot, and burne them as before, with a great fire, vntill you see a greene smoake come out of it: and then let it cole againe, and open your pot, and you shall find it faire and greene.

For to make a white colour of Lead.

TAke Lead as much as you will, scrape it clean on both sides, and cut it into plates three fingers broad and a handfull long or more: making a hole at the end of each of them, hang them on a cord, and take a paile of Oke, or else a pot of three handfuls long, that hath a cleane couer: then hang your plates of lead round about the pot within side, and poure into it two pots of good vineger, and a handfull of salt, stirring them together vpon the fire, vntill they be readie to seeth: then couer the pot very well, that nothing breath out, and set it in a warme place, leauing it there ten dayes together: then open it, & take out the plates of Lead, and you shall finde at each side of the plates a white colour of a finger thicke, take it off with a knife, and put it in a cleane glasse. This done, hang your plates of Lead againe in the pot as before, couering them well as is before said, and setting it in a warme place, and at tenne dayes end take off the white colour with a knife as before, and hang them again in the pot, vntill you haue gotten white colour ynough.

ynough. Then bray all well together in a Morter, putting thereto a little water the space of halfe an houre, vntill it be thicke like gruell. Then put the said pouder in a pot or twaine, and set it in the Sunne, and let it drie and harden, and then shall you haue your white colour of Lead. But you must note, that you must alwayes hang the plates of Lead in the pot againe at euery time, as long as they will continue, and if the vineger diminish, you must still renew it againe.

For to make Lutum sapientiæ.

LVtum sapientiæ is a morter or clay for to lute or playster the Limbecks or pots that are set on the fire, because they shall not breake or cleaue. To make this Lutum sapientiæ, take the best Potters earth you can find, put it in a dish or platter of earth, or in some other vessell, & poure vpon it wine mixt with Horse dung, casting away the longest haires of the dung, mingle it finer all together, vntill it be as thick as paste, wherwith you may paste any thing: notwithstanding, put in it alwayes good salt for keeping it from cleauing.

How to lute or dawbe pots with a linnen cloth that will not burne.

PVt your linnen cloth into salt water, and let it drie of it selfe, then wet it in the yolkes of egges well beaten, and when you will lute or playster any pot with it, giue it one touch vpon it very thin with the foresaid Lutum sapientiæ.

For to solder glasses.

TAke Minium, and halfe as much of Quick lime, and the meale or else the flower that hangeth on the Mill sides or walls, and the yolke of an egge, in all this let a Linnen cloth be dipped or wet and holden, or layd before the fire, that it may be very clammie, meet to cleaue or sticke fast,

and

and so lay it faire and softly vpon the broken place of the glasse.

Another Lutum sapientiæ.

TAke Potters earth very cleane two parts, Horse dung one part, a little pouder of a Bricke, and the filing of yron, and a playster of Quicke lime, and mingle it with salt water & the yolkes of egges, and make thereof a past for to lute or clay pots withall. Or else take drie earth and stampe it, and sift & cast vpon it some wheat flower, ranke vpon ranke, and then the yolkes of egges and vineger, and mingle all together: then playster or lute glasses, pots, or limbecks with it, and drie them in the shadow, and they will neuer faile nor breake in the fire. You may also mingle it with Ore bloud in stead of water: it is also good for that purpose.

Touching all Separations of Gold, of Siluer, of Copper, and other Mettals, and how a man may trie them, and to vse them profitably: Which is a thing verie gainefull for all Goldsmithes, Merchants, and other that haue neede of it.

To separate Gold from Siluer.

BEat small the siluer wherein you thinke there is any gold, then cut it in smal pæces: then you shall put Aqua fortis in a glasse of separation vpõ a little fire vntil it be hot, & cast vp litle bubbles like bels. Then poure the water out into a cup of Copper, & let it cole, & by this means the siluer wil stick about the cup, the which you must let dry in the cup: & whẽ you haue poured the water out, melt the siluer

uer in a hollow sharde, and then take also the golde out of the glasse of separation.

Another way.

TAke siluer that is gilte, lute it vpon a potshard or a tile with leade, then turne it as thin & as fine as you can vpon some thing, then cut it in crooked and wrethed peeces and put it into the glasse of separation, poure in vpon it Aqua fortis a finger high aboue it, stopp the hole aboue, that it breathe not out, then hold it vpon a slow fire vntill the siluer be dissolued into the water, the golde remaineth in the bottome which is blacke: then cast out this water into a cuppe of copper as before, and poure vpon it some cleane Water, and the siluer will begin to gather into a curde, and will goe to the bottome. Then poure out the water againe, and dry the siluer with a sudden heate: This done put in a croset or earthen pot, and melt it, and being molten poure it out, and doe the like with the golde, and when you put it into the melting pot, put to it a little Borax.

Another way.

TAke Antimonium, and put it in a melting potte, that is with a sharpe pointed bottome, and melt it: take also the siluer that the golde is in, and melt it and poure it into the Antimonium, the golde will goe to the bottome, and the siluer will tarry in the Antimonium, then take halfe an ounce of copper, and two ounces of Leade, and the Antimonium, let them melt together, and poure them into an earthen Pot, the Antimonium will burne the copper, and the siluer will abide vpon the pot.

For to separate golde or siluer without fire or Aqua fortis.

TAke two partes of salte Armoniacke, and one parte of Brimstone, beate them into pouder, then annoynt your vessell

vessell, dish, or any other thing that is gilded, first with oile Oliue, and then disperse the said pouder vpon it, and when it is so fast vpon it, set it to the fire, and beate it ouer a vessell of water, and the gold will fall out of it.

To separate gold from siluer with a pouder.

TAke an eight part of brimstone, a sixteenth part of salt, three vnces of salt Armoniack, two vnces of Minium, and doe as is aforesaid.

To make gold softer.

TAke Mercurie sublimed, salt armoniacke of each alike, make them into a pouder, then put your golde into a melting pot, and when it is molten, put to it a little of this pouder and it will be soft.

Another waie.

TAke halfe an vnce of vitriol, halfe an vnce of Verdet, halfe an vnce of salt armoniacke, halfe an vnce of burned brasse: all being mingled with Aqua fortis, let it so repose in the heat two daies, and then let it harden: doe this three times with Aqua fortis, and lette it drie: make it into pouder, and put alwaies vppon it halfe an vnce of golde, a dragme of pouder, and poure it three times into it, and it will be softer.

To make gold and siluer softer.

TAke honie and oile of each a like, and quench your gold and siluer, being hot and glowing, three or foure times in it, and it will be softer.

To soften all mettals, and other things that are not soft, so that they shall be soft and gentle to be wrought vpon or forged.

TAke mastick', Frankencense, mirrhe, Borax, Vernix, of each halfe an vnce, make all into a pouder together, and cast the bignesse of two or three peason of it vppon the hard things and they will bee softe and tender: take what mettall you will, heate it vpon coales, and quench it in the water

water of salt Armoniack, and it will be soft.

An Oyle that maketh all mettals soft.

IF your siluer be not soft, melt it and poure into it this oyle that followeth: take saltpeter, Tartar, Salt, Verdet, boyle all together, vntill the water bee consumed, poure vpon it pisse, and let it so consume, and you shall haue an Oyle of it, the which you shal put into your siluer while it melteth and you shall make it soft,

To separate gold from copper.

MAke a furnace with a hole, that you may put in a peg or two, the which you may take out when you wil, and vnderneath in the bottome of the Furnace a gutter or hole, that the King which is the gold may remain in it: take twice or as much leade as Copper, and put it vpon the hole or gutter of the furnace powring it alwayes vntil there be no more leade: then take an yron meet for the purpose to take away the skim off it that it may be cleare and neat, for then shall the Copper be well prepared: this done, take a quarterne of common salt, of brimstone a quarter: of saltpeter a quarter, of orpiment a quarter: stamp these foure well in a morter, & poure the said pouder vpon the copper, when it beginneth to run and melt, the gold will goe to the bottome, plucke the peg out, and the king will remaine in the hole or gutter: take it out afterward with lead or Antimonium, and you shall find the gold.

Another.

TAke Antimonium, and melt it with your copper, and being molten you must skimme it verie well, then pour it into a dish of stone, adding to it quicklie as much quicksiluer, couer it with another dishe and shake it verie well together, the pouder draweth the gold vnto it, and when as it is cold againe open it, take the Mercurie out, and put it into another dishe, the which you shall sette vpon the fire: that:

that the Mercurie may goe away in a smoke, and you shall finde your gold in the bottome.

A pouder to separate gold.

TAke salt Armoniacke, Verdet, of each one part, Salt-peter two parts, Antimonium as much as all the rest together, make them into pouder, and doe as before, and the gold will goe from the copper.

To wash gold from copper.

TAke the copper that is gilt, and weat it in water, and then put it in the fire and let it be hot, and then quench it in cold water, and the gold will come off: rubbe it off with a brush of copper wier, and it will goe off.

For to get together the gold out of the threades of cloth of gold.

YE shall burne the golden threads into pouder, and bray the said pouder small vpon a Marble stone, and put it in a Basen, then poure vpon this pouder some water of tartar and Quicksiluer, and doe as before, and you shall haue fine golde.

To gilde so as it shall not out with any water that is.

TAke two parts of Otre, two parts of a Pommise stone burned vntill it be white, Tartre the bignesse of a good Walnut, braie the sayd colours together with Dile of linseed, and fiue drops of vernire, straine them thorough a linnen cloth, and you shall haue the substance to gilde withall.

How to gather together into one, the gold that is scraped off from letters and Images.

TAke the scrapings and put them in a glassefull of Water, vntill the chalke whereupon the gold was laied, bee thoroughly softened, wash it afterward e betweene both your handes: and then separate the best you can the chaulke from the gold: take the rest and grinde it vpon a grinding

stone

stone.

This done, put it againe into a glasse: then putte some well braied and small, in a cuppe of copper, and poure the water vppon it: let it seeth well, and then poure the same water againe into the glasse vppon the substance scraped, putting into the water som quicksiluer, and shaking it, and mouing it together a good space. The quicksiluer draweth to it selfe all the gold: then poure out all the water, and put the quicksiluer in a peece of wilde goates skinne, the which you shall bind well aboue: then make a hole with a needle, whereby you shall wring and make the quicksiluer to come out: and that which shall remaine within, shall be fine gold: and if the gold be not very faire, do vnto it as vnto the gold before.

To take gilt from a cup that is gilded within.

TAke Pyrethrum, and seeth it in strong vineger, so that there may come no smoke nor breath go out of it, then poure it into a cuppe gilt within, and the golde will go off, and goe to the bottome. For the proofe thereof, cast a siluer Ring gilte into it, and you shall finde the experience.

To make gold soft after the melting.

TAke as manie wedges of golde, as you haue molten, and put them one night into a furnace of morter in a pot: let them be thorow hote, but yet not so that they melt, and they will be afterward very faire and soft.

For to giue a colour to gold that it shalbe soft.

TAke Salte Armoniacke fired with quicklyme, for it is verie good, and worketh very handsomly and finelie: but it is better to take of Viride æris prepared, and then melt the Golde, and so maie you colour your Golde: the Viride æris is thus prepared: delaie it in vineger, and straine it thorowe a felte: and let it congele, and when it beginneth to waxe thicke, put to it some salte Armo-

niacke, and let it harden a great while, or els poure it vpon a cleane marble stone, and then melt your Golde with it, and keepe it well: for it will serue you also for other things.

To boyle Gold or siluer to make it receiue a faire colour.

TAke tartar well braied, and put to it some well water or raine water, and that which you shall boile in it, shall be faire.

To giue a colour to gold.

TAke the haires of a man to the bignesse of a finger, and lay them vpon quicke coales: and holde your gold ouer them with a payre of tongues.

For to make siluer fine.

YOu shall put siluer into a potte of earth, and to euerie marke of siluer put three vnces of lead. Let it be molten togither, vntill the flower of it ware redde. That done put it in another earthen pot, putting to it for euerie mark of siluer fiue vnces of Lead, and then poure it or straine it, and it will be fine.

To make siluer faire and white.

YOu shall put salt and tartar made in pouder, in a pan of copper: put some raine water to it, and let it seeth well, for it will become white: but before you seeth them you must heat or inflame them, and beware there come no yron into the panne, for then the siluer would become red.

To know if siluer haue anie gold in it or no.

DRawe a grosse or great streeke with your siluer vpon the touchestone, then take a dragme of verdet or Spanish greene well made into pouder with salt Armoniacke: mire them well with good vineger, vntill they be all of one colour, wete the line or strike made with your siluer with it, and if the siluer haue anie golde in it, the line or strike will remaine a while faire, and if there be none, the strike will not remaine faire but will go out

incontí-

incontinent. If you will haue a better proofe and more sure in steede of vineger put Aqua fortis, for that will incontinent put out the line or streeke, if there be no gold in it.

To mortifie or allay Mercurie or quicke siluer.

PUt it in a morter of yron, and put to it some oliue, or oile of bayes: this done, set it on a small fire, and let it seeth therein, but take heed that the smoke of it hurt thee not, for it is vnwholsome. put oftentimes some oile into it, and also strong vineger distilled, that it maie boyle in it. And by this meanes it will bee mortified and killed. Then take it out, for it is hard and will endure the hammer.

To gild steele or yron.

TAke one part of tartar, halfe as much of salt armoniack, as much verdet, & a little salt: seethe them in white wine, and vernish with it a harnesse made euen, and let it drie. And then gild it with golde braied or ground as Goldsmithes doe.

To separate gold or siluer from mettall or yron.

PUt some mercury in a goldsmiths melting pot, heating it vpon the fire, putting to it and mixing with it some vernish glasse brused small mixing all togither. Laie it vpon the siluer that is gilt: then laie it vpon the coales vntill it be hote, and rub it with a feather ouer some vessell: strain the mercurie or quicke siluer thorowe a linnen cloth, the which you shall afterward bring againe with saltpeter.

Siluer of tin to make vessel or other thinges.

TAke cleare, fine, and bright tinne, put it with true and naturall tinne in the fire, that it may purge and be made cleane from all dust, ashes, and filth, and when it is cleane enough and well skimmed, set it again on the fire. If there bee a marke of it, take halfe an vnce of mercurie, or somewhat more, and when it beginneth to rise in the first heate, take also the powder of

Cantorides, and cast it into it, and a locke of a womans haire that it may burne in it. Hauing had fire inough, and all being melted together : poure into it the pouder aforesaid, sprinkling it first a little with water of Artemesia, and then take it sodainly from the fire, and let it coole a great while.

To white anie vessell of copper, within and without, with siluer colour verie easily.

TAke two parts of mercurie, three parts of tinne : Melt first the tinne in a melting pot, and then put the mercurie to it. Stirre it well together, and then poure it out, and let it coole, and stampe it well in a morter vntill all be brought into a pouder,

Then take alome and stampe it also in a morter, and it will be like a white pouder, the which you shall lay vppon a marble stone, garnished on the sides, with Potters claie, in a moyst caue or celler : setting vnder it a glasse. The alome will turne into a water vpon the stone, and will run into the glasse. And when you will siluer your vessell of copper, take the saide water of alome, and annoint your vessell with it, and let it drie. Doe thus three or foure times, and leaue it open that the bottome may be the better. Then take the pouder that you haue made, and rubbe it vpon it, and your vessell will be white and seeme as it were siluer.

To make vessels of copper white like siluer, both within and without.

TAke one part of Azure, two partes of mercurie, three partes of white Arsenicke, mixe them togither : then take grease and melte it in a panne, taking the filthe from it, making it very cleane. This done, mixe them together, and make thereof as it were an ointment, anoint your vessell with it, within and without verie well: that done, put it in a newe dishe of Oke, or else in newe and freshe Oken leaues, couering it well. Digge a hole and lay it in the earth, in a

place

place where the sunne shineth most hottest, leauing it so the space of three monthes, and then take it out, and make it cleane with water and a brush, and you shall finde your experience.

To make that tinne crack not.

TAke strong common salt, and honnie, as muche of the one as of the other, according to the quantitie of your tinne, poure your tinne vii. times in it, then straine out your tinne, for by this meanes it will purge and leaue cracking. Put that in a Pot, the which you shall clay or lute about very well, and set it in a Furnace a day and a night, and you shall finde as it were a lyme of gold.

As touching the making of certaine oiles, and waters, and other substances which are of maruellous vertue and operation.

To take Salamanders for to occupie or to serue a mans turne.

WHen you see the Salamanders lie and sleepe in the sun, put on a paire of gloues, and so go take them fayre and softly before they cast their venim (which is yellowe) thē put it in some vessel of glasse, wherin there is mans bloud. Then it will serue your turne verie well.

To fine golde with Salamanders.

TAke two pounde of filed brasse or copper, a pot of Goates milke, nine Salamanders, put all this in a pot, wide and large beneath, and narrow aboue, couer it with his couer fast and close, but let the couer haue a hole in the toppe: digge the saide Potte into the moyst of the earth so deepe that nothing appeare but onely the couer where the hole is, so that

the Salamanders maie haue aire and not die. Leaue it so vntill the seuenth daie after none. Then take your pot out, and you shall find that the Salamanders constrained by hunger shall haue eaten the copper, and the great force of the poyson causeth the copper to turne into golde. This done, make a hole as deepe as two fingers, into the which you shal put your pot with the Salamanders, then make about it a fire of coales which may burne aboue and beneath: yet lesse beneath then aboue, and the pot is set in the ground because the copper shall not melt.

And when you thinke that the Salamanders be burned to ashes, take the pot from the fire, and let it cole well. This done put the copper & the pouder into some vessell to wash it, and poure water vppon it, making cleane the copper with the said pouder: then hang it in the smoke, and let it drie wel, and you shall haue good gold, and you shall let the goldsmith fine it, and make it cleane.

The mother of all waters, for to make all mettals liquifiable.

TAke a pound of Sal nitrum, a pound of vitrioll, stamp eche of them by it selfe, and then mingle them togither in a morter, distill the saide water, without adding anie other water to it. Take an vnce of the saide water, an vnce of wine not distilled, put them togither in a glasse, and they will burne of themselues, so that you may light a candell at them: it is also the mother of all colours.

Also take three vnces of the said water, three vnces of mercurie, the fourth part of quick brimstone, put them all togither to dissolue in a glasse. And when they be dissolued, let the smoke come out, and you shall find the mercury fixed very red. And so may you fixe all the Spiritus.

If you will make this water altogither strong, adde

to

to the seuen parts of all these things aforesaid, bitriol and saltpeter, a pound of eche, and distill them, putting the water into a glasse againe, & it will be so strong that it will breake both yron and things made with forge.

To prepare common salt.

TAke white salt, and poure vppon it some stale pisse, wherein hath bẽn (a whole daie) steeped some quicke lyme: mixe them well togither fiue times a day, and let it repose the night, straine the pisse thorowe a felt, and put all that is within into a pan leaded within, mingling it wel togither vntill it become water. Then seeth it vpon coales vntil it be hard, and make it into a pouder, and put it in an Oxe bladder, binding it well aboue, and then hang it in a Caudron full of hotte water, leauing it there vntill the salt be turned into water. Doe this ten times, and at last time let it burne so that it be a fire red, then let it coole, and thus is common salt prepared.

To prepare salt Armoniacke.

TAke x. pound of prepared salt, and poure on it some warm pisse of a man that is in health, and hath not drunke but wine, and let the salt dissolue in the said pisse, and go to the bottome, then straine it thorowe a felt into a caudron, put to it some sot of a bakers ouen, boyling it togither. When this salt is drie, poure vpon it some mans pisse, and doe this so long vntill the ten pots of vrine be consumed in the ten pound of salt.

You must take heede, that the caudron runne not ouer when the vrine boileth. If peraduenture it rise so that there is great daunger of running ouer: you shall poure some cleare water vppon it, and mixe altogither vntill all turne into water, let it stande, and cast the cleare out, and seeth it so long vntill it be drie, the which beeing drie you shall take and putte in a newe dishe, and

draie it in the sunne: and then sublime it in this wise.

Take the said two pound, and two pound of filed yron, and mingle them well together, and put them into a vessell that is called Rotunda, luting it well with Lutum Sapientiæ: then set it vpon a treuet in a furnace of sublimation, making a good fire vnder it one day, during vntill the vessell bee thorow red hot vnderneath.

Then let it coole againe in the night vntill the morning, and then open it, and you shall finde vpon the vessell white salte, the which you shall take awaye, and putting to it as much common salt prepared, you shall bray them both wel togither the space of halfe a long sommer daie, making a small and slow fire vnder it, let it coole againe, and braie it againe, and sublime as before: This do you three times, and then keepe it, for it is good.

To make Sal Alkali.

TAke the ashes of lees of Wine burned, quicke lime, of eche equall quantitie, and put them into three stillitorie Glasses one ouer another, to the intēt that that which falleth from the one may distill into the other: then poure the water of the lowermost into the vppermost, hauing a potte leaded vnderneath. Put oftentimes the same lie thorowe it vntill the ashes be no more bitter. Let the same lie stand a night, and seeth it in the morning in a Pot leaded vntill the water consume away and become hard: then let it coole, you shall finde a stone in it called Alkali, the which you shall beate in pouder, and fill a newe potte with it halfe full, and couer it not, and put it in a furnace of calcination, making at the first a little fire vntill it seeth: then a great fire vntill it beginne to melte like Leade, then poure it quickelie into another potte, and let it coole, and it will be Sal Alkali, which you must keepe in a Glasse.

To make Sal boras.

Tak

TAke tartar calcined in such sort as we will declare afterward, the same being made in pouder, put some hot water vpon it vntill it dissolue, stirring it well with a sticke, then straine it thorough a linnen cloth and doe as before, so long vntill the water be thicke and troubled, then straine it thorow a bag vntill it war cleere and hath taken the bitternesse out of the lées or tartar: which thing you shall knowe when the lées pricketh no more vpon your tung. Then take Sal commune præparatum, and putting to it water of tartar, poure them together into a pan of yron or frying pan, seething them vntill they be thicke, and then put them in a new pot vntill they be hard: You shall turne oftentimes the pot, and when the said pot would cleaue or burne to, let it coole, and open it and you shall haue Sal boras Philosophorum, as good as the true Boras.

Water of Mercurie.

TAke a quarterne of sublimed and fired Mercurie and as much of the stone Galitsenstein: braie them together vpon a marble stone: then hauing put them in a linnen bag, make a hole in a horse dunghil, putte them in a glasse into the same hole not touching the sides of the hole in any wise, to the intent it file or soile not, make two funnels and hang the bag with Mercurie and Galitsenstein ouer the glasse, couering it with a good strong linnen cloth that nothing fall into it: then laie dung enough vpon it, and leaue it so a fortnight together vntill the Mercurie be stilled as water out of the bag. If the water be not white enough, bray it again with the Galitsenstein, and doe as before, continuing it vntill the water be good Ad lunam faciendam.

Water of salt Armoniacke.

TAke salt Armoniacke as much as you will, as much of the yeolkes of egges: mixe them well together, putting to them a little vineger, that it may drop or run the better.

Then

Then hang it ouer a glasse in a dunghill as before is said of the water of mercurie, or else set it vpon an euen stone smoth and slipperie in a moist celler laying the stone a little at one side, and setting a glasse vnderneath with a fonnell, and morter at one side of the stone, that it may not run but into the fonnell: then passe it thorough a felt and keep it well: for it will serue your turne verie aptlie.

A water called Aqua lactis virginis.

TAke Litarge made in pouder, and put it in a pan with good vineger, seeth it well with a little fire, and passe it through a white felt vntill it ware cleare, and while it distilleth put it euer in againe vntill it be cleare and white: then take Axungia vitri made in pouder, and sift it, and doe with it as with the litarge, and there will come also water out of it: Wire these two waters together, and they will bee as white as milke, and it is called Lac virginis.

Water of salt Alkali.

TAke salte Alkali and yelkes of egges, braie them with good vineger, and doe as is before said of the water of mercurie.

A water called Aqua croci Martis.

MAke of the greene Galitzenstein stone in pouder: and fill therewith a new pot and steepe it well. Burne it euen in such sort as is saide afore of the alome. When it is as red as vermilion it is enough. Then put some good vineger into a limbecke and distill it in a fornace with a small fire. Doe thus three times: afterwards put into it asmuch as into the redde Galitzenstein, stirring them alwaies together with an yron three daies long: put them againe into a limbecke, and still them as before. If the water bee not redde enough, put more of the said pouder vnto it, stirring it well together, and distilling it as before, it will bee verie good Crocus Martis to make gold.

To

To calcine Tartar.

TAke tartar of white wine, wash it with hot water, and let it drie: then fill a pot of a quart with the saide tartar, couering it well aboue, and set it in a fornace of Calcination, and let it burne vntill there come out no manner of smoke. Then let it coole and make it in pouder, and putte it into another pot, luting it well with Lutum sapientiæ, then leaue it in a fornace of Calcination, wherein there is a good fire, the space of three daies or more, vntill the tartar be as white as salt, the which you shall keep in some warme place.

To calcine egge-shelles.

WAsh egge-shels in Lixiuio colatitio and let them drie, take awaie before or after, the little skin that is in them: then put them in a great pot vppon the fire, and burne them to ashes stirring them well: then put them in a little pot & doe as with the tartar: when they be burned as white as chalke, they be calcined enough.

To calcine or burne Tutia.

RED Tutia or yellowe is the best: put the same into a melting pot and set it vpon the fire, and let it burne hotte. Quench it then in good vineger: doe so nine times, and then braie it small like vnto floure vppon a stone, and kéepe it.

A water called Aqua lunaris.

TAke an hundred hen egges, take out the yealk and beat the white, put it into a glasse, and stop it well aboue, and set it in horsedung foure and twentie daies, goe to it euery daie and take the dung from about it with a stick, leauing it so a good houre that it may haue the aire, then couer it againe.

And when it hath bene there a long time, there will come out of it a water, the which you shall poure out into another vessell or glasse and let it coole, and that which was congeled

vpon

vpon the water cast awaie, and put into it some lime of egs that the water may be aboue it foure fingers-broad: mingle them together, and poure them in againe stopping it well, and set it againe in the horse dung, leauing it so a long time as before, then take it out and put it in a melting pot, stirring it well, and set it vpon a white felte, and by the measure that it distilleth in, poure it againe vpon it, continuing so vntill the water be cleare, cast out the lees and the water is good, Ad Lunam & Solem.

Aqua causata.

TAke two pounde of the ashes of lees of wine burned, a pound of the ashes of walnut-shels burned, two pound of the ashes of burned beane stalkes, a pounde of the ashes of the slips or twigs of vines: mingle all these together, and poure water vpon them, and adde to it some quick lime: for each pound of the saide substance you must haue two pound of water, then let it seeth together one seething, and let it stand and repose a daie and a night, stirring it fiue times a daie.

This doone, poure that which is cleare into a caudron, & put to it an vnce of arsnicke, an vnce of reagall, an vnce of calcined tartar, and a quartern of salt Armoniacke, make all into pouder and put it into water, and let it seeth vnto the halfe, let it coole againe: and then put it in a limbecke, and distill it as is said. And when it will distill no more let it coole, and open the Limbecke and poure it in againe and distill it thus fiue times, and keepe the water distilled. Mercurie is hardned and fixed in the same water as wee haue said in another place: keepe also the lees, for it is good for to harden mercurie, as thus, take Mercurie, put it in a melting pot, and heat it, poure the forsaid lees into it, and mingle them together and it will kill the mercurie, and make it hard and blacke, so that being cold againe it is as harde as a stone, the which you may sublime.

A water called aqua causcica.

TAke one part of sal Alkaly, one part of common alome, one part of alumen plumæ, one parte of white Galitsenstein stone, one part of salt armoniacke, two parts of common salt prepared, bray all these very small and fine vpon a grindstone and weat them with vineger, or verie hotte water, and put them in a glasse, the which you shall dig and set in a dunghill, leauing it there three wéekes. All will be turned into water, put the same water in a melting potte, and do as before you did with the felt, distilling it thorough the felt into another melting potte. Kéepe it so in a glasse, for it is good to make siluer: the felte must be sharpe at the neather end and broad aboue.

Aqua auri pigmentum.

TAke foure partes of Orpiment, two partes of salt Armoniacke, one part of calcined egge shels, and one part of common salt, bray these well vpon a marble stone, weat them with vineger, and let them run off from the stone into a glasse in a celler, or set them vnder a dunghill vntill they be turned into water: then distill it as you do Aqua fortis. But in braying the Orpiment, you must stop your mouth and your nose, because of the smoke or fume of the water, which is hurtful.

Water of common salt prepared.

TAke a pound of common salt, a quartern of alom, bray them vpon a marble stone with vineger, and let it run from the stone as before is said, and distill it thorough a felt and it is made.

A water of yeolkes of egges.

TAke yelkes of egges sodden verie harde, stampe them and put them in a limbecke, the first water which commeth out is white, the other red and thicke: but when it is colde, it is thinner and liquide. All that you rub with the same:

same water, getteth alwaies a good colour of gold.

Oyle of Tartar.

TAke white tartar calcined, braie it well vpon a marble stone and let it run into a glasse, as is aforesaid of the salt armoniacke and of the Crocus martis: and when all is run into the glasse, passe it thorough a felt so often vntill it be cleare, and keepe it in a cleane glasse.

An oile called oleum Laterinum or petroleum.

TAke a new tile whereon there hath bin no manner of water, make it hot and laye it in oile of walnuts, vntill it soke or drinke no more: then make it into pouder, and put it in a limbecke and distill it: and when it will distill no more, cast it out, and put in other, and doe as before three times, and you shall haue your oile.

Oleum Benedictum.

TAke oile oliue in steed of oile of walnuts, and doe as before.

Oile of Brimstone.

TAke a pound of brimstone wel made in pouder, a pound of oile of linesed: put them in a pot leaded, and boile them together vntill there rise a red froath or skimme vpon them. Put vineger into it, and the oile will beginne to rise vp, and taking off the froath or skim kéepe it and keepe the oile neat and cleane. Then washe your brimstone verie cleane, and poure some oile of walnuts vpon it, and lette it seeth as before, and when it wareth redde as before, poure againe some vineger vpon it, and skim off the oile, & keepe it with the first. Do this so long vntill the brimstone smoke no more, whether it be set vpon hot coales or vpon a hotte place. Then wash it in hot water and let it drie. Then put it into a thicke bag and binde it so that the brimstone may spread a broad in it. Put into a pot some quicke lime foure

fingers

fingers thicke, and laie the bag with the brimstone abroade vpon it: then poure some good vineger into it that it may be a handfull high aboue the lime, and let it seeth a whole daie. Then take the brimstone out of the bag and washe it well in hot water, poure out the water and let it drie, and it will be Sulphur purgatum & præparatum.

A note.

TAke that which before you haue gathered together, and make a strong lie of it, with quicke lime and ashes of wine lees burned, take twice as much of the same lie, and seeth them together vntill they be as it were sope. Put the skim or froath of the same into a glasse, which you shall sette in a dunghill ten daies: then braie it, and put it in a Limbecke, and distill it as before is said, and that which remayneth in the limbecke is Oleum fixum sulphuris, with this oile you may fixe all things.

To purge brimstone.

TAke common brimstone, stampe it verie small, and sifte it, put it in a pot leaded with three feet, and poure into it some good vineger, let it seeth slowlie a daie and a night: skim it with a wodden spoone full of little holes like a skimmer. When the vineger hath thus boiled with it a day and a night, put to it stale pisse that is well sodden and wel skimmed and passed thorowe a felt. Let it so seeth with the pisse two daies and two nights, and skim it as before; and passe it so often through the felt vntill the water be cleare, then let it drie in the sun, and it is purged.

For to sublime Brimstone.

TAke purged brimstone, as I haue taught you before in the chapter of the oile of Brimstone, of the which you will: Then take thereof a pounde of brimstone calcined, as is said in the chapter before, then take also a pounde of the offall of yron, yron brused verie small a quartern, braie them

them well & sifte them, then put them into a limbecke which hath a hole aboue, the which you shall stoppe with a pece of yron plate, lute well with clate the sublimatorie that no breath go out, and set it in a fornace to sublime, making a little fire vnderneath it, looke now and then vnder the pece of yron plate: the which when it is no more moist, stop the hole with lutum sapientię, and make the fire a little greater and leaue it so fiue houres: then take it off, and that which sticketh fast aboue vpon it, rubbe it off with a hates foote. Stir it againe with the lees that remaineth vnder and set it againe and sublime it as before. Doe thus three times, and alwaies rub off that which you find aboue vpon it and kepe it, and braie the lees by it selfe and doe as before, vntill they smoake no more vppon the fire: then cast them out, and take one parte of this sublimed brimstone, two parts of common salt prepared, braie them well together and sublime them as before, laiying first a plate vpon the hole. Hauing done this fiue times, take of the Brimstone before sublimed, and braie it with twice as much common salt prepared: and sublime it so often that the Brimstone be as white as snow, and then there will bee enough. Kepe it.

Oile of egges.

TAke Egshels stamped, hauing the little skin within taken awaie, keepe them. Then take the yeolkes of egs and beat them wel in a pot, and set a glasse of them vnder a dunghil of hotte horsedung the space of eight daies together: then take it out, and put the said egges in a limbecke, and lute it wel, and distil them thus three times, and there wil come Oleum ouorum.

Oleum auri pigmenti.

TAke auri pigmentum and braie it verie small, and seeth it with Oleum lunare in a little potte leaded: and when it

it is halfe consumed, put in a Limbeck and distill it: then take the lees, and bray them vpon a marble stone, and put them againe into a limbeck, and poure againe vpon it the same oile: doe thus three times and keep it, for it is good Ad fixationem.

Oleum Lunare.

TAke as much of Aqua lunaris, described before, as you will, distill it in a limbeck vntill it way drie, and you shall haue your oile, wherwith you may fixe all kinds, and harden also Mercury.

Oyle of Brimstone.

BRay brimstone with tartar in manner of pap, put it in a glasse vpon a fire of quick coales, three dayes, then bray it againe, and distill it in a limbeck, and that is called Oleum Sulphuris.

To sublime Mercurie.

TAke a pound of Mercurie, a quarterne of salt armoniack, poure vpon it good vineger, that they may be liquid: mingle them togither, and let them so stand vntill the next morrow. Bray them well vpon a marble stone: for all must bee brought into a pouder before you put the vineger to them: when you haue thus braied them that the Mercurie appeareth no more, let it drie, bray it wel so dry without vineger: then put it in a limbeck and sublime it in a fornace of sublimation, as before is said of the brimstone: bind fast the felt about the Limbeck that nothing breath out. The first two houres you shall make a small fire vnder it, vntill the moisture come out aboue, which you shall know by the vapour that is vpon the peece of Plate: then stop the hole and make a great fire vnder it two houres long: then increase the fire four houres long: then let it coole by little and little, and then open it, and you shall finde the Mercurie as white as a Lilly aboue, and that which sticketh on the side, and lieth vpon the lees, rub it off with a feather, and bray it with the lees & strong

vineger as before: let it drie, and sublime it as before. This doe so long, vntill the Lées smoke no more vpon the coales. Then take the Mercurie sublimed, and twice as much common salt prepared, mingle them together, and sublime them in a Limbecke as before. Doe this three times. Sublime the Lées, as is said, vntill they smoke no more vpon the coales, and cast them away. And if the Mercurie be not as white as Snow, take other common Salt prepared, and sublime it againe, vntill it be white ynough.

FINIS.

The

The fourth part of the Secrets of ALEXIS of *Piemont*, containing *sixe hundred foureſcore and odde* experimented medicines, pertaining to phyſick and Chirurgerie, long time practiſed by him, and in his *latter daies publiſhed to an vniuerſall benefit, hauing* vntill that time reſerued it only to himſelfe, as a moſt priuate and pretious IEWEL.

Tranſlated out of Italian into Engliſh, by RICHARD ANDROSE.

LONDON
Printed by *William Stansby*.
1614.

The fourth Part of the Secrets of the Reuerend Master ALEXIS *of Piemont.*

A remedie against Mists or Clouds, and other impediments which offend the sight.

TAke Eie-bright water, Fennell water, red Rosewater, and Celendine water, of each an vnce: of the iuyce of Rew, and of Rosemarie, of each two drams, of gumme Sarpine halfe a dram, of the gall of a Partridge or Kite, two scruples, mingle them, and make your medicine according to Art, and vse to put of it many times into the eye.

To kill wormes that gnaw and eate the haire.

TAke a quantitie of the seedes or roots of marsh mallowes, and boile them a litle, then let it coole, and of the Mucillage which shalbe taken thereof, you shall annoint the haire. The like effect is seene by annointing the haire with the Mucillage made of the leaues of willowes.

To destroy scurfe or scales in the head.

TAke a quantitie of the flower of Cicers, and of the seeds of marsh mallowes bruised and dissolued with vineger, then annoint the head, and afterward wash it with the decoction of Beets, and tops of Mulberie trees. Or else take of the beries of Ben, and of the floure of Beanes, of each like quantitie, boile them in water, with the which you shall wash the head.

Against the falling away of the haire from the beard or head, called in Italian, Tigna.

TAke of the pouder of the rootes of Ireos, called Flowerdeluce, and of the soot of the chimnie, of each like quantitie, mixe them with old oile, and annoint the head, or else take of Aristologia, of verdegrese, of Sal Armenicke, of Bdellium, of mustard seed, of gumme Dragant, of each like quantitie, bray them and mingle them with the oile of wheat, and vineger, of both as much as sufficeth, and adde thereunto a litle honie.

To heale Ring-wormes.

TAke of yellow brimstone, of the berries of Ben, of each a like, and being braied, mixe them with turpentine, and so annoint the sore.

Another for the same.

TAke of the ashes of Garlick burnt, and mixed with honie, annoint the place, or else take Styrax liquida, mingled with vineger, and annoint the sore: It helpeth also to annoint it with the gumme of brused Almonds. If the Ring-wormes shall be ulcerous, take of Incense, of Gum Dragant, of Brimstone, of Aloes, of each a dragme: of gumme Arabick two drammes, mixe them with vineger and so annoint.

A remedie against the itch.

BRay the tops & heads of Poppie, and mixe them with vineger, and so anoint the place: or else dissolue Aloes being beaten with Endiue water, and it will do the like.

Another for the same.

TAke of the leaues of Sene one handful, boile them with water Roses, and Smalage, and a little vineger, and wash the sore. It helpeth also to wash it with Sea water warmed, or else with the decoction of wilde cucumbers, reduced into water.

Against rubbing, or itch, which commeth in the night.

AFter that the euacuation of the body is made with purgation, or by letting of bloud: you shall anoint it with

with Aloes, and Myrrhe dissolued in water of honie. It helpeth likewise to take Aloes, with the flowres of Lentils, and mixe them with vineger and honie, or else wash the place where the itch is, with water of Smallage, or with the lees of vineger by it selfe alone.

Against the chapping of the lips.

TAke dried lees of white wine called tartar, and burne them in the fire, and temper them with rosin and grease of a Hen, or Duck, medled with a little honie, and so vse it.

Against the chapping of the feet.

ANnoint them with the grease of a Goat, or of a Cow, or with the oile of an Hinde, and you shall be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke of wax, of oile Sisamine, of turpentine, of Stirax liquida, of each like quantitie: mixe euery thing together, and lay thereof vpon the sore.

For the same.

TAke of gumme Dragant powred three drammes, of Polipodie roots one dramme and a halfe, of Charabe, of Incense, of each halfe an vnce, of turpentine six drams, bray euery thing, and with the oile of an Hart make an ointment.

Against sweat which stincketh.

ANnoint the body with water of Mirtels, drawne therow a limbeck, or with water in which allum is dissolued: It worketh the like effect, to annoint the body with the pouder of Sanders, or with the pouder of Ciperus or Roses: Or with the asches of the leaues of Lillies and Myrrha.

Against the stinck of the roots.

TAke of red Roses one pound, of Galls, of Spicknard, of Ciperus, of myrrha, and of allum, of ech ten drams, make thereof litle cakes, or Pastilli, with Rosewater: And after dissolue them, and annoint when need requireth.

Against bruses of or about the eares.

YOu must marke if it be needfull to draw bloud from the bruse, then annoint the place with this ointment. Take of Ceruce, of Smalledge seed, of each like quantity, bray them and with hony make an ointment.

Another for the same.

TAke of quick brimstone, called Sulphur vivum, of Myrrha, of Incense, of each like quantitie, ponder them, and being mixed with liquid Pitch, lay it vpon the soze.

To heale a West that riseth vpon the eye lids.

TAke ware, and being well warmed, put thereof oftentimes vpon the griefe. Or else take flies, the heads of them being plucked off, and with the bodies rubbe the soze.

To take away the blewnesse or blacknesse of the eye lids.

TAke of greene cheese newly salted, and being cut in slices, lay thereof vpon the griefe, or else stampe wormewood, and make thereof a plaister with the iuyce of a Radish, and then vse it.

To make nailes which are rotten to fall.

TAke Sulphur being poudred, and mixe it with Hogs grease, and put it vpon the place.

Another for the same.

TAke liquid Pitch, ware, colofonie, rosine, of quick sulphur, and of salt, of each like quantitie, and make therof a plaister.

For the same.

TAke Propolios, Ware, Bitume, of each two drammes, of quick Sulphur one dramme, and make a plaister.

tume, otherwise called Alto, is a kind of naturall me or clay.

Against bruses of the nailes.

TAke leaues of Mirtles when they are tender, and leaues of a Pomegranat tree, and being well brayed, put it vpon the naile and binde it fast.

A plaister to heale burgeons or pushes.

TAke of Camomill flowers a handfull, of the flowers of marsh Mallowes, of grene Rew and of Mallowes, of each two handfuls, of Leuen one vnce, of Pepper a dram, of common salt one vnce and a halfe, of Figges three, boile the aforesaid things, then bray them, and put thereunto of the oile of Camomill fiue vnces, and being well incorporated, make thereof a plaister.

A remedie for such as haue out their fundament.

TAke of Mumia, of Hipoquistidos, of Licium, of galles, of the shels of Dysters being burnt, and make a fine pouder, but annoint first the fundament with oile Oliue, and afterward you shall put of the aforesaid pouder vpon the gut.

For to remedie the Crampe in children.

TAke of Marigolds, and boile them in water vntill they be tender, and with the said decoction wash the child, and then annoint him with oile of Lillies, or Liguſtrum.

A remedie for the falling sickneſſe.

TAke of white incense, called Olibanum, of Mastick, of Spikenard, of Squinant, of each three vnces, of Galbanum, of Oppopanack, of each halfe an vnce, of Vischus quercinus one vnce, of Amber halfe a scruple, of Pionie seedes halfe a dram, of the seedes of wilde Rew one dram, of Labdanum two drams, of Nutmegs, of Cubebes, of each halfe an vnce, of Castor, of Coperus, of each halfe a dram, bray euery thing very well, then dissolue the gums with oyle of Rue, and incorporate them with the Vischus, working them well with your hands, and medling therewith the pouders, and in the end adde thereunto the Amber: Of which, take as much as shal be sufficient, and spread it vpon Leather, or a new Linnen cloth, and the haires being shauen away, lay the playster vpon the crowne of the head.

Against

Against the griefe of the skull.

TAke of the Rosin of a Pine trée that is white, tenne drammes, of the pouder of Aloes one vnce, mix them together, and boyle them with a soft fire: and after adde of gumme Elemi one vnce, and make a Cerote, which you must lay vpon the place where the griefe is.

To comfort the heart.

TAke of white and red Saunders, of red Roses, of red and white Corall, of Spodium, of Camphora, of each a dramme, of the flowers of Borage, of Bugloss, of Violets, of Myrtles and of Rosemarie of each a handfull, of the parings of Cedar apples, of white and red Ben, of ech one dramme: of Nutmegs, of Spikenard, of the bone of a Harts heart, of Cloues, of Cubebes, of Laurell leaues, of Setwall, of Baulme, of Lignum Aloes, of Basill sœdes, of each halfe a dramme, of Muske, of Amber, and of Saffron, of each halfe a scruple: bray euery thing, and make a little bagge of crimson Sarcenet, and vse to weare it vnder the left breast.

For the Toothach.

TAke of long Pepper, white Pepper, Cubebes, Staphisager, of the rindes of the rootes of Mulberrie trées, of the rindes of the roots of Mandrake, of the rindes of the roots of Capers, of Pelitorie, of Henbane, of each two drammes: bray all these together, and boyle them in fiftéene vnces of redde wine, vntill one halfe of the wine be consumed: then straine it, and with the said decoction, being warme, wash the téeth.

To mitigate euery kind of griefe.

TAke of oyle of yellow Violets, of oyle of swéet Almonds, of oyle of Sisamine, and fresh Butter, of each an vnce and a halfe, of poudred Saffron an vnce, of white Waxe an vnce and a halfe, of Dill sœdes, of Camomill flow-

flowers, and of the fat of a Duck, of each two vnces, three whites of raw egges: dissolue the oyle and the wax with the fat, and after mix with them the other ingredience, being poudred very subtilly, and so make an ointment.

Another for the same.

TAke of oile Oliue six vnces, of Saffron two drammes, six yolks of raw egges, mix them all together, and then take of Barly flower, of the flower of Amidum, of ech three drammes, of fresh Butter halfe an vnce, of Bdellium two drammes, of Wine that is sodden foure vnces: boyle all these said things in a Leaden vessell, vntill they become thicke, and apply thereof hot vnto the griefe.

To heale the disease called Gonorrhea.

TAke of Fenegreke séedes, and boyle them in water till the consummation of the third part: and giue vnto the patient, for the space of three or foure daies, foure vnces thereof to drinke euery morning, and he shall be cured.

Gonorrhea signifies the naturall seed of man or woman going away vnwittingly.

Against the flixe of the bodie.

TAke of Origanum, of Sumack, of Myrtles, of Corianders, of Camomill flowers, of each one handfull: of Pomegranat flowers, with the rind and fruit, of the séeds of Roses, of each halfe a handfull: of the pilles of Ireos rootes, of the rootes of Mulberries, and of the rootes of Virga pastoris, of each two handfuls: bray euery thing a litle, and cause them to be boyled in red wine so long, that the wine be cleane consumed: these things being put into a fine little bagge, let the diseased person set himselfe thereon, and let the bagge be as hot as he may suffer it.

A medicine to heale the flix of the Liuer.

TAke of Agrimonie a handfull, of Squinant two handfuls, of Spikenard, of Licoras, of ech halfe a handfull, of Mace, of Mastick, of ech halfe an vnce: of Lignū Aloes three drammes,

yrabolani, a nd of fruit owing in In- a, like vnto lummes, of hich be di- ers sorts, they re to be had t the Apothe- aries.

drammes of Myrabolani Emblici, and Chebuli, of each one dramme and a halfe, of Bole Armenia, of Lapis hematitis, of Terra sigillata, of each six drammes: of Coriander sæedes preparated one vnce and a half, of Spodiũ two drammes, of drie Roses one vnce, of the flower of Barlie two vnces, of the filings of yron preparated one dramme, of the compound of the thræe kinds of Saunders made without Camphora, halfe an vnce, of oile of Mastick and of Mirtles, of each as much as sufficeth. Pouder the aforesaid hearbes, and parch the Myrobolani a little, and being finely beaten, take the other things, being also in pouder, & adding thereunto the oiles, put them altogether in a vessell on the fire, and make therewith a plaister, which you shal apply vnto the right side, so that it may reach from the breast vnto the stomacke.

For to stop the flowers of a woman.

TAke of vnhusked Lentiles one pound, of Bursa pastoris, and of Plantine, of each thræe handfuls, of Asses dung and of Goats dung dried, of each an vnce & a halfe, of Olibanum and of Dragons bloud, of each twelue drammes, of drie Mints, of Acatia, of Hipoquistidos, of Licium, of each an vnce, of Gessum foure vnces, of whites of egges fiue, of Bean flower thræe vnces, of the iuice of Plantine as much as sufficeth, make a plaister in this manner: take the Lentils and the dungs grossely beaten, and mix them with the iuice, but let the Gessum remaine infused in vineger a whole day, and after mixe it with the other ingredience.

Gesso, a kind of playster called in Latine Gypsum.

Against the disease called Gonorrhea.

TAke of mundified Licoras, of Alchechengi Berries, of Iuiubes, of the roots of marsh Mallowes, of each halfe an vnce, of Melon sæedes an vnce, of the iuice of Licoras fiue drammes, bray them a little, and boyle them in foure pints of water of Melons & Alchechengi, vntill the fourth part of the water be consumed, and being strained, kæpe it to giue vnto the sicke to drinke.

An

An excellent sirrop to heale the French pocks.

TAke of the wood of Lignum vitæ foure vnces, and of the barke nine vnces, of Rubarbe two drags, of Carduus Benedictus two vnces, of the water of Betonie, of Lupils, of Barlie & of old Malmesie, of each foure pounds: of Sene Alexandria foure vnces, bruse the forsaid things, and let them stand infused in the water and the malmesie a whole night: then let them boyle vnto the consummation of the third part, and being taken from the fire, let it be strained: of which decoction you must drinke foure vnces morning and euening foure houres before meat: alwaies prouided, that the partie which is sicke, be purged before he obserue the diet.

A playster to heale the Dropsie.

TAke of the dung of a goat dried one pound, of Cummin two drams, of the rootes of wild Cucumbers, of Nightshade, of each two vnces, of Barlie meale one pound, of vineger wherein yron is quenched, as much as sufficeth, make a plaister with boyling the rootes in lee, and lay it on the bellie.

Against red spots in the skin.

DIstill water of Cresses in the end of May, and being mixed with honey, dip therein pieces of linnen cloth, and lay them vpon the forsaid pots, and as they drie, dip them againe, and lay them on the spots, and you shall see the effect. If you braie the seede, and mix it with vineger, and put it vpon the said disease, it doth the like.

For to stay haire that it fall not away.

TAke the iuice of Cresses, and annoint the rootes of the haires, and they wil not fall: the like effect shall you see if you wash them with the decoction of the roots of Nightshade, & of Mustard seed boiled in wine: or else the washing of them with the iuice of the stalkes of Philleria, which also causeth where it is fallen, to grow againe.

A remedie against pimples or spots in the face.

TAke a quantitie of the seedes of Nigella well brased, and mixe them with flower and honie, & make thereof a Liniment, wherewith you must annoint the spots at night when you goe to bed, and in the morning wash them with Persly water.

To remedie a fretting itch, and rough or scalie spots.

TAke a quantitie of Nigella seedes a little brused, & boyle them in vineger, vntill the decoction come to a substance of thicknesse, then adde thereunto oile of Nuts, and make it in maner of an ointment, with the which annoint the place at night when you goe to bed. The like effect is seene by vsing the meale of Orobo mixed with the iuice of the rootes of Pionie.

To make haire to grow againe.

TAke of the kernels of Hasil Nuts, and being well stamped, mixe them with the greace of a Swine and of a Beare, and annoint the bare place.

A remedie against the falling away of haire, called in Italian Aree.

TAke of the meat of Walnuts, and chew it well in your mouth, then take it out, and presently lay it on the place.

A remedie for to heale Chilblaines, which are properly in the ioints of the fingers through cold, called in Italian Bugunze, or the itch.

BOile in water the seedes of Orobo a little brused, and if with the decoction you bath the chilblains, they shal be healed, but if you wash the whole bodie, it shall take away the itch: The like effect to remedie the chilblaines, is made with the leaues of Veruene, brayed with the sewet or grease of a Swine.

To heale beatings and brusings.

TAke of Paritorie, of Mallowes, of Wormwood, of Motherwort, of Persly, of hulled Beanes, and boile them in water, and then being taken out, frie them in a Frying-

panne,

panne, and in the end boyle them in new wine sodden, and make thereof a playster. The like effect doth the water of wilde Time distilled through a Limbeck, in the which you must wet peces of linnen cloth, and then apply them vnto the griefe or sore.

For to purge the flegme of the Matrix.

TAke the leaues and stalkes of Paritorie in the end of May, & being brayed, distill them through a Limbecke, and you shall giue of the water vnto the woman to drinke fasting three vnces morning and euening continually, by the space of eight or tenne daies: it is an opener also of the opilations or stoppings of the Liuer or milt, and purgeth the reines and bladder.

A remedie against the pestilence.

TAke of the rootes of dogge Fennel, and make them in pouder, and giue thereof vnto the sick person the quantitie of a crowne to drinke, being dissolued in vineger, if he feele a great heat, but if he feele rigour or coldnesse, giue it to him with wine, & it will driue away the poyson: which is supposed also to be done by Pimpernell, if the rootes be boyled in Wine, and giuen vnto the sicke person to drinke.

For to heale the Ptisicke.

TAke of Pimpernell brayed in pouder two vnces, of the water of greene Pimpernell newly distilled, & of Sugar as much as shalbe sufficient, & make an Electuarie, which the sick person shall vse by taking two drammes at a time. Vnto the like effect is giuen the water of Vernaine, and for the difficultie of taking breath.

For to remedie the Diseases called Dissinteria and Diarrhea, and the bloudie flix of women.

Dissinteria & Diarrhea, are perilous flixes, with excoriations & rasing of the bowels, called bloodie flixes.

TAke of the stone called Hematitis, of Bole Armenia, of each a dramme, let them be finely poudred and grinded vpon a marble stone, and being well medled with two vnces of Plantine water, you shall giue it vnto the sicke to drinke.

Against

Against the redneſſe of the face and noſe.

DIſtill in Balneo Mariæ, the flowers of applegrefts, which you muſt gather when they are well opened, and with the water which ſhall be diſtilled thereof, you ſhall morning and euening waſh the places.

To heale the Pluriſie and putrifaction of the Matrix.

TAke and diſtill in the end of May the herbe called Burnet, and of the water which you ſhall make cauſe the ſick perſon to drinke morning and euening foure vnces, and within ſhort ſpace he ſhall be healed.

Againſt the difficultie of taking breath and opilation of the liuer and lungs, and a vehement cough.

TAke of the herbe called Liuerwort or Lungwort, and drie it, and put therevnto of Annis ſeeds, of the lungs of a Fox dried in the aire and of fenell ſeeds, of licoras, of enula, of ginger, of each like quantity, the aforeſaid things being well brayed, you muſt ſerce them finely, and put therevnto of ſuger the weight of them all, and make therof an electuarie, wherof the patient muſt drinke morning and euening.

To make haire grow againe where it is fallen away.

TAke of the leaues of Radiſhes and boile them in water with aſmuch more of the roots of dog Fennell, vntill they be well ſodden, and with the decoction you ſhal waſh the places from whence they be fallen.

To prouoke ſweat, and to heale the plague.

TAke of the hearb called Rape, with the roots of Plantine the leſſer, and knot graſſe, of each halfe a handfull, bray them well and boile them in vineger and ſtraine them through a linnen cloth, wherof being giuen vnto the ſick perſon to drinke when he goeth to bed, cauſeth him to ſweat out all ill humors.

Againſt the paine of the liuer, ſtomach, and milt.

Take

TAke of the oile of Roses fower vnces, of Raponticum in pouder halfe an vnce, of waxe as much as sufficeth, and make thereof a plaister, which you must applie hot vnto the place of the greife.

To heale Ring wormes, or the Morphewe.

TAke of the leaues of Elders, of Eleborus niger, and of wine tempered wit hvineger and honie, and adding therunto a little of a squill, boile them, and then annointe the griefe.

Against the disease called Nausea.

TAke of the hearbe called Sauory, being finelie beaten, and let it be supped fasting with a new laied egge reare-ly rosted and it will do the effect

Neusea, sition to vomit, l or abhor of things.

To cause the naturall places of women to purge.

DRy of the hearb called Tansy, and being very finly brayed giue therof to drinke in wine the quantity of halfe an vnce.

To heale the horceneſſe and streightneſſe of the breast, occasioned of euill humors.

TAke of Taxus barbatus, of Fennell, and of Liquerice, of ech like quantitie, and boile them in water or wine, vntill they be tenderlie sodden, then straine them thorowe a linnen cloth, and mixe them with Suger, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person to drincke.

A remedie to cause a woman to bring forth the dead creature, or the skin that the child is wrapped in, called in Italian Secunda.

TAke the rootes of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of Aristologia rotunda, of ech like quantitie: braie them into pouder, and mixe therewith the iuice of Diptamus, and put therunto Artemesia poudred, and making therof suppositories, applie them vnto the necke of the Matrix.

To cure the distillation of vrine.

TAke of Epithimus what quantitie you thinke good, and boile it in good wine, and oile Oliue, and then taking it out of the vessell, laie it hotte betweene the Nauill and the priuie members, and he shall be healed.

Against redneſſe and dropping of the eies.

TAke of the blossomes which growe out of the plantes of the Beanes before they bee yellow, and distill them in Balneo Mariæ, and take of the said water, and drop thereof into the eies at night, and it will drie vp all the superfluous humiditie, and remedie the redneſſe. The Water of Taxus barbatus, worketh the like effect in washing the eies therewith. It helpeth likewise to wash the eies with the water of Tormentill, into the which is put a little of preparated Tutia.

To remedie the broken cods of children.

TAke of the rootes of Enula in the end of May, or betweene the midſt of Julie and September, and of the water of them being distilled thorow a Limbicke, cause the ſicke to drinke two or three vnces, both morning and euening.

Against the biting of mad Dogs.

TAke of the roots of Gentian one dramme, of Pirtha two drammes, of the eies of burnt Crabbes two drammes, boile altogither in wine, and being strained, giue a cup full thereof three mornings continually vnto the partie that is bitten. Then wash the wound with sea water: but first you must laie some of the pouder thereon to drawe out the putrified bloud.

To remedie the vntemperate heate of the liuer.

TAke of Liuerwort, of Garden and wild Endiue, of ech a handfull, of Maiden haire halfe a handfull, boile them in water with a little Sugar, and being clarified, put vnto the decoction a little of the wine of Pomegranates, of an indifferent taſte, and giue the partie to drinke thereof certaine daies.

To

To expell sadnesse.

TAke of the herbe called Cranesbeke, of Rew, of Pulegium, of ech like quantitie, bray them into pouder, & with sugar make little mozsels and vse them.

To remedie an olde inueterated cough.

TAke of dried Horehound three pounds, put it into a new glased earthen pan, and put thereunto ten poundes of fountaine water, and boile it vntill the third part be consumed, then straine it into an other pan, and put thereunto of good honie one pound and a halfe, and of the pouder of pepper halfe an vnce: and then boile it againe so long that the third parte be consumed, and it become thicke. Keepe it in a vessell of Glasse, of the which the sicke person shall take morning and euening, and at middaie, a sponefull at a time.

Against the paine of the stomacke and the disease called Nausea.

TAke of Rue, of Smallage, of Dill, and of Commin, of each like quantitie: boile them in a pound and a halfe of wine, then put thereunto of olde oile three pound, boile it againe, and being taken from the fire, you shall dip therein so much of vnwashed wooll as shall bee sufficient to compasse the stomacke: and the diseased person being laide vpright, you shall laie it vpon him, and after one houre you shall take awaie the saide wooll, and make it cleane, and annoint the patient againe with Oleum Nardinum, and then cause him to awake a little.

To remedie the stinking or chaps of the toes.

TAke and boile fresh veale in vineger, and put it into the chaps, or else rub the place with the pouder of Mirrha, or Beniamin finely braied.

Against the paine of the stomacke.

TAke a quantity of greene Peach leaues well braied, and mixe therewith olde grease being verie well purified, then spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the stomacke in manner of a plaister.

To heale the perilous flix and excoriation or rasing of the bowels, called Disenteria.

TAke the spinie part of an Hedge hog, and burne it, then beate it into pouder, and if the sicke person be without an ague, giue it him to drinke with wine, but hauing an ague giue it with water, and by the space of sixe daies continuallie you shall cause him to drinke one of the said heads and he shalbe hole: or else take of the rennet of a Hare the quantitie of an hasill nut dissolued into wine or Goates milke, and giue it the sicke person to drinke: or else take a liue hare, and hauing cut the throate thereof, take that hote bloud, and boile it in broth, and cause the sicke to eate thereof, considering notwithstanding, that if the sicke person auoide bloud downeward, to braie the tops of male nettels, and the iuice mixed with colde water or vineger, you shall giue thereof to drinke three daies continualie, vnto the sicke person.

Against the Cholicke.

TAke a græn Plouer, and burne it with his fethers, and of the ashes you shall giue the sicke to drink: or else take of Mints as much as you may hold in three fingers, of fenell sedes two vnces, pouder them, and giue thereof to drinke vnto the sicke person one dramme in sixe vnces of warme wine.

A remedie for him whose fundament is out, to cause it to abide in.

WAsh it as often as it commeth forth with warme wine, in the which is boiled Veruene, and mixe it with a little Lie, which is not verie strong. It helpeth also to annoint with liquid pich, and so put in.

To heale broken Kibes.

TAke and lay vpon them the lungs of a ram, or else the ashes of Bats, or rats, or of earthwormes mixed with oile and laide vpon the sore. It helpeth to take the ashes of the teeth of an horse, and laie it on them. If they be not broken,

laie

laie vpon them Allum braied with vineger.

To draw out thornes or any other thing fastned in the flesh.

LAie vpon the place a Spunge or locke of woll washed in hot wine, and it shall do the effect: or else take the bodie or head of a Lucert opened in the midst, and laide vpon the place. To do the like effect, take nettle roots braied with salt, and laie them on the hurt: or else the rootes of Agrimonie braied and laide thereon.

To take away Warts.

WHen you kill a Pig, wash the warts with that hot blood, letting it drie vpon them, then presentlie after wash them, and they will be whole.

To remedie the stinking of the mouth.

ACustome to taste of this mixture following, that is to saie, of Pulegium drie, of Serpillum, or Organum, of each like quantitie, cause them to be finely poudred and mixed with honnie, and when you go to bedde, wash your mouth with good wine, in the which Mastick is boiled, or else wash it with good wine, in the which are sodden the leaues of Cinquefoile.

To remedie the paine of the loines.

TAke of quicke Sulphur what quantitie you thinke good and being braied into pouder mixe it with the fatte, or sewet of what beast you shall think good, & then annoint. It helpeth also to take the seedes of wilde Mintes brayed and mixed with wheate flower, laie it on them: or else to braye the greene leaues of Ferola in wine, and to laie them thereon.

Ferola, herb lik big Fer may be Fennel or herb pene.

To remedie the difficultie of pissing and paine of the bladder.

TAke of Pulegium, of Spikenarde, of Folium, of each like quantity: being somwhat braied, you shall put them into a litle bag, and being warme, apply it vnto the grief. It hel-

peth also to take Horehounde, boiled in wine and water, being strained giue it vnto the sicke person to drinke.

To heale one that cannot keepe his water.

TAke of Snailes called Africani, that is, such as are without their shelles, and being burned, giue the partie often times to drinke thereof in wine. It helpeth also to drinke the braines of an Hare in wine, and to eat the raines of the said beast.

To remedie the comming out of the matrix.

FIrst you must dissolue with the iuice of Wormwood Aromaticall spices, and Gallia muscata, and Lignum Aloes, and therwith annoint vnder the Nauill. Then take Rewe, Castor, Artemesia, of each like quantitie, boile them in good wine vntil two partes be consumed, and being strained, giue therof to drinke. Then cause the Matrix to be put in with ones handes verie softlie, and cause her to be set in a bath in the which are boiled, of Roses, of Pomegranat flowers, called Balaustie, of Sumack, of the rindes of Pomegranates, of Gals, of Mertels, of the leaues and inward barke of an Oke, and of Cipres nuts.

To heale the itch and hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of Camphora, of Litharge, of baie berries, as much as you thinke good, and with the white of an eg make a suppositorie, and put it into the matrix. The pouder of Fenegreke mired with the bloud of a Gose, and annointing the place therewith, healeth the hardnesse of the Matrix.

To remedie the windinesse of the Matrix.

TAke of Mallowes, of Pellitorie of the wall, and being boiled in water, make a bath for the woman, and after you shall put vpon hir bodie this plaister following being warme.

Take of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, and of Rapes, and being mired with the meale of Barlie, make therof a plaister.

To heale the paine of the head, occasioned through the French disease.

Take

TAke of Aloes Epatice one vnce, of the rootes of Pimpernell, and Bugloſſe, of eth a handful, boile all theſe in three pintes of water, vntill two parts thereof be conſumed, and that which remaineth, you ſhall deuide in foure partes to giue him in ſtead of a ſirop: it will purge him, and ceaſe the paine.

To cauſe the heare to grow where it is fallen away.

TAke and burne Acornes of an Oke, and mixe the pouder with the fat of a Beare, and annoint the place.

How to remedie eies that be bloud-ſhot.

TAke of the milke of a Goate that is bloud warme, and ther ewith fomentate the eies: or elſe braie the leaues of Verbena, with a little ſalt, and therwith emplaiſter the eies, that all the night they may be ſhut, and the daie following take it awaie, and continuing thus certaine daies, he ſhall be whole.

How to heale the flix of the bodie and ſpitting of bloud.

TAke of gum Dragant, gum Arabicke, of Sanguis Draconis, of Bole Armenia, Amidum, of Spodium, of each foure ſcruples: of the ſtone called Hematitis grounded vpon a Marble, of the iuice of Plantine, of Poppie, of Mumia, of Acatia, of Hipoquiſtidos, of eth three drams, of ſirrop of Roſes as much as ſufficeth, meddle them well togither, and make thereof an Electuarie.

How to remedie the Ptiſicke.

BRaie Bettonie, and mixe it with Honie, and make therof an electuarie: or elſe beate Pine apple kirnels, which are cleane and new, & with ſoden wine, and clariſied Honie, labor them ſo long in the morter, that they come vnto the forme of Honie, and vſe to take thereof. It helpeth alſo, to take the lungs and harte of a wild goſe boiled, and to eate thereof.

An ointment to heale the ſtifneſſe or ſhrinking of ſinewes, Spaſmus, comming of a wound taken of ſome venemous beaſt.

TAke of the meale of Line seedes, of the meale of Barlie, and of Orobi, of each three vnces, of the meale of Beanes one vnce, of honie a pound: of white Vinegar three vnces: of hard Pich fiue vnces: of Swines greafe three vnces: mixe them all togither, and make thereof an ointment.

To make milke come into a womans brests.

TAke Dill and boile it well in water, and of the decoction you shall giue vnto the woman to drinke morning and euening foure vnces at a time, and it will do the effect.

To remedie the disease called in Italian Fucosalauatio, and in English S. Anthonies fire.

TAke of Bur rootes, and of Sage leaues, and braie them verie well, and make thereof a plaister which you must laie vpon the sore.

A verie excellent remedie against winde in the left side, called in Italian, Melancholia mirachiale.

TAke of Red Rose leaues fiue ounces, of Ciperus fiue drās, of Cloues, of Asarum, of Mastick, of Spicknard, of each fiue drammes, of Mace, of Cardamones, of Nutmegs, of each one dramme, braie & mixe them togither: then take of Myrobolanes called Emblici one pounde, the which you must boile in seauen pintes of water, vntill two partes thereof be consumed, straine it and put vnto the decoction one pound of Honie, then boile it againe, vntill it be as thicke as Honie, then put it vnto the spices before mentioned, and mixe them togither with a spatter made of Willow, or of Pomecitrontree, and aromatize it with halfe a scruple of Muske, and vse it in Electuarie.

Another for the same.

TAke of Capillus Veneris, called in English Maiden heare, of Bugloss, of reisons, of eth one handfull, of Lignum Aloes, of Spickenarde, of Mastick, of each two drams, of Epithinum, of Polipodie, of Borage, of eth halfe an vnce, of the iuice of Homeroyals, one vnce and a halfe, of Sugar two

pounds

poundes, make therof a sirrop, and aromatize it with white Amber, and vse it.

To remedie the want of sleepe through frensie.

SHaue awaie the heare with a Raser, and annointe the head with the froth or some which swimmeth vpon cream and he shall slæpe forthwith.

To heale the falling sickenesse.

TAke of the Lungs of a wolfe, and wash them with good Red wine, then boile them, and dresse them with Cordiall spices, and giue it in meate vnto the sicke person, and he shall be healed: or els take of Opoponacke, of Castoreum, of Sanguis draconis, of Antimonie, of eth like quantitie, bray them and giue thereof vnto the sicke person two scruples, in what manner you will, & this shall bee the quantitie whensoeuer he taketh it, and you shall see the successe thereof to be marueilous.

Castore
English
eth the
stone mu
sed in m
cines.

To heale the trembling or shaking of the members.

ANoint the crowne of the head and the places that are agrieued with oile of Cinamon, and cause the diseased person to take two drammes of the water, that is made of Pans or Swines bloud, brought vnto putrifaction with Aqua vitæ, and after distilled, and of this you must giue him to drink manie times in a Moneth.

To remedie the teares, or itch of the eies.

TAke of Aloes Epatici, two drams, infuse it in swæt wine and of Rosewater, as with the rest will fill a cuppe: and therewith wash the eies, or else fomentate them with the water of Stecados.

To heale the sounding of the eares.

TAke of the leaues of Nightshade, and taking out of the iuice distill therof into the eares. Also take the oile of Irinum mixed with vineger, and put therof hot into the eares. Likewise take Elleborus halfe sodden in vinegar, and being

put

put into the eares, it healeth the paine. Also to take the iuice of white onyons, and mixe it with like quantitie of honie, and put thereof into the eares. The like effect is done with the iuice of Lées mixed with womans milke, and put therof into the eares.

How to remedie the yoxe or hicket.

TAke of the iuice of Quinces, and of Honie, of each one pound and a halfe, of vinegar thirtene vnces and a half, boile them togither, and put therunto of ginger three vnces, of white pepper one vnce, and vse it. Or else braie Rewe and dissolue it in white wine, and drink it. It helpeth also to take Comin seedes, or Daucus, or Spica Celtica, or Pulegium giuen to drinke.

How to remedie the beating, trembling of the bodie, and the disease called Sincope.

TAke of Costus, of Folium, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Cloues, of ech one vnce, of Galles, of Acatia, of Rose leaues, of Spodium, of the nuts of India, of Olibanum, of ech half an vnce, beat them and searce them, & with the iuice of Quinces well sodden make thereof an electuarie with Sugar, of the which you shall giue vnto the sicke person the quantitie of an hasill nut at a time.

e signi-
ie
ding.

How to drie vp the milke of the breasts.

BAth the brests with the decoction that is made with the leaues of Colewortes: or else annoint with the iuice of Plantine the heads or teates of the breasts, and it will drie them presently.

How to make soft or flagging brests to become hard.

TAke the shels of a Partridge egs, and bray them well, and mixe them with yellow waxe, and annoint the brestes: or else annoint the heads of the brestes with the first menstruous bloud of a woman, and it will haue effect.

How to remedie the vomiting of children.

TAke a quantity of drie Rewe, and half as much Incense, mixe them and make thereof a pouder, and giue it to be drunken

drunken with sirrop of Roses, or wine.

How to remedie the paine of the stomacke which happeneth with sharpe belkings.

CAuse the sicke person to take a dram or two of Agarici corcischati in forme of Pilles, or otherwise, then let him drinke a little wine, and he shall be whole.

To remedie the bloud or milke engendred in the stomacke.

GIue the partie a quantitie of the iuice of Smallage with hony: or else giue him to drinke Assa fetida, with gum Serapine in wine well watred, the quantitie of halfe a dram at a time. Aboue all remedies this helpeth, to drinke the milke or rennet of an Hare: or else the flowers of the herbe Heliocriso, or Posca.

Posca, a made of after the pressed.

To remedie the opilation of the liuer.

CAuse the sick person to eat amongst his meats dry figs with peper: or els giue him to eat the seedes of Cuscuta preserued with fine sugar.

To heale the Iaundice.

TAke Iuie when it hath flowers, & boyle it in white wine, which is neither too sower nor too sweete, and giue it the sicke person to drinke seuen mornings fasting. It helpeth also to giue him to drinke foure vnces of the herb called Cinquefolio.

To remedie an olde paine of the liuer, and of the bellie and sides, with the short ribbes called Hipochondrium.

Hipocho the fore- the belli sides, abo short rib about th uill, vnd which lie liuer and Splene.

TAke wormewood and boile it in wine, and put vnto the said wine, oile of nuts, or of Spicknarde, and annointe the place.

To remedie the hardnesse of the liuers, with the Iaundice.

TAke of oile of Roses one vnce and a halfe, of the iuice of wormewood, of Oleum nardinum, and Mastick, of each halfe an vnce, of the pouder of Squinantum, of Spodium, of Cassia

Cassi: lignea, and of Cauda equina, of eth two drammes, of ware as much as sufficeth, and make thereof an ointment, with the which you shall annoint vpon the liuer, with your hand, being first washed with vinegar: and your stomacke with your hand, being annointed before with oyle of Sasticke.

To heale the sixe of Vrine.

TAke of Spodium, of Lignum Balsamum, of Costus, of sanders, of Porcelane seedes, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of Amidum, of the rootes of Rubea Tinctorum, of Barberies, of the seedes of Endiue, of Bole Armenicke, of each foure drams, of sugar one vnce. Beate all these things and searce them, and make an electuarie therof with honie of Roses, as much as sufficeth, of the which you shall cause the person to take euerie morning, one vnce. Then annointe the backe, and the place of the raines with Triacle, and Rose water, mixed togither. To remedie this griefe is commended also, Porcelane, Pomegranets, and Bursa Pastoris giuen in meates.

To prouoke vrine.

Illum is Time na is wild chokes.

GIue the seeds of Serpillum vnto the sicke person to drink in white wine: or els boile in water the rootes of Carlina, and make him to drinke therof. It helpeth presently to giue him to drinke in wine the rootes of Filipendola, or els the seedes of Trifolie.

To remedie the burning of the vrine.

TAke of the seedes of Citrons, & Gourds the husks taken away, of eth foure drams, of Lettice seedes, and Porcelene seedes, of eth two drams, of the iuice of Liquerice one dram, of Roses half a dram, of Acorus one dram, of the fruit of Myrtelles, and of Lentils mundified, of eth one scruple. Bray all these togither, and with the iuice of Porcelã make little round cakes, waying a dram a peece, of the which you muste giue one at a time vnto the sicke person to drinke. It helpeth also to vse Bebestians in meates: or elsse the

seedes

seedes of Lettice and of Porcelane eaten in good quantitie with sugar, or giuen in drinke.

To remedie the paine of the Bladder.

Boile in water the leaues of Lawrell, and being taken out put them in a bagge, vpon the which the sicke person must sit as long as it is hot. Or else boile Smallage, and straine it, and giue him foure ounces thereof to drinke with the flowers of wilde Commin, and he shall be healed.

To heale the Collicke.

TAke of Sentorie the lesser, of Camomill, of Rewe, of Dill, of ech one handfull, of annis sædes, of Fennell, of Commin, of Carrawaies, of Ameos, of Bais berries, of each halfe a handfull, of the pulpe of Coloquintida bound in a pæce of linnen cloath two drammes, of sault Gemma one dramme and a halfe, boile all those aforesaide thinges in as much water as shall suffice: then take of the decoction being strained one pound, of oile of Rewe three ounces, and of oile Benedictum one vnce, and make thereof a Glister. It helpeth also to take fasting one dramme of this confection following. Take of dried Rewe ten drammes, of Ameos, of Commin, of Origanum, of Perselie, of bitter Almonds, of Pepper, of Calamint, of Daucus, of long Pepper, of Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drammes, of Bay berries, of Castor, of gumme Serapine, of Opoponacke, of ech three drãmes, make an electuarie with honie: the which hath not his like to dissolue windinesse, or ventositie.

To remedie the Flixe of the bodie.

TAke a quantitie of the middle redde barke or rinde of a Chesnut tree, and boile it in water vntill two partes of the tree be consumed: and giue that which remaineth vnto the sicke person to drinke.

An other for the same.

TAke of Mirtle berries finelie beaten twelue drams, of Rose leaues, of Spodium, of Sumacke, of the three kinds of

of Saunders, of Balaustie, of gum Arabicke, of each one dram and a halfe, of the rindes of Pomegranats burned seuē drammes, of Coriander seedes infused in Vineger & burned foure drammes, of Sorell seedes, of Plantin, of Roses, of each two drammes, braie them and wash them with the iuice of Agresta, or of Quinces, and Vineger, then drie it: and after mixe the pouders with the Miua of Quinces and Vinegar, and make thereof an Electuarie.

To remedie the straithings called in Italian Pondera.

TAke Coleworts, and boile them in water, then take them out and frie them in oile, and cause the sicke person to sit ouer it.

An other.

TAke and put vpon coales in a hole, a bason in the which is Colophonie, Frankincense, and Turpentine, of ech like quantitie: and let him sit ouer it, to receiue the fume which proceedth from vnder him.

To prouoke the flowers, and the Secunda vnto women.

TAke the heades of Garlick, and boile them in water, and cause the woman to sit ouer it, to receiue the fume from beneath.

An other for the same.

TAke Casia Lignea, and Rubea Tinctorum, and the blacke rinde of Casia Fistula, beaten into very fine pouder, and giue the quantitie of a dramme thereof to drinke at once. The flowers of Policaria braied, and dissolued in white wine, being giuen to drinke worke the like effect.

An other most excellent remedie for the same.

TAke of Gentiana, of Pulegium, of ech two drammes, of Nigella one dramme, of drie figs as much as sufficeth: make a suppositorie and put it in the place of nature, and it will prouoke the flowers without griefe.

To

To remedie the paine of the Matrix apostumated through grosse humors.

TAke and boile the rootes of Aristoliga Longa, in water, and with the decoction bath the place of the griefe: It helpeth also to do the like, the rootes or fruite of Jeneper.

To heale the paine of the matrix happened through wind.

ANoint the place with the oyle of Cinamon, mixed with oyle and common waxe, or else giue vnto the woman to drinke, of the rootes of Doronici or of Ciperus, with good white wine, the quantitie of a dram at a time.

To heale the prefocation of the matrix.

ANoint the necke within the matrix with oyle of Margerum, or with Oleun Mostellinum, or with the oyle of white Lilies, in the which is dissolued a little muske.

To remedie the comming out of the matrix.

EMplaister the matrix with the leaues of Nettels, and it will bring it vnto his place: or else take of Bitumen, that is, Aspaltum two partes, of Dre dung one part, braie them and make a fumigation vnder it.

To remedie the itch of the purse of the testicles.

ANoint the place first with the iuice of Walwort which is warme, and when it shall be drie of it selfe, vppon it annoint with oile of Roses wrought a long space vppon a plate of leade with a pestell of leade. Or else take of gum Dragant, of Sulphur Citrine, of Litarge, of ech like quantitie, braie them well and mixe them well with Vinegar, putting thereunto a little Opium, and therewith annoint the diseased place.

Bitumen is a certain glewy earth found in the parts about Babylon, which is called also Aspaltum.

To heale the paine of the hemerhods.

ANoint the place with liquid bernice, and presently it will help, or els take the yolke of an eg, and of the fat of an hen which is made liquide, with a little oile of Roses, and

Saffron

Saffron, and mixe them all in a Potinger which must stand in colde water, and therewith annoint the place.

To remedie the hardnesse or stifnesse of the ioints.

TAke of the dregs Oleum Irinum, and of the oyle of Linesedes, of the Mucillage of Fenegreke, of the fat of a Duck, of the marrow of the shankes of a Calfe, of the roots of wilde Cucumbers, of the grease of a blacke Hen, of Armoniacke, of eche like quantitie, dissolue the Armoniacke with oyle and ware, and putting thereunto the other things, make an ointment. It helpeth also to annoint the diseased with the oile of Trifoile when it is ripe.

To heale the Sciatica.

AFter the purging of the bodie, it is verie good to drawe blouds from the foote of the diseased side by the Heine Malleole, which is vpon the Instep, and then to put vpon the Sciatica a peece of linnen cloth bathed in Aqua vitæ. It helpeth also to annoint the place with oyle of Iuie drawne out by Alhemistrie. The disease is also cured by eating fried Iuie in Fritters the space of nine daies fasting. The like effect is seene by taking the roots of Tormentill being finelie brayed, and ministred in the winter, with Iuie water, and in the summer with conserue of Roses. It is in vse also to take two partes of sea water, and one parte of good white wine, and a dramme of the pouder of the rindes of sowre Pomegranates, and being mixed to make thereof a glister & it will heale the griefe.

To remedie the griefes and inueterated swelling of the knees.

TAke of Goates dunge, and mixe it with the meale of Barlie and make a plaster with vineger and water, and put it vpon the swelling.

To take away swellings after the Goute ceaseth.

TAke of the ashes of burned Oister shels, and of the ashes of Sponges, and of Dodder, as much as you thinck good, boile

boyle them in sharpe wine with a little water, and therwith washe the feete: but first you must fomentate them with a peece of a Milstone burned and quenched in vineger. It helpeth also to fomentate the place with the decoction of stichwort and to emplaister the same.

To driue away venemous beasts.

TAke of Bdellium, Saparine, Pitch, Hartes horne, or the hoofe of a Goate, or brimstone, and Incense, and parfume the place: the like effect is done by smoking the place with the hoofe of an asse.

To take away spots out of the skin.

ANnoint them with the warme bloud of a black hen, and they shall be whole: or els take Eleborus, of incense, of liquid pitch, of ech like quantitie: braie them, and mixe them with oyle of Ceder apples, and vineger, and worke therewith. It remedieth also to rub the spots with the rootes of Mandragora standing in the sunne fiue daies continuallie. It healeth likewise to take the water of radishes distilled through a limbecke, and therewith to wash the spots, or else to annoint the skinne with the meate of Orobo, mixed with honnie.

To heale ring vormes.

BUrne a peece of course linnen, and when it is kindled, put it vpon a Plate of cleane yron: or else in a dishe, and there it will leaue a certaine humiditie, with the which, annoint the ringwormes, and it will heale them. Or else take of the gum of a wilde Pineapple tree, and put thereunto honnie, and vineger, and annoint the place.

To remedie the wanne speckes, or pimples of the face.

TAke of a Hare new killed, and with the bloud thereof while it is warme annoint, and it will helpe. Or els annoint them with Cinamon beaten, mixed with honnie. Also take the grease of a ducke, in the which is mixed washed Litarge, and annoint the place, and it worketh the like effect.

To remedie the opilations of the Liuer and of the milt.

TAke of Calamus Aromaticus one pound, braie it a little, and infuse it in a sufficient quantitie of vineger, and then boyle it in that same vineger vntill halfe thereof be consumed: then straine it well thorow a linnen cloth, and put vnto the decoction of good honnie sixe vnces, and boile it vntill it come to the substance of a sirrope: whereof you must vse to take morning and euening fasting, the quantitie of an vnce and a halfe, at a time, and you shall haue your desire.

To remedie the baldnesse of the head.

TAke a quantitie of Southernwoode, and put it vppon kindled coales to burne, and beeing made pouder, mixe it with oile of Radishes, and annoint the bald place and you shal see a great experience.

To stop bleeding at the nose.

TAke of the yellow seedes which growe in the midst of Roses, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra Sigillata, of Armenicke, of ech one dramme, of the haires of an Hare burned one dramme and a halfe, beate all these into fine pouder, and make a bagge bathed in the white of an egge, with som of the foresaid pouder being put therein, and so put it into the nose, and it will doe the effect.

Against the excoriations, and griefs of the body.

TAke of the herbe called Alchimilla, braie it and take out the iuice by a linnen cloth, then take of Gallitricon, and of Hipericon made in pouder, and being medled, giue therof to drinke. Or else take of chosen Agaricke two drammes, binde it in a linnen cloth, and boile it in water, with mallowes, Violet leaues, Paritorie, and Porcelane, of ech one handfull: Then take a pound of the said decoction, of oyle oliue three vnces, and make a Glister, which you shall finde maruellous good.

To heale the flixes of the stomacke and belly.

TAke of good vineger a possenet full, and boile therein of Aristologia rotunda halfe an vnce, of cloues half an vnce, braied

brayed grossely, and with a sponge infused in the decoction you must bathe the stomache and the nauill.

To heale the issuing forth of the fundament.

TAke of Taxus Barbatus, and of the flowers of Pimpernel, of flower Deluce, as much as you please, boyle them in wine, and being taken out, emplaister the place about the fundament, and it will returne vnto the place.

To heale strainings.

TAke of Basill, and boile it in vineger, and oyle, vntill it be verie tender, and with the decoction bathe the place.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

TAke of the flowers and rindes of Pomegranets, and beate them into pouder, then boile them in vineger, in the which you must infuse a sponge, and with bathing the stomache, the paine will cease.

Against chilblaines or kibes.

TAke the rindes of Pomegranets, and braie them well, then boile them in wine, and beeing well beaten, put it vpon the griefe, and you shal see a very trim effect,

Against hardnesse of the Milt, and of other Members, and the Palsey.

TAke of the greene leaues of Bearefoote, eight vnces, of Sauine, of Sage, of mallowes, of margerome, of rosemarie, of Pulegium, of Motherwort, of wormwood, of Sothernwood, of ech two handfuls, of cloues sixe vnces, of cinamon halfe an vnce, of commin two vnces, of Galingale thrée drammes, of Incense, & of mastick of ech foure drammes, of white waxe eight vnces, of good wine three pints. Boile all these aforesaid thinges vntill the wine be consumed, then take it from the fire, and put vnto it the waxe, and make an ointment, with the which annoint where need requireth.

To remedy the griefe of the loines and belly

TAke water Pintes and drie them, and make pouder therof, and giue two drammes of that vnto the sickperson to drink, in three vnces of the water of Radisches, and you shall see a happie successe.

To heale the pimples of the face.

ANoint the face with the oile of the seeds of Bombace, and it will clense the face from the specks or pimples.

Against windinesse of the bellie.

TAke of Annis seedes, of Fennell seeds, and of the roots of Bruscie, and of suger, of eche like quantitie, make pouder therof, and giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke in good wine, and it will heale him.

To cause a woman to auoid the skin that the child is wrapped in, called in Italian Secundna.

TAke of the flowers of Marigoldes, and beeing dried make pouder of them, & put therof about a great ware candle, and being lighted, make therewith a fumigation vnto her place of nature, and it will doe the effect.

An excellent preseruatiue against the Pestilence and dropsie.

TAke one vnce of the iuice of greene nuttes, of the iuice of Agrimonie halfe an vnce, of the iuice of Rewe three drammes, of the iuice of Isope three vnces, of the iuice of hempe foure vnces, meddle them togither, then take of the said mixture halfe an vnce, of Mumia halfe a dram, of suger candie halfe an vnce, of suger Rosate one dramme, make a lectuarie, of the which dissolue in good wine the quantitie of a chestnut, or else in Buglose water, or of the flowers of Marigolds, and manie nights when you go to bed vse to drinke therof.

To remedie the yexing of the stomacke and vomitings, and losse of appetite, occasioned through cold humors.

Take

TAke of these ds of Cardamomes, and of Lignum Aloes like quantitie, and being finelie beaten, drink a dram therof in good sweet wine, two houres before you eate meate, and if you adde therunto Annis seeds, it will restore the appetite which is lost.

To heale the quartern ague and all agues, which by nature continue long time.

TAke of Cardus benedictus one dram, and beeing made in pouder, you shall cause the patient to drinke it a quarter of an houre before his fit take him, then couer him well in his bed, and you shall see a maruellous effect: or else giue him to drinke three vnces of the water of the same herbe distilled in Maie, it will cause him to sweate abundantly, and ease his paine.

Against the Pestilence.

TAke of the rootes of Tormentill finely poudered, one dram: of triacle halfe a dram, dissolue it in rosel water, and giue it vnto the diseased to drinke.

To heale the flixe called Dissinteria.

GIue vnto the sicke person one dramme of the pouder of Tormentill rootes, to drink with good red wine, and in taking it oftentimes, he shall be healed.

To restore the appetite that is lost.

TAke of the seedes of Spire Trifolie, and boile them in wine, and giue the sicke person to drinke thereof three daies continuallie morning and euening, and presently after giue him to drinke a dram of Ginger dissolued with vineger, then cause him to be wel couered in his bed, and he shall be whole.

To take the spottes awaie that growe in the eyes.

BOile in wine the flowers and rootes of Valerian, and distill of that wine being cold into the eies, and you shall see a present successe.

Against the Pleurisie,

Distill in the middest of August through a limbecke the rootes of Valerian, and bathe in the water peeces of linnen cloth, and put them hote vppon the euill: also if you giue the patient thereof to drinke, it will heale him.

A medicine for women which through fatnesse cannot conceiue.

TAke of the hearbe Bettonie, and make it into pouder, and giue vnto the woman one dram to drinke thereof, in halfe an vnce of the water, which is distilled of the same herbe, and it will doe the effect.

Against the Hemerodes.

TAke of the wood of vines, and make ashes thereof, and beeing dissolued in vineger, annoint the place oftentimes, and it will heale them, or else take of the stope or caulking, which they take out of old ships with the pitch, and being put into a hole with coles, make therof a smoke, and cause the sicke person to sit thereon, and hee shal be whole. It helpeth also to boile the leaues of Colewortes with water and butter, and let the patient sit ouer it to receiue the fume, & he shalbe healed.

To take away warts.

TAke of the water which distilleth from the vines, at such time as they be cut, and with that mixe the water which is wont to remaine in the leaues or okes, and wash them often therewith.

To remedie the infection of the skin.

TAke of the rootes of vines, and boile them in water with the seedes of Fetches and Fenegreke, and therewith wash the place.

To accelerate the birth.

TAke of the iuice of wine leaues, or else boyle them in white wine, and giue foure vnces thereof vnto the woman to drinke, either of the one, or other.

To

To remedie the Quinsey.

TAke out the meate of an orenge, and fill it with hennes dung, then put therunto oile of roses and a little saffron, and boile it vpon a fire of coales, and when you haue taken it from the fire, bray it and make thereof a plaister, and bind it vnder the throat, hauing first well purged the body.

For to heale the cough.

TAke turpentine, and of clarified honie, of ech like quantitie, and being mixed with an egge somewhat sodden, giue it vnto the patient to drinke.

For to make a leane person to become fat.

TAke of the seedes of Orobo, and after you haue dried them at the fire, braie them, and mixe them with honie: and of the mixture you shall giue vnto the sicke person euerie morning the quantitie of a nut fasting, or else take of the meale of Amidum, and of Sarcocolla of eche fiue vnces, mixe them with butter, and make thereof a paste, the which you shall bake vntill you can make pouder thereof: of the which pouder for the space of manie daies, giue ten drams at a time vnto the person to drinke.

For to make a fat person to become leaue.

TAke foure vnces of warme vineger, and put therein a quantitie of the pouder of pepper, and giue it vnto the partie to drinke manie mornings fasting, and he will become leane, or else giue him to drinke euerie morning of the wine of sower Pomegranates, two scruples with Oximell, or water.

Oxime
medicin
of hon
water so
togethe

For to heale Wartes or hard knobs.

TAke of the ashes made of the wood of a willowe, and mixe it with the sower pulpe of a Ceder apple, & make thereof a plaister, and lay it vpon them and they will be healed. It helpeth likwise to anoint them with the bloud or dung of a rat dissolued in vineger, or els in water of the wood of vines that commeth of them when they are burnt in the fire; or else

rub them oftentimes with the leaues of porcelane.

To heale the Cough.

TAke of Lyneseeds, and put them into a warm cup that they may drie, of reysons the stones being taken out of ech foure vnces: of sweet and bitter almonds, of Pine kernels mundified, with two vnces of rosted nuts, of the roots of Ircos, in rosin, of ech two drams: of Incense, of mastick, of myrrhe, of saffron, of eche one dram, bray them all, and with the milke of an asse, make litle round cakes or rolles, & being dried make pouder thereof, and with hony make a lectuarie, of the which you shall giue vnto the patient a dramme at a time with a little small wine, morning and euening, and let him keep a little thereof continuallie vnder his tongue.

To remedie the cough of children.

TAke of sweet almonds blanched, as many as you please, braie them well, and dissolue them with fennell water distilled through a limbecke, and putting suger thereunto, boyle it vntill it become thicke, and giue it vnto children to eate.

To take white spottes from the nailes.

TAke of quicke Sulphur, and being braied, mixe it with turpentine and pitch, and put it vpon the nailes: or else put thereon of myrrha beaten with liquid Pitch, and it will doe the effect.

To remedie the flegmaticke humour in the bladder and reines.

TAke of the herbe called Linarea, the rootes and flowers, and boyle them in water, and giue the sicke person to drink of the decoction foure vnces, morning and euening, and it will consume the flegme in those parts, considering notwithstanding, that such a remedie helpeth when the discending of the humours in those places, happen through a colde cause, and not of a hot.

To

To remedie the flix of vrine.

TAke the rootes of the hearbe aforesaid and braie them wel, and put them in maner of a plaister betweene the nauill and the lower place of the bellie, and it will heale it.

To remedy the dropsie.

TAke the roots of the herbe called Hirundinaria, of some it is called Asclepiade, and being braied, infuse them a whole night in wine: then boile them vntill the thirde part be consumed and giue vnto the diseased partie euerie morning foure vnces thereof to drinke, and causing him to bee well couered in his bed that he may sweat, you shall see a marueilous good effect.

For to remedie the greefes and bloud retained in the marrix.

BOile the foresaide herbe in white wine, and taking the fume thereof from beneath, assoone as the woman shall be taken from the fire, you shall see an expedite profe.

For to heale the burnings and inflammation of the gout.

TAke a quantitie of the meale of barlie, of the seedes of Quinces halfe as much: braie them and mixe them with vineger, and laie it vpon the greefe.

To heale the Ptisicke, or an olde catarre, the cough, and other defects of the lungs.

TAke of Isop one handfull, of drie figs foure, of Rewe a little, boile them together in water and a little hony, and of the decoction being warme, giue a glasse full vnto the sicke person to drinke fasting.

To procure the birthe of dead creatures, and to remedie the stingings of venemous beasts.

IN the beginning of September gather the berries of iuniper, when they be ripe, & being a little brused, distill them through a limbecke, & giue the woman foure vnces to drink thereof, and you shall see the effect.

To

To remedie all the passions of the sinewes.

TAke Lauender, and cut it very small with his floures, and being distilled through a limbecke, giue two vnces at a time to drinke of the water that shall be gotten thereof: washing the head also with the said water, then dry it, it will helpe very much the sinewes.

For to heale the itch.

TAke of Lapacium acutum, or of Sorel, and boyle it in water and wash therewith the diseased person: or else take of the roots of Lawrel, and being wel brayed with salt and bread anoint therwith the body: The like effect is done with the decoction of Agrimonie and sage made with raine water, and washing therewith the sicke person.

For to remedie the paines of the stomack, and of the Milt, and the windinesse of the bodie.

TAke of the seeds of louage, of cinamon, of Rapontici, of Galingale of ech like quantity, and with sugar make a confection in to little tablets, and giue thereof vnto the sicke person, making him to drinke a little wine after it, and it will worke a very good effect.

For to heale the griefes and hardnesse of the milt.

TAke of the roots of white lillies, of Bearfoot of marsh mallowes, of each three vnces, braie them and boile them in halfe a pint of oyle olive vntill it become thicke, then straine it through a linnen cloth, and putting thereunto ware, make an oyntment, with the which you shal anoint the place of the griefe or swelling, warming it morning and euening.

exia is a engen- grosse s, filling epto- vessels brain, & re de- of fee- eech uing.

For to comfort the braine, or to heale the Apoplexia, and the Collick.

TAke of the flowers of lillies that grow in the plaines, such quantie as you will, and infuse them to become tender in wine, by the space of foure weekes, then casting away the flowers, distill the wine fiue times, of the which you must drinke a little with sir graines of pepper, and a litle lauender water

water, & you shal be safe from the Apoplexia, & washing therwith your forehead, the hinder parts of your head, it comforteth the braine, and causeth a good memorie, and the quantitie of a spoonful thereof being drunk, healeth the paines of the collick.

To remedie the whites fluxes, and coldnesse of the Matrix.

TAke Margerom, and distill it in the end of May by a limbeck and cause the woman to drinke of the water that shal begotten thereof, three vnces at a time, & she shall be whole.

To heale the collicke and difficultie of pissing.

TAke of the leaues of hoarehound, of the flowers of rosemarie, of licoras, of percely seeds, of each halfe a hanful, of raysins, prunes, and of Iuiubes of each one vnce, of the foure common hot seeds fiue drams of Radishes foure vnces, boyle them with water and a litle wine of pomgranates, vntil half be consumed, then straine it, and with sugar make it pleasant of the which, cause the sick partie to drinke two vnces at a time.

For to heale the comming out and prefocation of the Matrix.

TAke a quantitie of balme leaues and drie them, and cause the woman to drinke thereof in broath or wine, and shee shall be healed. It helpeth also the prefocation of the matrix, to take the distilled water of the said hearb, and drinke it.

For to driue away the heauinesse of the minde, to acuate the sences, and to make a good memorie.

TAke balme and bray it, and keep it til it become soft in good wine in an earthen vessel well couered and stopped, then distil it by a limbecke, and euery morning giue vnto the sicke person a spoonfull to drinke.

For to remedie the congelation of the milke in the breasts.

TAke of the leaues of mints and boyle them in asmuch wine and oyle as shall be sufficient, and being taken out, bray them

them and laie them vpon the hardneſſe in maner of a plaiſter.

For to heale the falling of the vuula.

TAke of Rew and Coriander ſeedes in pouder and boile them in water of mints, and with the ſaid water being cold, cauſe the ſick perſon to gargariſe, and he ſhall be whole.

Againſt fulneſſe of the ſtomack and ptiſicke.

TAke and boile a Capon, and with it a handfull of the herb Mercurie, and take a potinger of the broth, and put therein ſome ſuger, and giue it the ſicke partie to drinke, and it will heale the griefe.

For to remedie the retention of the skin called Secunda, and to cauſe the auoyding thereof.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe mercurie and braie it, and with oile of Roſes or white lilies mix it well, and make a peſſarie with a peece of fine linnen cloth, and applie it vnto the necke of the matrix.

For to heale wartes.

RUb the warts with the herbe mercurie, or with the iuice thereof, and they ſhall be healed, or elſe with the hearbe Porcelane.

To ſtop the flix of bloud in women.

TAke a quantitie of the herbe Milfoile and braie it, and being put into the place of nature, you ſhall ſée a preſent remedie: or elſe put hot Millium in a little bag, and cauſe the woman to hold it vnto hir hips, and the paine will ceaſe.

For to ſtop the white flix of the matrix.

TAke of the floures of the herb Eruca, and beate them into pouder, and mix therewith the like quantitie of the herb called mouſe-eare or Chickweed, and of Origanum, and with halfe the quãtitie of ſuger make an electuarie in little roules and cauſe the ſicke to eat thereof: or boile the leaues of trifoile in wine, and giue thereof to drink: or elſe of the water of the ſaid herb diſtilled in May. The water of dead nettles

the

the quantitie of thrée vnces being drunke, doth heale the like infirmitie. The like also is don by a fomentation made vnto the lower parts with the decoction of the mosse of trees.

To heale a quartane ague.

TAke of Asarabacca a dragm, and make ponder thereof, and giue it vnto the sicke partie to drinke in white wine one houre before his fit take him, for within a shorte space it will purge him either vpwards or downwards and heal him.

Against the Ptisicke.

TAke of Filipendola roots, and of Gentian, of each a dram, beaten into ponder, vse to drinke thereof many times in water of honie, and it will heale you.

To remedie the rednesse of the face.

TAke of the leaues of yong Fennell, of old swines grese, of each like quantitie, mince them well togither with a knif, then bray them a little, and at night annoint the face: and in the morning wash the face in perselie water, & it will worke a verie good effect.

For to heale the Sciatica.

TAke of Strawberies foure handfulles, boile them in as much water as shall suffice, and bath therewith the place of the grefe, and after annoint it with this ointment. Take of Vnguentum dealthea one vnce, of honie halfe an vnce, of war one dram, mire them and make an ointment thereof, which by vsing will make a maruellous effect.

Against wheales or blisters of the face.

TAke in the midst of the spring time of the leaues of an ash tre, bray them and let them stande to mollifie fiue daies in vineger, then distill them in Balneo Mariæ, & with the water wash continuallie the face the space of thrée weekes, and it will be whole.

Fort

For to recouer a loſt appetite.

TAke of Gallingale, of pepper, of parſelie ſeeds, of each two drammes, make pouder thereof, and with new honie make an electuarie: of the which take morning and euening the quantitie of a ſpoonfull two houres before meat.

For to take awaie moles or ſpots which children take in their mothers bellie.

TAke in the month of march the roots of Auens, togither with the leaues, and being braied, diſtill them through a limbecke, and with the water that ſhall be drawne thereof, waſh often the ſpots or moles, and they will be healed.

For to heale the yellow laundiſe.

TAke of Artemeſia, of Scolopendria, of each one handfull, of wormwood the third part of a handefull, boyle them in white wine that is not ſharpe, neither ſweet, vntill the third part be conſumed, putting the wormewood vnto it in the end, and adding therevnto of ſuger, cauſe the ſicke partie to drinke foure vnces thereof continuallie the ſpace of nine daies euerie morning in ſtead of a ſirop, and he ſhall be healed.

To remedie the griefes of the head, which through the beating of the arteries, doe not ſuffer one to take ſleepe.

TAke of wormewood well brayed and boyled in Water, and binde it vnto his temples vpon the griefe: which preſentlie will mittigate the paine, and cauſe him to take a pleaſant ſléepe.

For to heale the Ptiſicke, occaſioned of groſſe and viſcous humors.

TAke of Gentian, of Calamus aromaticus, of each halfe an vnce, of Ariſtologia longa one vnce: beat them into fine pouder and mixe therewith honie of roſes, and make an electuarie, of the which you ſhall giue vnto the ſicke perſon a ſpoonfull in the morning two houres before he eate meat, and you ſhall ſee a happie ſucceſſe.

Againſt

Against grauell or any other viscous matter engendred in the reines.

TAke of Marsh mallow roots foure vnces, of Butter one vnce and a halfe, of honie three vnces, of raine water as much as suffiseth, braie the rootes, and putting euery thing into a possenet, boile them vntill the roots be well sodden, & being taken from the fire, straine it through a linnen cloth or fearce, and cause the sicke person to drinke fire vnces thereof fasting, let him vse this certaine daies, and you shall see a verie happie successe.

For to dry vp the milke in the breasts.

TAke a new earthen pot to boile with, and annoint it with oile Oliue, and put therein as much turpentine as you please: then set it to the fire and let it boile a little: after put into it two peces of linnen cloth, which may drinke vp the turpentine, then spread them vppon a boord, and put vpon them of the pouder of Olibanum, and applie them vnto the breast where the dugs begin, and you shall haue your purpose.

How to heale children that haue wormes.

TAke of Aloes, of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of wormeseed of each one scruple, of butter as much as suffiseth, make therewith an ointment, with the which you must fill halfe a nut shell, and binde it vpon the nauill of the child, & in one night it will remedie him: it is a thing that hath bin well proued.

How to mitigate all kinds of griefes.

AFter the month of Maie is passed, take of the coddes that Elmes bring forth among their leaues, and take out the water within them and put it into a vessel well stopped, and set it in the sun twelue daies, then annoint therewith euerie part that is greeued, and it will make a happie successe.

How to cause milke to descend into the breasts.

TAke of the herb & seeds of Dil, boile them with Lentiles, and giue the broth therof to drink, and it will cause a marueilous

uelous effect: or else giue her the oile of Annis seedes with Fennell seeds, and you shall haue a good successe.

Against yexings occasioned through cruditie of the stomach.

Vnto annisseeds boiled in wine and then dried, put thervnto of cinamon and of masticke of each like quantitie: and being made into fine pouder vse it in your meats as a medicine that hath bin proued.

For to remedie the stinking of the breath, happened by eating of garlike or such like meats.

TAke a quantitie of the roots of Beetes, and rost them in hot Embers, and being eaten, they will doe the effect: or else for the like cause giue the partie to eate rawe beanes, or Kew.

For to heale the biting of mad dogs.

TAke of the leaues of figtrees, of the flowers of Camomill and of Garlike, of each like quantitie, braie them and applie them plaister-wise vpon the euill.

For to prouoke the flowers vnto a woman.

TAke of Labdanum as much as sufficeth, make thereof a pessarie: and mixe therein of the pouder of Myrrha, and of the iuice of wake Robin, and applie it vnto the place of nature, and you shall see a very good successe.

An excellent remedy against the dropsie.

TAke of Assarum one vnce, infuse it in a little barrell of sweet wine by the space of three moneths, then straine it and cast away the Assarum, and giue of the wine to drink morning and euening vnto the sicke person, and you shall see a maruellous successe.

Against the falling sickenesse.

TAke of Labdanum, of Cassia Lignea, and of the iuice of wormwood clarified of each one scruple: braie them together, and make therof three pilles to take an hour after sup-

per

per, and vse to doe the like manie times.

Against the weakenesse of the stomacke through colde.

TAke of Cassia lignea, of Mastick, of fenell seedes, of eche halfe a dram, and being beaten together, make a pouder, and giue it to drinke fasting, beeing dissolued with the iuice of Wormwood.

To remedie the desire to vomite, and to restore the appetite that is lost.

GAther Centorie the lesser, at such time as it beginneth to flower, that is in the end of June, and being minced small together with the flowers, distil it through a limbeck, and of the water which shal be distilled, giue three vnces vnto the sicke person to drinke thereof morning & euening fasting, and it will heale him. It healeth also the collicke, and causeth the procreation of dead creatures.

Against the bitings of all venemous beasts.

TAke an onion, and braie it with fresh Newe, salte, and honnie, of eche like quantitie, put it vpon the biting. And it is maruellous.

Against the mistes, droppings, and rednesse of the eyes.

TAke of the flowers of cherrie trees at their time, distill them in Balneo Mariæ, and put the water into the eies of the diseased, morning and euening cold, and it will work the intent.

Against the hardnesse and swelling of the liuer or milt.

TAke Iuie and make it tender, by infusing it ten daies in wine, vntill it become rotten: Then boile it vntill the wine be consumed: straine the iuice, and mixe it with oile oliue, and wax, and make an ointment, wherewith anoint the swellings.

To purge the Matrix of a woman.

TAke of gumme serapine, of Myrrha, of Cichorie, of eche like quantitie, bray them, and with oile of camomill and

honnie, dissolue them, and make thereof a plaister, and hauing made a suppositorie, put it into the place of Nature.

Against the Ptisicke.

TAke of saffron one scruple, of muske halfe a graine, mixe them, and dissolue them in good wine, and giue it vnto the sicke partie to drinke.

To remedie olde inueterate griefes of the head.

TAke of gum Arabicke, of Myrrha, of Saffron, of Euphorbium, of eche three grains: bray them all together & mixe them with the white of an egge well beaten, then applie thereof vnto the temples and forehead, and presently you shal haue helpe.

Against Hemerodes that appeare not.

TAke of the herbe Cinogloſſa, and distill it by a limbeck, and of the water that shall be taken thereof, giue vnto the diseased to drink, the quantitie of three vnces in the morning, and hee shall be whole, but if they shal be apparant and come forth, washe them often with peeces of cloth bathed in the same water, and they will be healed.

Against drie coughs.

TAke wilde Daucus, and boile it in wine with the roots also, vntill they be throughly sodden, putting therunto a litle quantitie of drie figges: then straine it, and giue the sicke person to drinke of the wine oftentimes, and he shal be healed.

To remedie the griefe of the Hemerodes, and the chappings of the fundament.

TAke of Bole armenicke, of gum Arabicke, of mastick, of Sanguis draconis, of myrrha, of drie roses, of the flowers of Pomgranets, of eche three drams: make of all these a pouder, then take of fresh butter one vnce, of oile of roses three vnces, of the iuice of leaues of leekes three drams, of the iuice of Filopendola foure vnces: set the iuices butter and oile vnto the fire, and boile them vntill the iuices

be consumed: then put therevnto the other thinges being beaten into fine pouder, and make therwith an ointment to annoint the grieue.

An other for the same.

TAke of the grease of a ducke and of an hen, of eche one vnce, of oile of Roses two vnces, of ware three drams, of the yelkes of Raw egs one, of Opium in pouder one dram, of Saffron halfe a dram, mixe them all togither, and make thereof an ointment.

To heale the windinesse and other passions of the matrix.

TAke of Gallia muscata, of Labdanum, of nutmegs, of Castor called in English a Beuer, of the runnet of an Hare, of Bdellium, of eche two drams, of bate leaues, of spiknard, of masticke, and of mirtell berries, of eche two vnces, of Oleum Nardinum, six vnces, of oile of nutmegs one vnce, of white ware three vnces, dissolue the ware with the oile, and put thereunto the other things being finely braied, and in the ende put vnto it the nutmegges, and make an ointment without fire, and making rolles of Pitche, annoint them with this ointment, and put them into the conceiuing place of the woman.

To remedie the disease of the plurisie.

TAke of the flowers of red poppie, which grow amongest wheat, and drie them in the sun, and hauing made them into pouder, giue a little thereof vnto the sick, in his meats and drinks. Then annoint the place of the grieue with oile of Lisardes being warme, and you shall see the effect.

To heale the disease called the Tigna.

TAke nuttes with their shels, drie them vppon a hearth, and make them into pouder, then mixe it with old lard of a swine without salte, and therewith annoint the grieue, and presently it will be healed.

Tigna, a
ease whi
causeth t
haire of
head or b
to fall av

To remedie the grieue of the breasts, and to cause milke to discend.

TAke of Percely rootes, and of the rennet of an Hare, of eche halfe an vnce, of Storax calamite three drams, of new oile of sweet almonds three vnces, of barly meale one vnce & a halfe, make therewith a plaister, and lay it vppon the stones.

Against water and windinesse in the testicles of children.

TAke foure rootes of white lillies, of linesedes, of beane floures, of eche one vnce, of comin, of Daucus, of eche fower drammes, of brimstone one dram: of the fruit of Ciperus halfe an vnce, of Bdellium dissolued in vineger two drās, of oile of camomil sixe vnces, boile the roots and bray them, and with the water of the decoction boile the meale, & mixing all togither, make a plaister, and apply it cold vnto the grieue.

To heale scabbed hands occasiond through the French disease.

TAke of the leaues of nettles one handfull, of cinamon and of cloues, of eche two drammes: boile them in Water: and bathing the handes in the fume thereof, they will be whole.

To stop the superfluous bloud of the flowers.

TAke of the herb called Virga pastoris, and make it in a pouder, & giue two drams therof to drinke in a porringer, of the broth made with peason, and it will stop: or else boile it in vineger, and being braied, applie it vnto the nauill, in maner of a plaister, and it will worke the like effect.

To heale shronken and stiffe sinews.

TAke of Ceruse, of rosin, of olde oile of eche one vnce, of gum Armoniack, of Galbanum, of the confection Ciphodea, of eche one vnce, of wax foure vnces, make an ointment and vse it.

To remedie the euill countenance, which proceedeth of the dropsie.

AFter the body is purged, the sicke must take morning & euening before meate, one of these morsels following. Take of the pouder of dia lacca, of the pouder of dia curcuma.

of

of eche one dramme, of the seedes of Southistle two drams of Lignum Aloes, of cloues, and of Saffron, of eth one scruple, of suger fiue vnces: dissolue the suger with water of agrimonie, and make the confection into rolles, euery one conteining one dram and a halfe.

To remedie the euil colour of the face.

TAke of the roots of turneps, and of the roots of Acorus, and being washed, distill them with a limbecke, and of the water that shall be drawen thereof, cause the sicke to drink fiue vnces at once continuallie, the space of xv. days before meate, and you shall see a very good successe.

Against the inflamation of the liuer.

TAke of the iuice of Endiue three vnces, of the iuice of Liuerworte two vnces, of mundified Tamarindes sixe drammes, of Saunders in pouder one dram and a halfe, of fine suger as much as sufficeth, dissolue the suger with the Tamarindes, & make an Electuarie: of the which the sicke parti must take one vnce euerie date.

To remedie the misses or dimnesse of the sight.

TAke of Rape seeds, and make Comfets therewith, as you doe of Annis seeds, of which the sicke vsing to eate, shall find marueilous ease: or else take of the ashes of the heades of Swallows two drams, of good honnie three vnces, of the iuice of fennell one vnce: put them into a violl of glasse couered close at the top, then boile it in Balneo Mariæ vntill halfe be consumed: and of that which remaineth, drop into the eies early in the morning, and a little before supper, and at night when hee goeth to bed, let him vse this euery day.

To remedie the want of hearing.

TAke of white Eleborus, of saffron, of Sal niter, of Castoreum, of eth one dram, of vineger, of good honey, of eth

one vnce: boile all these together, and dipping therin a lock of wooll, put it warme into the eare.

Against the trembling of the heart.

TAke of cloues, of cinamond, of ech two scruples, of white Ben, and red, halfe a dramme, of saffron halfe a scruple, of graines, of ginger, of galingale, of ech halfe a scruple, of Iacints, of smeralds, or saphires, of the bone of an Harts heart, of eche one scruple, of gold leaues fyre, of Marguarites prepared two drams, of Conserue of Roses and of Buglose, of eche one vnce and a halfe. Beate into pouder euerie of the foresaid things by himselfe, then put them altogither into a morter with halfe a pound of suger, and put therunto halfe a pound of the syrrop of the rinds of Ceder apples, and make an electuarie, of the which, the sicke must take earlie in the morning, and at afternoone, and one houre before he suppe, the quantitie of halfe a spoonfull at a time, and after it, let him drinke two spoonfuls of wine aromatized that is sweet and pleasant.

Against the impediment of smelling.

TAke of the sæds of Nigella infused in vineger one vnce being first dried in the sunne: of Castor, of nutmegs, of eche one dram, of the seeds of white Ben and red Ben, of galingale, of white pepper, of Origanum, of Calamint, of eche two scruples: of Costus, of serapine, of rewe, of Basill seeds, of ech one vnce. Make pouder thereof, and bind it in a fine linnen cloth, and smell often vnto it.

Against worms in children.

TAke of Goats milke halfe a Potinger, and quench therin a peece of burning yron. Which milke being giuen vnto the child to drink, will cause him to auoyd the worms from beneath.

Against

Against great and swollen gummes.

CAuse the partie to keepe manie times in his mouth the iuice of Purcelane: or els the Wine of white olives, which are not ripe, being warme: or else let him hold in his mouth oyle of Lentils. After this it availeth to sprinkle the gums with the pouder of the rust of yron or copper, or with the pouder of Plantaine seedes.

Against the opilations or other defects of the liuer.

TAke and distill through a limbecke Dodder, at such time as it bringeth forth seedes, and giue to drinke three vnces of the water that is distilled, vsing to take it morning and euening, and you shall see an excellent successe.

To remedie Moles or Signes which children haue when they are borne.

TAke of the roots and of the herbe Auens, and distill them in the end of May through a Limbeck, and with the water washe the childe often in those places, and it will heale him.

To heale the comming forth of the nauill of children, and the ruptures within them.

TAke of the herbe Persoliaton, and braie it, and put it vpon the nauill of children oftentimes, and you shall see the effect. The like effect is seene, if you take a peece of linnen cloth, and being burned, to lay it vpon the nauill with a litle oile oliue. The pouder of the seedes of the saide herbe giuen in wine, or in milke vnto children, healeth the ruptures within them.

For to remedie the retention, and to cause a woman to auoid the skin called Secundina.

TAke and boyle in white wine the flowers of Pulegium, and being stilled, giue the woman four vnces thereof to drink fasting, & if that be not sufficient, put thereunto a little of the

iuice of leeks. It helpeth to the like intent to giue the woman foure vnces of the iuice of Borage.

Against the griefes and swelling of the Matrix, occasioned through ventositie after the birth.

IF she be without an ague, and knoweth the griefe to proceede of ventositie: take of Mustard seedes, or of rape seedes, and boile them in water, and therewith make fomentation vnto the place. But if it happen through inflamation, or through euill purging, with an ague, cause the woman to drinke a dram of the pouder of Pionie roots in brothe: or els boyle in broth of the flowers of camomill, and cause her to drinke therof.

Against the prefocation of the Matrix.

MAke pouder of the leaues of Gourds, and take a dram thereof, and being dissolued in good wine, giue it her to drinke, and at euerie time that shee drinketh thereof, shee shall finde a maruellous effect.

The

The fifth and laſte parte of *the Secrets of the Reuerend* Mayſter Alexis of Piemont.

Againſt putrified or rotten wounds.

TAke of the iuice of bruſed leaues a pounde, of the iuice of Semper vive and of Ariſtologia longa, of eache three vnces, of verderame, and Ariſtologia rotunda of each one vnce, of oile Oliue three vnces, of ware as much as ſuffiſeth: make an ointment, and worke therewith, and you ſhall haue your deſire.

How to remedie bruſes or ſtripes of the ioints.

TAke of the hearbe called Maudlenwort, and boile it in water, and being taken out braie it, and applie it vnto the bruſed place, which ſhith reſoluing the bloud that is there congealed, will heale it.

For to heale a Fiſtula.

TAke of the roots of Gladiola one vnce wel braied, and put therevnto of Verderame, and of oile of Tartar, of each one dram, and put thereof into the ſore,

How to remedie moiſt ſores or ſcabs in childrens heads.

TAke of white ſope four vnces, of paritorie three vnces, of Sulphur viue, three drams, braie them all together, and with the iuice of the foreſaide hearbe make a liniment, and the heares being ſhauen awaie, annointe therewith the childeshead, and the next daie following waſh the head with

ſope:

sope, in the which shall be mixed the foresaid hearbe, and using it thus certeine times, he shall be healed.

How to heale the itch.

TAke of oile of nuts, of the iuice of Fumiterre, of eache three vnces: with ware make an ointment, with the which after he is washed, if the disease be annointed, hee will be hole.

How to remedie old sores of the legs.

TAke of Aristologia longa, and of Aloes Epatice, of eache one vnce: make them into pouder, and with honie of Roses worke it into a paste and put thereof vpon the sores, but before it be applied therevnto, mundifie them with oyle of tartar, or with the decoction of Myrrha, and within a fewe daies he wil be whole.

Against the hardnesse and stifnesse of sinewes, occasioned through wounds.

TAke twelue frogs, of swines grease one pound, of oile of baies two pound, of baie berries made in pouder two vnces, of white incense in pouder an vnce, boile all these together vntill the bones of the frogs be separated from the flesh, then strain them through a linnen cloth, and make an ointment: wherwith annoint the diseased member at night when the partie goeth to bed, and then wrap it in the skin of a dog: and in the morning wash it with this decoction following: take of the roots of Agrimonie, of the roots of mallowes, boile them in water vntill they be tender and wash the member oftentimes therewith, and you shall haue good successe.

To take out thornes or any other things fastened in the flesh.

TAke of the roots of the hearb Narcissus, & of the meale of cockle, as much as you will, braie them and mixe them with honie, and put them on the euill.

How to dissolue dead bloud, happened through stripes or falling from some high place.

TAke of Commin and salt of ech an vnce, of honie foure vnces, make your pouder and put it into a possenet or earthen

earthen boiling pot with the honie, and let it boile a little, then annoint the grieſe therewith, and you ſhall ſée a good ſucceſſe.

An other which worketh the ſame effect.

TAke of Wormwood that is greene three handfuls, of the grene leaues and roots of Conſolida two handfuls, of Camomill, of Mellilote, of each one handfull, of the meale of Fenegreke, & of Linſeeds, of each three drams: of the meale of beanes foure vnces, of the meale of barlie, and of groſſe bran, of each one vnce and a halfe, of Daucus, of annis ſeeds of each one dram and a halfe, of oile of camomil, of white Lillies, of Roſes, and of Butter, of each fiue drams, of Saffron one ſcruple, make a plaiſter and applie it vnto the griefe, and you ſhall ſee a verie excellent experience.

Againſt impoſtumes and griefes of the Hemerodes.

TAke a white onion wel roſted in the embers, make it very cleane, and being braied, mixe it with the meale of Fenegreke, of Linſeedes and of Camomill flowers aſmuch as ſufficeth, and put therunto a little Butter, and foure grains of ſaffron and laie it vppon the greeſe: It helpeth alſo the paines of the eares cauſed of cold or groſſe humors.

How to ſtop the bleeding of wounds.

TAke the herbe called Alchimilla, and of Sanicola, of eache one handfull, boile them in raine water: then take of earthwormes braied and ſtrained through a linnen cloth into the decoction, of the which, the partie drinking foure vnces euerie morning and euening, you ſhall ſée good ſucceſſe.

How to diſſolue the bloud congealed in the body, cauſed thorough wounds or other accidents.

TAke Alchimilla, of Fennel, of ſage, of perſlie, of ech one handful: of anniſeeds, of Fennel, of Iſope, of Enula Campana, of each two vnces: boile all theſe in two pintes of water vntill the third part be conſumed, and drinking oftentimes of the ſaid decoction, you ſhall ſée a maruellous experience.

To

To remedy festred and inflamed wounds.

TAke of the iuice of the herbe called Pimpernell and of Semperuiue, of each halfe a pound, of oile oliue a pound, put them all into a vessell to boile vntill halfe be consumed, then put thereunto of butter four vnces, of verderame half an vnce, make thereof a perfect ointment.

How to heale the wounds where in were fastened thornes or other such like things

TAke of the iuice of Pimpernell that beareth red floures, and mix therewith of Diptamus, and of the stone Calamitis, and make a plaister with swines greace, and applie it vnto the wounds, and you shall haue your intent.

How to remedie cankers in wounds.

TAke of the rootes of Brusci, & make pouder thereof, which being put into the wounds will heale them: or els put vpon them the iuice of marigolds the greater: Or the herbe Taxus barbatus burned and made in pouder, and so laid vpon the cankers.

How to remedie the kings euill.

WAsh the sore & warts with the decoction of the rindes of caphers: then take a serpent, and hauing cut away his head and taile, put the other part into an earthen pot that hath holes in the bottom, and being well luted both aboue and beneath, put vnto it another pot as a receyuer, which you shall cause to stand vppon a pot filled with water, which you shall boile so long vntill the serpent be dissolued into oile, vnto the which adding the pouder of the rootes of caphers, annoint the griefe eight daies therewith, and it shall be healed.

Against the kings euill in children.

TAke of the iuice of Sothernwood, and of marsh mallows, and of the mucilage of the kernels of vnripe grapes, of each like quantitie: laie them being all mixed togither vpon the sore. But if it be hard, dissolue in the said iuices, of gum

Armo-

Armoniack or of Bdellium, and vse it as a plaister vpon the cuill, and you shall see a happie successe.

Against all sores and angrie pushes, as the Canker or the disease Phadagena.

Phadage
a running
ker or pe
which it
space ea
the flesh
the bone

TAke of the decoction of the roots of Licoras, and in that boile the leaues, seeds and roots of Matrisilua, vntill the decoction become as thicke as honie, then laie it vpon the wounds, and it will drie them maruellously, it is a verie approued medicine.

To wash awaie spots and red pimples or wheales in the face.

DIstill with a limbecke of glasse in Balneo Mariæ, the flowers of Matrisilua in the beginning of June. And with the water that shall be distilled, wash the face often, & he shall haue his intent.

How to heale ruptures within one, happened through falling from an high place, or of some other cause, and to dissolue the congealed bloud.

TAke of Cinquefoile in the midst of May, with the roots, and being braied distill in a limbecke, of which Water giue foure vnces to be drunke at one time in the morning fasting, and also in the euening: and it is maruellous.

Against sores of the nose, and of the mouth, and also of the French pocks.

TAke of the iuice of common hounds tongue, and of the iuice of plantine, of each three vnces: of lie two drams. Make first your pouder, and then thicken it at the fire, and vse it: but if they be the French sores or swellings, take of the foresaid iuices made thicke, and putting thereunto of Oximel squilliticum, worke of it vpon the sores, and you shall see a singular effect.

Against wounds that penetrate.

TAke of the iuice of Sanicola, & being dissolued with Water of Cerfolium, giue the wounded to drink therof, and

with

with in short space he shall be healed: or else giue the water of the same herb distilled in the midst of Maie to drink, and it doeth the like effect.

How to take awaie the blacknesse of wounds.

TAke a quantitie of Rocket and take out the iuice, and being mixed with the gall of an Oxe, annoint therewith, it will cause the place to seeme white.

Against griefes occasioned through rupture, or vnplacing of bones, or in the members.

BOile in water of the roots of rocket, and being brayed, make a plaister, and laie it vpon the place, and the intent will follow.

How to dissolue the blacknesse of the skin happened through stripes or other cause, and for to heale the sores of the natural places of women, and swelling of the breasts.

TAke of the herbe called Craines bill, and distill it in the end of May, and of the water which shall come thereof washlittle bags of linnen cloth, and put them in the wounds three or foure times a daie: and for the breasts, the herbe Asclepiade braied and laied vpon them, is verie good.

Against all kindes of fluxes of bloud, and to heale the hurts of the bowels and of the bladder.

TAke out the iuice of the herbe called Cauda equina, and being mixed with a little iuice of Endiue, giue foure vnces thereof vnto the sicke to drinke euerie morning. The like effect is doone by drinking the water of the foresaide herbe distilled with a limbecke.

Against the swelling and griefe of a mans yard.

WIth the water of the aforesaide herbe distilled thorough a limbecke, you shall kéepe the member beeing often washed with linnen clothes bathed in the same water, and you shall haue your intent.

Against the kings euill.

TAke of liquid pitch, of ware, of vrine of children, and of meale of barlie, of eache as much as you please: mixe them

them together, and putting therevnto a little oile Oliue, laie thereof many times vpon the griefe.

Against putrified gums.

TAke and boile Isope in water, with the which wash the gums and they will be whole.

How to take away the putrifaction of wounds.

TAke of the iuice taken out of the roots of Incensaria, and mix it with turpentine and ware, and hauing made an ointment laie it vpon the woundes, and you shall see the successe.

Against vicious humors, which are caused of the itch, or like effects betweene the flesh and the skin.

TAke of Alchimilla, of Camomill floures, and of the herb Iaccea of each one handfull: boile them in good wine, of the which giue to drinke foure vnces eight mornings continuallie fasting, in which space let the diseased wash the infected parts twice, and he shall be whole.

How to heale wounds quicklie.

TAke of the tops of the leaues called Colts foot, and annoint them with honie, and laie them vpon the wound, and assone as they be drie, put on other freshe ones: and continuing so three daies you shall see a good successe.

To heale that kind of breaking out that is like to a Leprosie.

TAke of the iuice of Lapathum acutum, or of sorrell, mixe it with oile of nuts, and turpentine, of each like quantitie, then boile it and straine it through a linnen clothe, & put therevnto of Tartar in pouder the third part of one of the foresaid parts, and make an ointment, with which annointe the greefe, and it will doe the effect.

Tartar s
fieth drie
of wine,
glish is c
Argil, wh
be two so
white an

How to heale broken bowels in children.

TAke water of Lentils, and take out the iuice, and wash therin little bags of linnen cloth, and laie them vpon the rupture:

rupture: putting first the bowel into his place, and by drinking after it the pouder of Alchimilla certaine daies, he shall be whole.

Against pimples or knobs of the legges, and naturall places of women, with rednesse and burning.

TAke in May the leaues and stalkes of Louage, and being braied distill it in a Limbecke, and with the water wash peeces of linnen cloath, and laie them vppon the infected parts.

To remedie the gallinges of the feet and cankers.

TAke of the fruit of Liguſtrum, braie it, & take out the iuice, with the which wash the sores, and they will be hole. The water of the floures of the same fruit distilled, and applied vnto cankers, worketh a maruellous effect.

How to heale old sores.

TAke of the iuice of the leaues of white lillies, with a little vineger and honie, vnto the quantitie of the iuice, and being boiled, laie thereof on the sores.

How to remedie a blit or blast, and to heale cankers.

TAke of Lunaria and of Pimpernel, of eache like quantitie, take out the iuice, & washe therewith the infected parts, and will they be whole.

To cause nailes that be scaly to fall awaie.

TAke of the seeds of wilde mints, of linseedes, of each like quantitie: braie them and mire them with honie, and laie thereof oftentimes vpon the naile, and you shall see the successe

A remedie against infection of the lungs and the Ptisicke.

TAke of the leaues and seeds of marsh mallowes, & boile them in milke or wine: of the which giue the sicke for to drinke euerie morning and he will be whole.

To heale the sores of the mouth and throte.

TAke of the leaues of marsh mallows, and boile them in wine and honie, putting thervnto rech alom, and being

strained, let it stand to cole, and with that decoction cause the diseased to wash his mouth and his throat oftentimes, and it will heale him.

To heale the Ringwormes, Cornes, and sores of the feet.

TAke liquid Allum, and boyle it in honey, and with that annoint the foresaid griefes, and it will heale them. Also the water of honey distilled, healeth and mundifieth the wounds, being layd vnto them with pieces of Linnen cloth washed in it.

Against the flixe of the bloud of the Emerodes, and sores of the priuie members.

TAke of Melilot, of Fenegréke, and of Linséeds, of each like quantitie, bray them and mixe them with the white of an egge, and make a playster, and lay it vpon the sore.

Against the putrifaction of the gummes, and sores of the mouth.

TAke of the leaues of Mints, and boyle them in wine and a little vineger, let it cole, and with the decoction wash well your mouth, and it wil helpe the téeth, purge the corruption of the gummes, and make a swéet breath.

Against blites and waterie scabbes that are in the heads of children.

TAke of the iuice of Mints, and put thereunto of Brimstone and vineger well mixed together, and with a feather dipped in the said lineament, annoint the griefe.

Against wounds and all putrified old sores.

TAke of Milfoile, and of Sanicola, boyle them in water, and straine them through a Linnen cloth, and with the decoction mixe the meale of Fenegréke, with like quantitie of the fat of a Goat, and halfe as much of oyle Oliue, dissolue them at the fire, and putting wax thereunto, make an ointment.

Against colericall impostumations, as blites and blasts, and such like.

TAke of the flowers of water Lillies, of Roses, and of Violets, boyle them in wine of Pomegranats, vntill the wine be consumed: and of the herbes, being brayed and cold, lay vpon the sore.

To remedie the griefes of the bowels, and watrie ruptures.

TAke water Lillie flowers when they are ripe & perfit, and distill them in Balneo mariæ, and of the water giue the sicke to drinke two vnces thereof morning & euening, by the space of ten or twelue dayes, and it will heale him.

Against the griefes of the ioynts.

TAke of Raisins, and mundifie them from the kernels, and bray the pulpe with the leaues of greene Rew, and apply it vnto the euill.

To heale the broken bowels of children.

TAke of Paritorie, of Cinquefoile, of Camomill, of Germander, of ech one handfull: boyle them in water, with the which make a bath for the child, & bathe him in three houres a day, by the space of three daies, & let him drinke in the bath halfe an vnce of Perfoliaton, and being come out of the bath, let him be annointed with this oyntment: take of Oyle of Camomill one vnce and a halfe, of the seedes of Perfoliaton in pouder two vnces, put therunto of wax, and make an oyntment: of the which, annointing the child by the space of eight dayes, you shall haue good successe.

To heale the scorchings made with fire, and fretting sores.

TAke Perforata, & being brayed, put it vpon the burnings and sore, you shall haue your intent.

To remedie the hurts of the skull.

TAke of the iuice of Pimpernell, and wash therein peeces of Linnen cloth, & put them oftentimes vpon the hurt, and it will be quickly healed.

For to heale corsiue hurts, called commonly the Wolfe.

TAke of the leaues of Plantine one handfull, of Pomegranat flowers, of the Nuts of Ciperus, of the wood and fruit

fruit of Balme, of Allum Zuccarino, of ech one vnce, boyle them together in Plantine water, and in the end of the decoction put vnto it of Camphora one dramme, and with the decoction wash the griefe. It helpeth likewise to wash the sore with the water of Radishes.

Against wounds and ruptures of the naturall places of women, and to stop the flix of bleeding at the nose.

DIstill in a Limbeck, in June, the roots of Lékes, and in the water distilled wash péces of Linnen Cloth, and put them vpon the sore: Wash likewise Bombace in it, and put it into the nose, and it will stop the course of the bloud.

For to heale one that falleth from some high place.

TAke of Tansie, of wilde Tansie, and boyle it in water and salt, and giue vnto the sick to drinke of the decoction, and you shall sée a good successe.

To stop the bloud of the Matrix, and of the vrine, and of wounds, and to heale the blacke pimples or wheales in the legges.

IN the midst of May distil through a Limbeck the leaues of an Oke, and of the water giue six vnces vnto the sick to drinke, & he shalbe healed of the said griefes: and if in the said water you wet the Towe of Hempe or péces of Linnen, and wash the pimples or red legges inflamed, the medicine will be effectuous.

For to stop the bleeding of wounds.

TAke of the dung of Peacocks, and dissolue it with water of Sage distilled whē it hath flowers, putting thereunto a little Muske, & dipping a little Bombace in the said mixture, binde it vpon the wound.

Against the flix of the bloud of the Emerodes.

BRay Scabious, & put it vpon the Emerods, & it wil do the effect: or els boile the foresaid hearbe with the roots of Taxus Barbatus, and let the Patient receiue fume from beneath.

Against the Hemerodes and crestie swellings of the fundament, and the rednesse of the face.

TAke of the iuice of blind Nettles, and annoint the places, and you shall haue your intent. Bathe also the crestie impostumations of the fundament with pieces of Linnen cloth dipped in the iuice or in the water distilled of the said hearbe, and they will be healed. And so likewise a red face.

Against spitting of bloud.

TAke and boyle wilde Time in vineger and honey, and giue the diseased foure vnces of the decoction to drinke euerie day: or else take the iuice of the said hearbe, and being mixed with vineger, cause the sicke to drinke halfe an vnce thereof, and it will heale him.

Against the ruptures of the feet and of the hands, occasioned through the French disease.

TAke a Squill, diuide it and boyle it in old Dyle, vntill it be tender, then bray it in a morter vntil it be brought to the forme of an Dyntment, with the which annoint the ruptures.

Against the burnings of fire.

BAth oftentimes in the day the place of the burning with pieces of Linnen cloth dipped in water of Taxus barbatus, distilled through a Limbeck: or els with Barbers lie, and it wil be whole. The like effect is done by annointing it presently with hony, which causeth that the member become not full of bladders, nor grow to be vlcerous.

To heale eares that auoid matter.

TAke a quantitie of Turpentine, with the like of oile and hony mixed together, and put thereof into the eare, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

Against scabbes and itch.

TAke of the leaues and flowers of Taxus barbatus, distill them in a Limbecke, and in the water that shalbe distilled, wash pieces of Linnen cloth, and put them often vpon the infected part.

Against

Against the Pleurisie.

TAke of Tapsia, of Eleborus niger, of Mustard sædes, of gella, of Paritorie, of ech one dramme, of Euphorbium, of Scammonie, of Sandarack, of each foureténe graines, of Costus, of Coliquintida, of Rew, of Mandrake, of Staphisagria, of Sal Niter, of each halfe a scruple: being well mixed, bray them into pouder, and being dissolued in vineger, wash the infected place, and you shall sée a good succesle.

Against itching and swelling of the Hemerodes.

TAke of the leaues and rootes of Tormentill, and being brayed, boyle them in vineger, and therewith wash and emplayster the infected places.

To heale Cankers.

BRay the rootes of Turbit into pouder, and being mixed with honey, lay it vpon the sores, and you shall haue your intent.

To heale the sores of the naturall places of women.

TAke of Verueine, and distill it in the end of June, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash those places, and kéepe therein a piece of Linnen cloth bathed with the same water.

To heale griefes of the eyes, and to make cleare the sight.

WAsh the eyes with the foresaid water, and distill of it into them manie times a day, and you shall sée a trimme succesle.

Against the galdnesse of the feet, and other parts of children.

TAke leaues of Semperuiue, and being well brayed with the Lard of Swine, and oyle of Roses, being liquid, straine it through a Linnen cloth, and the iuice which shal be gotten thereof, boyle with white wine, and in the end put thereunto of Mastick, and of Incense, of each one dramme, and therewith annoint the places.

To mundifie putrified wounds.

TAke of dead Nettles beaten into fine pouder, and of Aristologia, of each like quantitie: and the third part of one of these of Verderane: mix them together with the iuice of

the herbe Sanicole, and Oyle Oliue, and make a playster, and vse it with good lucke.

Against griefes of the necke through stripes, or other occasions.

TAke of Mastick two vnces and three drammes, of oyle of Roses & of Wax of ech one pound, of the marrow of an Hart one pound, of the fat of Chickens one pound, of the fat of a Gose one pound, of the grease of a Sow two pounds, of the Mucillage of Fenegreke nine vnces, of Linsedes and of the iuice of marsh Mallowes as much more as of them all: of Camomill a little bundell, of Dill seuen little branches: bray the Mastick, & being mixed with oyle of Roses, boyle it with a soft fire, & mix the iuices with the Wax in another vessell, then straine them all, & put thereunto the Mastick, with the oyle of Roses, & mix them at the fire, putting thereunto the wax. And being taken from the fire, put the oyntment into a vessell of Glasse: Which you must apply in manner of a playster.

To remedie the disease Panaritio.

Panaritio is a disease which often breedeth ones fingers.

TAke of the leaues of an Oke, and bray them well with Sope, and lay them on the griefe: or else bray marsh Mallowes with Barrowes grease & crummes of bread, and lay thereof vpon the euill. It helpeth also to annoynt the place with the filth of the eares. Also it healeth to take Raysons, the kernels taken out and brayed with incense, and layed vpon the griefe.

Against the chaps of the fundament, and spots in the face.

TAke of the oyle drawne out of the sedes of Bombace, and bathe often the place of the fissures therewith. It helpeth likewise the blackneſse and spots of the face. Also the pouder of a dogges head burned and layed thereon, healeth the said griefe.

Against the swellings and sores of the Hemerodes.

TAke of Terebinthe one vnce and a half, of Birdlime two scruples, of Tutia of Alexandria three vnces, of Litarge, of Siluer, of Ceruse, of Copperas, of each two vnces, of

Plan-

Plantine six drammes, of old Oyle one pound, bray those things which are to be brayed, and then mixe them together, and with the said mixture annoint the place, vntill it be healed.

For to remedie the flixe of the bloud of the Hemerodes.

TAke the iuice of Lékes, and giue thereof vnto the sick to drinke: or els annoint the Hemerodes with the fat of a Swan. It helpeth also to burne a sponge not washed, and being made into pouder, to giue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke: or else to cause him to drinke of the rennet of an Hare or of an Hart in strictiue water.

For to heale the swelling of a mans yard.

TAke the fat of the reines of a shéepe, and put thereunto the pouder of a Pummace stone burned, & of salt finely beaten in pouder, and put thereof vpon the swoln and sore member.

For to heale deepe sores in the legges.

TAke the gall of Swan, of Turpentine, and of Ceruse, as much as you please, and being well medled, annoint the place often therwith: or els take the bones of the iawes of a Swan, or of an Hog, burne them, and lay of the ashes vpon the sore.

Against the griefes, sores, putrifaction, and stench of the eares.

TAke of the iuyce of Rewe, and boyle it in the rinde of a Pomegranat, and distill thereof into the eares: or els mixe the gall of an Ore or of a Goat in a vessell of earth, and being made hot vpon the embers, put thereof into the eares. It helpeth also to take the gall of a Goat, mixed with the milke of a Cow, and put warme into the eares.

For to heale chaps in the heads of the breasts or teats.

TAke of the shell called Blatte Bizantie, & burne it, & mix the ashes with Butter, washed with Rosewater, & put thereof vpon the sore, and in short space it will heale them.

For to heale sores of the legges, happened through scaldings.

TAke of old Oyle three vnces, of white Waxe, and of Ceruce, of ech two vnces, of the fat of a Weather halfe an vnce, of Minium, of Lye, of each halfe an vnce, of Sanguis draconis, and of Camphora, of ech three drammes: mix them all together, and make a Cerote according to art.

To heale a Weft growing on the eye-lids.

TAke drie figges, and boyle them in wine and honey, then bray them well, and put thereunto a little Galbanum, and lay thereof vpon the euill: or else put thereon of Castor dissolued with honey: or of the ashes of a burnt Swallow mixed with honey, and he shall haue his intent.

For to take away the griefe of the eyes, which happeneth of a stripe.

TAke the yolke of an egge, and mixe therewith Inke and oyle of Roses, and closing the eye, lay vpon it a piece of Linnen Cloth dipped in the same mixture, and it will be whole: or else wash the eye with the water that proceedeth from greene Willowes when they be cut, and it wil work the like effect.

Against chappings of the lippes, and of the heads of womens breasts.

TAke the braine of a Gose, and meddle it with the brains of an Hart, and annoint the lips: or els take of Litarge of Siluer, of Myrrha, of Ginger, of each as you please, and make thereof pouder: and with Virgin Wax, Honey, and oile Oliue, as much as sufficeth, make an ointment, which will be maruelious. But before you lay on the ointment, wash the lippes with spittle, and then with a little piece of Linnen cloth lay the ointment vpon the griefe.

Take Inke and mixe it with the pouder of Hermodactiles, and lay it vpon them: and in the beginning take Sal armoniack, and beat it finely, and lay of the pouder vpon the griefe.

Against a Fistula growing in a womans breast.

First

First wash it daily with warme wine, wherin hath been boiled Myrrha, then take of Sarcacolla, and of Aloes of each as you please, and being braied, mix them with honey, and hauing made therwith a litle bag, put it into the Fistola, taking heed that if it heale not, you put into it the gall of a hen, or some other creature, and lees of old wine, and with this most certainly you shall haue your purpose.

How to remedie the impostumation of a mans yard, and windinesse of the bottome of the belly.

After you haue done the vniuersall Regiment of letting of bloud, anoint the member with Aloes, dissolued in wine: and to driue away the ventositie of the belly, vse to fomentate the place with the water of the decoction of Aristologia rotunda.

Against hot impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the meale of Beanes, of the meale of Barlie, the leaues of Henbane, of each as you please, bray them and mix them with the said meales and oile of Roses, and lay them vpon the sore.

Against the impostumations of the testicles.

Take of the pulpe of reisins, of the meale of beanes, and of the pouder of cummin, meddle them with hony, and make a plaister: or else take wild Calamint braied with leuen, salt and butter, and make thereof a plaister. It helpeth also to emplaister the place with the meale of white Cicers mixed with honie.

Against the descending of the intrailes in the purse of the testicles.

Take of Acacia, of the nuts of Cypres, of Marseron, of dry Rew, of bay berries, of galls, of gum Arabick, of each twenty drams, bray them and searce them finely: and if he be of ripe age, make a plaister with the glew of a fish dissolued in vineger. If it bee a child, make the plaister with the Mucillage of Psillium: and let him drinke wine tempered with the decoction of Cypres nuts.

How to remedie a ruptune or breaking.

Take:

TAke of the filing of yron, of the haires of a Hare, of ech one vnce and a halfe, of Cypres nuts three dragmes, of Mummia, of Sanguis draconis, of Incense, of ech a dragme. Make pils therof with the iuyce of Milfoile: of the which, giue vnto the sick person a dragme, or somewhat lesse at a time after his age. And at night when he shall take them, lay vpon the rupture, a plaine peece of Lapis calamitis.

To draw bloud from the Hemerhodes.

TAke a lock of wool and dip it in the iuyce of Ciclaminus and lay it vpon the Hemerodes. It helpeth also to put thereon the iuyce of Onions, with the gall of an Oxe.

To stop the flix of the bloud of the Hemerhodes.

TAke an Eele, and hauing taken out the guts, cut off the head and taile, and reserue only the middle part, and being well washed bray it, and put it into a possenet well leaded, and let it boile, pressing it often down with a spatter, & gather the fat which shal come therof, with the which annoint the Hemerodes, & cast vpon them the pouder of Filopendola roots, but if the hemerodes doe not appeare, dip a lock into the said fat, and sprinkle it with the said pouder, and put it into the fundament.

Against rupture of the hands and feet caused through cold.

TAke the fat of a Beare and anoint the griefe therwith, or else take sea crabs and burn them into ashes, & mix therwith hony and annoint the sore. It helpeth also to annoint with hony mixed with the hoof of an Asse burned into ashes. Sandarack dried is very good to remedy the same griefe: or els Charabe brated & dissolued with oile of roses.

rabe, is the
e kinde of
ber, which
ueth for
dicines.

How to close vp wounds.

LAy vpon the wounds pouder made of the leaues of an Oke, presently they will be whole: or else take the flowers of Taxus barbatus brayed, and laid vpon the sore. It helpeth also to boile the tender tops of Iuy in wine, and being brayed to lay them vpon the wounds in maner of a plaister: also the leaues of willows brayed and laid vpon the wounds doe heale them.

How

How to generate flesh in wounds.

TAke dry pitch and make thereof fine pouder, and put it vpon the sore: The like effect doth the pouder of incense or Ivy giuen by themselues: or the pouder of polley of the mountayne, or the leaues of the Pinetree, or of an Elme.

Against brusings within the flesh and armes.

TAke and boile Vetches or Orobo in wine, wherin first hath been decocted saffron, and being brayed, vse it as a plaister vpon the stripe or bruse. It auaileth to annoint ths place with oile of Rubarbe. Or else to lay the leaues and roots of Enula vpon it, in manner of a plaister.

Against the shrinking of sinewes.

TAke salt and brimstone brayed and being medled with hony lay thereof vpon the griefe: it auaileth also to drink a dram of the iuyce of Gentian tempered with water: or else to make an imbrecation vpon the place, with the decoction of Sumacke. It remedieth also to make a plaister of meale and hony, and to lay vpon the griefe: or else the pouder of the stones of reisins mired with vineger and therewith anoint the place: The like effect is done to emplaister the diseased place with Rew well brated.

Against the hurts of the sinewes and arteries.

TAke Oysters with their shels and bray them, and adde therto of Myrrhe, of Incense, & of Fig-dust medled together, and lay therof vpon the sore. It helpeth also to take and bray the flesh of ground snailes, and being medled with Fig-dust to lay it vpon the hurt.

How to heale the prickings or cuttings of sinewes.

TAke salt and boile it in oile, putting thereunto turpentine, lay it on the rupture & it will prohibit shrinking: or els lay vpon it this plaister following: take of Diaquilon one pound, of gum Armoniack halfe a pound, of Mastick and of Incense of each a dramme: of yellow waxe halfe a pound, & therewith make a plaister. It remedieth also the swel-

swellings of the sinewes, to take the flesh of a Duck, or the gall of a Wolfe, laied vpon them in manner of a plaister.

Against paine of the sinewes.

BAthe the place with warme lie, and giue the partie thereof to drinke, and the paine will cease.

How to ease the paine of wounds.

TAke of the meale of Lupines, and of Barlie, of each like quantitie, and with warme water or lie, if it bee in a place of sinewes, make a plaister, and lay it thereon.

Against the superfluous flesh of wounds, and wormes of the same.

LAy vpon it the pouder of Assa fetida, and it will take it away: or else take the ashes of burned wooll, and lay it thereon: It helpeth also to take the pouder of wild calamint or of Scordeon, which will consume the flesh, and cause the wormes to die.

To take away the blackneſſe of wounds.

TAke the iuyce of Rew and mixe it with honie, therwith annoint the place, putting thereunto of the gall of an Ore: The like effect is done by taking the fat of an Asse, and annointing the place therewith: or else boile in honie a peece of fresh cheese without salt, and put it on the wound.

How to remedie the disease Panaritio.

TAke the blossomes of wilde Vines with Nigella, and therewith emplaister the place. It helpeth also to lay vpon it the iuyce of Licoras.

How to open the ripe impostumes.

TAke greene nettle seeds and salt, and being braied together, put it vpon the impostume: The like is done by taking the yellow part of the dung of a cock mixed with the yelke of an egge and a litle saffron, and laid vpon the impostume: or else take the root of Narcissus, & being braied with honie and meale of Orobo, make a plaister & vse it:

also

also of the dung of a wood Doue mixed with meale of cockle, and boiled with wine, being laid vpon an impostume, doth open the same.

Against festred cankers.

TAke of inke, of Auripigmentum, of quick brimstone, and of salt Gemma, of each like quantitie, dissolue the foresaid things in vineger, and put them into an earthen possenet that is not glased, and close it well that the fume goe not forth, and boile it vntill it become ashes, then make pouder of it, and wash it with vineger that is warme, and put of the said pouder vpon the sore presently at the quenching: and after, lay of this ointment vpon the sore: take of red honie clarified, of the fat of a Goat, of the filings of copper mixed therewith, and so make an ointment.

To heale sores that are moist and hard to close.

TAke of the tops of fig trees, burn them and make ashes thereof, or infuse them in water certaine houres: and being strained put vnto it fresh ashes, renuing it in such sort diuers times: and with the said water wash the said sore oftentimes a day, and put of this pouder following vpon it: take of the ashes of Dysser shels two drams, of Aloes Secatrine braied one dram, and put thereunto of the ashes of sea Vrchins, and meddle it together with swines grease, and you shall see a good successe: or else put into the wound the floures or seedes of Dill burned, and they will doe the like. Also it helpeth to take the hearbe Virga Pastoris, and bray it, and then to put thereof into the wound.

Against fretting sores.

TAke of oile of Radish roots, and of salt, bray them together, and lay them plaister wise vpon the sore.

How to heale sore tetters.

TAke of waxe, of Cinabrium in pouder, and of oile of Roses: as much as shall bee sufficient. Make thereof an ointment, or else bray cockle and brimstone, and mix them with vineger, and make an ointment.

Cinabrium is that which is called vermilion.

A very

TAke Roch alome, of Salniter, of each an vnce, bray them into pouder, then straine them through a linnen cloth, of quick siluer an vnce, working it very much with a pestel. Then put it into a still of glasse with a long neck, and heat it at the fire vntil it begin to boile, then close wel the mouth of the still, & let it boile vntill it cease of it selfe: Then take it from the fire and let it coole, sprinkling it with strong vineger, after set it vnto the fire again to boile and breaking the vessell take out the pouder within it, and take of the iuyce of Celendine purified at the fire, and of strong vineger, of each halfe a pound: meddle altogether, and being boiled distill them through a felt, and reserue the water to kill tetters. The like effect is done to wash the place of the King-wormes or Tetters, in the euening when you goe to bed, with water of Turpentine distilled, with holding at his face a very fine cloth: In the morning wash it with warme Perslye water, and then with Rose-water, and the effect will be maruellous.

Against burnings or scurfes of the face, which appeare like vnto a Leprosie.

TAke of quick Brimstone an vnce, of camfire a dragme, of the bones of a cuttle an vnce, of the marow of a calfe two drammes, bray them all separately by themselues, and meddle them in a pound of Rosewater, and halfe a pound of the water of Lillies, and set it in the Sunne, stirring it euery day with a stick, and therewith annoint the sore.

Another.

TAke of Litarge one vnce, of Camfire and of Ceruce, of each an vnce and a halfe, of quick brimstone one vnce, of camphire one scruple: of swines grease that is fresh and strained two vnces, of the iuyce of Quinces an vnce, bray those things that are to be brayed by themselues, and then meddle them all in a morter, and keepe it in a vessell of glasse vntill you occupie it.

To

To heale sore legges.

TAke of Colts foot, bray it and lay it vpon the sores: or else take the iuyce of Agrimonie, and wash therein peeces of linnen cloth, and put them vpon the sores, and presently you shall see the experience.

How to heale legs that are hard, swolne, or sore.

WHen by the vsing of other medicaments the grief is not healed, make a fumigation vnto the legge with Vermilion and Incense, as they vse to doe vnto the french disease, filling your mouth with wine, and keeping the leg couered, that it may receiue the perfume, and by vsing it so twice or thrice at the most, it will be whole.

How to heale the burnings of fire before the bladder.

WAsh the burnt place often with cold lie, or annoint it presently with honie, but if it be sore, annoint it with Inke, and it will be whole: or else take of the dung of Pigeons burned, and mixed with oile of Roses and ware, as much as is sufficient, make thereof an ointment, and lay it vpon the sores.

How to heale one that is fallen from some high place.

TAke cold water and drinke therof presently: or els take a dram of the pouder of Bittonie, and drink it with water: It helpeth also to take of Lacca, of Myrrha, of Saffron of each two dragmes: of Fenegréke, of Castor, of each halfe a dragme: of Bole Armoniack three drams, bray them into pouder and giue thereof to drinke oftentimes with wine well mixt with water.

How to heale one that with a fall hath hurt one of his members.

TAke of bran & of salt well brayed, and with hony make a plaister and put it vpon the sore: or else make pouder of the barke of a Pine tree, and with oile of mirtels and ware, make an ointment.

How to preserue a member that is striken, from impostumation.

LAy vpon it terra Sigillata, or else emplaister it with the leaues of Sumack, and you shall haue your intent.

How to take away the signes that remaine of blowes or stripes.

ANnoint the place with the iuyce of radishes, or else with honie, in which is dissolued the seeds of radishes brayed. It helpeth also to annoint the place with honie and salt medled together.

To heale brusings of the nailes.

TAke Onions and mix them with the iuyce of barly boiled, and lay thereof vpon the sore: or else bray the seeds of wild mints, and with hony make a liniment, and if ther bee put vnto it Linseeds well brayed, and laid vpon the nailes that be brused, they will be whole.

To heale sores proceeding of itch in the naturall places of women.

TAke of the tender leaues of an Oliue tree, and of Iuy, and of a bramble, and of sweet Pomegranates, bray them well and dissolue them with old wine, then take a peece of fresh raw flesh, & couer it with the foresaid leaues being brayed, & so let her keep it at her naturall place one night. In the morning let it bee taken out, and wash the place within with the decoction of mirtles made with wine, and doing thus within few dayes she will be whole.

Against the sores of the mouth of the Matrix, happened in procreation.

TAke dry rose leaues brayed, and wash them with wine, and annoint therwith a suppositorie made of the haires of an Hare, and put it into the matrix, and wash it with a sharpe Lotion.

Against burning sores of the Matrix of women with child.

TAke sweet almonds brayed, & mix them with the marrow of an ore, and boile them in water, putting thereto a litle meale, & being cold anoint the matrix within therewith: and after wash it with the decoction of mirtles.

To heale the pricking of sinewes.

THe hurts of the sinewes happen either through stripes, or because they bee prickt or foined with some sharpe thing,

thing, or ꝑ they are cut with a sword or knife, or some such like instrument, and through the sharp feeling therof, they cause men to incur into very great paines. If therfore the sinew be pricked or striken, it is necessary to opē the place with two strait incisions, to the end the humor may issue out, and if the body be full of bloud, then must you let the veine blood, but if it be full of euil humors, it is necessary to purge it, but if there be made no incision, the pain may be mitigated, by giuing issue vnto the putrified matter, by vsing of Fomentation vnto the place nigh vnto the pricking, with oile of very ripe oliues, that is as hot as may be suffered: or else lay vpon the place warme turpentine, in such persons as are of tender cōplexions, but in strong bodies, and of hard flesh, lay on the place the pouder of Euphorbium mixed with old oile: or else take of vineger nine vnces, of liquid pitch one pound, of Oppoponack two drams. Dissolue the gum in vineger, and mix therewith the pitch, and lay it vpon the punture. It helpeth also to take quick brimstone with old leuen, or the iuyce of wormwoorth with the said leuen laid on the sore. Or the dung of a wood Doue, or Serapine, put vpon the punture: Take heed, that if the place of the punture doe not putrifie, to vse this cerot following, viz. Take of old oile one vnce, of wax three drams, of Euphorbium one dram, mix them and worke therwith. You may also lay vpon it Propolios by it selfe, and it will much auaile, and if the sinewes be vexed with inflamation, so that they putrifie, put vpon them this Catephasme. Take of barly meale, and of beane meale, or of Orobo, ⁊ boile them with lie, ⁊ Oximel, and lay it vpon the inflamed member. If the member bee vncouered through the wound, it cannot then sustaine the said medicines, because they are very sharp. It shall bee necessary therefore to put vpon the wound lime that hath bin oftentimes washed, and dissolued with a good quantitie of old oile: or else turpentine of the Fir tree, with the leaues of centorie the lesser, braied and mixed togither, or else put

theron the ointment called Tutia simplex: but if the wound be doloʒous, bath the places about it with old oile that is warme, and lay vpon it vncleane woll, oʒ oile mired with vineger. Mundifie the wounds with wooll dipped in sodden wine, oʒ els vse the rolles dissolued in sodden wine. Take of allum thʒee dʒams, of Incense halfe an vnce, of Myʒrha one vnce, of Vitrioll two dʒams, of the flowers of Pomegranates one vnce and a halfe, of the gall of a Bull fiʒe dʒams, of Aloes one vnce, and make thereof little pastels with wine.

An excellent and pretious ointment to heale the rupture of the skull.

TAke of Oppoponack, of Bdelium, of Ammoniack, of each thʒee dʒams, of the liquoʒ of the Pine tree, of gum Elemi, of each one vnce, of Olibanum, of Myʒrha, of Sarcacolla of each one dʒam & a halfe, of oile of roses foure vnces, of wax two vnces. First dissolue the gums with vineger, & straine them: in the end mire with them the other things finely made in pouder, and make thereof an ointment.

To mollifie hardnesse.

TAke of the residence of Oleum Irinum, oile of white lillies, oile of Sisamine, oile of sweet Almonds, of ech one vnce, of saffron in pouder one dʒam, of the grease of a badger one vnce, of white wax two vnces, of the liquoʒ of the Pine tree four vnces. Make a cerot accoʒding vnto art.

A most pretious oile to heale a wound in 24. houres.

TAke of the flowers of S. Johns woʒt, of the flowers of Rosemary, of ech one handfull, put them togither into a glasse, and fill it with perfit oile, & close well the mouth of the glasse that no aire goe out, then let it stand in the sunne, the space of thʒee dayes, and in cleare nights also. And when the oile shal haue gotten the colour of the flowers, straine it, and put vnto it of Ginger one dʒam, and a litle saffron dissolued in good wine, then set it in the Sun again the space of eighteen daies, & annoint the wounds with the said oile being warme twice a day, and you shall haue your effect.

Against

Against spitting of bloud, through rupture of a veine.

TAke of the iuice of Plantin, of the iuice of Pimpernel, and of Bursa pastoris, of ech six vnces, of bole armenick one pound, of gum Arabick burned, and of gum Dragant of each one vnce, of Amilum, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Acatia, of Spodium, of Hipoquistidos, of the berries of Mirtels, of each ten drams, of glew of parchment made with the iuice of sower grapes two vnces, boile the iuyces with the foresaid thinges brayed: in the end put them into the morter, and worke them a good space togither, putting thereunto the whey, and make an ointment thereof to annoint the breast.

To heale sores of the legges.

TAke of the sewet of a weather six vnces, of oile of roses of each two pound, of vineger eight vnces, of new wax ten vnces, of litarge braied four vnces, of turpentine, of rosin, of ech two vnces, bray all togither in a vessell vntill the vineger be consumed, alwaies stirring it with a stick, vntill it become a cerote.

Another for the same.

TAke of turpentine thrice washed with sorel-water four vnces, one raw yelke of an egge, mixe them well, & put therunto of the iuice of smallage four vnces, and boile it vntil it come vnto the form of an ointment. Then take of Aristologia, of Centaurie the lesser, of Gentian, of ech two drams, pouder them and make an ointment.

Against all inflamations of the reins, & the running of them

TAke of oile of Sisamine, of violets, & of roses of each one vnce & a halfe, of Ceruce, of Olibanum, and of masticke, of each one dram, of camphire one scruple, of the meale of Amilum, ten drams, of rosewater one vnce, of whites of egs twelue, of white wax fiue vnces, of bole armenick ten drams: dissolue the wax with the oiles, and when it is cold mixe the other things that are in pouder, and make an ointment to annoint the raines.

To heale sores that are inflamed.

TAke of burnt lead one pound, of litarge braied one vnce, of ceruce washed halfe an vnce, of vineger, of honie, of roses, of ech one vnce, of oile of roses 3. vnces, of the yolks of raw egs three, make an ointment in the morter, & vse it.

Against stripes or brusings.

TAke of the roots of Consolida the greater and lesser one pound, of the meale of beanes 4. vnces, of camomil and of Melilot of each two vnces, of butter three vnces, of the iuice of wormwood & of Comin, of ech one vnce, boile the roots til they be tender, then put vnto them ỹ other things & bray them well & make a plaister, & lay it vpon the sore.

To heale the Panaratio, and euery other griefe which hapneth vnto the ends of the fingers.

TAke of oile of mastick, of oile olive, of each two vnces, of Antimonie one dram, of Ceruce washed, of Lead burned, of Tutia preparate, of ech half a dramme, of white ware one vnce, of white turpentine of the Pinetree washed thrice with white wine one vnce. Dissolue the ware with the oile and turpentine, and then put vnto them the other things that are in pouder, and make an ointment.

To heale the scurfe or scales in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of the leaues of an elme when they be tender, bray them, and with a presse get out the iuice, with the which annoint the sore, and it will be whole for certainty.

For to remedie the scortications of children through occasion of vrine, or of some other sharpe humour.

TAke of Litarge braied one vnce, of oile of violets three vnces, of the whites of egs one, of the iuice of plantin, & of Sempervive the lesser, of each six drams. Make an ointment & stir it well in the morter, and annoint cold all the griefs that come of heat, as rawnesse of skin, & such other.

To remedie the running of the reines occasioned of a sharpe cause, and to heale the scortications which they make.

TAke of the iuice of virga pastoris, of the iuice of plantin, & of the iuice of Comferie, of ech two vnces; of camphire

one

one dram, three whites of egs: of the male of Amidum two vnces, of Ceruce one vnce, of litarge halfe an vnce, of Incense preparated with rosewater six vnces, make an ointment in a morter of lead, and being cold annoint the yard vnder the string.

To remedie spots and marks, and to take away all superfluous growing of flesh in any part of the body.

TAke of the roots of wild cucumber, of white Lyl, of the roots of Coliquintida, of each one vnce, of Ceruce, Litarge, Tartar, of each one dram and a halfe, of the roots of Canes that are greene, of Serapine, of Pidgeons dung, of ech two scruples, of oile of Sisamine, of oile of wheat, & of iuniper, of ech one vnce & a halfe, of white wax 2. vnces, of the iuice of orenges four vnces, of the whites of egs one, of camphire one dram. Bray the rots & boile them with the oiles vntill they be almost tender, & then strain them: then take the iuyce of orenges, & the camphire, with the white of the egge, & mix wel these three things togither: then put the wax into the said oile, & when it is dissolued let it stand to cole, & in the end medle them altogither, braying those things that are to be braied, and make an ointment, with the which anoint the place warm, and it will do the effect.

To heale sores of the breasts.

TAke of honie sixe vnces, of the meale of barly one vnce and a halfe, of the yolks of raw egges two, of myrrha, of Sarcacolla, of dry roses, of ech one dram, boile the meale with honie, then put vnto it the other things in pouder, and vse it.

To make oyle of Balme, which hath these vertues following.

TAke of cleare turpentine one pound, of white Incense foure vnces, of gum Elemi sixe vnces, of Bay berries foure vnces, of Mastick, Galingale, Cinamon, Cloues, Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each one vnce: bray the forsaid things grosly, and mix them with turpentine, & put them all into a Stilitorie of glasse with the receiuer, and distill

them with a litle fire, there wil come forth the first water, and the second of much value called Balme waters, in the end wil come forth the most perfect called Balme. This oile healeth wounds, especially those of the sinewes, the canker, fistolaes, leprosie, and the disease called Noli me tangere, in touching the place twice a day with the said oile. It healeth a carbuncle or botch, and all kind of poyson. And being put into wounds, it bringeth out broken bones, and healeth ruptures, and annointing the temples therewith, it helpeth the memorie.

To heale wounds of the legs hapned of Scaldings.

TAke of oile oliue three vnces, of white wax, and of ceruce, of each two vnces, of the sewet of a wether one vnce and a halfe, of Minium, of Lie, of each half an vnce, of Sanguis draconis, & of camphire, of each three drams, meddle them all togither, and make an ointment, and lay it vpon the sore.

To close vp wounds.

TAke of oile of roses, of græn oile oliue, of ech 6. drams, of oile of mirtils, of Vnguentum populeonis, of ech three vnces, of plantin leaues, of Solatrum, of ech two handfuls, bray the herb and mix every thing togither, stirring them well euery day, in the end straine them through a boulter or linnen cloth, and put vnto the straining, of ware foure vnces, and dissolue it at the fire, stirring it with the Spater, and while it is warm, put thereunto of litarge, of gold and siluer, sixe vnces, of brasse burned three drams, of Ceruce two vnces, of camphir one dram, of Tutia preparated two drams, of burnt Lead sixe drams. Worke them in a morter of Lead the space of two hours, and make an ointment, vsing it with good successe.

For to heale sores which through drie distemperature of those parts cannot be healed.

TAke of barly water sixe vnces, of mallow leaues boiled in water two vnces, of meale of wheat halfe an vnce, of the polpe of Almonds braied two vnces, of clarified hony

one

one vnce, of saffron half a scruple, of swines grease a litle. Bray them all and make a plaister, then take of oile oliue two vnces, of turpentine halfe an vnce, of waxe as much as sufficeth, make a liniment: first put of the liniment into the soze, with peeces of linnen cloth, and vpon that put the plaister, & within short space you shal haue your intent

To remedie dolorous sores of the ioynts.

TAke of oile drawen out of wax by alcumistrie, & of oile of yellow wax, and put thereof into the soze, and it will worke a maruellous effect: or els put aboue the soze, clouts dipped in oile of brimstone boiled, and it will do the effect.

To remedie brusings and sores hapned of stripes, or otherwise.

TAke of turpentine washed fiue vnces, of white wax fiue vnces, of Mastick two vnces, of vernish, of Sarcacol, of rosin, of ech one vnce, bray those things that are to be braied, and hauing made pouder, dissolue the turpentine with the wax, and put thereto the pouders, & make an ointment

For to heale the hardnesse of the feet.

TAke of the mucillage of marsh mallowes seedes, of the mucillage of colewort seed, or cabishes, of ech one vnce; of the fat of a man, of the fat of a beare, and of a Grey, and of fresh butter, of ech half an vnce, of wax as much as sufficeth, make a soft ointment and annoint the knobs.

For to remedie dolorous sores hapned through cold distemperature.

TAke of turpentine two pound, of bricks or boiled stones six vnces, of mastick, of Storax, of each one vnce. Burne the bricks and quench them in oile, and being braied, mix them with the other things, and distill them by a limbeck: the first liquor that commeth forth will be water, the second and third will be oile apt to heale such sores: or else vse in this case oile of turpentine by it selfe, and it will make a very happy operation.

For to take away the superfluous flesh which groweth in wounds.

THe intent of the phisition is to drie it vp with medicins which doe not fret, as with Tutia, Antimonie, Gals, or barke of incense: these said mettals being washed and decocted, bath first the flesh with the decoction, and then you may apply them vnto it. Take of Incense, of Mastick, of each one dram, of rose leaues, of mirtels, of rew, of ech half an vnce, of sage halfe a handfull, of roch allum one dram, boile them in water and wash the flesh therwith, and then put on the pouder aboue written: and if you cannot drie it with the said remedies, take of water of Plantine, of Roses, and of Nightshade, of each foure vnces, of Opium one scruple, of crums of bread two vnces, of Argentum solimatum foure scruples, worke the sublimate well vpon a marble, then mixe all togither, and boile them vntill halfe the water be consumed, then strain it through a grosse linnen cloth, and put the thred or bagges and locks into the said water, boiling them a litle, and then expresse it somewhat, and reserue it to put vpon superfluous flesh that groweth, vntill it be consumed.

To heale sores that happen through wormes.

TAke of ceruce, of Polij montani, of ech half an vnce, of liquid ship-pitch, as much as sufficeth, mixe all togither in a morter, and make a liniment, considering that if the wormes be generate through the euill habit of the bodie, you must vse vniuersall medicines to consume the superfluous humiditie, as by letting of bloud, and by drinking water of Guaicum, and vpon the sore put Vnguentum Rosatum with precipitate, or Vnguentum Apostolorum.

To heale sores hapned of broken bones.

TAke and bray the roots of dogge fennell dried, and making pouder thereof, put it into the sore. Likewise the roots of Ireos, of Aristologia rotunda, made in pouder doth helpe them: or else take Oppoponack with water of sulphur, and touch the broken bone therewith, and it will sequestrate it, and cause the bone to come forth.

For to remedie the gummes of the French disease.

Take

TAke of the rootes of wilde Cucumbers, of the rootes of Ireos, boile them vntil they be tender, of the which take one pound: then take of Ammoniack, of Serapine, and of Galbanum, of ech two vnces, of Storax liquida an vnce and a halfe: of the fat of a Bear, of butter, of each an vnce, of quick siluer not extinct two vnces, make a plaister, and put it vpon the gums.

How to kill wormes in children.

TAke of red Coral, of the meale of Lupines, of the horne of an Hart burned, of Nigella, of ech one scruple, of oile of roses, of oile of wormwood, of ech an vnce. Put them all into an Orenge being made hollow at the top, and boyle them in hot embers: then expresse it, with ẅ expression anoint the stomach and nauel of the child, and put vpon it the rind of the Orenge rosted, and you shall see the effect.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of Aloes Cicotrine, of the roots of white Diptamus, of Gentian, of wormseed, of the seeds of Purcelan, of each half a dram, of the gall of a Bul halfe an vnce, of Scamony one scruple: bray them and mix therewith Butter, with the which fil the shels of two nuts, and bind one vpon the stomach, and another vpon the nauell: It will kill the wormes, and cause them to auoid beneath.

A very pretious water for diuers infirmities.

TAke of cloues, of nutmegs, of ginger, of maces, of Setwel, of galingale, of long pepper, and of round, of the sprigs of Iuniper, of the rindes of Cedar apples, of orenges, of sage, of basil, of rosemarie, of margerom, of mints, of bayberies, of Pulegium, of gentian, of calamint, of elder flowers, of white roses and red, of spike, of Lignum Aloes of cubebes, of Cardemomes, of Sinamon, of Camepitios of grains, of Calamus aromaticus, of mastick, of Olibanum, of Aloes Epatici, of dry figs, of reisins, of the sæds & leaues of Dill, of the seeds of Artemesia, of dates without stones, of swæt almonds, of pine-kirnels of each an vnce, of honie the weight of them all. Bray them & mix them with aqua

vitæ.

vitæ thrice the quantitie of all the residue, & put them into a stil wel luted, and let them infuse the space of two daies, and put vnto it the recipient & lute it wel, putting it vnto the fire: then change the recipient after ye haue drawn the first and second water, which haue one selfe vertue, that is to heale the wounds being applied vnto them with péces of linnen cloth, they heale also the cankers, the fistolaes, carbuncles, & the disease called Noli me tangere. And putting a drop thereof into sore eies, within the space of nine daies it healeth them: and a drop being drunk with white wine, healeth the disease of the reines: it helpeth also the Hemerodes, washing them with the said water. It helpeth the griefs of the matrix by drinking two dragmes in broth, washing with the said all the places that are sore through any cold cause and contraction of the sinews, and it healeth al cold infirmities. The third water that shal be drawne will be of a red colour, and thereof must be ministred continually the space of half a spoonfull at a time. It helpeth leprosies, dropsies, ptisicks, and the cold gout.

An oile like vnto Baulme, very profitable for diuers sores.

TAke of clear turpentine three pound, of Incense, of lignum Aloes, of each three drams, of Mastick, of Cloues, of galingale, of Cinamon, of nutmegs, of cubebes, of gum Elemi, of each two drams, bray those things that are to be braied, and put them into a stil of glasse, & let it settle the space of fiue or sixe daies: then distill it vpon the embers, first with a soft fire, then encrease the fire so much that all the things be distilled: and taking it out put it once againe to distil in another stillitory, causing it to stand in infusion and hauing set the stil in Balneo Mariæ, you shal distil three liquors: the first will be a cleer water & will swim vppermost: the second liquor wil be an oile through more distillation, and putting therto a sufficient quantitie of fire, you shal get out the third oile: The said oile with anointing, helpeth sore sinewes, and by anointing cankers and fistolaes

there-

therewith, it helpeth them very much, & with touching the sores, it causeth thē to close vp. It helpeth the Leprosie, the Carbuncle, and drinking a drop or two in broth or wine, it healeth the passions of the Matrix, & all inward griefes, it draweth out perished bones, being put into the wounds, it healeth them, and annointing the temples, it maketh a good memorie.

Against superfluous wind in the left side called in Italian Melancholia mirachiale, and the disease called Syncope.

Syncope signifieth swounding.

TAke red Roses three vnces, of Ciperus two drams and a halfe, of Cloues, Mastick, Spikenard, of Asarabecca, of each a dram, of Maces, Cardomomes, Nutmegs, of each halfe a dram, bray euery thing, and put thereto of Myrobolanes Emblici halfe a pound, boyle all together in foure pound and a halfe of water, vntill two parts be consumed, then straine it, and put thereunto of honey halfe a pound, and boyle it by decoction, and in the end put in the pæces, and make a Lectuarie: of the which giue vnto the sick two drams at a time.

How to preserue from the Pestilence.

TAke two egges & make a hole vpon the top of ech of thē, then take out the whites, & put into thē so much whole Saffron, as they may be filled vnto the middle, & let them be couered with other halfe shels of egges put vpon them, then let them boyle vpon the fire till they become red, then bray them with all the shels, & put thereunto of white Diptamus, of Tormentil, of ech three drams, of vomiting Nuts one dram & a halfe, of the sædes of Rocket the quantitie of the beaten egges: bray them all once again, & put thereunto of good triacle the weight of all the receit except the egges, and make a Lectuarie: of the which giue two drams in the morning when the patient riseth, before he go to labour.

A Cearecloth for sore and swolne legges.

TAke Camphire an vnce, of Minium, of Litarge, of each two pound, of burnt Lead one pound, of Tutia six vnces, of oyle Oliue, of oyle of Roses, of each fiue pounds, of

Aqua

Aqua vitæ six vnces, of Wax as much more. Set the oyles vnto the fire, & being warme, put vnto them the Litarge, the Minium, and the Lead, and work it with a Spatter, till it be come vnto the height of wax, and in the end put in the Aqua vitæ & the wax, and boyle them, putting in last of all the Camphire, and hauing made a Cere cloth, vse to keepe it vpon the sore, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to remedie the commotion of the braine, through falling from some high place, or through other occasions and cuttes, when through the blowes men lose their speech.

TAke of red Roses, of the leaues and fruit of Myrtles, of Pomegranat flowers, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Gallia Muschata, of Lignum Aloes, of each a dram, of Meale of Barly three vnces, boyle them in Red wine & Rosewater, as much as suffiseth, & in the end put thereunto one graine of Musk, and make a playster to lay vpon the head, cutting first away the haires with a sharpe rasor.

How to remedie the Falling sickn esse in children.

TAke of greene Smiralds, of red Corall, & of the seeds of Pionie, of each three drams, of Storax calamite, of Rosemarie flowers, of Betonie, of Cobwebs, of each a dram, of Iuie berries halfe a dram, bray them, & incorporate them with the gum of an Oke, & make a playster, & put it vpon the closure of children, and cause it to be kept thereon, vntil it fall away of it selfe.

To heale the euill habit, and to cure them that haue the Spleene.

TAke of the filing of Steele preparate in vineger 6. drams, of Citrack & of gum Ammoniack of each halfe an vnce, of sirrop of Bisantius as much as suffiseth, make a Lectuarie, of the which take halfe a spoonfull at a time fasting.

A Preseruatiue against the Pestilence.

TAke of Saffron, of Setwel, of Tormentill, of Diptamus, of eche one vnce, of Triacle, of Mithridat, of sugar, of bu-

glosse,

glosse, of each eight drams, with the sirrop of the pilles of pomecitrons make a Lectuarie. Of the which, giue to preserue the party according to his age: because if he be aboue the age of 15. yeares, giue him two drams in the morning before meat with white wine, and after it, giue him to mastick Coriander sedes. If he be of the age of 14. yeres, giue him a dram and a halfe: and being vnder the age of eight yeares, giue him a dram, & when he goeth out of the house, let him hold in his mouth a little of the said Lectuarie. In curing the Plague, the foresaid confection must be giuen as sone as he feeleth himselfe to haue the Ague, within the space of 24. houres, with the water of Sumak the quantitie aforesaid, according vnto age. It helpeth also all cold infirmities or griefes, ministred with wine or with Aqua vitæ, hauing first made the vniuersall remedies, as Purging, Letting of Bloud, and such like.

How to remedie the descending of a Catarrhe through coldnesse of stomack.

TAke red Rose leaues a dram, of Spikenard, of Spica Celtica, of each halfe a dram, of chosen Cinamon, of Maces, of Nutmegs, of each a dram: of Mastick, of very perfect Turpentine, of ech two scruples: clarified hony asmuch as suffiseth: bray & mix ech thing, & make therof a Lectuarie.

How to remedie the Kings euill.

TAke Vitrioll, and put it on the coales, & let it boyle, & cast spume so long that it become red: then bray it, and put it to dissolue in Aqua vitæ, & being taken out, let it drie, and thus do three times: in the end put it in a fine peece of Linnen cloth, & let it hang in a moist place, with some recipient vnder it, for it will cast oyle like to oyle of Tartar: Take as much of the said oyle as of Aqua vitæ, & bathing therein a spunge, bind it vpon the sore, & in short space it wil break it.

To heale many infirmities with oile of Sulphur.

TAke and giue two drops of oyle of Sulphur to drinke in the decoction of Pionie & Betonie, the quantitie of three vnces, it wil heale the falling sickneese. If there be giuen of the

the said oyle to drink in a like quantity of Wormwood water, it will cause the appetite to come againe. They shalbe healed of Agues, which in the beginning of their fits drink of this oyle, with the decoctiõ of Rosemarie & Wormwood: Take & boile of the leaues of Germander brayed in wine, & of Pimpernell, & mix therwith the rots of Tumferie the greater, of S. Johns wort, of Mirtles, of Centorie, of Calamus Aromaticus brayed, & wash therein little bags, & put them into the wounds, & you shal sée a maruellous effect: Take and boyle in water a quantitie of Agrimonie & Rye, and of the decoction giue two vnces to drink at once, with a drop of the said oyle, to kill the wormes in children: Take and boyle Garlick in wine, of the which cause the Patient to drink two vnces, with a little of the said oyle, to prouoke vrine: Take & boyle a Radish in wine, & put thereto a little of this oyle, of Triacle & Mithridate, & giue it to be drunk, and wash the dolorous place, and it will heale the plague. Boyle of Rosemarie, of Celendine, of the rots of Calamus Aromaticus, of Basil, of Saffron, of ech a smal quantitie in wine, with the which wash the hands, the fét & head thrice a day, it will heale melancholy: & adding thereunto a little of the said oile, giue it to be drunk. Likewise the oile being drunke with the decoction of Agrimonie, healeth the Ptisick: and giuen with the water of Ireos & honey, it helpeth the Dropsie. It conserueth the radicall humiditie, being ministred with Malmsey: and being giuen to drinke with water of Marioram, it healeth all the defects of the head: or with water of Balme & of Buglosse. And also it healeth the griefes of the head, the disease Vertigine & Scotomia, if the body be purged: & then the said oyle giuen to be drunk with water of white Lillies, it helpeth ỹ Litargia. It prohibiteth dreaming in slæpe, being giuen to drink with water of Courds & Poppie. It healeth the Apoplexia, giuen with Aqua vitæ, the body being first purged. Being ministred with Fennell water and of Silet Montanus, it healeth the weakneſſe of the sight. Being giuen with water of Quin-

ces,

ertigine, Scomia, diseases the head, né with dimsse of sight al ings seeme goe round. targia is a e disease of braines.

res, it prohibiteth vomit: and with water of Bursa pastoris it stayeth the vomiting of bloud. Being giuen with water of Milfoile & of Taxus barbatus, it helpeth the Emerodes, & other defects of those places. Giue to drinke with water of Tamerici, it helpeth the Milt: and being giuen to drinke with water of Radishes & sea-Brembles, it expelleth grauell. In touching putrified sores therewith, it healeth thē: and likewise annointing that part of the head which aketh therewith, and giuing thereof to drink after & before meat with Malmesie, or some other capitall water, it causeth the paine to cease.

To heale scalie or rough hands, hapned through the French disease.

TAke Vitriol Romanum two drams, of Quicksiluer one dram, mortifie the quicksiluer with spettle, & being wel stirred in the morter, annoint the palms of the hands, & being annointed with the said oyntment, annoint them after with Vnguentum Rosatum of Mesue, and the disease wil be healed.

Another for the same.

TAke of Cloues two vnces, of Cinamon as much more, of leaues of Nettles one handfull, put thē into a vessell full of water to boyle, vntil the fourth part be consumed, & being takē from the fire, make a fomentation, couering the sores with a Linnen cloth, & receiuing the fume vnto your palms as hot as you can, the space of half an houre, that is, in the morning when you rise, & at euening when you go to bed, and in doing so the space of xv. or xx. dayes, you shal be whole.

Against Melancholie.

TAke Lignum Aloes, of Cloues, of Cardamomes, of Spica Celtica, of ech two drams, of borage flowers, of bugloss, of Roses, of each two drams, of rosted Nuts two drams, of leaues of Sene, of sweet Almonds, of Iuiubes, of each one vnce, of Lapis Armenia preparated three drams, of Annis seeds, of Fennel seeds, of ech two vnces, of Saffron two scruples, of the bone of an Harts hart, of Doronoce, of Setwel, of Iacinths, of Smiralds, of Saphires, of Basil seeds, of

Doronici is a root brought out of Mauritania, good for the stomack.

of each one scruple, of Margarites prepared two drams: make a Lectuarie with honey of Violets boyled, as much as sufficeth, and decoct it with the iuice of Germander, of Iuie, and of Bugloss, of each an vnce and a half, vntil the iuice be consumed. Of which confection take a dram and a halfe in a little swet wine aromatized, morning and euening, two houres before meat.

To mitigate the paines of the French disease in any member.

TAke oyle of Camomill, oyle of Dill, and Roses, of each an vnce, of Greppola, of Ceruce, of Litarge, of each an vnce, of Quicksiluer, extinct with spittle, halfe an vnce, of Wax as much as sufficeth, meddle all together, and make an oyntment, with the which being cold, annoynt the payned member, and you shall haue a happie remedie.

To remedie the Milt that is hardened.

TAke of gumme Ammoniack, of Assarum, of the sædes of Agnus castus, of Rew, of Citrack, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Isope, of the flowers of Tamariscus, of each an vnce, of the rindes of Capparus rootes, of Nettle sædes, of Annis sædes, of Smallage, of Cinamon, of each two drams, of good honey as much as sufficeth. Make a Lectuarie, of which let the diseased take half a spoonfull in the morning, two houres before meat, & you shal haue your intent: also while he taketh the Lectuary, let ỹ Milt be annointed with this vnder-written oyntment twice a day fasting: Take oyle of Capers, oyle of Rew, of Camomil, & of swet wine, of ech a pound, of the roots of marsh Mallows, of Mallows and of Felce, of ech halfe an vnce: bray well the rootes, and boyle euery thing vntil the wine be consumed, & put thereunto of the rootes of Rew well brayed, & of strong vineger, of ech one pound: boyle them once more, vntill the vineger be consumed: and being strayned, put thereunto of Oppoponack, of Galbanum, of Bdellium, & of Aimmoniack, of each two vnces: dissolue the gummes in strong vineger, boyled a little, and with Waxe make an Dyntment.

Felce is the filthie oyle that is in the flanks or necks of sheepe.

To

How to preserue from the Gout.

TAke of Mirrha, and of Aloes Epatici, of Lignum Aloes, of Cinamon, of Mastick, of Rubarbe, of ech two scruples, of Muske one graine, of Oximel simplex as much as sufficeth, make a past of Pilles, of the which, take euerie other morning one pill, the quantitie of a scruple, and you shall sée a maruellous effect.

How to heale the face of scurfe or scabs.

TAke of Camphire two drams, of washed Ceruce one vnce, of red Cicers half a pound, of the pulpe of Melons one pound, of the egges of Swallowes ten, of Margarites two drammes, of the séedes of Bombace thrée drammes, common salt two drammes, of the iuice of Limons foure vnces, of the lées of white wine halfe an vnce, pouder those things that are to be poudred, and put them all to be dissolued in ten pound of water of Lapacium acutum the space of two dayes, then put them in a Limbeck, and draw out the water, with the which wash the face thrée or foure times a day, and it will make it cleane.

Against the chaps in the hands through heat of the Liuer.

TAke of the oyle Oliue, of yellow Wax, of the fat of a Duck, or of an Hen, of the filth that is in woll before it be washed, of the Mucillage of Quince séedes, of Sterch, of gumme Dragant, of each as much as you please, make an oyntment, wherewith annoint the palmes.

To heale one that is stiptick of bodie.

TAke of white wine thrée pounds, of the leaues of Sene eight vnces, put them to dissolue in the said wine the space of twentie & foure houres, then straine it, and in the straining put vnto it of Cozans two pound, of fine Sugar one pound, boyle it vntill the wine be consumed, & reserue the Cozans, of the which giue the diseased one ounce or a little more to eate before meate, according as he shall be bound, and you shall sée a maruellous effect, without any griefe.

To heale one that cannot pisse through fleagme.

TAke of the heads or shells of egges, out of the which Chickens be issued, and bray them finely, giuing a dramme thereof to drink in good white wine, and presently he will make water.

To purge the head by the nose, after the vniuersall purging of the whole bodie.

TAke of Margerome, of Sage, of ech one dram, of white Pepper, of Nigella, of Cubebes, of ech two scruples, of Cloues, of Nutmegs, of Pellitorie, of ech halfe a dramme, of Turpentine, of Waxe as much as sufficeth. Make as it were a little bag or tent with a thred fastened vnto it, that you may at your pleasure put it & take it from your nose.

To stop the flix of a Catarrhe.

TAke of Cloues, of Cinamon, of Mastick, of Maces, of Myrrha, of each one dramme and a halfe, of the fruit of Cypres, of red Corall, of Pomegranat flowers, of each six grains, bray them, and with Rosin make a Cerot, and shauing away the haires of the closure of the head with a rasor, lay it thereon certaine daies, and it will cause a maruellous ease, so that the intemperance of the head proceed not of heat: because in such a case the hot spices be taken away, and thereon be laid only Cloues, Rose leaues, Myrtle berries, and such like.

Against the debilitie of Nature, and all other infirmities.

TAke of leaues of gold a hundred, of Margarites, of Maces, of Agaricke, of the flowers of Buglose, of Borage, of vnwrought silk, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Sage, of Lignum Aloes, of Polipodie, of all the Sanders, of the rots & sæds of Pionie of ech half an vnce, of the iuice of Liquorice one vnce, of chosen Rubarbe, of the pulp of Pomecitrons, of each halfe an vnce, of Pistaches, of mundified Pine-kernels, of swæt Almonds, of Raisins, of Pennets, of each fiue vnces, of the flesh of a Capon fiue vnces, of the flesh of Partridges one pound, of Triacle, oyle of Turpentine, of ech two vnces, of red Roses xb. drams, of ỳ iuice of Roses,

of

of the coddes of roses, of each six drammes, of the leaues of Sene ten drams, of white Tartar eight drams, of the flowers of Stecados, of Bittonie, of Cinamon, of Doronici, of Folium, and of rinds of Pomecitrons, of all kinds of Mirobolanes, of red corall, of the fragments of Jacints, of ech three drams, of Ciperus, of Cardamomes the greater, of Lapis lasuli, & of the stone Armenia prepared, of white Incense, of Margerom, of Mints, of each two drammes, of Balme, of red and white Ben, of Setwall, of ech one dram and a halfe, of Spikenard, of saffron, of amber, of cloues, of nutmegs, of galingale, of ech one dram, of muske half a dram, of suger 7. pound and a halfe, of perfit Aqua vitæ 15. pound. Dissolue the Margarites, and the Jacints in the iuice of Limonds, and reserue them in a violl well closed: worke the leaues of gold vpon a marble with honie, vntill they becom as it were one liquor, then preserue it also in a violl well closed with putting to it a litle Aqua vitæ. The other things wō are to be made in pouder, bray them togither, & putting them into a great still of glasse with all the receipt, close it with diligence, & bury it in grapes that be pressed, or in pigeons dung, or horse dung, by the space of 40. daies, let only the neck thereof be out vncouered, then distil it according to art. And kéep the water which shalbe distilled in a great still of glasse well closed, as a precious thing & of great value, because thrée or four drops thereof being drunk with wine, healeth all cold infirmities, aswel within the body as without. If the infirmities procéd of a hot cause, being giuen with endiue water to drink it healeth al griefs. And giuing six drops therof with swéet wine it restoreth the defect or want of nature. It helpeth marueilously the plague, for drinking thereof euery morning whē ye go out of the house 5. or 6. drops with a litle strong wine, & washing your hands, nose, & face therwith, it preserueth from the pestilence, & being infected with the euil, yet by tuching the botches, or carbuncles therwith, it is of very great effect. It helpeth likwise the palsie, & the faling

sickneſſe, if with the ſaid water the nape of the necke be waſht.

To remedie the falling away of the haire from the head or beard.

TAke of the ſwæt Lie, that is, of that which is not ſtrong, as much as you think ſufficient, to waſh your head, and put therein of Ariſtologia rotunda, of the roots of Rewe, of each halfe an vnce, of Gentian, of Reupontici, of each thrée drammes, of Centaurie two drammes, boyle them vntill the third part be conſumed, & therwith waſh the head. And after anoint it with this oyle. Take of the roots of Ireos, of Squilla one vnce, of Centaurie the leſſer halfe an vnce, of Myrtles one vnce, of Cloues one vnce & a halfe, of oyle of bitter Almonds one vnce. Put all theſe things into a veſſel of Glaſſe, & being well cloſed, boyle it in Balneo Mariæ the ſpace of ſix houres with a ſoft fire, & ſet the oile in the Sun, with the which annoint the diſeaſe, after you haue waſhed it with Lie aforeſaid, and at night when you go to bed.

To remedie the diſeaſe called Vertigo.

ertigo is a ſeaſe in the ad, wherein ſeemeth to a an that he eth a thing rning.

TAke of Nutmegs, of Cloues, of each halfe a dramme, of Setwall two ſcruples, of Gentian one ſcruple, of red Roſes, of yellow Sanders, of each one dramme and a half, of Aloes Cicotrini fiue drammes, of choſen Rubarbe thrée drammes, bray euery thing ſeperately into pouder by it ſelfe, and when they are medled, wet it by ſprinkling thereon a little Roſewater, and then let it drie, and thus doe ſeuen times: then with ſirrop of Violets make a paſte of Pills, of the which, take a ſcruple in the euening one houre before meat, and you ſhall ſée a very great eaſe.

To cauſe haire to grow againe, and to keepe them from falling away.

TAke of choſen Myrrhe, of Aloes, of Labdanum, of ech two vnces, of Folium, of Myrtle berries, of Capillus Veneris, of the flowers of Liguſtrum, of ech two handfuls, bray them well & mixe them: & take of oyle of bitter Almonds, of oyle of Siſamine, and of Alchanna, of ech two vnces, mixe euery thing

thing together, and being put into an earthen vessell glased, with a strait mouth, and closed wel with Lutum sapientiæ, burie it in horse dunge fifteene dayes: then distill it, and kéep the water, and the oyle that shall be drawn to anoint the rootes of the haire, and it will make a very spéedie and happy effect.

Another remedie for the same disease.

TAke of Efftes fiue, of pitch sixe vnces of propolios or virgins wax foure vnces, of Capillus veneris, of mirtill berries, of each six handfuls, of southernwood eight vnces, put the Effts into a vessell to dry in an ouen, then bray the thinges that are to be brayed, and dissolue those that are to be dissolued: then take grease of a Beare one pound, and put all the receipt into a stil of glasse, and being well closed, set it in the sun, or else in horse dunge thrée dayes: then distil it according vnto art, and the water and oyle that shal be drawn, reserue to occupie as you doe the other aforesaid.

Another of like vertue.

TAke of Saffron two vnces, of aloes, of myrrhe, of each thrée vnces, of Labdanum foure vnces, of oyle of bitter almonds, & of the fat of a Beare, of each six vnces, of the heads of flies made of pouder eight vnces, mix them all together, & doe with them as is alreadie said of the other, and of euery of them you shall sée a maruellous effect.

To take away the spots and scurfe, happened through the French disease.

TAke of white and blacke Elleborus, of each one handfull, of the leaues of Lapatium acutum, two pound, of wild cucumbers thrée vnces, of the pulpe of mellons with the séedes thrée pound, of the pulpe of limonds, and of the iuice of them foure pound: put them into a limbeck of glasse, aud let it stand to settle thrée dayes, and being distilled, wash with the water the scurfe or spots, aud it will heale them.

Elleborubus, is a called L wort, the whereof led neesi pouder.

Elleboruger, is a called Be foot.

Another pleasant remedie for the same disease.

TAke of gréene Lupines one pound, of the rootes of white Lillies sixe vnces, of bitter Almondes two pound, of the

iuice of Paritorie three pound, put them all into a still, and presently distill them before they putrifie, and the water and the oile that shalbe drawn, vse it as is said of the other before.

Another against the same diseases.

TAke of Saliter three vnces, of oyle of bitter almonds two pound, of Squilla halfe a pound, of the meate of Limondes one pound, distill them as is aforesaid of the other and work the oile with good successe.

Against the dilatation of the sight of the eye.

TAke of Celendine water, of Fenneli, of eye bright and of roses of each foure vnces, of Sarcacolla, of rew, of each one dram, of gum Serapine halfe a scruple, of the gall of an Oxe one dram and a halfe, boyle them altogether, and being distilled, put thereof twice a day into the eye.

To preserue the teeth from putrifaction.

TAke of the shels of burnt Oysters made in pouder three drams, of Sandaricke three drams, of the rootes of Irees two drams, of the roots of Aristologia, of Gentian, of Centaurie the greater of each two drams. Bray euery thing seperately, then mixe them together, & with Oximel squiliticum asmuch as shall be sufficient, make little pastilles with the which you may rub the teeth, and wash them with water of Squilles, dissoluing the little cakes in wine, and you shal see a maruellous effect.

For to fasten the teeth which are readie to fall through the French disease.

TAke Plantine water and mix it with oile of brimstone, and touch therwith the gums, & after they be mundified, take of Plantin leaues, of the tender leaues of wild Olive trees, of sage leaues, of ech halfe a handfull, boile them in old white wine, and wash therewith the gums of the sick many times.

Against the fluxes dissenterical in the French disease.

nteria is a & fretting e guts.

TAke a potinger that may containe a pound of Goates milk, and quench therin two or three stones of the sea being burned, and with that milke make glisters: or els take of the iuice of Plantine, of oyle of Violets, of Roses Vmphacine

asmuch

asmuch as sufficeth, and make therof a glister.

To remedie the paines of the throate happened through the French disease.

TAke of the leaues of Liguſtrum, of Plantin, of the tops and ſtalkes of mulberies, of the tender leaues of the wild oliue, of ech one handfull, of rech allum one vnce: boile them in as much water as ſhall be ſufficient vnto the decoction of the herbes, then with that which is ſtrained bring cold, let the patiēt waſh his mouth oftentimes, and hee will be whole, neuertheleſſe if the diſeaſe ceaſe not at theſe medicines, then take of berberame the quantitie of a beane, and of rech allum like quantitie, and bray them well in a morter of braſſe ſo long with roſewater, or plantin water, that the water take the colour of berberame, with the which, touching the ſore with a little bombace dipped therin, you ſhall ſee a preſent remedie.

To remedie the puſhes in the French diſeaſe.

TAke of the pouder of dill ſeeds, and of the ſcales of braſſe preparated, of ech like quantitie, and lay thereof vpon the ſore: or elſe take a dram of Precipitate preparated, and mix it with an vnce of Vnguentum Roſatum of Meſue, and laie it vpon them: if they be malicious, and giue it not place vnto ſuch medicins. Take of the greaſe of an hog two vnces, of incenſe, of aloes, of ech one dramme, of quicke ſiluer two drams, mortifie the quicke ſiluer, and bray it in a morter, making therof an ointment, and worke it. And for a final remedie for thoſe that are verie malignant, vſe the ointment Egiptiacum with ſublimate medled therwith.

To heale knobs in the naturall places of women.

TAke of the pouder of Scabioſe, of Tormentill, of ech one dram, of iuorie in pouder and burned, of redde corall, of ech two ſcruples, of Bole Armenicke one dram, of Incenſe one ſcruple, of Mel Roſatum, of ſirrop of mirtels and of wine of pomegranats, of ech half an vnce, meddle them in a morter, and with bombace dipped in the ſaid ointment, touch the diſeaſed place: or els take of turpentine waſhed with Sca-

biose water, of Melrosatum, of ech one vnce, of pouder of Scabiose, & of tormentil, of ech one dram, of Bole armenick, of iuorie burned, and of Hartes horn burned, of aloes of ech halfe a dram, of the meale of cockell two scruples, meddle them, and dip therin a suppositorie, and put it into the naturall place, and if they be difficult to heale, with the foresaid medicines, then mire with the pouders Vnguentum Icis or Diapampholigos, or Dipalma, & put into the naturall place.

To heale the scurfe or scabs in the head, beard, or brows.

TAke of Ammoniack preparated in vineger one vnce, of Assa fetida one dramme, of burnt lime, or made red, two scruples: make a paste, and put it euery daie vpon the sore, and if it enduceth itch, vse patience and scratch not. They vse also to heale them with oile of sulphur or of vitrioll: or else take of arsenicke and work it vpon a marble, and then poure it into a basen with vineger vntill the vineger remaine vppermost: then set it in the sun to become drie, and thus doe three times. And as manie times more infuse it in pure water and let it dry. The which vse, first washing with spittle a little bombace, and putting thereto a verie little quantitie of the said pouder, touch once the scurfe or scales. In like maner preparate Orpigment, but take heede that you lay a very little of the pouder vpon the sore, that it may not fret or consume very much.

Against knobs or wheales of the French disease.

TAke of Plantine water, and of rose water, of ethe one pound, of roch allum, of Argentum sublimatum, of ethe two drams, bray the allum and the Sublimatum, and put it vpon firie coles, and let the glasse boile vpon it vntill half the water be consumed: then let the pouder settle, and keep the water which will come forth cleare in a vessel of glasse, and when you will vse therof temper a part of it with a triple portion of rose water, or of plantin, or more, and touch therwith the knobs or wheales, and if the wheales or knobs be in the face, first you must vse easie remedies, as to anoint

them

them with the scumme of the decoction of Guiacum, or else with sope by it selfe: or else with precipitate mixed with vnguentum rosatum Mesue, or with the oile of Scorpions, or with the fat of a Goat and of a Hen.

How to take away the blacknes of wounds.

TAke of greene roots of Celendine the greater, and bray them with Brimstone, and anoint therewith the place, and if the cicatrice or skarres be red, take of Ceruse, of Litarge of siluer washed, and dissolue it with the iuice of wild grapes, or with the iuice of limons, and at night anoint the place.

How to cause haire to grow.

TAke of malmesey, of childrens vrin, and of cowes milk, of each a pound, of honie halfe a pound, mixe them in a limbecke and drawe out the water, with the which washing the head, it causeth the haire to grow.

Against the prefocation of the matrix.

TAke of the seeds of Pionie, of the seedes of Agnus, and of Calamus aromaticus, of each a dram, of Siler montanus, of drie Rew, of Commin, of each two scruples, of Daucus, of Ameos, of Annis seedes, of Fenell, of Carowaies, of Ciperus, of each halfe a dram, of Calamint, of the seeds of Rocket, of each one scruple: braie them in pouder, and with the sirop of Calamint, make of euery dram seauen pils, of the which the woman must take three at one time in the morning one houre before she eate, she must vse to doe it euery other daie.

How to purge melancholie humors, and to remedie the paine of the head and stomach.

TAke Polipodie two pound, of the leaues of Sene xvb. vnces, of tamarinds one pound, of reisins without kirnels fiue vnces, of Damaske prunes xvb. of Borage flowers, and of Violets, of each two handfuls, of maiden hear four handfuls, of Melon seeds iiii. vnces, of chosen sinamon an vnce and a halfe, of ginger, of salt gemma, of each seuen dragmes, of the iuice of Lupines iiii. pound, of the iuice of Endiue two pound, of rain water xv. pound, mixe euerie thing togither,

and

and boile them according to arte, vntill the fourth part be consumed: then straine it, and make into the said decoction twelue infusions of fresh roses gathered in the morning, and for euerie infusion put in vii. pound of Roses, and in the end put therunto of fine sugar viii. pound and make a sirup. The vse of which is to giue foure vnces, or more, or lesse, after the disposition of the person that shall vse it, dissolued with Cordiall waters, or with waters of Lupils and Fumitorie.

An excellent remedie to heale the French disease.

TAke Nutmegs, of Cardamomes, of mastick, of Cubebes, of granes called in Latine Grana paradisi, of Sinamon, of nuts of India, of each an vnce, of the three sortes of sanders, of red roses, of Fumitorie, and of the flowers of Borage, of each two vnces, of the seeds of buglosse, of Endiue, of each one handfull, of all the kinds of Mirobolanes, of each one dram, of the seeds of Coloquintida, of Bdellium, of Agaricke, of chosen Turbith, of each two drams, of chosen Rubarbe halfe an vnce, of Manna an vnce & a halfe, of Camphire two drams, of musk and amber, of each a dram. Bray those things that are to be braied groselie, and putte them to dissolue in eight pound of Aqua vitæ, the space of 24. houres, and then distill it with a soft fire by a Limbecke, putting therunto two pound of sugar, and in the end put to it the musk and amber. Of the which water giue vnto the sick person three drams euerie daie continuallie the space of 40. daies, if he be not weake, and you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to purge one that hath the pain of the French disease.

TAke of Turbith halfe an vnce, Diagredium one dram, and a halfe, of Diadragant an vnce, of white ginger two drams, of Hermodactilis two drams, of Manna granata one dram and a halfe, of Carthamus seeds halfe an vnce, of the iuice of quinces an vnce, of the iuice of prepared roses an vnce, of the iuice of sage three vnces, of Iuie water two vnces, of fine suger eight vnces, make a confection in mor-

sels

sels, of the which giue the patient to purge with halfe a vnce in the morning early, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to cause the Feuers Periodicæ to cease after they be prolonged.

INfuse the leaues of wormwood in water the space of tenne houres, then take out the said leaues and cast them away, and set the said water to boyle vntill the halfe be consumed, of the which, giuing foure vnces vnto the sicke, he shal sweat in such sort that all the feuers will cease which happen thorough cold humors. Febres odicæ, agues wh come by or fits.

How to heale those which haue the eyelids infected of sharp or salt humors.

TAke of raine water and fill an earthen pot therewith that containeth in quantitie sir pound, and set it vpon the fire and when it beginneth to boyle, cast into it of sugar Candie, and of Verderame, of each an vnce, of common salt in pouder as much more, and after they haue boyled a little space, take away the pot from the fire and let it settle, and being strained, reserue the cleare water to wash the Eielids, and put vpon it this ointment, take of butter that is fresh one vnce, of Tutia prepared one dram, of Aloes halfe a dram, of Ambergrece one scruple, make pouder thereof, and the butter being heated, meddle therwith the other things, and make thereof an ointment.

Against the falling sickenesse, of children, and to heale the head of Catarres, happened through cold causes.

TAke of mirrhe, of Labdanum, of each a dram, of Storax Calamite a scruple and a halfe, of cloues two scruples, of mastike and of nutmegs, of ech two drams, make a plaster, with braying those things that are to be brayed and mixing them with the gum of an oke, lay it on the closure of the patients head, the heares being first cut away with a rasor.

To heale those that pisse a bed.

TAke the bladder of a goate or of a sheepe, burne it vpon a tile on the fire, and giue the patient to drink with water and vinger: or boyle the testicles of an Hare in good Wine,

and

and giue him to drink of the same wine. It helpeth also to cause him to drink before supper, a litle Pep or myrrhe with wine, and to anoint him vnder his yard with the earth of a smithes mill.

How to heale the choking of the matrix when it cannot returne againe.

TAke of greene Rew and bray it well, and mix it with honie, and dip wool therein made in forme of a tent, & put it into the fundiment, and presently it will bee awaked, and returne againe into her selfe.

How to purge the hot gout.

TAke of the Myrobolanes called Emblici, Chebuli, & Indi, of ech two drams, of Rewbarb, of Scammoney, of ech half a dram, of Aloes washed a dram, of red roses. of mastick of each two scruples. Make a past of pilles with the iuice of roses, of the which giue the patient to take in the morning made and proportioned in three pils.

How to to remedie the difficultie of pissing through the impediment of flegme.

TAke of the herbe Clinopodium a handfull, of the wormes called Horseflees dryed in an ouen two dragmes, boyle them in good white wine vntill the third part bee consumed, giue foure vnces therof vnto the patient to drink two houres before meat, and you shall see a very good effect.

How to heale sore and inflamed legs.

TAke of Ceruce, of litargia of ech fiue pound, of white wax two pound, of oyle Oliue twentie pound: boyle it with a soft fire, and make a ceare cloth to lay vpon the sore.

How to remedie the griefe of the Pleurisie, when one is stopped that hee cannot spit.

TAke of Loge de pino, two vnces, of Diapenidean a dram and a halfe, of the pouder of y roots of Enula campana, and of the rootes of Ireos, of each two dragmes, of the iuice of licoras two dragmes and a halfe, with as much sirop of Horehound as sufficeth, and to make it more stronger to purge

the

the brest, in stead of the gumme, put in Nettle seeds.

To purge the brest of the pleurisie and Pisicke.

TAke of gum Ammoniack one dram and a halfe, of saffron half a dram, make fifteen pills with Oximel squilliticum, of the which, cause the diseased to take euery morning one.

To heale the disease of the pleurisie.

TAke of Nettle leaues, of Mallowes, of Camomill, of Flax seeds, of ech two handfuls, of Myrrhe two drams of Ammoniack one dram & a half, boile them in two parts of water and one of vinegar, and make fomentation vnto the diseased part. And it wil reserue the impostume, it wil facilitate the spettle, and mitigate the paine.

A liniment to remedie the disease of the Pleurisie.

TAke of white Lillies of sweet almonds, of ech one vnce of the grease of a Hen, of fresh butter, of each halfe an vnce, of Mucillage, of Fenegreke, and of the iuice of mallow roots, of each three drammes, of Storax Calamite two drams, of the pouder of Ireos roots, of Enula, of each three drams, of Saffron halfe a dramme, of ware as much as sufficeth, make a liniment, with the which let the sick annoint the place of his grief warme, morning and euening fasting.

An other for the same disease.

TAke of oile of Linesede two vnces, of Ammoniack, of Myrrhe, of each one dram and a half, dissolue the gums in vinegar, and with ware make an ointment.

Another very approued remedie for the same disease.

TAke of the white dung of a dog one vnce, of comin two drams, of the fat of a Goose, or of a Hen two vnces, of the iuyce of Colewarts as much as sufficeth, bray euery thing, and make a plaister, which being extended vpon a colewort leafe, and being warmed, lay it vpon the sore.

To

To remedie the paine and inflammation of the milt.

TAke of the dung of wood-doues a handful, of Scolopendria, of the rinds of the roots of Capers, & of mellilot, of each half an vnce, of Camomill, of Calamus aromaticus, of each a handfull and a half, of cloues two drags, of Euphorbium two scruples, boile them in an earthen pot with two parts of water & one of vineger, vntill the third part be consumed, and with sponges or a felt dipped therin, fomentate the place with it warme.

How to remedie or heale those that haue the spleene, or quarterne agues.

TAke of the ashes of a whetstone, or of the wormes called Mellepedi, in English Sowes or Horse wormes, of both a dram, of sirop de Bisantijs an vnce, of Oximel squilliticum halfe an vnce, with aperatiue water, cause the patient to receiue it early in the morning, and you shall see a maruellous good successe.

How to heale those that haue the spleene, and paine in the liuer.

TAke of the filings of steele preparated in vineger sixe dragmes, of Citrack, of gum Ammoniack, of each halfe an vnce, of sirop de Bisantiis, as much as sufficeth, make a lectuarie, and cause the sick to take the quantitie of a spoonfull at a time.

How to heale the falling from some high place.

TAke of Camomill, of Wormwood, and of wheat bran, of each halfe a handfull, boile them in wine, and being braied, boile them once againe in honie, and lay it vpon the bruised place.

How to heale spots in the eyes.

TAke of the iuice of wormwood well strained, and put it into the eye: or else take of the iuice of Celendine, as much as you please, and put therto of old wine & salt, and being dissolued and well mixed, put thereof into the eie. It helpeth also to distill into the eie of the gall of an hare, for that taketh away all mists or darknesse from the eies.

To

To remedie teares or droppings of the eyes.

TAke of Aloes one vnce, of roses foure vnces, of the iuice of Wormwood two vnces, of the iuyce of Plantine as much more, of ground Iuy an vnce, and scraped Licoras the like waight. Distill them in a glasse vessell in Balneo Mariæ, then strain it through a clean and fine linnen cloth and drop thereof into the eies when you goe to bed.

Another for the same disease.

TAke of the hearb called Millifolly vraied, and mixe it with a litle pouder of Incense, let it stand to dissolue in good white wine the space of seuen daies, & being strained in the euening, distill one or two drops therof into the eie.

How to renew the sight of old men.

TAke a litle hony, put it into a glasse vessell, & put therevnto of the gals of cocks, of hares, of Eels, and of Carmorants, let them stād in the sun the space of thirty daies and as many nights in the aire, & by distilling of the said liquor into the eyes, you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to remedie the redneſſe and paine of the eyes.

TAke the lungs of a Ram and lay it hot vpon the eyes, and it will cease the griefe and redneſſe.

To heale sore and bloud-shotten eyes.

TAke of Tutia preparated, of mastick, of Sarcacol, of gum Arabick, of each like quantitie. Make pouder thereof and dissolue them with rose water, and distill of the said water into the eyes.

How to heale the disease called Vertigo, and swelling of the arme, by reason of letting of bloud.

Vertigo is a disease in the head, where it seemeth the man that he seeth a thing turning.

TAke a quantity of of white Horehound, of rew, of penyroyall, and a litle salt, put them to boile in an earthen pot with water, vntill the third part bee consumed, then straine it, and put vnto it a quantitie of honie, and boile it againe vntill it become thick. Of the which giue the patient to take one or two spoonfulls the space of seuen mornings, and he will be whole.

Against

Against coldnesse of stomack, and to cause a good colour.

TAke of Ginger, of Pepper, of Cinamon, of Paritorie, of Pionie, of Enula, of ech fiue vnces, of the filings of yron preparated, the weight of all the rest, bray them altogither, and let the sick take thereof in all his meats.

To heale the diseases of the stomack.

TAke of Annis seeds two vnces, of Ginger one vnce, of Saffron halfe an vnce, of Comin one vnce, of Cinamon as much more, of white sugar two vnces, bray them al into pouder, and giue thereof vnto the sick to take with his meats.

To heale the paine in the body called the Collick.

TAke of Sage, of Artemesia called Mugwort, of Smallage, of each like quantitie, boile them in good wine, vntill the third part bee consumed, and being strained, giue the sick drinke foure vnces or somwhat more at one time, and he will be whole.

To heale the flixe of bloud.

TAke a Hens egge, and make an hole vpon the top, and take out the white, and fill it with beaten Pepper, then burne it in the fire, and make it into pouder, and being mixed with Wheat meale, and make litle Fritters, and bake them, giue the partie to eate twice a day thereof fasting.

How to heale the flixe and excoriations of the belly.

TAke of Cinquefoile, and take out the iuice, & giue it the sick to drinke: or else dissolue the seeds of Carrawaies in good wine, and giue it the sick to drinke. The pouder of the herbe called Virga pastoris, giuen fasting in wine doth stop the flixes.

To take away wrinkles out of the face.

TAke of Sothernwood, distill it in a Limbeck, and with the water wash the face.

To heale the paine of the teeth.

TAke of the shauing of Harts horne, and after it is wel boyled in water, keepe thereof in your mouth: or else take of Pepper, of Pellitorie, of the rinde of Pomegranats Millifolie: boyle them in strong vineger, & being put into a little bag, lay it warme vpon the place of the griefe.

To heale swolne gummes.

TAke of rewe, and being well braied with hony and salt, put it vpon the gummes, and you shall see a very good effect.

For to heale the stone in the bladder.

TAke of the vrine of a Goate, and giue it the patient to drinke, the space of nine daies, and hee shall bee whole: or else giue him to drinke of the bloud of a fox. It helpeth likewise to take the rot of Cinquefoyle, of Enula, of Capillus veneris, of Sancta Maria, of saxifrage, and of the herbe stichewort boiled in white wine, and giuen to drinke: or else take greene berries of Ivy, of ground Ivy, of persely of Alexandria, of ech halfe a handfull, bray them and dissolue them into good wine, and giue it to drinke fasting.

Of phisicke and chirurgerie, verie *excellent good, and approoued* receiptes.

For to heale a windie Impostume.

TAke of grene Rewe, of Comin, of Annis sædes, of Caraway sædes, of Ameos, and of Smallage of each halfe an vnce, of olde oile twise as much, put them all into a vessell, and boile them in water, and with the oile that remaineth, annoint the impostume, and bind vpon it a little warme towe, and euery day before you lay on the plaster, or anoint it, make fomentation vnto the place in this manner. Take of common ashes, of the leaues of baies, of camomill, of comin, of rewe, of Annis-sædes, of fenneil of caraways, and boyle them in water, and put therein of rawe yarne, and with that fomentate the place of the impostume.

For to remedy the ioynts that are out of their place.

TAke of the meale of Orobo, of French pease, of figge dust, of each halfe an vnce, of mastick, of gum arabicke, & of Dragant, of ceruse, of each one vnce, of Gummie, of Bole armenicke, of each halfe an vnce, hauing made pouder thereof; mixe them with the white of an egge, and lay therof vpon the ioynt.

For to mollifie hardnesse.

TAke of Bdellium, of Oppoponacke, of each halfe an vnce, dissolue them in wine, and put therto of swines grease, 3. vnces, the fat of a gose, and of a hen, of each one vnce: of the meale of fenegræke, and of linsæds as much more, of Incense, of mastick, of ech halfe an vnce, of the roots of marsh mallows, & of Harts horne burned, & put into

to a glasse with oyle: and being boyled in Balneo Mariæ, dissolue the meales with the said oyle and grease, and stirring it with a little water, bray those things that are to be brayed, and then meddle all them together, and make a plaister putting thereto of wax.

For to heale a rupture of the guttes.

TAke of Cumfrey the greater, of the fruit of Tipers, of gum Dragant, of gum arabicke, of masticke, of Bole armenicke, of Sanguis draconis, of Mumia, of Colophonie, of ech two drams, of the haires of an Hare finely cut one dram, of sodden wine as much as sufficeth, bray the said things, and mixe them with sodden hony, then make a plaister and lay it vpon the sore.

For to remedy griefes of the Matrix.

TAke of Spikenard, of Squinant, of nutmegs, of cardamomes, of galingale, of Setwall of ech halfe a dram, of cinamond, of ginger, of cloues, of maces, of Folium, of Lignum Aloes, of mastick, of cubebs, of saffron, of carret seeds, of Ameos, of Cassia Ligned, of all the Mirabolanes, of Calamus Aromaticus, of ech two drams: of Annis seeds of carawayes, of basill, of Persely, of common salt, and of white suger, the weight of all the rest, and make thereof pils, or lozings, and cause the woman to vse of them.

A maruellous pouder for the weakenesse of the sight.

TAke of caraway seeds, of Annis seeds, of dill, of Ameos, of Persely, of smallage, of fennell, of Betonie, of comin, of Calamint, of Penitiall, of Isope, of Spikenard, of ginger, Galgem, of rewe, of Centrum galli, of eiebright, of Incense, of masticke, of saffron, of all the Mirobolanes, of Folium, of basill, of Cardamomes, of Galingale, of sothernwood, of sage, of dittany, of pimpernall, of the berries of geneper, of mintes, of Origanum, of Celendine, of the seedes of Psillium, of Cubebes, of nutmegs, of ech two drammes, bray them all into pouder, which vse with your meates, but greater quantity in winter then in sumer: the vse of this pouder heales al cold diseases in the

head, it doth sharpen the witte, and make a good memory.

To heale ruptures or burstings.

TAke of pitch of Spaine two vnces, of pitch of shippes foure vnces, of aloes cicotrine, of red wax, of henbane, of ech two vnces, of masticke, of incense, of Galbanum, of Oppoponacke, of gum Serapine, of each as much moze, of Pomegranate flowers, of Galles, of cozall, of Lapis hematitis, of each two vnces, of Euforbium, of Aristologia longa, and Rotunda, of Sanguis draconis, of Bole armenick, of ech one vnce, of turpentine two vnces, of mans bloud 10. vnces, boile the said bloud as long as you would Veale, and being taken out, bray it, and mixe it with fish glew, dissolued into water, & put vnto it the gums dissolued also in water, with other things made in pouder, and in the end the turpentine. Then let it stand & cole, & cast it vpon a marble stone, annointed with oile olive, & make a plaister, and lay it vpon the rupture: Then cause the party to vse this lectuary morning & euening before meate, the quantity of halfe an vnce at a time. Take of masticke, of Incense, of Sandaracke, of Annis seeds, of the leaues and rootes of wilde hartichokes, of echs one vnce, of roses, of Pomegranate flowers, of ech as much moze, of red cozal, of the haires of an Hare burned, of gum arabicke, of Cypzes berrie, of Lacca, of the roots of Geneper burnt, of ech twelue vnces, of Psillium burned; of Sanguis draconis, of Bole Armenicke, of Vecches of ech one vnce, of fine suger two pound, make a lectuary.

To stay the haire that falleth.

TAke of spikenard halfe an vnce, of the leaues of mirtels one handfull, of aloes, and of Beniamin of eache two drams, of the seedes of wild mintes one vnce and a halfe: of the roots of wallwozt one handfull: of the leaues of sene two drams, boile all these in halfe a kettle of olde wine, vntil the third part be consumed, and with the decoction, wash often the roots of the haires.

To

To heale the swelling of the arme through letting of bloud.

TAke of wheate meale as much as you please, and with hony and milke make a plaister, and lay it vpon the sore, or else take the leaues of Bryony, and being made warme with water, bind it vpon the diseased arme.

To remedy the swelling of the legs.

TAke of the iuice of wallwort, of ware, of vineger, of barly meale of eche like quantity, boile it and make a plaister, and bind it vpon the sore.

To heale the swelling of the body, and of the legs, through cold humours.

TAke of Bittony, of Pimpernell, of white horehound, of fennell roots, of smallage, and of red ware, of eche like quantity, boile them al in a sufficient quantity of water, vntill the third part be consumed, and giue the sicke to drinke foure vnces thereof euery day, putting vnto the water two pound of honny.

To cause good flesh grow in wounds.

TAke of the grease of a hen, of a goose, of a swine, of hony, of each one vnce, of wheate meale, & of the pouder of incense, of eche halfe an vnce, of aloes, of quick lime a little, of the iuice of cole worts as much as sufficeth, make an ointment, and put it vpon the sore, or else take of incense, of mastick, of aloes, of the pitch of Spaine, of Aristologia rotunda, of Ireos, of eche fiue vnces, make a pouder of euery thing, and with ole oliue and ware make an ointment.

To heale sore legs.

TAke of new ware two ounces, of turpentine halfe an vnce, boile them together, and put into it the milke of a woman that giueth sucke, and a little strong vineger, and make an ointment.

To heale the disease called in Italian, Fuoco saluatico.

Fuoco saluatico, is a disease wherein is an exceeding burning.

TAke of incense halfe an vnce, of ceruse, and of ware of eche as much more, of oile of roses, and violets of eche

one vnce, of ware as much as sufficeth, make an ointment & anoint the knobs, or else take of oyle oline two vnces, of turpentine and of butter, of ech one vnce, of ware halfe an vnce, make an ointment and vse it.

To healebones that are broken in the head in few daies.

TAke of turpentine one pound, boile it a little, & straine it, and put it againe vpon the fire, and adde thereto of strong vineger one pound, and being made hote straine it againe, then set it vpon the fire, & put vnto it of ware fiue vnces, of S. Johns wort in pouder two vnces, boil it well and straine it, and when it is cold take it out, and wash it with the milk of an asse, or of a woman that giueth a child suck, & vse it vnto all broken bones, and sores of the head.

For to mollifie hard sinnews.

TAke of oyle of fores, and of camomill, of each 2. vnces of oile of linesaues, of Costus, of Ireos, of Euphorbium, of Nardinum, of wormwood, and of the filth of the oile that is in woll, of ech one vnce, of Vnguentum marciatum, fiue vnces, of swines grease as much more, of ware one vnce and a halfe: make an oyntment, and annoint the place warme.

For to mundifie Fistulaes, and other putrified sores.

TAke of agrimony in pouder, and of a thin peece of leather finely burned of ech two vnces, of quicke lime one vnce, of verderame as much more, mixe euery thing together, and hauing made an oyntment vse it.

A most precious oyle to remedy all sores and griefes.

TAke of gum Arabick, of Rubia tinctorum, of rosin, of oile of baies, of Incense, of mirrhe, of the fat of an hen of oile Iuniper, of Ginger, of long Pepper, of cloues, of cinamond, of common pepper, of Imperatoria, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Lignū Aloes, of pitch, of the gum of a damsine tree, of a Peare tree, and of a cherry tree, put all these

things

things into a still of glasse, & distill the oyle by Alcumistry, or els take of turpentine one pound, of incense two drams of Lignum Aloes one dram, of mastick, of cloues, of galingale, of cinamon, of saffron, of nutmegs, of cubebes, of ech one dram, of drie figs fiue drams, meddle all together, after you haue braied those things which are to be braied, & put them in a limbecke or still of glasse, and close it well: then distill it with a soft fire, and then you may put vnto it of Lignum Balsamum, of Carpo Balsamum, and of gum of Iute, of each one dram, and reserue the oyle that shal be drawen, to vse for the foresaid euils.

To heale the clouts or spots in the face.

TAke of Tutia prepared three drams, of camphire fiue drams, of cloues as much more, of Aloes Epatice 3. drammes, of Sanguis Draconis four drams, of berberam, one dram, bray those things that are to be braied, & make pouder thereof, then meddle them with waters of Bittony, of roses, of fennell, and of rewe, of each fiue vnces, of good white wine fiue vnces, work them well together the space of an houre: then set them in the sun in a glasse vessell the space of one day, and being strained, drop thereof into the eyes.

For to make the sight cleare.

TAke of Siler Montanus, of fennel, of rosemary, of rew or celendine, of bittony, of each halfe an vnce, of eyebright two vnces, of suger nine vnces: bray euery thing into powder, and vse morning and euening to take a little thereof.

For to heale sore breasts.

TAke of sage, of wormwood, and of margereme, of each halfe an handfull, boyle them in white wine, & with that wine wash the sores, and vpon it lay the oyntment: or else take of blacke beanes parched, and make pouder thereof, and mixe it with honey and vse it.

For to heale little red specks in the face.

Take of meale of lupines, of bitter almonds, of baurack, of radish seeds, of cabage seeds, of the milk of figs with the iuce of fenegreeke, and of linseeds, make a liniment, first wash the place where the specks be with a linen cloth dipped in warme water, and rub the place until it become red: then morning and euening annoint them with the liniment. Specks are healed by annointing them with the oile of the seeds of Bombace.

Scotomia and Vertigo are diseases of the head which make all things seeme to goe round.

A most excellent pouder to comfort the sight, and ail the defects of the head, of the stomack, and the disease called Scotomia and Vertigo, and the palsie, and all inward diseases, it consumeth the superfluous humidity of the braine, it helpeth the memory: it was vsed of Fredericke the Emperor.

Take of Carawey seeds, of Annis seeds, of Ameos, of Perseley seeds, of smallage seeds, of fennell seeds, of Bittony, of Comin, of Calamint, of Pulegium, of Hope, of Spikenard, of pepper, of ginger, of sage, of rew, of Centrum galli, of Eyebright, of Incense, of Mastick, of saffron of all the Myrabolanes, but the greater quantity of the citrines, of cinamond, ana of Squinant, of each half an vnce, of Margerome, of Folium, of Basill, of Cardamomes, of Galingale, of Liquerice, of each two vnces: beat them into very fine pouder, of the which vse to take in al your meats but more in the winter then in other parts of the yeere.

To heale the griefe of the reins, of the loynes, of the head, and the diseases of the Matrix.

Take of grein squin fiue vnces, of the fruits of Cypres lyb drams, of rosemary flowers, of millifollie, of Matricaria, of fenegreeke, of linseeds, of eche fiue vnces, infuse the said herbs to become tender by the space of three daies in water, then put thereunto of oile ix. vnces, and boile it til the water be consumed, & being taken from the fire, strain it through a linnen cloth, & put it into that that is strain'd, of wape, of pitch of Spaine, of turpentine, of Galbanum, of Mastick,

Mastick, of each five vnces, of Storax Calamite, of spikenard of each one pound, of balme four vnces. Bray those things that are to be brayed, and mixe euery thing together, and working it with the spatter, make an ointment.

How to heale those that haue the Ptisick.

TAke of Nigella pastched, of Granatinctorum, of eache one dram & a halfe) of the rinds of pomecitrons dried three drams, of cloues two dragms and a halfe, of Lignum Aloes two drams, of balme, of dried maiorom, of eche one dram, of red roses two scruples, make powder thereof and lay it vpon the closure of the forepart of the head.

An odour against the same disease.

TAke of pure Labdanum two vnces, of Storax Calamite, of Gallia Muscata, of each halfe an vnce, of Lignum Aloes of Cloues, of each a dram, with the mucilage of gum dragant drawn with Marigram water, make as it were a Nastalle, and fasten a thred vpon the top, that you may put it into, and draw it out of the nose.

Nastalle, is a medicine to make one to sneese.

A fumigation for the same disease.

TAke of Aristologia rotunda, of Incense, of Mastiche, and of Cloues, of each five drams and a halfe, of yellow Arsenick 3. drams, with butter or fat of a Calf, make little Cakes in forme of Lupines, of which put into the fire, and receiue the fume by the mouth and nose.

How to stop a hot Catarre.

TAke of Mirrhe, of gum dragant, of hulled beanes, of the seeds of white poppy, of the rinds of gum Arabick, of bole Armoniack, after you haue brayed them make pils with the mucilage of Psillium, and quince seeds, in manner of Lupines, and let the party hold often thereof in his mouth.

To stay a cold Catarre.

TAke Storax Calamite, of cipres nuts, of mastick, of incense, of Labdanum, of amber, of each a dram, of scraped Liquerice, of Reysons, of each one dram and a halfe, make likewise pilles thereof vnto Lupines, and cause the sick to

kæpe thereof in his mouth as well by day as by night: or else make these more stronger, take of spiknard one dram, of masticke two drams & a halfe, of bole Armoniack washed with rose water two drams, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabick, of each one dram, of sugar candy one vnce, with the strop of Lillies make pils in forme of Lupines, and vse them in manner as you do the other aforesaid.

How to heale the same disease.

TAke of Diadragantum frigidum, an vnce and a halfe, of pennets two vnces, of Loch de Pino 4. drams, of dates two, of reysins without kirnels halfe an vnce, of Ireos two drams, of the seeds mallows, of the seeds of bombace, of each one dram, with strup of mayden haire, make a lectuary, of the which the sicke person shal take often into his mouth, and shal from time to time swallow it down by little and little.

How to heale those that bee Melancholike, and are in a furie or rage.

TAke Borage flowers, of Buglosse, of Sorrell seeds, of Scariola, of Endiue, of violets, of mayden hear, of Politricon, of Gallitricon, of each two drams, of pistaches 4. vnces, make an infusion by the space of twenty and foure houres, in the iuice of Borage, and put thereto of pine kirnels mundified three vnces, of the rindes of the Miriobolanes, called Indi, one vnce, of Iacints, of Smaraldes, and of Saphires, of each a dram: of the bone of a Harts heart, of Doronoci, of Setwall, of each two drams and a halfe, of Lapis armenis preperated, of each two scruples, of white suger one pound and a halfe, boile the suger at a soft fire, with a pound of the iuice of Pomeroyals, vntil the iuice be consumed: and when it beginneth to cole adde vnto it the pouders, in the end, put vnto it foure graines of amber, and of muske two grains & make a lectuary, of the which cause the sicke party to take morning and euening two houres before meat, hauing first made the vniuersall remedies, as purging, letting of bloud, &c.

An

An ointment to remedy the sores of the nose.

TAke Ceruse, of lead burned, of each an vnce, make pouder and wash it, and with oyle of mirtels make an ointment, and vse to annoint the nose.

To separate or diuide a corrupted bone from the sound.

TAke of grene figs two, of Rew a handfull, bray them together and make little cakes and reserue them: and when it shall bee needfull to vse thereof, bray them and put of the saide pouder into the sore, and it will cause the good bone to become white, and the perished will appear black.

How to heale one which by scratching with his nailes hath made a sore.

TAke of Litargia two vnces, of Ceruse halfe an vnce, of bole Armenicke three vnces, of burned lead halfe an vnce, of terra sigillata two vnces, of vinegar and of oile of roses as much as suffiseth to make an ointment.

How to remedy the burning of the vrine.

TAke of lettis seeds, of porcellane, of each two scruples, of the seeds of white poppy an vnce and a halfe, of the seeds of Scariola, of sorrell, of Endiue, of each one dram, of the pulpe of Damaske prunes, of the pulpe of Sebastians, of each two vnces, of Spodium a dram, of Gum Dragant, of scraped Licoras, of gumme Arabicke, of each two dragmes, of sugar candy six vnces, of suger roset 8. vnces, of mucillage, of Sebastians 7. vnces. Make pouder of all those things that are braied, and mire them with the sugar and pennets, and boyle them all in foure vnces of the iuice of sweet pomegranats, vntill the iuice bee consumed, and make thereof a lectuary.

Another for the same disease.

TAke the iuice of the flowers of water lillies of violets, and of the iuice of Virga pastoris: of each two vnces, of barly floure fiue vnces, of red saunders, of violet flowers,

of

of each halfe an vnce, of Endiue ſeeds, of Lettice, of Scariola of purſelane, of each two drams, of ſaffron, & of Spike, of each one ſcruple, of whites of egges two, bray them all with the flower, and with a little oile of graine Olives, in a morter of lead, and a peſtell of the ſame, medling together the ſaide things to make a liniment to annoint the raines, and vnder the member: or elſe take of Vnguentum Sandalinum, of populeon, of each halfe an vnce, of camphire halfe a dram, mixe them with the iuice of Semperuiue, and make an ointment: or elſe take of the yolks and whites of egs three, of oile of roſes emphacine one vnce and a halfe, of the flower of Barlie one vnce, of ſaffron one ſcruple, of prepared Corianders, of ſorell ſeeds & of mirtels, of each halfe a dram, bray all the things in a morter with a peſtell of lead, adding thereto in the end of Vnguentum populeon an vnce, and annoint therewith as is aforeſaid.

Another for the ſame diſeaſe.

TAke of the white of a new laid egge, of Camphire halfe a ſcruple, of the milke of a woman which hath brought forth a daughter, of the mucillage of Pſillium, & of white Sief without Opium, of each as much as ſufficeth, cauſe to be ſquirted therof into the pipe of the mans member: and then take of the flowers of water lillies, of violets, and of mallowes, of each a handfull, boyle them in water vntill the third part be conſumed, and warme in the ſaid decoction of the gather of a lambe, and lay it vpon the loweſt part of the bellie, and about the nether parts of his yard, vntill the ointment become cold, and working thus certaine times, you ſhall ſee a marueilous helpe.

To reuiue one that is falne thorow the falling ſickneſſe.

TAke of the iuice of Rew halfe an vnce, of Caſtor one dram, mix them together, and in the liquor bath little locks of wool and put them into the noſe, and you ſhal ſee a preſent effect.

A more

A more excellent remedy against empoysonments, than is common Triacle.

Take Juniper berries, Cloues, Nutmegs, of the roote of Enula, of each two drams, of the rootes of Aristrologia longa, & Rotunda, & of Gentian of each 6. dragmes, of purcelane seeds, of sorrell, of Dorodici, of white Ben and red, of each a dram, of the bone of an Harts hart, of Lignū Aloes, of white and red Coral, of the shauings of Iuory, of Baieberries, of masticke, of each two scruples, of trew one dram, of drie figs, of Reisins, of the pulpe of Dates, of each one vnce, of Cinamon, of Licoras of each halfe an vnce, of Tormentill, of Cardus Sanctus, of white Dittany, of each three drams, of swæt almonds, of Pine kernels, and of the common seeds of each an vnce, of trosses of Agaricke sixe drams, of Dog fennell two drams, of Terra Sigillata, and of terra Millitense, of bole Armoniacke, of each two vnces, of common Mummia, of Setwall, of each one dram, of Camphire halfe a dram, of Diatrion Sandalon, and of Diarhodon Abbatis, of each two drams, of the rinds of Cedar apples, of the fragments of smirales of ech a dram, of muske one scruple, of Petridate two vnces.

How to heale a thin Catarre.

Take of Plantine water one pound, of rose water 3. vnces, of red and white Saunders, of Cloues, of each one dram, of camphire halfe a dram, of vineger of roses 4. vnces. Make pouder of those things that are to bee brayed and meddle them together, then make hot a plate of yron, and strew vpon it some of the same pouder in a close chamber, that the sicke person may receiue the fume by his nose and mouth.

To cause a pellet of a Dagge or pistolet which is in the flesh to come forth.

Take Bittony and bray it wel, and meddle it with the fat of an Hare, reducing it into the forme of an ointment, and cause it to bee kept vpon the wound, and in short space you shall see the pellet issue forth.

To

To remedy a swelling or paine that happeneth after a wound is healed.

TAke of Olim Nardinum, of oile of Castor, of oyle of turpentine, of oyle of Costus, oile of wormewood, of oile of Rew, of Vnguentum Arragon, of Althea, of marciaton, of the grease of a rauen, of each two vnces, of Ireos in pouder, of Linesæds, and of Fenegreke, of each an vnce of Aristologia longa and Rotunda, of each halfe an vnce, of wax as much as sufficeth, make a liniment thereof, and vse it with happy successe.

How to purge a wound, and to draw out that which was fastened therein.

TAke of Incense, mastick, of Spanish pitch, of each an vnce, of the fat of a Ramme two vnces, of oile Oliue as much more, of the iuice of plantin, of the iuice of Taxus barbatus, of Elders, of Scabiose, of each an vnce, mixe all these with fiue whites of egs, and make an ointment.

To heale brusings of the head with broken bones or without.

TAke of salt, of hony, or old white wine, of Sulphur, and of Bittony, of each like quantity, braie them and make a plaister thereof, and lay it vpon the sore, & if there bee a bone broken, that the bloud bee entered in at some smal fisure, then take of the meale of rie, and of the meale of otes, of each fiue drammes, of the iuice of plantine one dram and a halfe, of Lapatium Acutum one dramme, and make a plaister thereof with good malmesey.

How to draw out things fastned in the flesh, as thornes and such like.

TAke the rootes of Polipodie, & being well braied with Barrowes grease as much as sufficeth, make a plaster and laie it vpon the place: or else take of Farfara, and bray it with Barrowes grease as is before said, and lay it vpon the

the sore, and presently it will doe the effect.

How to heale the kings euill and other hard impostumes.

Take of Mustard seede, of nettle seede, of Sulphur, of spume or some of the sea, of Aristologia, of Bdellium, of Ammoniacke and of olde oile, of each like quantitie, bray al things that are to be brated, and dissolue the gums in vineger, and make a plaister.

How to remedy the paine of the backe.

Take of the iuice of Millifolie, and put it into a viall of glasse well closed and luted, and put it into an ouen to boile, and after it is taken out, you shall find in the viall oile, with the which annointing the backe or other place that is grieued, you shall see a maruellous effect.

How to heale the redneſſe of the nose.

Take of Bozar two drams, of the meale of red Cechepeason as much more, of camphire one dramme, of the flower of beanes as much more, bray them into fine powder, and with the iuice of Onions, or with clarified honie make an oyntment and anoynt the place: or else, bray the stone of an Ore gal or buls, & with the oyle of peachstones make an oyntment for the said payne. It helpeth also to infuse beanes to become tender in vineger, the space of 8. daies, and being taken out and dried make pouder therof, then dissolue it with the whyte of egge, and anoint therewith the nose.

How to heale one that spitteth bloud through the rupture of a veine.

After the diuersions or vniuersall purgings, as the cure requireth, are made by the Phisition. Giue the diseased to drinke one dram and a halfe of Lapis hematitis in pouder, in as much Plantin water as sufficeth, and you shall see the effect.

To

To heale the euill colour of the face, and the Ptisicke.

DIstill from the moneth of June vntill September, the roots of Pollipodie of the Oke, and giue the sicke to drinke at one time three or foure vnces in the morning, and you shall haue your intent.

To heale sores in the naturall places of women.

DIstill in a limbecke in June the rootes of lekes and with the water that shall be distilled, wash the sores or ruptures, bathing therin peces of linnen, or little bags and put them into the place.

How to heale the knobs which remaine in the ioynts after the paine of the gout.

TAke a Storke and pull off the feathers, and the gardidge being taken out, fill it with all sorts of fats that you may haue, except the fat of swine, and put them into the body of the said bird, then dresse it, and lay it to rost, keping vnder it a vessell to receiue the dripping which shall come thereof, & if you take the said fat or drippings, and put it into another of the saide Storks, & laie it to rost again, it will be the better: then put it into a vessel of glas, or earth that is glased, and let it stand in the sun the space of a day, then keepe it as a pretious liquor to annoynt the knobs in the ioynts.

How to remedy the stinch of the mouth.

TAke of sage two vnces, of rosemary flowers halfe an vnce, of Cloues fiue drams, of Sinamon a dram and a halfe, of Nutmegs one scruple: bray euery thing, and with hony make a lectuary, and giue thereof in the morning halfe a spoonfull, and then drinke a little redde wine, wherein is boiled a sage, and doe thus euery day vntill you haue your purpose.

How to heale the creasy growing of the fundament.

TAke of the herb pellitory & bray it with the herb Millefoly, putting thereto a little salt, & being brought to the forme of a plaister lay it vpon the place: or braie an Onion

and

and put thereto a little of Capillus veneris, and of the roots of Aristologia rotunda, and being medled together, lay it vpon the sore in manner of a plaister.

For to heale the collicke.

TAke of the leaues of a Dodder a handfull & a halfe, of the leaues of wild mallows one handfull, of the larde of an old hog, one pound, bray euery thing well in a morter of marble, & being somwhat warm, make a plaister vpon the belly, where the paine is. And with this giue him to drinke fiue or sixe vnces of oile of sweet almonds, with which is mixed foure or fiue drops of perfit Aqua vitæ.

For to heale the palsie of the tongue.

TAke dry figs & mundifie them from their skins, then take a dram of their pulpe, and put thereto 6. grains of perfit Euforbium, and hauing brayed it, meddle them together, and let the sicke person hold the quantity of a little Beane vnder his tongue, and let him spit often.

To remedy the paine of the head proceeding through a hote or cold cause.

TAke of the roots of Bryony and bray them, and boile them in old oile, and a little wine, and with the saide oile beeing warmed annoint the place of the griefe: or else take of the oldest oile you can get, and mixe therwith 3. or 4. graines of the ponder of Euforbium, and annoint the sore place, the body being first purged, and then purging the head, by drawing vp into the nose the iuice of rew: taking heed that if the paine doe happen through a hot cause, hauing first purged the body, or let it bloud by the vaine, annoint the griefe with this liniment following. Take of the iuice of sower grapes two vnces, of the dregs of incke halfe an vnce, of saffron fiue graines, meddle them together, and make a liniment.

For to remedy the griefes of the head and necke.

TAke of the oile of sweet almonds three vnces, of the meale of the marsh mallows, halfan vnce, of wax as much as sufficeth, make an oyntment at the fire, with the

which being warme, anoint the sicke morning & euening.

To remedie the dimnesse, of the sight.

TAke of the rots of radishes in the euenining, taken at that present out of the earth, & being made cleane cut them in the middle with a knife; and put them in a very clean dish, and let the rots lie with their cuts downward, and let them stand a whole night in the aire, and of the water that shall distill from them into the dish, drop into the eies, & you shall haue great ease, or else making water of gum Ceraphine drawen by alcumistry, and distilling thereof into the eies, it will make a marueilous effect in taking away the dimnesse, and other defects of the eies.

To heale the paine of the flanke.

TAke of the liuer of an old sea vrchen and dry it, and being made in ponder, giue the sicke to drinke therof in warme broth the quantity of a dram fasting, and you shall see a marueilous effect, and boile with oile oliue nettle leaues, and putting thereto a little saffron, lay it vpon the place of the greefe in manner of a plaister.

For to heale a burning canker, called in Italian, Fuoco saluatico.

TAke of whole Beanes one handfull, of the bran of barlie as much more, of the leaues of mallows two handfulls, boile them in as much water as sufficeth, til the half be consumed, and with the said decoction wash the sore twice a day, that is, Morning and Euening, and then annoint it with this ointment. Take of litarge in pouder one vnce, of oile oliue seuen vnces, mixe the litarge with the oile in a potinger and put thereto of white wine, alway stirring it with a spatter, vntill it come to the forme of a liquid ointment, with which anoint the sore.

To purge the matrix of women.

TAke of the leaues of tansie & dry them, and bray them into pouder, of the which cause the woman to drinke halfe an vnce in good white wine, & it will purge the matrice

trice commodiously: The like effect doth the iuice of Paritory giuen to drinke.

To stop the flixe of the bloud of Hemerodes.

TAke of the flowers of Taxus Barbatus, of the sédes of bombace, & of plantin séedes, and boile them in sharpe wine, and wash often those parts, & you shal sée the effect.

To heale the coldnesse of the matrix.

TAke of Pulegium, in the time when it hath flowers, & hauing distilled it by a limbecke, giue to drinke of the water that shall be drawne two vnces for euery time, in the morning fasting, and last at night, and you shall haue your intent: It will also prouoke the termes.

For to drie vp the superfluous humidity of the Vuola, and of the gums.

TAke of Pulegium, and boile it with dry figs and vineger, and with the said decoction gargarize, and wash often your mouth, and you shall sée a happy successe,

For to take spots from the face.

TAke of Allum Succarine thrée vnces, of fresh butter two vnces, of oile of tartar one vnce, meddle euery thing together, and make it in forme of an ointment. With the which, the space of eight daies, at night when you go to bed, anoint the clouts or spots, and in the morning wash thē with warm water, wherein hath bin boiled bran of wheat. It helpeth likewise to bray the rootes of white lillies, and with hony and white waxe to make an ointment, & therwith to anoint the place: or else take a bottel of glasse, and fil it with rosemary flowers, and close it with new waxe, and bury it halfe in sand, and couer the vpper part with a cup, and let it stand so the space of one month, and you shal sée the flowers turned into water, the which strain and kéep in a vessel well closed, as a pretious thing to worke the effect aforesaid.

To heale a ringworme.

AFter you haue purged the body of cholerick humors, put into the woūd of the iuice of ẏ tender leaues of a

wild Olive tree: or the leaues themselues well brayed: or else take two or three nests of waspes, and a handfull of the combes of Bees, with all the young ones in them, & bray them well and putting thereto a little hony, make a liniment to put into the sore. And this of his owne nature doth heale any such euill.

To heale the flixe of the belly.

TAke and drinke the blood of a ducke, and it will do the effect: or else take the flowers of Filberds, & dry them in an ouen, then bray them into pouder, and giue the sicke a dram therof to drinke in good wine. And the liuers of rosted pullets giuen vnto the sick to eat, do very much help.

For to heale the paine of the loines.

TAke of the seeds of Asparagus, and of commin, of eche one dram, bray them, with good wine giue the sicke to drinke. The like effect work the seeds of Perseneps giuen to drinke, or els two drams of Enula Campana rotes giuen in wine. It helpeth likewise to make fomentation vnto the place with liquid pitch, Sulphur viuum, and salt boiled together, and dip therein new shorne woll vnwashed, and as hote as you can suffer it, lay therof twice a day vpon the sore: or else lay only vpon it quick brimstone brayed, mingled with grease and made warme.

To heale those that pisse in their beds.

TAke of the haires of a boze, or tame hog, and giue the patient to drinke thereof in red wine, or in broth. It helpeth also to take the lungs of a goate, & being rosted to eat them. And also to giue to drinke being made in pouder of snailes found out of their shelles in wine, and you shall find that they will worke a maruellous experience.

For to heale the sores of the feete.

TAke a quantity of the ashes made of hens dung, and being medled with hony, make therof an oyntment, & it will heal those sores, or else take the hard shel of a Tortis burned, and lay the ashes, dissolued with wine & oile vpon the said sores, & it healeth them. As also doth the like effect

to

to take the ointment made of shæpes sewet dissolued in waxe; adding thereunto a little roch allum.

For to kill wormes in the eares.

TAke of the sæds and græne leaues of hempe, & taking out the iuice, put thereof warm into the ears, and you shall sæ the effect: or els take the gaule of a bul, of clarified hony, of ech like quantity, & boiling it in an earthen vessel, meddle it well together, and reserue it in a viall of glasse, & when næd requireth, being a litle warme, put therof with wooll into the eare, first clensing the eare from filth.

To remedy the hurts of the eares hapned through entring of water into them.

TAke a quantity of gum of iuie, and of the iuce of black Bæts, and of the iuice of bremble, meddle them together and being made warme, put therof into the ears, and it will ease the paine, and dry vp the water: it helpeth also the griefes of the eares, to take the gaule of a swine, and being mixed with the iuice of læks and warmed, to put thereof into the eares.

For to heale sores that are ingendred in the eares.

TAke a Pomegranate, and hauing taken out the meat within, fill it with hony, & let it boyle well in the embers with a soft fire, & put of that being hot into the eares.

To dissolue impostumes vnder the eares.

TAke of the meale of linesæds, as much as you thinke good, and boile it in oile and hony together, putting thereto of salt, and ashes made of a wild fig træ, and lay it vpon the swelling in forme of a pultace. The like effect is done to take Gladian rootes being boiled and braied with salt, and laid vpon the griefe.

For to heale stripes of the eies.

TAke of Bittony leaues very well braied, and binde them vpon the place of the stripe, and you shall sæ a very good effect. It helpeth also to meddle with meale of Beanes, womans milke, and to make it in forme of a plaister, and to lay it vpon the sore eie.

To remoue the losse of appetite vnto meat.

TAke of the seeds of Speare Trusolly, & boil them in wine and by the space of 3. daies, continually, cause the diseased to drink half a cup of the decoctiõ, then let him drink one dram of ginger infused in vineger 3. other dayes at the same houre, & let him be well couered in his bed, when he beginneth to sweat, & you shal see a marueilous successe.

A marueilous remedy against sores and wounds.

TAke of the oile of Momordica two vnces, of the oile of S. Johns wort one vnce, of the marrow of a Bufalo halfe an vnce, put all these together into a Stil of glasse well closed, and being luted, set it to the fire, and after it is reduced to a forme within the still, worke it with marueilous good successe.

Bufalo, is a beast like to a horse.

For to preserue one from poysoning.

YOu must take hed that you eate not things of strong sauor, or of a very sweet tast, because that ỹ bitternes and stench of poysons in this manner is wont to be couered, for the suer sweet, sower, or salt thing mired with poison doth hide the bitternes of it. At what time therefore you shall haue any suspect to haue dronke poyson, drinke presently after it of the seedes of turneps, or of the rots in wine, or nep, and you shall be safe.

Against the biting of venemous beasts.

TAke of onions and bray them, and meddle therwith of salt and hony, as much as you please, and make it in forme of an ointment, and lay it vpon the sore, and it will take away the paine, and remedy the poysoning.

Against the stinch of the nose.

TAke of the confeaion which is put into triacle, called Hedicroo, dissolue it in wine, and annoint within the nose oftentimes, and you shall obtaine your intent.

To heale the greefes of the fundiment.

TAke of the tender leaues of henbane, and of Purcelan, and of crums of bread infused in wine, the yolke of an egge rosted hard, of each like quantity of oile of roses as much

much as sufficeth, bray them all: then fomentate the place with the decoction of roses and of mellilot, and lay vpon it the cataplasme aforesaid.

Against the impotency of the Genitale member.

TAke of raw Cicers, of mundified pine kernels, of each two vnces, of the seedes of rocket, and of pepper, of eche one vnce, of hony as much as sufficeth. Make a lectuary, & cause the sick party to take two drams therof at a time in good wine: it helpeth likewise to take of pepper, of pine kernels, of parcely, of the pisell of an Hart, and of turpentine, of ech like quantity being braied, mixe them with honny, and vse it as you do the other: or els drink in the morning a potinger of Goats milk warme, as it is milked, and put therein two or three drams of the pouder of cloues.

To heale an impostumed collicke.

CAuse the party to be let bloud in the veine Basilica, & if by chance there follow presently retention of vrine draw bloud out of the veine Saphena, and lay vpon this griefe this ointment. Take of ware fiue vnces, of oile of camomill two vnces, of oile of roses as much more, of the meale of beanes halfe an vnce, of the yelks of egs 5. with the Mucillage of Linseeds make an ointment.

Against the biting of a madde dogge.

TAke of vineger one pound & a half, of pitch one pound, of Oppoponacke three vnces, boyle the pitch in vineger, with the which dissolue the Oppoponack, and being laid vpon the biting, it will not suffer the wound to close, and this is a conuenient medicine against the knobs of hard flesh: wherefore vnto women or children, you must make such a medicine liquid with Oleum Irinum, & vse it.

Against indurate impostumes, perished Condilomi and hardened brests.

TAke of Litarge of siluer, of lime, of each one pound, of manna, of incense three vnces, of white ware as much more, of Galbanum one vnce and a halfe, of Irees and of turpentine, of ech one vnce and a halfe, of Irees, & of Co-

Condilomi, are certaine things that fasten the skin, which couereth the child in the mothers belly.

perus, of ech fiue drams, of gaules, and of myrhe, of each 8. drams, of honny 18. vnces, of oile foure pound and a halfe, put the litarge and the lime vnto the oile, and boile them, labouring them with the spatter, and when it shal be thick, put thereto the white wax, the turpentine and the Galbanum first sodden in hony, and being mixed and taken from the fire, adde therto the other things in pouder: or els take of Bitume, of litarge, of ech 4. pound and a halfe, of oile olliue seuen pound & a halfe, boile them together, and put therto of wax fiue vnces, of Galbanum, and of mirrha, of ech as much more. Make thereof a plaister.

For to dissolue an impostum vnder the eare.

TAke of swines grease 6. vnces, of wax two vnces, of the whites of raw egs, two, of hony as much as of the egges, of fig dust as much as sufficeth: Dissolue the wax with the grease, then put thereto the whites of the egs by little and little, then meddle therwith the hony and meal, and vse it.

For to dissolue the kings euill, and euery hard impostumation.

TAke of salt Peter one pound, of litarge of siluer, as much more, of the filth of oile vessels 4. pound, of Galbanum foure pound and a halfe, bray the salt, and the litarge, and putting therto the filth, bray it againe, and set it to boyle in an earthen vessell, labouring it often with a spatter, and when it doth not cleaue to the fingers, take it from the fire, and bray the Galbanum with a pestell of wood, and meddle and dissolue them together, and being wrought vpon marble, kepe it to vse when neede shal require, it will be very maruellous.

Against trembling through some melancholy humour.

TAke of Pine kernels two drams washed with warme water, of sweet almonds, of reisons, of pistaches, of ech one dram, of ginger, of saffron, of white and red Ben, of Setwell, of the rinds of Pomecitrons, of Balme, of each one dram, of Margarits, of red coral, of cloues, of maces, of

Carda-

Cardamomes, of each halfe a dram, of yellow sanders, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabick, of each two scruples, of sugar 16 drams, dissolue the sugar with balme water and make a confection in morsels, of the which the sicke must take euery euening the quantity of a chestnut, two hours before supper.

A confection to heale mists or dimnesse of the sight.

TAke of the iuice of Fennell half a pound, of the iuice of Rew, of the iuice of Selendine and of margerome, of ech halfe an vnce, mundifie them all, and take of clarified hony one pound: boile them together into a iust height, and put thereto of eye bright an vnce & a halfe, of Fennell seeds halfe an vnce, of Maces, of Cubebes, of Sinamon, of long pepper, and of cloues, of ech two drams, make them into pouder, and meddle them and make a lectuary, of the which cause the patient to take at night when he goeth to bed halfe a spoonful: notwithstanding let him leaue to take it in the summer when the weather is hot, or else temper it with the greater part of suger roset. Then take of Fennell waters distilled through a limbeck, of margerome, of Celendine, of rew of each two vnces: in the which waters dissolue of saffron one dram, and of Antimony two drams, distill it through a felt, and of the water that shall be drawn, drop into the eyes twice a day.

Against the weakenesse of the sight.

AFter the purging of the body, take of the leaues of Betony, of Rew, of Eiebright of annis seeds, of sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamomes, of Fenell seeds, of percely, of Cilermontanus, of Origanum, of Isope, of Cubebs, of Licoras, of each a dram, of sugar vnto the quantity of the other things, then make them all into pouder, and being mixed together make a lectuary, of the which let the patient take halfe a spoonfull, two houres after supper.

Another for the same purpose.

TAke of eiebright two vnces, of Fenegreke 5. drams, of mace, of Cubebs, of Sinamon, of long pepper, of cloues

cloues of each a dram, then serce them and make a lectuary with a pound of clarified hony, and the iuice of fennel, & of boiled Celendine clarified, of ech halfe an vnce, boil the iuices with the heny, vntil they become thicke, and in the end adding thereto the powders make a confection.

How to keepe the belly soluble in the infirmitie of the eies.

A Custom to take diuers times, or often, that is to say euery day fasting, a dram & a halfe of this confection: take of Myrobolanes emblici, & Citrini, of each 2. drams, of good Turbith one dram, of ginger two drams & a halfe of Cinamon one dram, of nutmegs two drams, of Annis seedes, of Fenell seeds, of each three drammes, of sugar the waight of them al, make a pouder thereof, and with suger dissolued in fennell, or eiebright water make a lectuary.

Against the inflammation of the eies.

HAuing first throughly purged the body, take of mundified Barlie, of quince seeds, and of Camomil flowers, of ech halfe an vnce, of fennell seeds two drams, boyle them in water vntill the fourth part bee consumed, then straine it and therwith wash the eies, and if with this you obtaine not your intent, put therunto of white Sief without Opium, and vse it.

How to heale the griefe of the eies.

TAke of the buds of vines, and taking out the iuice meddle therewith the yealke of a raw egge, and being well tempered wash the temples, and lay it vpon the eie. This also helpeth: take of Tutia of Alxandria halfe an vnce, of mastick, of incense, of Aloes Epatici, of each a dram, of camphire one scruple: of the iuice of sower grapes one pound, hauing made pouder of those things that are to be brayed meddle them together and make a Collirien, and apply it vnto the eie.

Collirion is a medicine for the eies.

Another for the same effect.

TAke of bole Armoniack half a dram, of Sanguis draconis, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of each two

drams

drams, bray them finely, and serce them, and meddle them with halfe a pound of rosewater, and being put into a viol of glasse, boile it in Balneo Mariæ, that it touch not the bottome of the vessell the space of an houre: then take it from the fire, & letting it stand so the space of a day, straine it, and put thereto into the eies, washing them also often with water of Fenegreke distilled through a limbeck, and it will be a maruellous effect.

Nauca, is the vppermost part of the head & some take it for the rough of the mouth.

How to heale stripes of the eies, and extention of the neck.

TAke of Tutia, of saffron, of mirre, of each one dragme, with the iuice of Rew and margerom, make a Collirion and put thereof into the eies.

Another for the same.

TAke of bole Armoniacke an vnce, of Tutia, of Sanguis draconis, of gum Arabicke, of ech halfe an vnce, bray them & serce them and meddle them with a pound of rose water, and put it into a viol of glasse, and suspend it in Balneo Mariæ that it touch not the bottome of the vessel, nor the sides about the bottome, and cause it to boile by the space of halfe an houre, and being taken from the fire, put thereto two drammes of the wine of pomegranats that is clear, and letting it stand so a whole day, put thereto afterward into the eies.

How to remedy the Litargie.

TAke of the seeds of Agnus Castus, of smallage seedes, and sage leaues, of each a handfull, of salt water as much as sufficeth, boile them and fomentate the hinder part of the head with the decoction.

How to heale the incontinence and dropping of vrine.

TAke of balme and of water of mints, and boile them in good wine, and being giuen to drinke, it helpeth the making of water by drops, and if of the said herbs boiled, you make a plaister, and lay thereof betweene the nauil and the bottome of the belly, it is to those that cannot kepe

their

their water an excellent remedy.

Against the hardnesse of the spleene.

CAuse the sicke to drinke often in good white wine of the seedes of Ben; called Ghianda vnguentaria, and you shall see a very good successe.

How to heale an old flix of a woman flowers.

THe iuice of Barbaries giuen to drink, purgeth a womans matrix, and stoppeth old fluxes, but if the Barries be giuen a woman to drinke, they will doe the like effect, and also helpe all the other fluxes of the body.

Against the stinging of Bees.

TAke a peece of linnen cloth, and wash it in distilled borage water, and lay thereof often vpon the stinging, and it will take away the paine.

How to heale the inflammation of a mans yard.

TAke of the leaues of Bruscie, bray them and boile them with rosewater & a little wine, then take them out, and make a plaister: laying it vpon the member, and you shall see the effect.

A remedy against coldnesse and debility of the reines, the paine of the backe, and want of appetite vnto a woman.

TAke parsenep roots as many as you please, let them be faire and great, and cut away the tops, and take double as much of suger, and put them into an earthen pot of water, and boile them with a slow fire vntil they begin to way tender: then lay them vpon a gridiron that they may cole: then pare them and take out their pithes, and after put them into a new earthen pot glased, and put therto as much good clarified hony as will couer them, then boile them vntil the hony do throughly penetrate euery part of them. Then take them from the fire, and put into them of cloues two parts, of sinomon and of Ginger one part, bray them and meddle them with the rootes, of the which the sick party eating fasting one vnce at a time, shall finde a maruellous effect.

How

How to remedy vomiting occasioned of cold humors.

TAke of sweet pomerials, and boile them well in two parts of water and one of hony, and being taken out, boile them once againe in hony onely, and then put them into a vessell of glasse, and powre vpon them as much clarified hony that they may be couered, and adde to them these spices. Take of cloues, of Sinamon, of ginger, of Cardamoms, of pepper, of ech a like, such quantity as you thinke conuenient for the quantity of the apples and vse to eat them, and they will be very effectuall.

Against the strainings when a man cannot goe to the stoole.

TAke of Maudelen worts, & boile them in tart wine, and make fomentation from beneath. It helpeth also to stop the blood of the Hemerodes.

How to remedy deafenes or want of hearing.

TAke of ground Iuie, bray it, and take out the iuice, & being a little warmed, distill thereof at diuers times into the eares.

How to heale the bruses about the eies without launcing or incision.

TAke of saffron halfe a dram, of oile of roses an vnce, one yelke of an egge, bray the saffron and meddle them and lay thereof vpon the eye.

To heale watry or dropping eyes.

AFter the body is throughly purged, take the rinds of incense, of Tutia wel preparated with margerom water, of mirrhe, of each a dram, of red cozall as muche more with Fenel water as much as sufficeth, bray those things that are to be brated and make a Collirion, with the which wash the eyes.

An excellent pouder for the same disease.

TAke of burnt Antimony fiue drams, of Tutia of Alexandria preparated 3. drams, of Lignum Aloes burnt halfe

halfe a dram, of the ſtones of dates burned into coles 3. drams, bray all theſe things into very fine pouder, and hauing tempered them with roſewater, dry them in the ſun, then take of muſk one grain, of Amber as much more, temper them with roſe water, & beeing dried, beat them with the foreſaid things, and bray them into very fine pouder, which you ſhall vſe after vnto the eyes.

How to heale the griefe of the eies.

TAke Incenſe well brated halfe an vnce, waſh it in warm water, and let it ſtand ſo the ſpace of 2. houres, then with fennell water make a Collirion and vſe it. It helpeth marueilouſly to take a dram of the vitriature or glaſing of veſſels made in pouder, and being medled with oile of the ſeeds of bombaſe, to put it into the eye.

To heale the ſores of the eares that offend the hearing.

HAuing purged the body throughly, take of ſmal wine ſomewhat ſweet, of childrens vrine of each an vnce, boile them with an vnce of hony medled therewith, & put thereof into the eares: after the ſore is mundified, take of incenſe, of Sarcacol, of mirrhe and aloes, of each a dragm, diſſolue them in wine and dip therin tents, and put them into the eares, or elſe vſe this remedy: take of the droſſe of tried Iron often waſhed with vineger and made into pouder, of bole Armoniack, of the bark of incenſe, of ſarcacoll, of mirrhe, of Aloes, of each a dragm, diſſoluethem in wine and vſe them.

Againſt the griefe of the loines and of the eies.

TAke the oile made of nuts of India that is old, & with that anoint the ſicke perſon, and it will doe the effect.

Againſt difficulty of taking of breath through coldneſſe.

TAke dry figs and boile them in wine, and meddle therwith of the pouder of nuts of India, and giue to drink therof euery day & it will worke marueilouſly: & the water of Diſganum beeing drunk by 3. vnces at a time helpeth.

How

How to heale a dry cough.

TAke a quantity of Bæts and boile them, and put therto of swæt almonds, and of the iuice of swæt pomegranats, of each like quantity, and giue therof to eat, and you shall find a maruellous effect.

Against the hardnesse of the matrix.

TAke of the herb called Origanum and boile it in wine, and meddle therewith of oile oliue, and bath therein peeces of linen cloth, and put of them often into the naturall place of a woman.

Against the falling of the Vuola, and swelling of the pallate.

TAke of Origanum in the month of June and bray it, and distill it through a limbecke, and with the water let the patient gargarize, and wash his mouth three or foure times a day.

Against the comming out of the nauell of children.

TAke of the hearbe called S. Johns wort, and make a plaister: braying it very well and bind it vpon the Nauill, and you shall se healthy ensue.

To heale the palsey.

TAke of Calamus Aromaticus two vnces, of Stecados Arabice one scruple, of Calamint, of Origanum, of annis seeds, of Fenell seedes, of sinamon, of each three drams of Isope an vnce, of fenell rootes, of persely rootes, and of Sparagus, of eth halfe an vnce, of sage, of balme, of Bettony and of Auens, of eth one handful, of suger one pound, make a sirrup according vnto art, of the which cause the diseased to take one vnce and a halfe at a time, with water made of the infusion of nutmegs.

Against the debility of sinewes.

TAke a goose and pull it, and hauing taken out the guts, wash it within: then take halfe a Fox, and halfe a cat, that are fat, and break the bones of them both, & bray them well, & put therto of turpentine, of Serapine, of Bdellium

of

of rosin, of earth wormes dried, of eth halfe an vnce, meddle euery thing and fill the body of the goose, putting thereto of sage and rosemary, of each a handfull, of Castor one dram and a halfe, of genuper berries halfe an vnce, and if a goose be not able to conteine such a quantity, fil two, and sow them well, and rost them with fire made of the wood of baies or genuper, or of vines, let the first that droppeth be cast away, but that dropping which afterwards followeth kéepe to anoint the parts that haue sinewes, and also the vppermost part of the head.

Against rednesse of the legges.

IN the month of May, take the leaues and stalks of Louage and bray them, and distill them through a limbeck; and bathe péces of linnen cloth in the water that shall bée distilled, and lay it vpon the legs and you shal sée a present successe.

To remedy the prints of blowes that remaine.

TAke a quantity of dry leaues of marioram, & making pouder thereof meddle therewith hony and annoint the swolne or rankled place. The like effect is done with the iuice of the same, if the place be annointed, for it will dissolue the dead bloud vnder the skin.

Against swellings of the face.

TAke wild apples or crabs in the end of June, & distill them through a limbeck, and with the water that shal be distilled wash often the face, and the intent wil follow.

How to keepe heare from growing white.

IN the end of May take of the hearbe called Balme, and distill it through a limbecke and of the water that shall be distilled drinke twice a day 2. vnces at a time, and likewise wash the heare and you shall sée the effect.

How to heale the itch of children.

TAke & bray a handfull of grene mints, and lay it in lée a whole day to become tender, & with the said lée wash the children, and you shall heale the itch.

Another

Another for the same.

TAke of oyle of Roses one vnce, of Storax liquida halfe an vnce, of common Salt one scruple, and a little of the iuice of Limons, meddle them all well together with a Spatter, and annoint therewith.

Against trembling or shaking.

TAke of the oyle of gumme Iuie, of the oyle of Cherua, of ech one vnce, of oyle of Roses, of Bdellium, of Serapine, of Oppoponack, of Galbicke, of ech halfe an vnce, of oyle of Foxes and of Bayes of ech one vnce and a halfe, of the fat of a Ramme and of a Gose of each two vnces: dissolue the fat with Rosewater and vineger as much as sufficeth, and mixing therewith the other things, make an Dyntment, with the which annoint the vppermost part of the head, and the other weake members.

Against stinch of the mouth through rotten teeth.

DIstill through a Limbecke in the middest of May the tops of wild Mints, and with the water that shall be distilled, wash often the mouth of the diseased.

For to heale white flixes in women.

TAke the flowers of Rocket, and of Mouse-eare, and of Origanum, vnto a iust quantity, beat them into pouder, and adde thereto of Sugar halfe the quantitie of them all, and make thereof mozsels, of the which let the woman eat, and it will wozke a maruellous effect.

For to heale the relapsation of the gummes.

TAke of Mirrha as much as you please, and being dissolued in wine & oyle Oliue, wash therwith the gummes, and you shall sée a most true experience, if you vse it oftentimes. It helpeth also to take the water of wild Mints, distilled through a Limbecke, and often therewith to wash the gummes.

For to heale chaps in the fingers.

TAke of the rotes of Polipodie, and bray them verie well, and meddle them with honey, and anoint the sore, and you shall sée the effect.

To heale a windie impostumation.

TAke of grœne Rew, of Fennell, of Cummin, of Annis sœds, of Ameos, of Carawaies, of Smallage sœdes, of each fiue drammes, of old oyle fiue pounds, put them all into a viall of Glasse, and boyle them very well in Balneo Mariæ, and with that oyle annoint the place.

For to heale the euill disposition which commeth before the Dropsie, and the obstruction of the Mesaraicall veins.

TAke of the iuice of Wormwod halfe a pound, of Spikenard one dramme, of Cinamon two drammes, of Sugar halfe a pound, make pouder of those things that are to be poudred, and being well medled together, giue two vnces thereof vnto the sicke person at a time with wine or broth.

Against the flixe of Vrine.

TAke of Prunes fiue, of Corianders, of Myrtles, of each foure drams, of Roses, of water Lilly flowers, of each foure drams, boyle thē in water, & take of the said decoction & of the iuice of the buds of vines, of each foure vnces, of Sugar six vnces, make a sirrop, of the which take two vnces: or els make this other, which is of a maruelous effect. Take of the roots of Vngula Caballina, of Vmbilicus Veneris, of Virga pastoris, of Plantine, of Bursa pastoris, of Liuerwort, of Rew, of Scariola, of ech one handful, of violet flowers, & of Nenuphar flowers, of Lettis sœds & of Purcelan sœds, of ech one vnce, of white Poppie sœds halfe an vnce, of Iciubes & Sebestians ten, of red Roses, of red Sanders, of ech halfe an vnce, of hulled Barly two vnces, of Sugar two pound: make a sirrop according to art, of the which giue vnto the diseased euery morning the quantitie of one vnce before meat, at least by two houres.

To remedie the impotencie of the Genitall member.

TAke of the sœdes of white Onions, of Satirion, of Date flowers, of Olibanum, of the brains of Sparrows, of ech two vnces, make pilles thereof with hote water, vnto the quan-

quantitie of a Cyche peaſe, of the which giue the patient to take fiue or ſixe at a time, and no more, and you ſhall ſée a very good effect.

For to heale ſores of the Bladder.

TAke of mundified Pinekernels dried one vnce, of mundified Piſtaches halfe an vnce, of the pouder of Liquorice two drams, of the ſéeds of white Poppie half an vnce, of the common ſéeds mundified as much more, of Lettis & Endiue ſéeds, of ech one vnce & a halfe, of Raiſins thrée vnces, of Cinamon two drams, of Sugar the weight of them all, make Loſenges or morſels the weight of halfe an vnce a piece: of the which let the ſicke perſon take one at a time before meat, and let him drinke after it a little wine.

For to heale the diſeaſes of the Reines.

TAke of Filberds & of Pinkernels mundified, of gum Dragant, of gum Arabicke, of the iuice of Liquorice, & of Pennits, of ech ten drams, of the ſéeds of Mercury, of bitter Almonds, of the foure greater cold ſéeds, of ech fiue drams, of the ſéeds of Quinces, of Mallowes ſéeds, of Porcellane ſéeds, of the ſéeds of white Poppie, of red Roſes, and of the ſéeds of Plantine, of ech thrée drams, of the ſéedes of wilde Fennell, of Smallage of the garden and of the mountaine, of Annis ſéedes, of Henbane, of Rocket, of Saffron, of Apium, of ech two drams, make a confection with ſoddē wine, mixing therewith of Muſke and of Saffron two crowns weight, of the which let the diſeaſed take the quantitie of a Beane with Plantine water.

For to heale ruptures within the bodie.

FRom the month of July vnto September, the rootes of Enula are to be diſtilled, the leaues are to be diſtilled in the end of May: the water of the rootes being diſtilled, and giuen the ſick to drinke morning and euening, two or thrée vnces at a time, wil do the effect: of the water of the leaues there is not accuſtomed to be giuen to drinke, except onely as much as may be contained within an egges ſhell.

To take away the blackneſſe of skarres.

TAke of the iuice of Rocket and of an Ore gall of each like quantitie, meddle them together, and annoint the skarres many times, and you ſhall ſée a verie excellent ſucceſſe.

For to kill wormes in the bodie.

TAke of Ferne rots, and hauing made fine pouder therof, take a dramme, and being diſſolued in wine, giue to drinke thereof, and it will kill them all.

For to preſerue one that hath taken poyſon.

TAke of Filopendola, and diſtill it in the end of May, that is, the hearbe and the rotes a little bruſed, and of the water drinke foure or ſix vnces at a time, and it will preſerue you from danger. It helpeth alſo againſt the Peſtilence.

A medicine to heale the Quinſey.

TAke of the iuice of Strawberries & of Plantine water of ech eight vnces, of Hony of Roſes two vnces, of iuice of Mulberries one vnce, of Dogges dung that is white, of Pomegranate flowers, of ech one dramme, meddle euery thing together, and cauſe the ſicke to gargarize himſelfe often therewith.

For to remedie the vnquietneſſe of Agues, and to prouoke ſleepe.

TAke in the beginning of May the plants of Mallowes, and bray them with the ſtalks and rots, and diſtil them through a Limbeck, and with the water that ſhalbe diſtilled, rub the ſicke parties ſéte, and it will induce reſt, and take away drowſy.

To heale the flixe called Diſenteria.

TAke foure vnces of the iuice of Plantine, and meddle it with the water of Taxus Barbatus, & being made warm, make a gliſter. Then giue him to eat of old Suger roſet ſix drams, of conſerue of Quinces, made with Spices, one vnce, of red Coral two drams, of Charabe one dram, meddle

dle euery thing, and giue the sicke person sixe drams thereof fasting, and so you shall obtaine your intent, persseuering to vse it certaine dayes.

Another glister most precious for the same disease.

TAke of white incense, of Sanguis draconis, of Terra sigillata, of Bole armenick, of ech one dram, of saffron half a dram, make fine pouder of the foresaid thinges, and medling them with foure vnces of the iuice of plantine, and a litle of the water of parched barly, make thereof a glister.

Another for the same.

IT helpeth the Disenteria, to drinke the iuice of sorrell with wine, and the iuice of marsh mallowes also being drunke doth the like effect. To drinke also in the morning fasting three vnces of borrage water, helpeth the said diseases, also it helpeth with more efficacie to drinke the iuice of Bursa pastoris,

Another for the same, of verie great efficacie.

TAke of Hipoquistidos, of Psillium, of Terra Samia, of vnripe galles, of Acaria of ech eight drams, with rain water make little cakes, of the which giue the sick to take two drams at a time, with the decoction of ryse: or else make a glister.

Terra Samia is that which the Apothecaries call Sigillata

For to cause Hemerodes to open.

TAke of the gall of a goate, or of a cow, and meddle it with the iuice of Anagardus, and anoint the place, and the intent will follow, or else infuse raw Onyons in Vineger of Squils, and lay thereof vpon the place.

Against scorchings of fire.

IN the end of June take rapes with the root and bray them and distill them through a Limbecke, and with the water wash the scorchings, and although it will ingender scurfe or scabs, let it not bee taken away, but with continuance of washing, you shall see a manifest remedie.

To preserue one from the gout.

TAke of the rootes of rosemary, and hauing boiled them very well in vineger, if with the said decoction you wash your feet, it will preserue you from the gout.

Against the belkings of the stomacke.

TAke Rewe leaues and distill them in the midst of May, and of the water let the patient drinke morning and euening two or three vnces, and you shall see the successe: and also it will expell the ventositie of the bodie.

For to cause a woman to bring forth a dead creature.

TAke willowe leaues in the midst of May, and hauing distilled them through a Limbecke, giue the woman to drinke therof the quantitie of foure vnces, and it will cause her to be deliuered of the dead creature.

For to heale the dropsie and opilation of the liuer.

TAke of Elder flowers that are very ripe, and distill them in Balneo Mariæ, and of the water shall be distilled, cause the diseased to drinke morning and euening, three vnces at a time, and you shall see an excellent successe.

An emplaister to heale the rupture of the skull.

TAke of Plantine seeds three vnces, of Lapacium acutum foure vnces, of the meale of blacke Beanes as much as you please, braie them into powder, and boile them with very strong wine, and lay therof twise a day vpon the wound.

Another for the same.

TAke of gum Elemi three drammes, of pure rosin foure vnces, of ware six vnces, of oile of roses two vnces and a halfe, of armoniacke two vnces, of turpentine three vnces and fiue drams, of rie meale as much as sufficeth, with wine and ware make a plaister.

Against the paine of the collicke.

Take

TAke of Origanum one scruple, and being made into pouder, giue it to be drunke in good wine, and you shall see the effect. It helpeth also to giue to drinke of the wine made of the decoction of Horehound the quantitie of three vnces.

For to heale the itching or scabbes of the fundiment.

TAke a quantitie of a bricke that is the top of a fornace, that hath been burned a long time, bray it into pouder, but first wash it with common water, and then with Plantine water, and after meddle it with oile of Mirtels and white ware, and hauing made thereof an ointment, vse it vnto the fundiment.

For to remedie the paines and burnings of the fundiment.

TAke the yolke of a rosted egge that is hard, and being braied, dissolue it with white wine, and oile of roses, of ech as much as shall suffice, and lay it vpon the sore. It helpeth also to take three drammes of the pouder of rose leaues, two yolks of rosted egges braied, and incorporat them with white wine, and being medled therein, Vnguentum Rosatum. therewith to annoint the place.

To heale the disease called Illiaca passio.

TAke of Sumacke, and of Commin, bray them togither, and meddle them with Oximel, and giue the diseased to drinke a dram therof.

Another remedie for the same disease.

TAke a quantitie of the iuice of the leaues or buddes of vines, and cause the appassionated to drinke therof.

To remedie the issuing out of the Fundiment.

TAke a quantitie of Lentill leaues, and expresse the iuice from them, and annoint therwith the fundiment, or els take greene Galles, and boile them in wine, and being sodden make them into pouder, and put therof in the fundiment.

To heale one that cannot keepe his vrine.

TAke of the braines of an Egle the quantity of a pease, of the fat of a goose as much more, of gum arabick, vnto the same quantity, being medled together swallow thereof, as you would doe a pill: or else take the testicles of an Hare, and boyle them in good sweet wine, and giue therof to drink. It helpeth also to take a little calamint, and myrrha brayed, and giue thereof vnto the sicke to drinke in good wine.

For to remedie the comming out of the Matrix.

VVAsh the Matrix with the iuice of Acatia, or of Rubea tinctorum, or of Lentils, or Sumacke, and it wil returne into her place.

Against the growing of flesh out of the nailes.

TAke of gaules, of the rindes of sower pomgranats, of the drosse of red brasse, of drie figs burned, of each like quantity, bray euery thing, and mixe them with hony, & put thereof into the sore morning and euening.

For to cause skaly nailes to fall off.

TAke of the gum of an oke, of Sandaraca, of Fenegrēke, of each two vnces, of Canterelle, of Tapsia of ech one vnce, of vineger as much as sufficeth, meddle them, and make a plaister, braying those thinges that are to be brayed, and put thereof into the nailes.

[illegible]relle, a [illegible]n like [illegible]Bees that [illegible]alled of [illegible]potheca-[illegible]ātarides.

For to take away the blacknesse that remaineth in skars.

TAke a quantitie of the root of white Brionie and blacke, and boyle it in oyle, as long as it yeeldeth iuice, & therwith anoint the place: The skars that remain of ringworms, anoint with the grease of an asse: or els with the seeds of rocket brayed, and dissolued in the gaule of a goat, or of an Oxe.

Against bloud that is congealed within one.

Take

TAke a quantitie of the Rennet of a Hare, or of any other beast, and giue thereof to drinke in Vineger, it helpeth also to take time or sauourie, giuen to drinke with the Liquor.

Against the difficultie of taking breath.

TAke of the pouder of the rootes of Aristologia Rotunda, and giue thereof to the sicke to drinke with water. It helpeth also to take a quantitie of silk wormes, and being put into an earthen pot wel closed, to set it into an ouen vntil the wormes bee dry, and being brayed meddle Honie therewith, and giue the sicke to drinke thereof a spoonfull at a time.

How to remedie the congelation of milke within the breast.

TAke a raw egge, and being medled with Voguentum rosatum, anoint the breasts. It helpeth maruellously the binding of the bodie, if being dissolued with Oyle of Roses, the breasts be often anointed therewith.

Against the subuersion of the stomack.

TAke three parts of the iuice of sower pomegranates, of the iuice of mints one part, boyle them in a vessell of earth glased, working it alwayes with a spatter, vntill it become thick, and being taken from the fire, giue the patient a spoonfull thereof to eate before meat.

For one that hath lost his voice.

TAke of the iuice of Colewoorts medled with hony, and giue it vnto the sicke: or else take of Linseedes burned & braied and finely searced, of fat raysins without the stones, of mundified Pine kernels parched, of cleane nuts, of each like quantitie, bray them & meddle them with honie, of the which hold often vnder the tongue.

To

To remedie the hardneſſe of the ſpleene.

TAke of the fat of a Craine, and meddle it with vineger of ſquilles, and after the ſick perſon is come out of the baine, anoint the region of the ſpleen, and it will help maruellouſly.

Againſt empoyſonments.

TAke of rape ſæds, of Calamint, and of terra ſigillata, a litle of euery one, and hauing medled them together, giue thereof to drinke, and the poyſon or biting of any venemous beaſt will not hurt him,

To heale the flixes diſentericall or lientericall.

TAke a fiſh called Gogin roaſted, without ſalt, and giue of it the ſicke to eate many times, and you ſhall ſée health follow.

How to draw out thornes or arrow heads out of the fleſh.

TAke a quantitie of cuttle, and being wel braied, lay thereof vpon the griefe in manner of a plaiſter, which thorow a ſecret vertue that it hath, will draw them forth: alſo Sea-crabs doe being braied and laid vpon the griefes.

For women that be barren.

TAke the nature of a female hare made into pouder after it is dried, and giue it the woman to drinke in good wine, and preſently after let her companie with her husband, for ſhee will be apt to be conceiued with child.

Againſt the collicke.

TAke of the fat of a peacock, of the iuice of rew, and of hony of each like quantitie. Meddle them and with Wine giue them the patient to drinke: or elſe being diſſolued in Oyle, or broth, make a gliſter, and preſently you ſhall ſée the remedy.

Againſt the infection of the skinne.

TAke the bones of a Peacocke and burne them, and being braied, diſſolue them with Vineger, and annointing the place often therewith, you ſhall ſée the effect.

How

How to cause a woman to bring forth a dead Creature.

TAke of the roots of Enula in the end of May, or else from the moneth of July vnto September, and distill them through a limbeck after they be braied, & of the water that shall come forth, you shall giue morning and euening to the patient to drink two or three vnces at a time, and the effect will follow.

Against the creasts of the piles in the fundiment.

TAke of Millifolly, and of Paritory, and being medled with salt, bray it very well & lay it vpon the sore. It helpeth also to take of Capillus veneris in pouder, of omons and of Aristologia retunda, of ech as much as you please, and being braied together lay them vpon the sore.

How to remedie a tongue aggrauated, which through ouermuch moysture pronounceth not well.

TAke of mustard séed and bray them, and being medled with good hony, giue the sicke thereof to hold in his mouth the quantity of an hasell nut, and giuing it to bee sucked for an old cough, it is of a maruellous efficacie.

How to heale the paine of the Collick.

TAke a quantitie of the liuer of a Porpose, and being boyled take the oyle thereof, with the which annointing the place where the passion is, it is of a very excellent operation, and it is knowne to worke the like effect in all other griefes occasioned through coldnesse.

How to drie vp milke in the breasts.

CAuse the woman to vse in her meats the séeds of smallage, and likewise the hearbe sodden after what manner you please: the like effect is done, by taking the séeds of Nigella sodden in wine, and giuen to drinke.

How.

How to diminish the flegme of the bodie, and to augment the bloud.

LEt the partie that is in such sort eat euery morning fasting, seuen drams of small raysins sasting, and the effect follow.

A remedy to cause conception.

SOme Physitians affirme, that Orientall amber helpeth to conception, notwithstanding I esteeme, as by experience also I haue proued, that it is but a weake remedie: Therefore annointing a pensill with oyle of bálme, and touching the mouth of the matrix therewith, it is a very perfect medicine to generation, taking heed notwithstanding that it be not counterfeit oyle but true, which you shall know in this manner, take a drop thereof and cast it into a cup of water, if it goe vnto the bottom it is perfect, or if you drop it vpon a linnen cloth it will make no spot.

How to heale the paine in the feet.

TAke of the leaues and flowers of Mugwort, and meddle them, braying therewith swines grease, and implaister the place of the griefe, and you shall see the successe.

To heale wheales.

TAke a quantitie of wild mints, and with leauen asmuch as sufficeth, being brayed together make a plaister, and lay it vpon the sore, and in short space it will make it ripe and whole.

How to heale inward ruptures.

TAke of Germander brayed in a Morter with a Pestell of wood, & infuse it in good white or red wine, that is astringent, and giue the patient thereof many times to drinke, and certainly it will worke a maruellous effect vnto all ruptures within the bodie.

To remedie griefes proceeding through going out of the ioynts, and to heale swellings.

TAke agrimonie and bray the tender parts thereof verie well, and lay them vpon the sore place in stead of a plaister,

ster, and you shall see it worke a faire and quick successe.

How to heale the paine of the Spleene and the Ptisick.

TAke of the iuice of strawberies and meddle it with honie, and adding thereto a little quantitie of white pepper, giue vnto the sick partie.

To remedie the puntures of bones or stingings of dead Serpents.

TAke of the vpper parts of Gladian, and making pouder thereof, meddle it togither with wine, and bind it vpon the stingings, and it will deliuer you of the poyson.

To take away wearinesse after great labour and griefe of the members.

TAke Horehound, and hauing taken out the iuice therof, meddle it with oile of roses, and with the linement annoint the parts, and presently you shall be whole.

How to heale one that loatheth meat.

TAke of the leaues of Dill and boile them in water, of the which giue the party to drinke foure vnces and a halfe; and it will heale the lothsomnesse and ventositie of the stomach, and smelling vnto the hearb newly gathered with the seed, it wil cause the yexing to goe from him that is molested therewith.

How to heale percussions of the eyes.

TAke fresh Bettonie and boile it, and being taken out and strained, bray it, and with the said hearbe make a cataplasme, vpon the place of the percussion.

To remedie the paine of the Spleene.

TAke of Camomill flowers and make them into pouder, of the which giue the diseased to drinke morning and euening one dragm at a time in three vnces of white wine, and a litle of a childes vrine, not as yet come to pollution, and continuing this certain daies, it wil restore the splen vnto his former health.

How

Against the great griefes of the body.

TAke of cinkfoile, of Pulegium, and of poppie leaues, of eech like quantitie: boile them in wine, and fomentate the place of the griefe, and the intent will follow.

How to heale the Plurisie.

TAke of the leaues of wild mallowes, and boile them in oile, and being taken out bray them in a morter, and put them into a peece of linnen cloth, and apply it vnto the place of the griefe, and presently it will cause the paine to cease.

How to remedie the stinking at the nose, and difficultie of hearing.

TAke of the iuice of Iuy leaues, and put thereof into the nose, and it will doe the effect: or else for hearing, distill the said iuice medled with wine, & of the liquor that shall be distilled drop into the eares, and you shall see within a little space a maruellous helpe.

To heale the scorchings of fire.

TAke of Serpillum one vnce, of Litarge of siluer three vnces, of roses as much more, bray them in a morter, and put thereto of wax, of Beares grease, and of Harts grease halfe a pound of them all, boile euery thing, and being strained, keep it for a liniment.

How to dissolue the crests of the French disease.

TAke the grease of a Hen and of a Duck, of each fiue drams, of the marrow of a Calues bones, of the Marrow of a cowes bones, and of fresh butter, of each three drams, of Storax liquida four drams and a halfe, of the fat of a Calf ten drams, of Hisopus humida one vnce & a halfe, of oile of Camomill, of Oleum Irinum, of sweet almonds, and of Mastick, of each fiue dragmes, of Mucillages made of the roots of marsh mallowes, of Enula, and of the roots of Ireos, of each an vnce, of Armoniack, of Bdellium, and

of

of Serapine, of each one dram and a half. Boile these roots with the gums in water and a litle vineger, vntill the mucillages be consumed, then straine it & make a mucillage. The which you shall meddle with the other things, except the Hisopus humida and the Storax: and boile them vntill the mucillages be consumed, then strain them all, & meddle therwith of turpentine an vnce and a halfe: of saffron a dram, of wax as much as sufficeth, and put thervnto the Hisopus and the Storax, and one vnce of extinct quick-siluer, and make a Cerote and vse it, and you shall finde it maruellous.

Against swellings of womens bellies that make them to seeme with child.

TAke Parseney seeds, and being braied, make pouder of them, & with wine giue the woman thereof to drinke, the quantitie of a dram at a morning and euening fasting, and it will doe the effect.

To cleanse the face from spots.

TAke of the roots of Ireos two drams, of the roots of Eleborus niger one dramme, bray them into pouder, and meddle them with hony, and at euening when you goe to bedde annoint the face, and wash it in the morning with warme water.

How to heale the tortions and griefs of the Belly.

TAke halfe a dram of Ireos pouder, and being medled in sharpe or sower wine, giue it the sick to drinke, and if it be put into the medicines that purge the body, hee shall feele no torsions as long as he is a purging.

How to remedie the burning or heat of vrine.

TAke of yolks of egs with their whites, three, of oile of Vnfacine an vnce and a halfe, of the flower of barley an vnce, of saffron a scruple, of corianders preparated, of Sorel seeds, of mirtle berries, of each halfe a dram. Bray euery thing in a leaden morter with a pestell of the same, med-

meddling therwith of Vnguentum populeon an vnce, and make an ointment, with the which being cold, annoint the parts betwixt the testicles and the fundiment, and it will be of a maruellous efficacie.

To remedie percussions or falling vpon the ribs or back.

TAke of Litarge, of Rosin, of each one vnce, of gum Armoniack, of Ceruce, of each halfe an vnce, of Galbanum, of Incense, of each three dragmes, of oyle of Roses, and of myrtels, of each as much as sufficeth, of wax a litle, meddle them and make a Cerote, & being laid vpon the bruse, you shall see a sudden and maruellous effect.

Against burning, occasioned of cold.

TAke the iuyce of a Mulberie tree, and meddle it with like quantitie of oyle Oliue, wherewith annoint the burnt places and they will bee whole. It helpeth also to boile the leaues of Rew in oyle, and being strained to annoint the place.

How to heale wheales or blisters in the face.

TAke of myrrhe, of Costus, of Cassia lignea, of each a like quantitie, after they be braied medle them with honie, and annoint the sore at euening when you goe to bed, and in the morning wash it with water made with bran that is hot: Or else anoint it with the meale of Orobo medled with water & honie. The meale of Otes dissolued in Vineger, and the place annointed therewith doth the like effect. It helpeth also to annoint the place with the blood of ones armes fasting.

How to make skarres become faire of colour.

TAke the grease of an Asse or a Calf, and putting thereto of myrrhe, of oile, and of saffron, meddle them and keep it in a brasen vessell, & being a litle warmed, anoint therewith the skars. It helpeth also to annoint the skars with

the

the Gaule of a sea-scorpion, and you shall see a very happie successe.

For to take away the bleachnesse of blowes.

TAke the pill of a radish, and being braied and dissolued with honie, annoint the place. It auaileth also to bray grene snailage, and being medled with the white of an egge, to lay it vpon the place. The iuice of Tapsia is of a present efficacie, medled with the pouder of incense, and ceruse, and so applied vnto the sore.

Against the swellings of percussions.

TAke of the gaule of an ewe, and being medled with the milke of a woman, lay it vpon the sore: or else take the dung of a swine, and drie it betweene two dishes in an ouen: then bray it, and mire it with oile, and it will worke the effect being applied vnto the sore.

For to heale those that haue paine in their liuer.

CAuse the sicke to drinke of the iuice of cicorie, or of endiue in broth, or with water of honie: euen so likewise the said hearbe doth be pe being dried, and the pouder to drinke. Also Iuy braied with endiue into pouder, and giuen to drinke, doth the like effect. And so doe the roots of a maple tree braied and giuen to drinke the quantitie of an vnce and a halfe with sweet wine: or else a quantitie of Spica Celtica giuen to drinke, worketh a manifest remedie. It helpeth to take the flesh of three snailes, and being braied and dissolued with foure vnces of red wine, to giue it to drinke.

For to heale the paine of the breasts, which happen after the birth of a childe.

TAke a quantitie of egge shelles, and being braied into pouder, meddle therwith of the yolks of sodden egges,

of saffron, and of oile of roses, of each a little, make a cerote, and lay it vpon the breast.

Against the scurfe of the head.

TAke of oile of nuts, and of oile oliue, of each like quantitie, and hauing first washed the head, annoint it with the said oile, and with twice annointing the scurfe will be consumed.

For to heale a plurisie by spitting.

TAke a quantitie of the shelles of hasell nuts, and being braied into pouder with Oximel simplex, and Julep of Violets as much as sufficeth, it will cause the sicke person to auoid the plurisie, by sucking thereof, so that you shall see the effect.

Against moist sores.

TAke of the roots of Ciperus, and being braied into pouder, put of the pouder into the wounds. It helpeth also to burne the rindes of drie Gourds, and to put of the pouder into the sores: so likewise doth the pouder of dill-flowers: or else, the pouder of the leaues of a Cypres tree, or the fruits therof braied with wine, and laid vpon the sore.

For to heale wounds, which after they are whole, burst out anew, by reason of a putrified bone.

TAke of the pouder of the roots of dogge-fennel, and put it therein, and it wil cause the shiuers of bones to issue forth. Also the seeds of henbane braied with lime do helpe. Or else take the leaues of figs braied with wilde poppie, and boiled in pottage, and laid vpon the sore.

For to heale the crestie swellings of the Piles.

TAke of Verdegrease, of Allum, of the drosse of brasse double the weight of the other things, bray them, and

make

make them liquid with vineger, and make thereof a liniment. Also it helpeth to take of the heads of Venewes burned, and rosted onions, medled together and laid vpon the sore.

Against euill disposition through coldnesse of the stomacke.

TAke of the roots of Enula two vnces, of fennell sædes one vnce and a halfe, of Pepper one vnce, of Persely sædes halfe an vnce, of Rocket sædes one vnce, of Seselios one dramme, of clarified houie one pound, meddle them, and make an electuarie, of the which giue the patient two spoonfull in the morning, and at euening when hee goeth to bed with good wine.

For to heale the losse or diminishing of smelling.

CAuse him to smell often vnto strong sauours, purging the body notwithstanding vniuersally: let him smell therefore vnto Origanum medled with vineger and salt: or else vnto Castor, or Beniamin dissolued in vineger: or mustard sæd with vineger or Ptarmaca, or Eleborus niger, or the iuice of the hearbe Ciclamen put into the nose.

For to cause that haire shall not grow againe.

ANnoint the place where you would not haue haire to grow, with the warme bloud of an hare as soone as it is killed, and vpon that annoint with wilde Nettle sæds braied, & dissolued with oile oliue: or else with the brains of Bats braied and dissolued with womans milke, annoint the place.

To heale clefts or chappings of the Fundiment.

TAke of vermilion and of mirrh, and make fomentation vnder it. It helpeth also marueilously to take vermilion

braied and medled with Pomata, or with oile of roses, and therewith to annoint the fundament in the chappings.

Against retention of vrine in agues.

TAke a quantitie of the leaues of Garden-violets, and make a plaister with them after they be sodden, and lay it vpon the bottome of the belly: or else roll an onion, and being hot, lay it vpon the said place, and your intent will followe.

FINIS.

A generall Table of all such things as *are contained in all the foure Parts* of M. Alexis of Piemont.

A

Aduertisements to preserue a man in the time of the plague, fol. 40. for them that will haue haire fall off, fol. 75. concerning pouder to make the teeth white, fol. 78. three to keepe the teeth white, fol. 80.

Remedies for a quartan ague, 19. 223. 285. 289. 321. *for vnquietnesse in Agues*, 340.

Amber to make a paste thereof, 146. *to make stones of Amber*, 251. 252.

Ambergrise how to grinde it, 154.

Remedies for S. Anthonies fire, 40. 278. 325. 331.

Ants how to keepe them from Figge-trees, 141.

Appetite that is lost how to restore it, 284. 285. 289. 291. 333. *for want of Appetite in men toward women*, 336.

Apostumes, vide *Impostumes*.

For the Apoplexie, 287. 313.

Aqua fortis how it is made, 104. *Aqua vitæ how it is made*, 119. *that it shall retaine all the vertues & strength of medicine*, 131.

Aqua Lachis virginis, 263. *Croci martis*, ibid.

Aqua Lunaris, 264. *Aqua causata*, ibid. *Aqua caustica*, 265. *Aqua argentata*, 68. *To make the said water looke faire*, ibid. *Aqua auri pigmenti*, 265.

For a withered and drie arme, 16. *for ſtinking ſweat vnder the arme-holes*, 168.230 *for ſmelling vnder the arme-holes*, 230 *for armes ſwolne by reaſon of bloud-letting*, *fol.* 322.325.
For hurts of the Artires, 304
To draw an arrow-head out of a wound, 11.134.343.
For the Angina, (vide *Squinancie*)
Aire how to be purged in times of the plague, 237
Azure how to make it perfect, 81. *how to make it without Lapis lazuli*, 89. *how it ſhould be dreſſed*, 90. *how to make beyond-ſea Azure*, 170.172. *to ſoften paſte for beyond-ſea Azure*, 171. *To purifie oile of Linſeed for beyond-ſea Azure*, Ibid. *What veſſels ought to be for the waſhing of beyond-ſea Azure*, 172 *How it is to be gotten out of the paſte of Lapis Lazuli*, 175. *Of what colour they be comming out of the paſte*, 176. *How they are to be waſhed when they come out of the paſte*, Ibid. *How to purifie them with the yolkes of hennes egges*, 177. *How to ſtraine them after they are purified and waſhed*, Ibid.

B.

For paine in the backe, 330.336
Bags to carrie about one for the ſtomacke, 202
Againſt baldneſſe, (vide *haire.*)
Balluſes to ſet in rings how to be engroſſed, 112
Balles againſt the plague, 39.49.236. *to take out ſpots of oile or greace*, 59. *to prouoke ſleepe*, 132. *of amber*, 146. *of ſope for Barbers*, 165. *ſweet balles*, 236.237
Bathes for paine of the ſtomacke, 203. *for the Pyles*, (vide *Hemorrhoyds.*) *for ſcabs in young children*, 219. *to make a woman haue her termes*, 211
Baits for fiſh, 138. *for wilde geeſe, duckes, or other foule*, 141
Beard. (vide *haire.*)
Againſt belchings, 280.284.341

For paine in the belly, 229.232.233.280.284. *to keepe the belly ſoluble in the infirmitie of the eies*, 335. *for wounds in the belly*, 284
That wilde beaſts ſhall not hurt one, 131. *How to driue them from your houſe*, 144.283. *Againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts*, 11.143.287.291.333. *Againſt bitings of mad dogs*, (vide *dogs.*)
For paines or hurts of the bladder, 229.232.277.281.297.340 *for the ſtone in the bladder*, (vide *ſtone.*)
Againſt blaſts, 298
To take away bliſters, 219
To ſtanch bloud, 223.224. *for bleeding at the noſe*, (vide *noſe.*) *for ſpitting bloud*, 27.140.197.229.278.300.308.330. *for piſſing bloud*, (vide *piſſing.*) *for bloud congealed in the body*, 295.296.297.342. *for voiding bloud at the fundament*, (vide *fundament.*) *to encreaſe bloud*, 344. *for bloud in the ſtomacke*, (vide *ſtomacke.*)
For one that hath drunke bloud-ſuckers, 143 229
To remedie blowes with a ſtaffe or ſword, 14. *to take away the ſignes that remaine after blowes*, 306.338.347. *for ſwelling after blowes*, 347
To take markes or ring-wormes out of the body, 160. *for trembling of the body*, 279. *for excoriations of the body*, 283. *for ſwelling of the body*, 325. *for griefes in the body*, 283.345
Bones how to die them greene, 82.250. *of the color of emerhodes*, 83. *red, yellow, blew, blacke, or any other colour*, 251. *of a turkiſh red*, 86. *how to gilt them*, 93. *how to make them ſoft*, 127 191
For bones that are broken, 297.325. *how to ſeparate the broken from the whole*, 328. *for pricking of the bones*, 345
Borax how it muſt be refined, 101. *how to be made*, 133
For botches and boiles, 32.40.137.138
For hurts of the bowels, 276.297.299

Brasse how to sodder, 241. *How to make it seeme gold*, 246.
Brasile to make Lacca, 87. *How to dresse it for foure colours*, 83. *to make roset or red of it*, ibid.
To purge the Braine, 32. *for distillation of the braine*, 226. *to comfort the braine*, 72. 287. *for commotion of the braine*, 312. *for superfluous moisture of the braine*, 326.
For a stinking Breath, 27.63.78.80.123.136.158.290. *for difficultie of taking Breath*, 274.337.343.
For the Breast, 21. 34 229. *that womens breasts grow not big*, 124. *for soft flagging breasts to make them hard*, 279. *for paine in womens breasts*, 32.292.347. *for hardnesse of womens breasts*, 137. 334. *for swelling of womens breasts*, 297. *for the Canker in the breast* (vide *Canker.*) *For sore breasts*, 309.326. *for chops in the nipples of the breast*, 302. *for the Fistula in the breast* (vide *Fistula.*)
Brimstone how to make Oile of it (vide *Oile.*) *How to sublime it*, 266. *how to purge it*, 266. *a note for the dressing of it*, ibid.
Bristles how to die them for Brushes, yellow, greene, blew, or any other colour, 86.
For one that thinketh he hath somewhat broken in his bodie by a fall, 27. *for one that is broken by reason of trauell*, 189.
For bruses about the Eares (vide *Eares.*) *For all kinds of bruses*, 273.304.308.310. *for bruses about the nailes* (vide *Nailes.*)
For burnings and scortchings by fire, 9.299. 300. 305. 306. 341. 345. *for burnings occasioned through cold*, 346.
For burstings (vide *Ruptures.*) *For burstings in yong children*, 223. 298. 299.

C

HOw *to calcine Crystall*, 113. *Fine Siluer* (vide *Siluer*) *Talchum*, 116. *Lapis lasuli*, 173. *Tartar*, 264: *Eggeshells*, ibid. *Tutia*, ibid.

Campheir how to be counterfeited, 154
To make Candles that shall not goe out, 125. *To make Candles of Ice to burne, Ibidem.*
For the Canker, 137.220.241.297.298.301.305. *In the legge (vide legge) in womens breasts*, 241
For a Carbuncle, 38.40
For a Cats haire, (vide fellon.)
Cauterium an instrument to burne sores, how it is made, 126
For a Catarre, 226.287.313.315.320.327.329.
A Ceare cloth for sore legges, 312
For Childblaines, 273.284.
To hasten Childbirth, 214.215.220
To purge Choler, 138.229
How to make Cristall, 243.252. *how to calcine, (vide Calcine.*
Cinabrum how to be dressed to write with, 90. *how made*, 100
Iuice of Citrons the ordering and vse, 42
Ciuet to perfume gloues, 57
To make violet Cloth to write or paint on, 149
Cloth that hath lost his colour, how to restore it, 163.247
Cloth to dawbe pots with that will not burne, 256
For to make all kinde of Codware seeth quickly, 130
For broken Cods in young children, 275. *For swolne Cods*, 134.216.221
For the Collicke, 25.188.229.231.233.276.281 287.288 322.331.334.341.343.344. *In the matrix of women*, 223
For the Collica passio, 25
Colours to write or paint with Purple, 86. *Roset or red*, 87. *Azure*, 90. *Blew for all things*, 250. *Greene*, 89.90. *Of all kindes of metals*, 90. *Of all colours*, 148. *Of gold or siluer to lay on metals*, 245. *Of Spanish greene*, 255
Compositions of muske, ciuit, and amber, 56. *Of Melons or Pompions, (vide Melons.) In time of the plague*, 201
Condolini being things that fasten the skin which couereth the

childe in the mothers belly, perished, 334
A confection of Lacca, 82
To confit orenges, citrons, and all other fruit in syrop, 59. *Peaches after the Spanish order*, 60. *Quinces for marmalade*, Ib. *Orange pilles and the time*, (vide *Oranges.*) *Walnuts*, 62 *Gourds*, 63. *Cherries*, Ibid. *Mushromes or Tadstooles*, 139
Copper to make it seeme gold, 132.146.255. *to seeme siluer*, 246 *how to gilt*, 254. *how to turne it into brasse*, 254. *how to soder it*, 244. *Vessels of it how to make them white*, 260
For Cornes, 299
Corne to make it grow greater then commonly, 130
How to make Corall, 133
Coucumbers to make them ripe before their time, 127
For the Cough, 33.34.199.200.229.231.274.276.286.287 291.338. *In young children*, 11.219.286
To destroy crablice, 220
For the crampe, 224. *in young children*, 271
Cushions of perfumed roses, 55

D

FOr *deafenesse*, 12.141.195.221.224 227.293.337.345 *Decoctions for the mouth and teeth*, 80. *for the stomacke*, 198
Diseases that be secret in man how to know them, 233
For the Dissenterie, 139.208.274.276.285.317.340.341. 343
Deuices to be made vpon roses and violets, 162. *to take out a deuice made in a mould with blacke sope*, 167
Diamonds how to counterfet, 112
To cause that no dogges shall barke at one, 126. *that they shall neuer be mad*, 142. *Remedies for them that be bitten by mad dogs*, 27.137.142.143.275.290.334. *to keepe them from fleas*,

fleas, 142. *to purge them when they are ſicke*, 142. *to heal the maunge in them*, Ibid.
Dreames to cauſe them ſeeme marueilous, 124. *to cauſe one to ſee wilde beaſts in his dreame*, 132
Drinke for the ſtomacke, 5. 202. *for the dropſie*, 204. *for ſhort winded men*, 198. *for the plague*, 238. 239. *for vlcers in the matrix*, 212. *for the flixe in women*, 213. *for hot piſſing*, 213. *to be vſed before the taking of Opiate*, 239. *to cauſe one to ſweate*, 239. *for the French poxe*, 5
For the dropſie, 204. 273. 284 287. 290. 339. 341. *for an euill countenance after the dropſie*, 292
To die bones, briſtles, haire of man, horne, yuorie, ſilke, skins, wood. (See theſe titles.) Neats leather, 85. *threed, yarne, or linnen cloth, browne*, 249. *blew*, Ibid. & 250. *red and ruſſet*, Ibid.

E

TO get any thing out of the eares that is gotten in, 186. *for paine in them*, 227. 228. *for impoſtumes in them*, (vide *impoſtumes.*) *for ringing in them*, 195. 227. 279. *for wormes or water in them*, 227. 333. *for bruiſes about them*, 270. *for putrifaction, ſores, or ſtench in them*, 302. 333. 337. *for them that void matter*, 300
Earthes ſeuen kindes to caſt all fuſible matter, 105. 106. *How to make them ſmall and fine*, 106. *tempered with water called magiſtra*, (vide *water.*)
Egges how to preſerue the whites a long time, 91. *how to calcine egge-ſhels*, (vide *Calcine.*)
Electuarie of Nerprum for the gout, 184. *for the head and memorie*, 187. *for the cough*, 199. *for the dropſie*, 205. *for diuers diſeaſes*, 229
Emerodes how to make them, 113. *to make them of two peeces*,

mplastrum Aureum, and the vertues, 33
For paine in the Eyes, 143.219.227.301.322.335.337. *For bloud-shotten Eyes,* 186. 278. 322. *For spots in them,* 220 285.321. *For dasling,* 227. *For the web in them,* 227 *That they be not offended by mists,* 269. *For rednesse, dropping, or running of them,* 229.275.292.322.337. *For the itch in them,* 279. *For stripes in them,* 302.333.336.345. *For inflamed Eyes,* 335. *For bruises about the Eyes without launcing,* 337
For a west on the Eye lids, 270. 302. *To take away blewnesse from the Eye-lids,* 270. *For Eye-lids infected through salt humours,* 320. *To take haire from the Eye-browes,* (vide *haire.*)

F

TO make a good color in the face, 32.34.64.68.69.121.293 322.330. *to make it faire and beautifull,* 64.65.67.68.69 70.121.190. *with a cloth called the cloth of the leuant,* 76 *made to seeme young,* 65. *for sunburnings of the face,* 65. *to take spots and pimples out of the face,* 66.69 70.120.160 230.231.273.283.284.297.301.326.332.340. *for a red face,* 68.161.274.289.300. *to make a red colour in the face,* 71.72. *white colour for the face,* 72.121.122. *for ringwormes in the face,* 70. 230. *for wrinckles in the face,* 122. 190.322. *for a swollen face,* 190.338. *to take out markes out of the faces of slaues,* 191. *for scabs in the face,* 230.315 *for pushes or vlcers in the face,* 230. *for a face bruised by a fall,* 231. *for a leprous face,* 8. *for blisters in the face,* 289 346. *for freckles in the face,* 326
For the falling sickneſſe, 11.136.194.223.231.271.279.290 312.320.328
For one that falleth from some high place, 330.306.321
Fat person how to make him leane, 286

For chops in the feet, 270 *for corns in the feet*, 299. *for pa.. the feet*, 244 344 *for sore feet*, 332. *for galling of the feet*, 29. 301. *for hardnesse of the feet*, 223 310. *for knobs in the feet*,
For a fellon, 32 33 138 234 (234
Feuers periodice to make them cease after long continuance, 320
Few volage, 218
Saint Fiacres sickenesse a disease, 234
Figges to make them ripen quickly, 123. *to keepe them greene all the yeare long*, 129. *to keepe Ants from them*, (vide *Ants.*)
Files of steele or iron how to harden, 242
For griefes that happen at the ends of the fingers, 308. *for chops in the fingers*, 339
To catch riuer fish, 138. *how to take great store of fish*, 150
For paine in the flankes, 25. 27. 223. 331
Flaxe to make it as soft as silke, 145
Fleame how it is to be purged, 138. *how to diminish it in the bodie*, 344.
Fleas how to kill them, 138. 139. *that they shall not hurt hearbs, that they shall not trouble dogs*, 142
Flesh how to make it grow againe being decaied, 80. *how to make it faire*, 159. *for flesh growing in the nose*, (vide *nose.*) *How to keepe it in summer*, 126. 138. *hard flesh on mens hands how to get it off*, 161. 223 *that it grow not too much in wounds*, (vide *wounds.*) *for superfluous flesh in the body*, 300 *pellets in the flesh how to make them fall out*, 329
For the flixe, 136. 139 140 209. 229 232. 272. 276. 278 281 283. 285 297 299. 317 322. 332. 340 343. *for the white flux in women*, 212. 213. 214 288 290. *for the flixe of vrine*, 140. 280. 287 339 *for the flix of blood in women*, 274 288. *for the flix of blood of the hemerhoyds*, 299. 300. 302. 303 332. *for the flix dissenterie*, (vide *dissenterie.*)
Flowers to haue them greene all the yeare, 130. *to make them of diuers colours*, 168

To

mplaſt.
For t prouoke flowers in women, 211.281.290. for the abundance of their flowers, 211.231.272.292. for the flix of their flowers, 336

Flies that they ſhall not trouble horſes in ſummer, 129. to driue them away, 164. to keepe them from fleſh, 138

Fruit that it ſhall be of what faſhion you will, 125. that it ſhall not rot on trees, 130. that it ſhall not fall off before it be ripe, 145 that it ſhall grow farre greater then commonly, 168

Fryſipilas.

Againſt comming out of the fundiment, 220.271.276.284. 342. for voiding bloud at the fundiment, 233. for chops in the fundiment, 291.292.301.348. for Fiſtula in the fundiment, (vide Fiſtula.) for creſtie growings in the fundiment, 300.330.344. for griefe of the fundiment, 333. for itch in the fundiment, 342. for burning of the fundiment, 342

For a Fiſtula, 11.221.295.325. in the fundiment, 233.234. womens breaſts, 302

G

Gargariſmes for the throat, 196

To take away the ſauour of garlicke, 136.290

How to gilt well, 253. to gilt parchment, leather, &c. 87.184. edges of bookes, 90. a ground to gilt on like burniſht gold, 89 to gilt iron, (vide iron.) ſiluer, (vide ſiluer.) Iron, copper, or ſiluer, ſo as it ſhall ſeeme maſſiue gold, 116. that no water ſhall waſh it out, 258

Glaſſe how to gilt, 93. how to ſoder, 256

To deſtroy Gnats, 164

For Gods markes, 380.40

To make potable gold, with the vertues, 6. with a ſingle ground, 89.90. on a blacke bottome, 90. on a table of marble or other, ibid. to make letters of gold without gold, (vide letters.) A ground to lay it on metals, 91. to make it into pouder, 92. how to bray it, 89.93.254. how to grinde it, 145. how to take

take it from siluer that is gilt, 254.256.257. to ge
copper or other metall, 258.260. to get it from threeds,
how to gather it together being scraped from letters or im
ges, 258. from a gilt cup, 259. to make it soft after melting,
257.259. how to boile it, 259. to giue a colour to it, ibid.
how to fine it with Salamanders, 261.
Gonorhea a disease, 213.272.
Grapes to keepe them greene all the yeare, 127
For the grauell, 214.231.232.290
To counterfeit all maner of greene leaues, to make them seeme
naturall, 166.
For sore Grines, 234.
For all kindes of griefes, 271.272.290
For the Gout, 132.184.189.230.234.287.315.320.341. to
take away swellings after the gout, 182
For gummes that remaine after the French pox, 13.311
For all kindes of sore gummes, 77.78.294.298.299.323.339
to fasten loose gummes, 80.140.
For paine in the guts, 220.233.

H

FOr the euill habite in man, 312
For hands inflamed, & chopt, 128.134.145.315. Scabbed or
rough through the French pox, 292.314. to make them
white, 128. to make them soft, 190.
Hardnesse how to mollifie, 307.323.
Haire to make it yellow, 72.73. to make it blacke, 73.77.123.
140.141.155.226.227. of an abern colour, 73. to make it
fall off, 74.75. to make it grow slowly, 122.136. to make it
grow thin, 75. to take it from the necke, hands, and face, 76.
155. to make it grow, 122.140.226.273.274.278.
to die it, 27. to colour it greene, 126. to get it away
from the eye-browes, 123.227. to make it grow on a
bald

inplast[illegible]ead, 132. 187 283. 316 317. 319. *to keepe it from*
For falling off, 155. 187 226. 269. 273. 292. 316. 317. 324. *to*
curle it, 226. *to make it white*, 156. *to keepe it that it waxe*
not white, 227. 338. *to kill wormes that eat it*, 289. *to make*
it cleane, 168. *to keepe it from growing*, 348
For trembling of the heart, 200. 201. 293. *to comfort the heart*,
271. *for paine at the heart*, 205. 239. 240
For the hemerhoyds, 9. 134. 215. 216. 224. 231. 234. 282. 285.
291. 292. 296. 299. 300 341. *for itching and swelling of*
them, 301. 344. 347. *to draw bloud from them*, 303
To purge the head, 187. 315. *for a head swolne by a fall*, 12. *Bruised*, 329. *for paine in the head*, 5. 32. 145 194. 225. 289. 291
319. *for paine in the head through the French pox*, 277. *for*
head-ache by too much drinke, 225. *for scurfe in the head*,
269. *for itching of the head*, 225 *for scabs in the head*, 225
299. *for heauinesse of the head*, 226. *for swimming or turning in the head*, 316. 322. 326
To preserue health, 1. 6
Heben how to counterfet, (vide *wood.*)
Hens to make them lay egges all the winter, 123
Hearbes to make them grow of diuers sauours, 132. *that they be*
not hurt of fleas or lice, 138. 141
For the hicket, 203. 204. 230. 279. 284. 290
Hippocondrium, *a disease.*
Honie how to prepare it for conseruing fruits, 60 *to purge it without fire*, 124
Horne how to die it greene, 250. *red, yellow, blacke*, 251. *how to*
soften it, ibid. *how to cast it in a mould*, ibid.
For one that is hoarse, (vide *voice.*)
Horses to cure them of the scabbe, 125. *for broken winded horses*, 140. *for foundring of them*, 192. *for the bots in them*, ibidem. *for a horse that cannot stale*, 192. *for a horse that is*
cloicd with a naile in shooing, ibidem *to make an horse haue*